ASSiMiL
Europe's top language learning method

Learning a language
has never been so easy

French
français

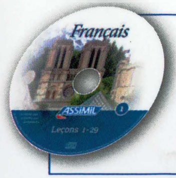
With Assimil, learning French has never been so accessible. Our method, based on intuitive assimilation, has allowed millions of users to learn a new language. Whether you're a total beginner or just want to brush up on your French, the comprehensives lessons with their lively dialogues, clear notes and practical exercises will allow you to soak up the language naturally and progressively. By studying the 100-lesson course for 30–40 minutes a day, you'll be able to converse comfortably in French in a variety of everyday or professional situations in just a few months.

About the Assimil method

This revolutionary self-study method is based on the simple, effective principle of intuitive assimilation. This is the natural process through which we learn our first language. The methodology uses entertaining dialogues supported by brief explanatory notes and followed by review exercises to create an educational framework that will allow you to achieve a level of fluency almost effortlessly.

Key features

- Lively, practical dialogues
- A carefully designed system of grammatical progression
- Systematic revision to consolidate what you've learned
- Fascinating cultural insights
- A unique witty style that is tried and tested



The **recordings** of the dialogues and the translation exercises are sold separately under the title **Français**. Read by French voice artists, they are a valuable learning tool. **3 audio CDs (9782700518870)** or **1 USB flash drive (9782700518887)** or **1 audio download on www.assimil.com**

e-course (downloadable)
available on www.assimil.com

ISBN : 978-2-7005-0854-3

€24.90
Price in France

www.assimil.com

B2

ASSiMiL
Europe's top language learning method

French
français

French

WITH EASE
SERIES

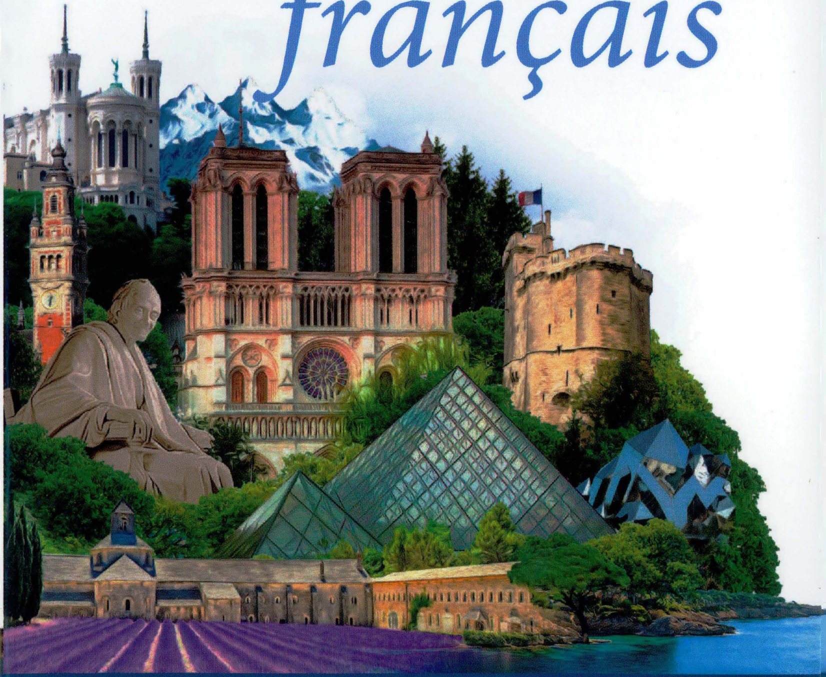
ASSiMiL
Europe's top language learning method

Beginners &
false beginners

Language proficiency
level attained

B2
Common European Framework
of Reference for Languages

French
français



- 100 comprehensive and progressive lessons
- 186 review exercises and answer keys
- dual-language glossary
- grammatical appendix

WITH EASE SERIES

ASSiMiL®
Europe's top language learning method

French

With Ease series

by Anthony Bulger

Illustrated by Nico

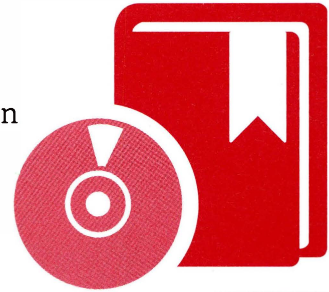
94430 Chennevières-sur-Marne
France

© Assimil 2020
ISBN 978-2-7005-0854-3

ASSiMiL
The intuitive method

Language-learning courses

- Accompanied by optional audio files on CD or in MP3 format
- Now also available as e-courses (downloadable) on www.assimil.com, Google Play and App Store



Beginner - Intermediate

Arabic
Brazilian portuguese
Chinese
Writing Chinese
Dutch
French
German
Italian
Japanese
Writing Japanese
Russian
Spanish
Yiddish

Advanced

Using French

Target: Languages

Learn French
Learn Italian
Learn Spanish

Workbooks

Chinese False Beginners
French Beginners
French False beginners
French Intermediate
German False beginners
Spanish False beginners

Writing workbook

Chinese The basics
Japanese Kana

Phrasebooks

Chinese
Cuban Spanish
French
German
Italian
Japanese
Korean
Russian
Spanish

Contents

Introduction VII

Lessons 1 to 100

1 Comment allez-vous ? 1
2 Le café 3
3 Présentations 7
4 L'heure 9
5 Je cherche le métro 13
6 À l'hôtel 17
7 Révision - Revision 19
8 Une visite 25
9 À la mairie 29
10 C'est très simple ! 31
11 Au marché (Première partie) 35
12 Au marché (Deuxième partie) 37
13 Un cadeau 41
14 Révision 45
15 Un tour dans Paris (Première partie) 51
16 Un tour dans Paris (Deuxième partie) 55
17 Quels sont vos projets ? 59
18 Prenons rendez-vous avec le banquier 63
19 Un bel endroit pour une fête 69
20 Un monde idéal 73
21 Révision 79
22 Réfléchissez, choisissez, jouez 85
23 Comment réussir au loto 89
24 Je ne vais pas bien du tout 95
25 Déjeunons ensemble 99
26 Déjeunons ensemble (suite) 105
27 "Hôtel complet" 109
28 Révision 115
29 Comment vas-tu ? 123
30 J'ai un truc à te demander 127
31 J'en ai besoin rapidement 133
32 Je ne peux plus continuer comme ça 137

33 Je n'ai rien dans ma garde-robe... 143
34 Les randonneurs... 149
35 Révision... 153
36 J'espère que je n'ai rien oublié... 161
37 J'ai réfléchi à la question du loyer... 167
38 C'est de la part de qui ?... 173
39 Le septième art... 179
40 Tu es si impatient !... 187
41 Un accueil désagréable... 193
42 Révision... 199
43 Le foot féminin... 207
44 Perturbations dans les transports... 213
45 Il n'y a pas de métiers inutiles... 219
46 Depuis, je n'ai aucune nouvelle... 225
47 Un déménagement... 231
48 Ça ne me dit rien... 239
49 Révision... 245
50 Je m'ennuie... 255
51 Hâtez-vous lentement !... 261
52 Nous nous sommes bien amusés !... 267
53 Je ne ferai plus jamais ça !... 275
54 Votez pour moi : vous ne le regretterez pas... 281
55 Mais c'est horrible, ton film !... 287
56 Révision... 293
57 Vive les Bretons !... 301
58 Un grincheux... 307
59 Il ne gagnait (presque) jamais... 315
60 Le voisinage est de plus en plus dangereux !... 323
61 La célébrité ne me dit pas grand-chose... 329
62 J'ai mis le doigt sur ton problème... 337
63 Révision... 343
64 Je crains le pire... 353
65 Cent pour cent des gagnants ont tenté leur chance !... 359
66 Président d'un jour... 367
67 L'encre la plus pâle... 373
68 La visite de la petite-fille... 381
69 "Les animaux ne mentent pas..."... 387
70 Révision... 395
71 "La Dame de fer"... 403

72 Ça ne se fait pas ! ... 411
73 Je n'en peux plus ! ... 417
74 Les soldes ... 425
75 Le Prix "Accord majeur" ... 431
76 "Culture générale" : le jeu radiophonique ... 439
77 Révision ... 445
78 "Les voyages forment la jeunesse" ... 455
79 Il faut que je trouve une bonne excuse ... 463
80 "Notre action ne dépend que de vous." ... 469
81 La réaction des patrons ... 477
82 Qu'ils sont idiots ! ... 485
83 Du beurre dans les épinards ... 491
84 Révision ... 499
85 Comment ça, je massacre le français ? ... 509
86 Un entretien avec un chasseur de têtes ... 515
87 Le commissaire Périer mène l'enquête ... 523
88 Le commissaire Périer mène l'enquête (suite) ... 531
89 Il faut le faire ! ... 539
90 "Le" ou "la" ? – Les deux ! ... 545
91 Révision ... 553
92 Un magazine littéraire ... 563
93 Un cours d'histoire : "Le jour de gloire est arrivé !" ... 571
94 Les inconvénients du travail à domicile ... 579
95 Le JT du soir ... 585
96 Une émission-débat : "Réinventons le rire" ... 593
97 En plein dans le mille ! ... 601
98 Révision ... 609
99 Incroyable mais vrai ... 621
100 La langue française ... 627

Grammatical Overview ... 636
Selected Bibliography and Further Reading ... 666
French - English Lexicon ... 669
English - French Lexicon ... 739

Introduction

If you have just bought this book, then you know that French is both a useful and an important language. For those of you who might be reading this introduction and wondering whether our method is worth the investment, let us explain the advantages of learning with Assimil.

French is, of course, identified with France. But it punches well above its weight in relation to the number of native speakers. Used by an estimated 300 million people across all five continents, French is the main or official language of more than 25 countries, from Canada to Cambodia. It is an official or working language of major organisations such as the United Nations, UNESCO, the European Union, NATO and the International Red Cross. And it is the favoured medium of communication in fields such art, fashion, food, dance, and the visual arts.

At the same time, French is becoming increasingly global, thanks partly to bodies such as the **Organisation internationale de la Francophonie**, which brings together nearly 90 states and governments to promote the French language and French-speaking cultures. By some estimates, French could become the first or second most important world language by the middle of the twenty-first century.

But arguably the main reason for learning French is pleasure: the pleasure of mastering a language that is melodic, precise and not unduly difficult to learn; the pleasure of being able to read great writers in the original (France is the country with the most Nobel Prize winners in Literature); the pleasure of watching undubbed movies made by world-renowned directors; the pleasure of being able to communicate with local people in some of the world's most exciting and beautiful countries. As one great author and philosopher said: **Ma patrie, c'est la langue française** (see lesson 100 for more information).

About the Assimil method

We believe that people can and should acquire a foreign language in the same way that they learned their mother tongue: by natural assimilation. We do not try to make you sound, think and behave like a native speaker; instead, we give you the tools to understand and be understood in a wide variety of settings. To do this, we choose situations that are as realistic as possible but that still allow you to acquire grammar and vocabulary progressively. When native speakers communicate with a learner, they generally make little or no effort to steer clear of expressions, idioms or verb tenses that might be unfamiliar; they will speak naturally, idiomatically and – in some cases – grammatically incorrectly. Our job, as course designers, is to strike a balance between these different modes of communication, seeking the best possible compromise between phased theoretical learning and real-world exposure.

What will you learn in Assimil French?

The aim is to enable beginners or “false beginners” to communicate in a French-speaking environment: understanding the main points of a message in clear, standard language, dealing with most of the situations likely to arise when travelling, describing events and experiences, and briefly giving reasons and explanations for opinions and plans. (This corresponds to level B2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.)

In addition to simple things such as how to introduce yourself and order a meal or beverage, you will learn to shop in a market, order goods online, participate in a quiz show, tell a joke, and even file a missing-person report. The language varieties, or registers, range from casual conversation to formal prose, ultimately allowing you to converse in a wide variety of situations and to understand moderately complex texts. Sidebar notes provide insights into the culture, heritage and history of France, with added information about other French-speaking countries. But whatever the lesson theme, the aim is always the same: to make the learning process as natural and enjoyable as possible.

How does it work?

The learning process is divided into two phases:
- receptive, when you simply absorb the language and become familiar with its mechanisms;
- productive, when you start to generate phrases and sentences of your own based on what you have already learned.

The receptive phase, from lessons 1 to 49, consists in listening to the recorded dialogues, reading the text and grammar notes, and completing the exercises in each lesson in order to absorb the language as naturally as possible. During this first phase, you should repeat each sentence aloud along with the recording, imitating the speaker in order to get as close as possible to the correct pronunciation. Don't feel shy!

The productive phase starts at lesson 50. When you reach the end of a new lesson, still working in receptive mode, go back to the beginning of the book and begin working forward again, lesson by lesson, as instructed. Translate on sight the main dialogue and the first exercise into French (don’t forget to mask the French dialogue), noting any particular difficulties. You can do this in writing or orally, preferably both. When you reach lesson 100, go back to lesson 51 and work steadily through the second half of the book in productive mode. We encourage you to check the notes, revision lessons or grammar appendix if you need to review or consolidate anything you may still be unsure of.

This built-in revision function will not only jog your memory; it will also help to activate the vocabulary and grammar you have already learned and assimilated naturally. For that reason, it is important to work on a daily basis. If you don’t have time to complete a full lesson, in either the receptive or the productive phases, you should still pick up the book or recordings and read a dialogue, do an exercise, or check a grammar point. In this way, you will learn the language by developing your muscle memory.

Pronunciation

Recent research suggests that too much emphasis has been placed on acquiring a perfect accent in a foreign language, particularly after the age of 12. Among the reasons for this more realistic attitude is the fact there is no need to sound exactly like a native speaker to communicate successfully or carry out professional tasks. Nevertheless, many languages have sounds – vowels, diphthongs and other phonemes – that do not exist in the learner's native language and that need to be recognised and acquired in order to avoid misunderstanding or confusion (think *ship* / *sheep* in English).

The conventional way to represent pronunciation effectively is to use the International Phonetic Alphabet, a system of unique symbols representing every characteristic sound in a language. In many cases, however, learners would first have to acquaint themselves with the IPA before they can study their language of choice. That is why Assimil uses a system of respelling, called figurative pronunciation, to equate sounds with their nearest equivalent in the source language. We try to use only the Latin alphabet, but some sounds are impossible to represent this way. Which is why our figurative pronunciation must be seen as an approximation rather than a perfect representation.

Although many French words are similar or identical to English words when written (for example, **pardon**, *pardon*), they sound very different.

Vowels

French has two types of vowel sounds, oral and nasal, whereas almost all English vowels are oral.

– English makes a clear distinction between long and short sounds (*rich* and *reach*, for example), but French vowels fall somewhere in between: **riche** is neither as short as *rich* nor as long as *reach*.

– The **u** sound has no exact equivalent in English. To produce it, say [*oo*] while moving your lips to pronounce [*ee*]. This sound, which we represent as [*ew*], is important because there are several pairs of similar words, like **vu** and **vous**, that can be easily confused.

Other vowels are nasalised, which means they are pronounced by letting air escape through the nose as well as the mouth. (Try blocking one of your nostrils with a finger.) Nasalisation is particularly evident when a vowel sound (either a single vowel or combinations such **ei** and **ai**) is followed by the consonants **n** or **m**, which become silent.

To reproduce these sounds in our figurative pronunciation, we have had to resort to three simple conventions. In each case, pronounce the English word or sound shown in italics, while blocking a nostril:

ah^n: the short *a* in *cat*: **pain** [*pah*^{n}]
œh^n: the long *a* in *car*: **croissant** [*krwahssœh*^{n}]
oh^n: the long *o* in *oh!*: **bonjour** [*boh*^{n}*zhoor*]

– A terminal **e**, without an acute accent, is usually silent: for instance **pile**, [*peel*], *battery*. However, when added to the end of a masculine adjective to make the word feminine, the **e** causes the final consonant to be pronounced: **grand** → **grande**, *big*: [*grœh*^{n} → *grœh*^{n}*d*].

Accented vowels

There are three main accents, or diacritics, that can be placed on vowels: ´ (acute), ` (grave) and ^ (circumflex). In some cases, they simply give a visual indication of grammatical function, without changing the pronunciation: for example, **a** and **à** (respectively, the third person singular of **avoir** and the preposition meaning *to* or *at*). Likewise, the grave accent shows the difference between the conjunction **ou**, *or*, and the adverb/pronoun **où**, *where*.

In other cases, however, a diacritic alters the pronunciation. The letter **e** is important because it is the only vowel that can take all three accents. The "bare" **e** is either mute, usually at the end of a word (**balle**), or unstressed (**merci**). With an acute accent, **é** is pronounced a little like [*ay*], though not as long. Thus **occupe** [*okewp*] but **occupé** [*okewpay*].

The grave accent, **è**, produces an open sound, like the *e* in the English word *pet*. It is often, but not always, placed over the letter **e** when the next syllable is mute: **père** [*pair*].

The only other vowels taking the grave accent are **à** and **ù** (the latter used only in **où**, *where*), and there is no change in pronunciation.

The circumflex, **^**, is the only accent that can be used with all five vowels. It serves several functions. For example, it signals that a word is of Latin origin and that one or more letters, usually an **s**, have been removed. (Interestingly, that **s** is generally present in the English equivalent: **un hôpital**, *a hospital*). The circumflex also helps to distinguish between homophones such as **sur** / **sûr** (*on / sure*) and **du** / **dû** (*of / owed*). The only vowels that actually change pronunciation with a circumflex are **â**, **ê** and **ô**. But the differences are very slight so, for the purposes of this course, it is more important to recognise the differences between the written words than the slight changes in sounds.

Another diacritic is the **tréma** (or diaresis), consisting of two dots placed over the second of two vowels to indicate that they must be pronounced separately rather than as a diphthong. The most common of these are **Noël**, *Christmas* [*nowel*] and **maïs**, *corn* [*my-eess*] (rather than **mais**, *but*, pronounced [*may*]).

Consonants

Most consonants have more or less the same sounds in French and English in the initial and middle positions.

– Final consonants, especially the plural **-s** and **-x**, are usually silent: **papiers** [*papeeyay*], *papers*; **morceaux** [*morsoh*], *pieces*. There are four exceptions to this rule: **-c**, **-f**, **-l** and **-r**: **sac**, [*sak*], *bag*; **tarif** [*tareef*], *fare*; **appel** [*ahpel*], *call*; **hiver** [*eevair*]. (A simple mnemonic, **CaReFuL**, is a good way to remember these voiced consonants.)

– Some double consonants are pronounced differently from English:

-ll- is generally pronounced [*l*], but if preceded by an **i** and another vowel, it sounds like [*yy*]: **fille** [*feeyy*], *girl*, *daughter*;

-gn- is pronounced [*nyuh*]: **Bretagne** [*bruhtanyuh*], *Brittany*;

-ch- is [*sh*]: **chercher** [*shershay*] *to look for*;

-th- is [*t*]: **théâtre** [*tay-ahtr*], *theatre*.

– The letter **g** can also pose a problem because it has two pronunciations. In front of the vowels **e** and **i** (and the half-vowel **y**), it is soft, like [*zh*] in *vision*, thus **plage**, *beach*, is [*plazh*]; and **région**, *region* is [*rayzhyoh*^{n}]; in front of the three other vowels and all consonants, it is hard: [*g*] as in golf. Thus **gâteau**, *cake*: [*gatoh*], **grand**, *big*: [*groeh*^{n}]. In some cases, however, a hard g is needed before **e** and **i**, in which it is followed by a **u**: **guerre**, *war* [*gair*]; **guide**, *guide* [*gid*]. Note that the letter **j** is also pronounced as a soft g: **je**, *I*, [*zhuh*], **déjeuner**, *lunch* [*dayzhuhnay*]. Lastly, be careful when spelling words aloud: **g** [*zhay*] and **j** [*zhee*].

– The French **r** can be hard to pronounce because there is no equivalent sound in English. It is pronounced at the back of the throat, with the tip of the tongue against the bottom teeth. To approximate the sound, imagine you are trying to clear your throat before speaking.

Accented consonants

The only diacritic on a consonant is **la cédille**, *cedilla* – a hook-like mark beneath the letter **ç** that changes the pronunciation to an [*s*]. It is used only if the **c** occurs before the vowels **a**, **o** and **u**. This is because **e** and **i** always produce the [*s*] sound when preceded by **c**.
Thus the **c** of **France** [*frœh*^{n}*s*]
becomes **ç** in **français** [*frœh*^{n}*ssay*].

Linkage and liaison

Linkage is when the final consonant of a word is run into the initial vowel (or **h**) of the following one. Liaison is similar to linkage but involves the pronunciation of an otherwise silent final consonant. In both cases, the aim is to make sentences flow smoothly and euphonically. In the first 28 lessons of this course, we show these links using an undertie ‿.

The basic rules are simple:

– The final **n** on the masculine indefinite article **un** is sounded if the following word starts with a vowel: **un‿ami** [*ahnamee*].

– The final **s** on the plural definite articles **ils** and **elles** becomes a [*z*]: **elles‿achètent** [*elzashett*]. The same applies to the pronouns **nous** and **vous**: **nous‿avons** [*noozavoh*^{n}], **vous‿allez** [*voozalay*].

– The final **s** on a plural adjective is liaised with its noun: **les grands‿enfants** [*grœh^{n}dzœh^{n}fœh^n*].
– A final **t** or **d** is liaised, both being pronounced [**t**]: **petit‿ami**, **grand‿artiste** [*puhteetamee*, *grœh^{n}tahrteest*].
– The same rule applies to a final **x**: **beaux‿arts** [*bohzahr*].
– The half-vowel **h** at the beginning of a word is silent, but there is a distinction between **h muet** (silent h) and **h aspiré** (aspirated h). Most words beginning with **h** are of the first type and require elision and liaison. For example, in **un hôpital**, *a hospital*, the **n** and **o** are run together [*ahnopeetal*]; with the definite article **le**, the final **e** is elided **l'hôpital** [*lopeetal*]. These rules do not apply to words beginning with an **h aspiré**, so **un havre** (*a port*, *haven*) and the city **Le Havre** are pronounced [*ah^n / ahvr*] and [*luh / ahvr*], with a slight break, indicated here by */*, between the article and the first vowel of the word. Despite its name, the "aspirated" **h** is not pronounced: **l'heure** [*luhr*], *the hour*, *time*.

Liaison is not permitted in some cases:
– with the conjunction **et**: **un café et un thé**: [*ah^n kafay ay ah^n tay*]
– between a singular noun and the following word: **une idée intéressante**
– with an **h aspiré** (see above)
– with proper names: **Robert est sympa**.

Stress

French is a syllable-timed language, meaning that all the syllables in a word or sentence are given more or less the same importance. As a result, vowel sounds are not reduced or weakened. By contrast, English is a stress-timed language: syllables are emphasised at regular intervals and those that are unstressed are pronounced less clearly. For example, *comfortable* is usually pronounced [*kumftebel*], (three syllables are pronounced instead of four, while the "o" in the second syllable and the "a" in the third have the same sound). By contrast, the French equivalent, **confortable**, marks all four of its syllables and the vowel sounds are clear: [*koh^{n}fortahbl*].

As a rule, the last syllable of a French word is accentuated slightly more than the others, but not at all to the same degree as English.

Although short vowels may be "squeezed" by the syllable stress in a sentence, the sounds are still quite clear. To achieve the proper rhythm, remember that the syllables are approximately the same length and are pronounced at regular intervals.

Punctuation

There are several differences in punctuation between French and English. Here are the most noticeable ones.

– French leaves a space before "strong" punctuation signs such as *the question mark* (**le point d'interrogation**), *the exclamation mark* (**le point d'exclamation**), as well as *the colon* (**le deux-points**) and the *semi-colon* (**le point-virgule**):

Quel est votre nom ? *What's your name?*

Attendez-moi ! *Wait for me!*

Ne sortez pas : il pleut. *Don't go out: it's raining.*

Ma voiture est en panne ; je vais prendre le métro. *My car has broken down; I'll take the metro.*

– Initial capital letters are not used for days of the week (**lundi** *Monday*) or for months (**janvier** *January*). In book or movie titles, only the first word is capitalised: **Certains l'aiment chaud** *Some Like It Hot*.

– Numbers: Decimal points are written as commas: **3,8 %** (note the space before the percentage sign); millions (**1 000 000**) and thousands (**1 000**) are separated by spaces, not commas.

– Clauses or phrases set off by a long ("em") dash take a comma after the second dash: **J'ai vu un bon film – Le Jour se lève –, à la télé** *I saw a good movie – Daybreak – on TV*.

– Quote marks are usually written as double chevrons with a space either side: **« Bonjour »**. In this book, however, we have used conventional marks in order to save space.

There are several other, subtle differences but they are not relevant to the material you will be studying.

***

That's enough theory for the time being. It's time to start learning French. Ready? **On y va !** (*We're on our way*).

Before starting out, please be sure to read the introduction and pronunciation guide – even if you already studied French before. This will help you understand how the Assimil method works.

1

Première leçon *[pruhm-yair luhsohⁿ]*

Comment allez-vous ?

1 – Bonjour [1] Jeanne, comment‿allez-vous [2] ?
2 – Bien, et vous ?
3 – Ça va [3] très bien, merci.
4 Je vous présente [4] ma fille, Chloé.
5 – Bonjour, Chloé. Comment ça va [5] ? ☐

Pronunciation

kohmœhⁿ-talay voo ***1*** *bohⁿzhoor zhœhⁿ, kohmœhⁿ-talay voo* ***2*** *byahⁿ ay voo* ***3*** *sahvah tray byahⁿ mairsee* ***4*** *zhuh voo prayzœhⁿt ma feeyy kloh-ay* ***5*** *bohⁿzhoor kloh-ay kohmœhⁿ sahvah*

Pronunciation notes

(1) In most French words, the final consonant is silent. For example, **vous** sounds like *[voo]*. And **comment** is generally pronounced *[kohmœhⁿ]* –as in line 5. But if the following word starts with a vowel, then the normally silent final consonant of the first word is pronounced and "linked" to the second word: **comment‿allez**: *[kohmœhⁿ-talay]*. This link is called a liaison. Listen to the difference in the pronunciation of **comment** in sentences 1 and 5. We indicate the liaison with an undertie ‿ between the two words.

Notes

[1] **bonjour** literally means *good* (**bon**) *day* (**jour**). It can be used as the equivalent of *good morning* but also as a formal way of saying *hello* throughout the day until around 6 pm.

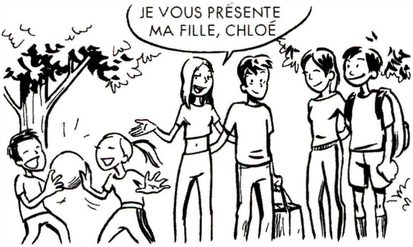
In the English translation of the dialogues, we use parentheses [ ] to indicate words that are necessary in English but omitted in French, while italicised words in brackets ( ) give a literal word-for-word translation to help you understand the mechanics of the language.

1

First lesson

How are you?

1 – Hello Jeanne, how are you *(how go-you)*?
2 – Well, and you?
3 – *(It goes)* Very well, thanks.
4 Let me introduce *(I present you)* my daughter, Chloé.
5 – Hello, Chloé. How are you *(it goes)*?


JE VOUS PRÉSENTE MA FILLE, CHLOÉ

2 **allez** comes from the irregular verb **aller**, *to go*, the verb used to enquire about someone's health or well-being (instead of *to be* in English: *How are you?*). **Allez** is the form used with the formal address for *you* (**vous**) when speaking to people other than close friends or family.

3 **va** is the third-person singular (*he/she/it*) of **aller**.

4 **présenter** means *to present* but, in this context, *to introduce*. **Je vous présente** is the equivalent of *May I introduce / I would like to introduce*, etc.

5 **Comment ça va ?** *How are you doing?* is equivalent to **Comment allez-vous ?**, but slightly more familiar. Here, **Jeanne** (the female equivalent of the masculine forename **Jean**) is talking to her friend's daughter, so she uses a less formal phrase.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

Exercise 1 – Translate

❶ Bonjour, comment allez-vous ? ❷ Ça va très bien. ❸ Comment ça va, Jean ? ❹ Je vous présente ma fille. ❺ Chloé va très bien.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

Exercise 2 – Fill in the missing words

(Each dot represents a character, which can be a letter, an apostrophe, a hyphen, etc.)

❶ How are you?
. . . . allez-vous ?

❷ Very well, thank you.
Ça . . très bien, ...

❸ Let me introduce Jeanne and Chloé.
Je vous . . . . Jeanne . . Chloé.

❹ Well, and you?
. . . . et vous ?

❺ My first lesson.
Ma . . . . leçon.

2

Deuxième leçon *[duhz-yem luhsoh^n]*

Le café

1 – Monsieur, madame, vous désirez ? [1]

Pronunciation

luh kafay ***1*** *muhsyuh madam voo dayzeeray*

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Hello, how are you? ❷ I'm very well. ❸ How are you, Jean? ❹ Let me introduce my daughter. ❺ Chloé is very well.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Comment – ❷ – va – merci ❸ – présente – et – ❹ Bien – ❺ – première –

French has two forms of address: formal and familiar. We'll start by learning the honorific, or formal, mode, marked by the pronoun ***vous****, because this is the one you are most likely to encounter when visiting France and interacting with people you don't know. (In other French-speaking countries, such as Canada, the informal address, marked by* ***tu****, is used more frequently.) Which form to use in which circumstances is a much debated issue, but we've adopted the rule of thumb that* ***tu*** *is strictly for family and friends.*

Congratulations! In a short space of time, and without too much effort, you've learned some important –and useful– words and phrases. Remember that the best way to make progress is to learn a little every day. That's the secret of the Assimil method!

2

Second lesson

The café

1 – Sir, Madam, [what] would you like *(you desire)*?

Note

1 This is the easiest way to ask a question in French: use the affirmative (**vous désirez**, *you want*) but with a rising intonation at the end of the sentence.

2 – Deux cafés [2] et deux croissants, s'il vous plaît [3].

3 – Non, je préfère une tartine beurrée [4] pour le petit-déjeuner [5].

4 – Donc, deux‿expressos, un croissant et une tartine [6] ?

5 – Oui, c'est ça. Le croissant est pour moi et la tartine pour elle. ☐

2 *duh kafay ay duh krwahsœh^n seelvooplay* ***3*** *noh^n œh^n fet zhuh prayfehr ewn tarteen buhray poor luh petee dayzhuhnay* ***4*** *doh^{n}k duhz-expresso ah^n krwahsœh^n ay ewn tarteen* ***5*** *wee say sa luh krwahsœh^n ay poor mwah ay la tarteen poor el*

Pronunciation notes

(2) Remember that the final **s** of a noun is generally not pronounced, so the plural form often sounds exactly the same as the singular. Likewise, the final **x** of **deux** and the final **z** of **désirez** are silent: *[duh]* and *[dayzeeray]*.

(4) Note the liaison: **deux‿expressos** becomes a single sound. The **x** is pronounced as a *[z]*: *[duhz-expresso]*.

(5) Notice that **est**, *is*, and **et**, *and*, are pronounced in exactly the same way.

Notes

2 **un café** is both a beverage (*a coffee*) and the place where you drink it (*a café*). If you order **un café** in France, you will get a shot of *espresso* without milk, also called **un expresso** or **un express**.

3 Although **s'il vous plaît** ("if it pleases you") may seem very formal, it isn't. It just means *please*.

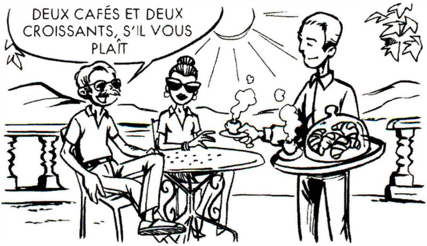
4 **une tartine beurrée** (or simply **une tartine**) is *a slice of buttered bread*, a popular breakfast alternative to **a croissant**. **Beurré** is the adjective

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

① Je préfère un croissant pour le petit-déjeuner. ② Un café, s'il vous plaît. ③ Oui, c'est ça. ④ La tartine est pour elle. ⑤ Et l'expresso est pour moi.

2 – Two coffees and two croissants, please *(if-it pleases you)*.
3 – No, I prefer a slice of buttered bread for *(the)* **breakfast.**
4 – So, two espressos, one croissant and one slice of buttered bread?
5 – Yes, that's right *(this-is it)*. **The croissant is for me and the bread for her.**


DEUX CAFÉS ET DEUX CROISSANTS, S'IL VOUS PLAÎT

formed from **le beurre**, *butter*. In this sentence, it 'agrees' with the noun **une tartine**, which is feminine, so we add another **-e**: **beurée**. More on the question of agreement later.

5 **le déjeuner** means *lunch*, so **le petit-déjeuner** (literally "small lunch") is *breakfast*. Logical!

6 All French nouns have a gender: they are either masculine or feminine. A masculine noun is indicated by the articles **un/le**, *a/the*, and a feminine noun by **une/la**. Whenever you learn a new noun, make sure you learn its gender. Note that French does not have a separate word for *one*, so **un café** can mean *a coffee* or *one coffee*, depending on the context.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ I prefer a croissant for breakfast. ❷ One/A coffee, please. ❸ Yes, that's right. ❹ The slice of bread is for her. ❺ And the espresso is for me.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

Exercise 2 – Fill in the missing words

❶ One/A coffee and a/one slice of buttered bread.
. . café et . . . tartine . . . .

❷ The croissant and the slice of bread.
. . croissant et . . tartine.

❸ Two croissants, please.
. . . . croissants, ...

3

Troisième leçon *[trwahz-yem luhsohⁿ]*

Présentations

1 – Je me présente : je m'appelle [1] Sophie Mercier.
2 Et voici mon‿ami Loïc Le Gall. Il est breton.
3 – Et vous, êtes-vous [2] bretonne [3] aussi ?
4 – Pas du tout, je [4] suis de Nîmes, dans le Midi de la France.
5 Mais maintenant nous sommes [5] parisiens. ☐

Pronunciation

prayzœhⁿtahseeohⁿ ***1*** *zhuh muh prayzœhⁿt zhuh mahpel sohfee mayhrsyay* ***2*** *ay vwahsee mohⁿ-amee lo-eek luh gal eel ay bruhtohⁿ* ***3*** *ay voo et voo bruhton ohsee* ***4*** *pah dew too: zhuh swee duh neem dœhⁿ luh meedee duh la frœhⁿs* ***5*** *may mahⁿtuhnœhⁿ noo sohm pareezyahⁿ*

Notes

1 **appeler**, *to call*. **Je m'appelle** literally means "I call myself," but is equivalent to **My name's** … French can sometimes seem very formal (**s'il vous plaît** for *please*, see Note 3 Lesson 2), but you'll soon get used to it.

2 We saw in the last lesson that you can ask a question simply by raising the intonation of an affirmative phrase. Here is a more formal – but very simple – way of forming a question with the verb **être** (*to be*): you simply switch the verb and pronoun **Vous êtes Breton ?** → **Êtes-vous Breton ?**

❹ No, in fact, I prefer an espresso.
. . . , ... , je . . . . un expresso.

❺ Good morning, madam and sir.
Bonjour, ...

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Un – une – beurrée ❷ Le – la – ❸ Deux – s'il vous plaît ❹ Non, en fait – préfère – ❺ – madame et monsieur

3

Third lesson

Introductions

1 – **[Let me] introduce myself** *(I introduce me)*: **I am** *(I call-myself)* **Sophie Mercier.**
2 **And here is my friend Loïc Le Gall. He is Breton.**
3 – **And you, are you Breton, too?**
4 – **Not at all, I am from Nîmes, in the south of France.**
5 **But now we are Parisians.**

Pronunciation notes

(1) Most final consonants are not pronounced. That is why the second **r** in **Mercier** is silent: *[mayhrsyay]*.
(2) Note the liaison: **mon‿ami** is pronounced *[moh^{n}amee]*.

3 Remember that every noun is either masculine or feminine. But some nouns, particularly those describing men and women, have two forms: **bretonne** is the feminine form of **breton**.

4 The first person pronoun **je**, *I*, does not take an initial capital unless it is the first word of the sentence.

5 Now you know the main forms of **être**: **je suis, il est, vous êtes, nous sommes**, *I am, he is, you are, we are*.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Je m'appelle Loïc. ❷ Et voici mes deux amis. ❸ Êtes-vous parisien ? ❹ Pas du tout ! Je suis breton. ❺ Il est de Nîmes aussi.

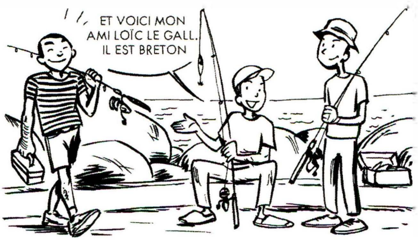
***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ I'm Breton and she's Breton, too.
Je suis . . . . . . et elle est . . . .

❷ We are Parisians.
. . . . parisiens.

❸ Are you from Nîmes?
. . . . de Nîmes ?


ET VOICI MON AMI LOÏC LE GALL. IL EST BRETON

4

Quatrième leçon *[kat-ree-em luhsoh^{n}]*

L'heure [1]

1 – Pardon, est-ce que [2] vous‿avez l'heure ?

Pronunciation

*luhr **1** pardoh^{n} es kuh vooz-avay luhr*

Notes

[1] We know that **le** and **la** are, respectively, the masculine and feminine definite articles (*the*). But if the noun begins with a vowel or an **h**, we use **l'**. You see how important it is to learn your genders! **L'heure** (it's feminine)

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ My name is Loïc. ❷ And these are my two friends. ❸ Are you Parisian? ❹ Not at all! I'm Breton. ❺ He's from Nîmes, too.

***

❹ I'm called Sophie. And you?
.. .. Sophie. .. .... ?

❺ I'm now at the third lesson.
.. .... maintenant à la .... leçon.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – breton – bretonne aussi ❷ Nous sommes – ❸ Êtes-vous – ❹ Je m'appelle – Et vous ❺ Je suis – troisième –

***

France is a huge country –the largest in western Europe– with an incredibly varied landscape ranging from the rugged granite cliffs of **Bretagne**, Brittany, *to the lush olive groves of southern France. We will learn more about the French regions as we progress: today we've met a* **Breton** *and a woman from the area known as* **le Midi**, *another word for* the south *of France. (If you arrive by train in the Belgian capital, Brussels, one of the two main stations is* **Bruxelles-Midi**, *so-called because it is in the south of the city.)*

4

Fourth lesson

The time

1 – Excuse me *(pardon)*, do you have the time *(hour)*?

Pronunciation notes

(1), **(3)**, **(4)** Le final **-z** of **avez** and **savez** is silent. The same rule applies to **rendez** in the next sentence.

literally means *the hour*, but we also use the word when asking the time. **Avez-vous l'heure ?**, *Do you have (i.e. can you tell me) the time?*

2 Another very common way of asking a question is to put **est-ce que** (literally, "is it that") before the verb. So **Avez-vous l'heure ?** and **Est-ce que vous avez l'heure ?** have the same meaning.

2 – Je n'ai pas [3] de montre mais je pense qu'il [4] est midi [5] dix.
3 – Mais comment le [6] savez-vous ?
4 – Parce que j'ai rendez-vous avec ma femme à midi …
5 … et elle a toujours dix minutes de retard ! ☐

***2** zhuh nay pa duh mohⁿtruh may zhuh pœhⁿs keel ay meedee dees **3** may kohmœhⁿ luh savay voo **4** parskuh zhay rœhⁿdayvoo avek ma fam ah meedee **5** ay el ah toozhoor dee meenewt duh ruhtar*

Notes

3 To form the negative, you need two words: **ne** (or **n'** before a vowel or an **h**) directly before the verb, and **pas** directly after it: **Je n'ai pas l'heure**, *I don't have the time*.

4 French does not have a neutral pronoun such at *it* . You have to use either **il** or **elle**, depending on the gender of the noun. In neutral contexts, such as when you are telling the time, always use **il**.

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Est-ce que vous avez l'heure ? ❷ J'ai rendez-vous avec ma fille. ❸ Ma femme n'a pas de montre. ❹ Il a toujours dix minutes de retard. ❺ Je pense qu'il est midi.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Do you have a wife?
. . . . vous . . . . femme ?

❷ How do you know *(it)*?
Comment le . . . . ?

❸ I don't have a watch.
. .   . . de montre.

2 – **I don't have a watch, but I think** *(that)* **it is ten past noon** *(noon ten)***.**
3 – **But how do you know that** *(how it you-know)***?**
4 – **Because I'm meeting** *(I have an appointment with)* **my wife at noon ...**
5 **... and she is** *(has)* **always ten minutes** *(of)* **late!**

Pronunciation notes

(2), **(5)** In line 2, **dix** is pronounced ***[dees]*** because it comes at the end of the sentence. But in 5, it is followed by another word, so the final **x** is silent ***[dee meenewtt]***.
(5) Remember that the final **-s** is (almost) never pronounced.

5 In the last lesson, we saw that **le Midi** is the south of France. The word also means **noon** ("midday").

6 Here, the article **le** means *it* or *that*. Notice that it is placed before the verb, not afterwards, as in English.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Do you have the time? ❷ I'm meeting my daughter. ❸ My wife does not have a watch. ❹ He's always ten minutes late. ❺ I think it's noon.

***

❹ **Because I'm ten minutes late.**
.... **dix minutes de** ....

❺ **Excuse me, is it midday?**
......, ... **midi ?**

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Est-ce que – avez une – ❷ – savez-vous ❸ Je n'ai pas – ❹ Parce que j'ai – retard ❺ Pardon, est-il –

PARDON, EST-CE QUE VOUS AVEZ L'HEURE ?
???

5

Cinquième leçon *[sah^{n}k-yem luhsoh^n]*

Je cherche le métro

1 – Excusez-moi, je cherche [1] le métro [2] Saint-Michel.
2 – Désolée [3], madame [4], je ne suis pas d'ici.
3 Mais attendez une minute, j'ai un plan de la ville [5].

Pronunciation

zhuh shersh luh maytroh **1** *exkewzay mwah zhuh shersh luh maytroh sah^n meeshel* **2** *dayzohlay madam zhuh nuh swee pa deesee* **3** *may atœh^{n}day ewn meenewt zhay ah^n plœh^n duh la veel*

Notes

1 French does not have a separate verb form to express a present continuous action (e.g. *I am looking*). Instead, you use the simple form (*I look*), which makes life much easier!

2 **le Métropolitain**, known universally as **le métro**, is the underground railway system (subway) of major cities such as Paris, Marseille or Lyon. The word is also used to refer to a specific station: **le métro Châtelet**, *the Châtelet metro station*, as well as to the train itself. (You can also ask for **une station de métro**, *a metro station*.)

3 As we will see throughout this course, a substantial portion of English vocabulary is derived from French, and, in many cases, the imported

One of the basic principles of our method is that we do not to try to explain everything at once. We believe that when you start learning a language, it's important to get used to the new sounds and constructions without trying to find an explanation for everything straight away. Trust us: we've been teaching people successfully for more than 90 years!

5

Fifth lesson

I'm looking for the metro [station]

1 – Excuse me, I [am] look[ing] for the Saint-Michel metro [station].
2 – Sorry, madam, I'm not from here.
3 But wait a minute, I have a map of the city.

MERCI BEAUCOUP POUR VOTRE AIDE !

words or expressions are quite formal. For instance, while **désolé** is the root of *desolate* and *desolation*, it is an ordinary, everyday word equivalent to the Germanic-origin *sorry*: **Je suis désolé**, *I'm sorry*.

4 You will notice that French people use **madame** and **monsieur** a lot when addressing strangers. This is not as formal as it might sound in English, which lacks a convenient, polite way of catching someone's attention.

5 **une ville**, *a city* or *a town*. French makes no difference between the two.

4 Voilà [6] : traversez le boulevard et tournez à gauche à la fontaine.

5 – Merci beaucoup pour votre‿aide ! ☐

*4 vwahlah traversay luh booluhvar ay toornay ah gohsh ah lah foh^{n}ten **5** mairsee bohkoo poor vohtred*

Note

[6] **voilà** is the companion word to **voici** (lesson 3 line 2). In principle, we use **voici** to designate something or someone located close to us (like *here is/are*) and **voilà** for something farther away (*there is/are*). But in practice, we use **voilà** in both instances. For instance, **Voilà le métro**,

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Excusez-moi, je cherche le métro. ❷ Désolé, je ne suis pas d'ici. ❸ Merci beaucoup de votre aide. ❹ Je n'ai pas de plan. ❺ Attendez une minute, s'il vous plaît.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Cross the boulevard and turn left at the fontaine.
. . . . boulevard et . . . . à gauche à . . fontaine.

❷ Wait two minutes, please.
. . . . deux minutes, ...

❸ Are you looking for the metro [station]?
Vous . . . . métro ?

❹ Here's a city map.
. . . . plan . . . . ville.

❺ Sorry, I'm an hour late. *(if the person speaking is a man)*
. . . . . . , ... heure de . . . .

4 Here [we are]: cross the boulevard and turn *(to)* left at the fountain.

5 – Thanks very much *(a lot)* for your help!

Pronunciation notes

(5) Notice how a word that ends in a vowel (**votre**) runs into the next word that begins with one: **votre aide** = *[vohtred]*.

Here's the metro station / train. We can also use it at the beginning of a sentence to present something or provide information. We'll see **voilà** and **voici** again in different contexts in the coming weeks.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Excuse me, I'm looking for the metro [station]. ❷ I'm sorry, I'm not from here. ❸ Thanks very much for your help. ❹ I don't have a map. ❺ Wait a minute, please.

***

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Traversez le – tournez – la – ❷ Attendez – s'il vous plaît ❸ – cherchez le – ❹ Voilà un – de la – ❺ Désolé, j'ai une – retard

The Saint-Michel district of Paris is synonymous with the **Quartier latin***, or* Latin Quarter *(so-called because it is home to the Sorbonne University, where classes were originally taught in Latin). The* **Place Saint-Michel** *is a central meeting point, dominated by a 19th century monumental fountain. Leading off it is the* **Boulevard Saint-Michel***, famed for its bookstores and cafés.*

6

Sixième leçon *[seez-yem luhsoh^{n}]*

À l'hôtel

1 – Bonsoir [1] monsieur, bonsoir madame. Bienvenue à l'Hôtel [2] Molière.
2 – Bonsoir, nous‿avons une chambre réservée pour deux nuits.
3 – Quel‿est votre nom [3], s'il vous plaît ?
4 – Je m'appelle Bailly : B-A-I deux‿L-Y. Alain.
5 – Absolument : une grande chambre avec‿un grand lit [4] et une salle de bains.
6 C'est‿au quatrième étage. Voici la clé.
7 Où sont vos [5] bagages ?

Pronunciation

a h lohtel **1** *boh^{n}swahr muhsyuh boh^{n}swahr mahdam byah^{n}vuhnew ah lohtel mohlyair* **2** *boh^{n}swahr nooz-ahvoh^{n} ewn shœh^{n}bruh rayzervay poor duh nwee* **3** *kelay vohtruh noh^{n} seelvooplay* **4** *zhuh mahpel bye-yee – bay – ah – ee – duhz-el – ee grek ahlah^{n}* **5** *absohlewmœh^{n} ewn grœh^{n}d shœh^{n}bruh avekah^{n} grœh^{n} lee ay ewn sal duh bah^{n}* **6** *setoh kat-ree-em aytazh vwahsee la klay* **7** *oo soh^{n} voh bahgazh*

Notes

[1] **bonsoir**, *good evening*, is the formal greeting used after 6 pm. (See Lesson 1 note 1).

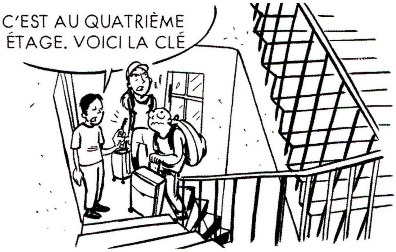
[2] Remember that the definite article **l'** replaces **le** or **la** in front of a word beginning with a vowel or an **h**. **Un hôtel** is masculine.

[3] **le nom**, *the name*. The word generally refers to a person's surname, the proper term of which is **le nom de famille**, *family name*. **Le prénom** (literally "pre-name") is the term for *the first name*.

Sixth lesson

At the hotel

1 – Good evening, sir; good evening, madam. Welcome to the Molière Hotel.
2 – Good evening, we have a room reserved for two nights.
3 – What is your name, please?
4 – My name is *(I call-myself)* Bailly: B-A-I-double-L-Y. Alain.
5 – Absolutely: a large room with a double *(big)* bed and a bathroom *(room of bath)*.
6 It's on *(at)* the fourth floor. Here's the key.
7 Where are your bags *(your luggage)*?


C'EST AU QUATRIÈME ÉTAGE. VOICI LA CLÉ

4 **grand** is an adjective meaning *big* or *large*. Adjectives 'agree' with the gender of the noun they qualify, so we say **un grand lit**, *a large bed*, but **une grande chambre**. You see now why learning noun genders is so important.

5 Here's another type of agreement: pronouns also need to change depending on whether the noun is plural or singular. **Vos** is the plural of **votre**: **votre nom**, *your name*, but **vos bagages** ,*your bags*. We'll learn more about agreements later on.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Bienvenue à l'hôtel. ❷ Votre chambre est au sixième étage. Voici la clé. ❸ Votre nom est Bailly ? – Absolument. Mon prénom est Alain. ❹ J'ai une chambre réservée pour trois nuits. ❺ Où est la salle de bains, s'il vous plaît ?

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ I have a large room with a big bed.
J'ai . . . . chambre . . . . lit.

❷ Where is the room and where are the bags?
. . . . chambre et . . . . bagages ?

❸ The bathroom is big.
. . . . est . . . .

❹ What is your name?
. . . . est . . . . . nom ?

❺ Good evening. My name is Alain Bailly.
. . . . Alain Bailly.

7

Septième leçon *[set-yem luhsoh^n]*

Révision - Revision

Every seventh lesson of this course is devoted to revising and explaining in greater detail what you have learned over the previous days.

1 Gender

This is possibly the biggest difficulty facing English speakers when they start learning French. Every noun is either masculine or feminine. Masculine nouns take the articles **le**, *the*, and **un**, *a, an*, feminine nouns take **la** and **une**. There is no neuter pronoun, like *it* in English.

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Welcome to the hotel. ❷ Your room is on the sixth floor. Here's the key. ❸ Is your surname Bailly? – Absolutely. My first name is Alain. ❹ I have a room reserved for three nights. ❺ Where's the bathroom, please?

***

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – une grande – avec un grand – ❷ Où est la – où sont les – ❸ La salle de bains – grande ❹ Quel – votre – ❺ Bonsoir. Je m'appelle –

When you start learning a language, you often get the feeling that people are speaking at breakneck speed! In many cases, this is because several words are run together to form a single sound. In French, this is often due to the liaison, which can make four words such as **nous avons une chambre** *sound like two –or even one: [nooz-ahvoh^{n}zewn shœh^{n}bruh]. Remember that we do exactly the same thing in English (*I want to be a star → *[eyewonabeeya-star]). You'll soon get used to listening out for phrases rather than individual words.*

7

Seventh lesson

There are some basic rules for determining the right gender: the words for *woman, wife, grandmother*, etc. are feminine (we already know **une femme** and **une fille**), while those for *man, boy*, etc. are masculine. So far, so logical. But why is *coffee* (**le café**) masculine and *a slice of bread* (**une tartine**) feminine? The simple answer is: because! In fact there are some patterns, which you will learn to recognise. But basically you will have to rely on your memory. We suggest you start by writing down every noun you learn, together with both articles (definite and indefinite), under one of two columns. Here's a short list to help you get started:

Masculine nouns	Feminine nouns
un/le boulevard	**une/la chambre**
un/le café	**une/la tartine**
un/le croissant	**une/la fille**
un/l'hôtel	**une/la fontaine**
un/le lit, un/le métro	**une/l'heure**
un/le plan	**une/la minute**
	une/la montre
	une/la nuit
	une/la salle de bains

One of the reasons why it is so important to remember genders is that adjectives 'agree' with the noun they describe, and therefore have both a masculine and a feminine form (we saw this briefly in lesson 6: **un grand lit / une grande chambre**). We'll learn more about agreements very soon.

2 Verbs

French verbs are divided into three groups, depending on the ending of the infinitive. (Unlike English infinitives, which are formed with *to*, French infinitives consist of a single word). By far the largest group comprises verbs ending in **-er**. We have already seen quite a few of them, including **appeler**, *to call*, **chercher**, *to look for*, **désirer**, *to want*, **penser**, *to think*, **présenter**, *to introduce*, **tourner**, *to turn*, and **traverser**, *to cross*.

As in English, French verb endings change depending on the 'person' doing the action (*think*, but *she thinks*). Let's see what we have learned already:
je pense, *I think*, **vous pensez**, *you* [formal] *think*, and **nous pensons**, *we think*.
As you can see, there are more forms than in English, which generally has just two in the present tense, but you will soon get the hang of them. Remember, too, that there are no continuous verb forms in French, so **je cherche** means both *I look for* and *I am looking for*.

We have also seen some parts of a key verb, **être**, *to be*, which is irregular. Remember:
je suis, *I am*, **il/elle est**, *he/she/it is*, and **vous êtes**, *you are*. This verb is very important because it is used as an auxiliary, as we will see later on.

Another major irregular verb is **aller**, *to go*: **je vais**, *I go*, **il/elle va**, *he/she goes*, **nous allons**, *we go*, **vous allez**, *you go*, **ils/elles vont**, *they go*.

Both **être** and **aller** are used as auxiliaries.

Lastly, remember that you need two words, **ne** (**n'** before a vowel) and **pas**, on either side of a verb to form a negative:
Je n'ai pas l'heure, *I don't have the time*;
Il n'est pas breton, *He's not Breton*.

That's enough for the time being. But just think what you're already capable of saying in French after just six lessons!

3 The alphabet

As in English, each letter of the French alphabet has a name, which we use when spelling words aloud. Here is a table to help you pronounce the letter names.

Letter	Pronunciation	Letter	Pronunciation
a	*[ah]*	**j**	*[zhee]*
b	*[bay]*	**k**	*[kah]*
c	*[say]*	**l**	*[el]*
d	*[day]*	**m**	*[em]*
e	*[uh]*	**n**	*[en]*
f	*[ef]*	**o**	*[oh]*
g	*[zhay]*	**p**	*[pay]*
h	*[ash]*	**q**	between *[koo]* and *[kew]*
i	*[ee]*	**r**	*[er]*

s	*[ess]*	**w**	*[doobluh-vay]*
t	*[tay]*	**x**	*[eeks]*
u	*[ew]*	**y**	*[ee grek]*
v	*[vay]*	**z**	*[zed]*

A couple of the letters are unusual. For instance, **y** is **i grec** or **Greek i** (which is what the Romans used to call it) and **w** is **double v** instead of 'double u' (**w** is rarely used in French).

When spelling a word or name with a double letter, for example, **Bailly**, you can either repeat the letter (**l, l**) or say '**double l**' (as in English). Lastly, remember that the pronoun **je**, *I*, does not take a capital letter unless it is at the beginning of a sentence.

4 Vocabulary

French is a Romance language, and most of its vocabulary comes from Latin, which can make it sound rather formal or 'starchy' to an

***

Dialogue de révision – Review dialogue

Here is a short dialogue that reviews some of the main things you've seen in the previous six lessons. If you have the recordings, listen to each line and repeat it. (Reading aloud is vital for practising the pronunciation.) Then, translate it. You'll be surprised at your progress and your ability to remember!

1 – Bonjour Chloé, comment allez-vous ?

2 – Ça va très bien merci.

3 Et vous ?

4 – Très bien. Est-ce que vous avez l'heure ?

5 – Désolée, je n'ai pas de montre.

6 Mais je pense qu'il est midi.

7 – Comment le savez-vous ?

8 – Parce que j'ai rendez-vous avec ma fille

9 et elle a toujours cinq minutes de retard.

10 – Merci beaucoup pour votre aide.

English speaker. But this is not the case. It's simply that there are very few Anglo-Saxon words in French. Whereas English often has pairs of words, such as *kingly* and *regal*, that have similar meanings but slight nuances, French has only one. You'll soon get past the impression of formality.

French and English share some of the same roots, so many words are identical. But beware of what we call 'false friends' –words that look the same in both languages but have different meanings. For example, we saw the word **retard**, which means *late*. (Although our word *retard* has the same etymology, the meaning is certainly not the same!) However, you may recognise **retard** as the root of our word *tardy*, so there are definite links.
Lastly, in these early stages, be very careful of French words that look the same as their English counterparts but that are pronounced differently. A classic example is **Jean**, which is pronounced *[zœh^n]* and is a man's name. It may be useful to underline these tricky words or note them down, just to remind yourself.

***

Translation

1 – Hello Chloé, how are you? **2** – Very well, thanks. **3** And you? **4** – Very well. Do you have the time? **5** – Sorry, I don't have a watch. **6** But I think it's noon. **7** – How do you know? **8** – Because I have a meeting with my daughter **9** and she's always late. **10** – Thanks very much for your help.

Don't worry: after only a couple of weeks of regular practice all these new things –pronunciations, word orders, genders and so on– will be almost second nature!

8

Huitième leçon *[weetyem luhsoh^n]*

Une visite

1 – Bonjour mademoiselle, est-ce que votre père est‿à la [1] maison ?
2 – Non, monsieur ; il est‿au [1] bureau aujourd'hui [2].
3 – À quelle‿heure est-ce qu'il rentre après le travail ?
4 – Oh, pas avant huit‿heures normalement.
5 Vous voulez l'adresse de son bureau ?
6 – Oui, s'il vous plaît.
7 – Attendez un moment, je cherche [3] mon carnet [4] d'adresses.
8 Voilà. Sept rue Marbeuf, dans le huitième.
9 – Merci beaucoup [5], mademoiselle. Au revoir.
10 – De rien, monsieur. Au revoir. ☐

Pronunciation

You're already beginning to familiarise yourself with the basic pronunciation rules. So, to avoid unnecessary repetition, we will confine ourselves from now on to presenting only new words (or word groups) or unconventional pronunciations.

***1** … madmwazel … votr pair etahlah mayzoh^n **2** … oh bewroh ohzhoordwee **3** … keluhr eskeel rœh^{n}tr… **4** … pa(z)avœh^n weetuhr **7** … mohmœh^n … shairsh … karnay … **8** … set rew mahbuhf … weetyem **10** … ohruhvwar*

Notes

1 We have seen that there are fewer prepositions in French than in English. Thus **à la** can mean *to the*, *at the* or *in the*, depending on the preceding verb. We say **à la** if the noun is feminine: **à la maison**, *at home* and **au** if the noun is masculine: **au bureau**, *at the office*. Remember, all nouns are either masculine or feminine.

Eighth lesson

A visit

1 – Good morning *(Good-day)*, miss. Is your father at home *(Is it that your father is at the house)*?
2 – No, sir; he is at the office today.
3 – *(At)* what time *(hour)* [does] he come back after *(the)* work?
4 – Oh, not before 8 o'clock *(hours)* normally.
5 [Do] you want the address of his office?
6 – Yes, *(if you)* please.
7 Wait a moment, I [am] looking for my address book.
8 There [it is]. 7 rue *(street)* Marbeuf, in the 8th [district].
9 – Thank you very much, miss. Goodbye.
10 – You're welcome *(of nothing)*, sir. Goodbye.

2 We know that **jour** means *day* (as in **bonjour**, *good day*, or, more generally, *hello*). The adverb **aujourd'hui** means *today*.

3 Remember that the *present tense*, **temps présent** in French translates both the simple and continuous forms of our present tense : **je cherche**, *I look for* and *I'm looking for*.

4 **un carnet** is a common word that crops up in many guises. The basic meaning is *a notebook* but, if you take the Paris metro, you can buy **un carnet de tickets**, *a book of tickets*, which is cheaper than buying tickets individually. **Un carnet d'adresses**, *an address book*. (Notice that **une adresse** has only one "d").

5 **beaucoup** is an adverb of quantity that translates *much*, *many* (and *a lot of*), making no distinction between countable and uncountable nouns: **beaucoup de temps**, *much time*; **beaucoup de croissants**, *many croissants*. **Merci beaucoup**, *Thanks very much*; *Thanks a lot*.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Est-ce que votre père est à la maison aujourd'hui ? ❷ Il est au bureau, monsieur. ❸ Voici l'adresse : il habite dans le sixième. ❹ Merci beaucoup, monsieur. – De rien, mademoiselle. ❺ À quelle heure est-ce qu'il rentre ? – Pas avant sept heures.

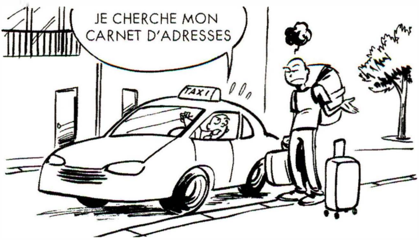
***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ My father is at home *(at the house)* and my daughter is at the office.
Mon . . . . est . . . . et ma fille est . . . .

❷ Do you want the address? Wait, I'm looking for my book.
Vous . . . . . . l' . . . . ? Attendez, je . . . .
. . . .

❸ *(At)* What time does he come back?
. . . . est-ce qu'il . . . . . . ?


JE CHERCHE MON CARNET D'ADRESSES
TAXI

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Is your father at home today? ❷ He's at the office, sir. ❸ Here is the address: he lives in the sixth [district]. ❹ Thank you very much, sir. – Don't mention it, miss. ❺ What time does he come home? – Not before 7.00.

***

❹ I'm going to the office and after I'm going back.
Je vais . .   . . et après je . . . .

❺ Do you want my father's address? – Yes please.
. . . . voulez l'adresse . .   . . ? – Oui, s'il vous plaît.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – père – à la maison – au bureau ❷ – voulez – adresse – cherche mon carnet ❸ À quelle heure – rentre ❹ – au bureau – rentre ❺ Vous – de mon père –

***

The three major cities in France (Paris, Lyon, Marseille) are divided into districts *called* **arrondissements** *(from the adjective* **rond**, round*). Paris has 20* **arrondissements** *numbered from* the first, **le premier**, *to* the twentieth, **le vingtième**. *In everyday conversation, it is usual to omit the word* **arrondissement** *after the figure.* **Elle habite dans le septième**, She lives in the seventh [district]. *In Belgium,* **un arrondissement** *is a subdivision of one of the country's ten provinces. And in Switzerland, the word refers to an administrative area in the canton of Bern.*

Remember to read aloud the numbers at the beginning of each lesson and at the top of each page.

9

Neuvième leçon *[nuhvyem lussohⁿ]*

À la mairie

1 Ce [1] monsieur [2] s'appelle Jérôme Laforge et cette [1] dame est sa femme.
2 Ils sont‿à la mairie pour demander une nouvelle carte d'identité pour leur fils.
3 – Quel âge a [3] cet‿enfant [1] ?
4 – Il a huit‿ans [4], monsieur.
5 – Et il s'appelle Laforge ? Est-ce que c'est votre enfant ?
6 – Oui, monsieur.
7 – Bien. Et il habite chez [5] vous ?
8 – Mais évidemment, avec moi et sa mère ! ☐

Pronunciation

… mayree **1** *… sa famm* **2** *eel sohⁿtahlah mayree … feess* **3** *… setœhⁿfœhⁿ* **4** *… weetœhⁿ …* **7** *… eel ahbeet shay …* **8** *… ayveedahmœhⁿ …*

Notes

1 *this* or *that* is **ce** for a masculine noun and **cette** for a feminine noun. **Ce garçon**, *this boy*; **cette femme**, *this woman*. But if a masculine noun begins with a vowel or a silent **h**, we write **cet**: **cet‿ami**, *this friend*; **cet‿homme**, *this man*. (**cette** and **cet** are pronounced the same). You see why it's so important to learn the gender of each and every noun!

2 **un monsieur** is used as a noun in formal French to mean *a gentleman*. (We saw this word used as a greeting in Lesson 2 line 1.)

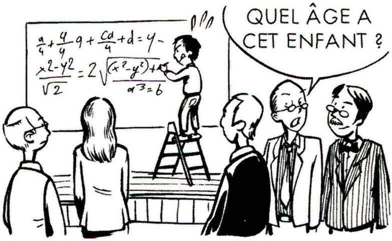
3 Don't confuse the preposition **à** (*at*, *to*, etc.) with **a**, the third person singular of the verb **avoir** (*to have*). The pronunciation is the same but the grave accent (`) shows the grammatical difference between the two words.

9

Ninth lesson

At the Town Hall

1 This gentlemen is called *(calls-himself)* Jérôme Laforge and this lady is his wife.
2 They are at the town hall to *(for)* ask [for] a new identity card for their son.
3 – How old is *(what age has)* this child?
4 – He is *(has)* eight years [old], sir.
5 – And he is called *(calls-himself)* Laforge? Is it [he] your child?
6 – Yes, sir.
7 – Fine. And he lives with *(at)* you?
8 – *(But)* obviously, with me and his mother.


QUEL ÂGE A CET ENFANT ?

4 In French, you have your age, whereas in English you are your age: **elle a dix ans**, *she is 10 years old*; **quel âge a cet enfant ?**, *how old is this child?* Unlike in English, we always add **ans**, *years* after the age: **vingt ans**, *20 years old*.

5 **chez** *[shay]* means basically “home of”: **chez moi**, *my place*; *my home* (it comes from the Latin word for *house*, ***casa***). But **chez** can also mean *the shop of*; **chez le boulanger**: *at the baker’s*. We’ll see some “abstract” uses of **chez** later on in the course.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Quel âge a cet enfant ? – Il a neuf ans. ❷ Ce monsieur s'appelle Jérôme et cette dame s'appelle Marie. ❸ J'habite chez un ami à Lyon. ❹ Est-ce que c'est votre carte d'identité ? ❺ Oui, évidemment !

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ This gentleman, this lady and this child are Breton.
. . monsieur, ... dame et . . . enfant sont bretons.

❷ Here is Henri and his wife. How are you?
. . . . . Henri et . . femme. Comment . . . . ?

❸ How old is this woman? – She is twenty years old.
. . . . femme ? – Elle . vingt . . . .

❹ I'm doing my job, that's all.
Je . . . . , c'est tout.

❺ He lives with us.
Il . . . . nous.

10

Dixième leçon *[deezyem lussohⁿ]*

C'est très simple !

1 – D'accord [1]. Je fais mon travail, c'est tout.
2 Est-ce que vous‿avez le formulaire B-52 ?
3 – Oui monsieur, nous l'avons.
4 – Et l'imprimé A-65 ?
5 – Ça aussi, nous l'avons.

Pronunciation

*say tray sahⁿpl **1** dahkor … trahveye say too **2** … bay sahⁿkœhⁿt duh **4** … ah swassœhⁿt sahⁿk **5** sah ohssee … lahvohⁿ*

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ How old is this child? – He is nine years [old]. ❷ This gentleman is called Jérôme and this lady is called Marie. ❸ I am living at a friend's in Lyon. ❹ Is this your identity card? ❺ Yes, obviously!

***

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Ce – cette – cet – ❷ Voici – sa – ça va ❸ Quel âge a cette – a – ans ❹ – fais mon travail – ❺ – habite chez –

La mairie *(from the personal noun* **un maire**, a mayor*) is the equivalent of a* town hall. *(In major cities, each* **arrondissement** *has its own* **mairie**, *and the principal administrative centre is called* **l'hôtel de ville**). **La mairie** *plays a vital part in community life: citizens register births, marriages and deaths there, and they also renew* **la carte nationale d'identité**, *or* national identity card, *(see next lesson), which has to be produced for official purposes (voting, identity checks, etc.) and, sometimes, when picking up a registered letter or parcel, etc.*

10

Tenth lesson

It's very simple!

1 – OK. I'm doing my job, that's all.
2 Do you have *(the)* form B-52?
3 – Yes, sir, we have it *(we it have)*.
4 – And the printed [form] A-65?
5 – That also, we have it.

Note

1 **d'accord** is used to express agreement or consent (it's also the origin of the English word *accord*). In everyday speech, however, many French speakers simply use the universally understood **OK** (or even **OK, d'accord**!)

6 – Ah bon ? Mais est-ce que vous‿avez son passeport [2] ?
7 – Bien sûr. Nous‿avons même [3] sa [2] photo.
8 – Très bien. Alors je vous fais [4] la carte. Voilà.
9 Réglez à la caisse [5], s'il vous plaît.
10 – Zut ! [6] Je ne trouve [4] pas mon portefeuille ! ☐

6 *… sohⁿ passpor* ***9*** *… reglay ah lah kess …* ***10*** *zewt … troov … mohⁿ portuhfuhyy*

Notes

2 Unlike English, the possessive adjective in French agrees with the gender of the object possessed, not the owner. In the previous lesson, we learned **son bureau**. Why **son**? Because **le bureau** is masculine. Here, we have **son passeport** and **sa photo** (**une photo**), both of which "belong" to the young boy. But what matters, as far as the possessive adjective is concerned, is the gender of the noun. We'll go into greater detail in Lesson 14.

3 **même** has several meanings: here it means *even*. Followed by **que** it means *the same as*. For the time being, simply remember this usage. Other forms will crop up later.

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Est-ce que je règle à la caisse ? ❷ Il ne trouve pas son portefeuille. ❸ Est-ce que vous avez une photo ? ❹ Oui. J'ai même mon passeport. ❺ Ah bon ? Très bien.

***

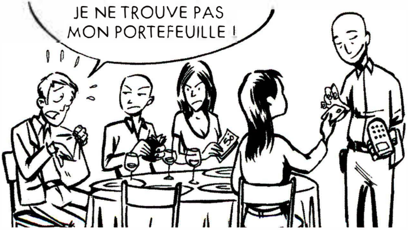
Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ She's doing her job, that's all.
. . . . travail, ...

❷ I will do you his/her card and his/her passport if you like.
Je vous . . . . et . . . . si vous . . . .

❸ He's doing his job, that's all.
Il . . . ., c'est tout.

6 – Oh really *(good)*? But do you have his passport?
7 – Of course. We have even his photo.
8 – Very well. So I'll do *(am-doing)* you the card. Here it is.
9 Pay at the cash desk, please.
10 – Damn! I can't find *(not find not)* my wallet!


JE NE TROUVE PAS MON PORTEFEUILLE !

4 Notice how the present simple tense in French can express an immediate future (**je vous fais,** *I'm doing = I will do*) as well as the auxiliary **can** (**je ne trouve pas**, *I don't find = I can't find*). Don't worry about the rule for the time being; just remember these two examples.

5 **régler** is a formal way of saying *to pay* (similar to our *settle up*). **Une caisse** is *a cash desk*, *checkout*, etc.

6 **Zut !** a mild, inoffensive expletive to express annoyance, similar to our *damn*, *heck*, etc..

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Do I pay at the cash desk? ❷ He can't find his wallet. ❸ Do you have a photo? ❹ Yes. I even have my passport. ❺ Oh really? Very good.

***

❹ **Pay at the cash desk please.**
. . . . caisse, s'il vous plaît.

❺ **No sir, we don't have his/her passeport.**
Non, monsieur, ...

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Elle fait son – c'est tout ❷ – fais sa carte – son passeport – voulez ❸ – fait son travail – ❹ Réglez à la – ❺ – nous n'avons pas son passeport

11

Onzième leçon *[ohⁿzyem lussohⁿ]*

Au marché (Première partie)

1 – Pourquoi [1] allons-nous au marché ? Il est trop cher.
2 – Parce que tous [2] les placards sont vides !
3 Nous‿avons besoin de [3] tout [2] : de fruits et de légumes,
4 mais aussi de pain, de fromage, de beurre, de crème, de jambon, et…
5 – Bon, je comprends. Il n’y a rien à manger. Allons-y.
6 – Bonjour madame. Qu’est-ce que je peux faire pour vous ?
7 – Je vais acheter une livre [4] de cerises, un kilo de pommes,
8 trois cents grammes de champignons, s’ils ne sont pas trop chers,
9 quelques [5] bananes, deux kilos de pommes de terre et un peu de lait frais. ☐

Pronunciation

oh marshay pruhmeeyer pahrtee **1** *poorkwa alohⁿ-noo oh marshay eel ay troh shayr* **2** *parskuh too lay plahkar sohⁿ veed* **3** *….buhzwahⁿ de too … frwee …..laygyoum* **4** *may ohsee … pahⁿ ….fromazh ….buhr … krem … zhœhⁿbohⁿ …* **5** *… kohⁿprœhⁿ eelnyah-ryahⁿ ah mœhⁿzhay alohⁿzee* **7** *….suhreez …* **8** *trwa sœhⁿ gram de shœhⁿpeenyohⁿ ….* **9** *kelkuh bahnahn … lay fray*

Notes

[1] **pourquoi** (literally: “for-what”): *why*. **Parce que**, *because*, is always spelled with two words.

Eleventh lesson

At the market (First part)

1 – Why are we going *(go we)* to the market? It's too expensive.
2 – Because all the cupboards are empty.
3 We *(have)* need *(of)* everything: *(of)* fruit, *(of)* vegetables,
4 but also *(of)* bread, *(of)* butter, *(of)* cream and…
5 OK *(good)*, I understand. There's nothing to eat. Let's go *(there)*.
6 – Good morning madam. What can I do for you?
7 – I am going *(go)* to buy a pound of cherries, a kilo of apples,
8 300 grams of mushrooms, if they're not too expensive,
9 a few bananas, two kilos of potatoes *(apples of earth)* and a little fresh milk.

2 When used as an adjective, **tout**, *all / every,* has to "agree" in number and gender with its noun: **tout le fromage**, *all the cheese* (masculine singular); **toute la journée**, *all day* (feminine singular); **tous les fruits**, *all the fruit* (masculine plural); **toutes les pommes**, *all the apples* (feminine plural). It is also a pronoun (line 2): **J'ai besoin de tout**, *I need everything*.

3 **avoir besoin de**, *to need*. Note that in very formal English, we use exactly the same construction: *to have need of*.

4 **une livre**, *a half kilo* (500g, almost equivalent to *one pound*). To order by weight, you can also ask for **un kilo** or the number of grams: **huit cents grammes**, *800 grams*. (**Une livre** is also used for *a pound sterling*.)

5 **quelque**, *some / a few*. It takes an 's' in the plural. **Quelques champignons**, *a few mushrooms*. **Quelqu'un**, *somebody*; **quelque chose**, *something*. **Quelque part**, *somewhere*.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Nous allons au marché parce que nous avons besoin de fruits et de légumes. ❷ Qu'est-ce que je peux faire pour vous aujourd'hui ? ❸ Elle va prendre trois kilos de pommes de terre. ❹ Il n'y a rien à manger à la maison. ❺ J'ai besoin de quelques pommes et d'une livre de cerises.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ I need a little milk and a few apples, please.
J'. . . . . d'. . . . . . . lait et . . . . pommes, s'il vous plaît.

❷ He wants all the cheese, all the mushrooms and all the apples.
Il veut . . . . le fromage, ... les champignons et . . . . . . les pommes.

❸ All the cupboards are empty.
. . . . les placards sont . . . . . .

❹ We're going to take a few kilos of cherries.
. . . . prendre . . . . kilos de cerises.

❺ You're going to the market? Why?
. . . . marché ? . . . . ?

12

Douzième leçon *[doozyem lussohⁿ]*

Au marché (Deuxième partie)

1 – Et avec ceci ? Vous voulez des[1] fraises, peut-être ?
2 – Est-ce que je peux les goûter ?

Pronunciation

***1** … ahvekssuhssi … frez puhtetr **2** … gootay*

Note

1 **des** in this context is an indefinite article. It is often translated by *some* in English: **Je veux des fraises**, *I want some strawberries*, but, depend-

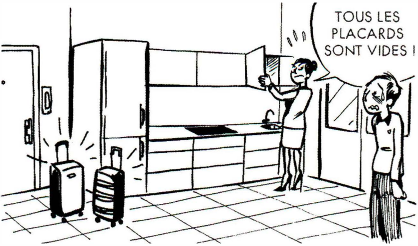
Answers to Exercise 1

❶ We are going to the market because we need fruit and vegetables. ❷ What can I do for you today? ❸ She's going to take three kilos of potatoes. ❹ There's nothing to eat at home. ❺ I need a few apples and a pound of cherries.

***

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ ai besoin – un peu de – quelques – ❷ – tout – tous – toutes – ❸ Tous – vides ❹ Nous allons – quelques – ❺ Vous n'allez pas au – Pourquoi


TOUS LES PLACARDS SONT VIDES !

There may seem to be lots of detail, but don't try to remember everything. We always repeat important points several times in different situations so that you become familiar with them automatically. Just relax and enjoy yourself! And remember, we don't try to explain everything at once.

12

Twelfth lesson

At the market (Second part)

1 – And with that? [Do] you want some strawberries, perhaps?
2 – Can I taste them *(Is it that I can them taste)*?

ing on the context, it can also be omitted (*I want strawberries*). We now know all three indefinite articles: **un** (masculine), **une** (feminine) and **des** (plural for both genders).

3 – Allez-y [2]. N'hésitez pas ! Toutes mes fraises sont bio [3].
4 – Mm, c'est vrai, elles sont vraiment délicieuses. Elles sont‿à combien [4] ?
5 – Le prix ? Elles ne sont pas chères [5]. Seulement quinze‿euros le kilo.
6 – Non, c'est trop cher [5]. J'ai tout [6] ce que je veux pour l'instant.
7 – Alors, ça vous fait vingt-six‿euros soixante s'il vous plaît.
8 – Voilà trente.
9 – Et voici votre monnaie. Bonne journée. ☐

__3__ alayzee nezeetay pah … toot … beeoh __4__ … sohⁿtahkohⁿbyahⁿ __5__ … pree … shayr … kahⁿzuhroh … __6__ … too-suh-kuh zhuhvuh … lahⁿstœhⁿ __7__ … vahⁿtseezuhroh … __8__ … trœhⁿt __9__ … mohnay …

Notes

2 **Allez-y** is a useful expression whenever you want someone to go ahead and do something, try something out, walk in front of you, etc. It is translated by *Go on / Go ahead*, etc. It can also be used in the first person plural: **Allons-y**, *Let's go* and with the familiar form of *you*, which we will learn in due course.

3 **bio** is an shortened form of **biologique** (literally "biological"). It means *organic*. Because the adjective is idiomatic, it does not agree with the noun.

4 **combien (de)**, *how much / how many?*; **Combien de kilos ?**, *How many kilos?*; **Combien de beurre ?**, *How much butter?* The phrase **Ils / Elles sont à combien ?** is a common, idiomatic way of asking the price of something.

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Ça vous fait dix euros vingt, madame. ❷ Est-ce que tous vos fruits sont bio ? ❸ Les cerises sont vraiment délicieuses. Elles sont à combien ? ❹ N'hésitez pas. Allez-y ! ❺ Voilà trente euros. – Et voici votre monnaie.

3 – **Go ahead** *(go-there)*. **Don't hesitate. All my strawberries are organic.**
4 – **Mm, it's true, they're really** *(truly)* **delicious. How much are they?**
5 – **The price? They're not expensive. Only 15 euros a** *(the)* **kilo.**
6 – **No, it's too expensive. I have all** *(everything it)* **that I want for the time being** *(the instant)*.
7 – **Right** *(Then)*, **that makes** *(you)* **26 euros 60 please.**
8 – **Here [is] 30.**
9 – **And here's your change. [Have a] good day.**

VOUS VOULEZ DES FRAISES, PEUT-ÊTRE ?

5 As we have seen, **cher** –like all adjectives– agrees in number and gender with its noun. Masculine adjectives ending in "**er**" are changed to feminine by putting a grave accent over the "**è**" and adding a final, silent "**e**": **le beurre n'est pas cher**, **la livre de fraises est chère**; *the butter isn't expensive*; *the pound of strawberries is expensive*. When used as an adverb, **cher** always takes the masculine form: **C'est très cher**, *It's very expensive*. As we progress, we'll learn more about how the masculine gender takes precedence over the feminine.

6 **tout** is used as an indefinite pronoun, meaning **everything**. See lesson 11 note 3.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ That makes ten euros twenty, madam. ❷ Is all your fruit organic? ❸ The cherries are really delicious. How much are they? ❹ Don't hesitate. Go ahead! ❺ Here's thirty euros. – And here's your change.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ The market is very expensive but the strawberries aren't expensive.
.. .. est très .... mais ... .

❷ I have all that I want for the time being.
J'ai .... pour l'instant.

❸ I want some apples, some strawberries and some mushrooms, please.
Je .... pommes, ... fraises et ... champignons, ... vous plaît.

❹ I think that it's noon. – Let's go! We're late.
Je ..... qu'il est midi. – .... ! Nous ...... en retard.

13

Treizième leçon *[trayzyem lussohⁿ]*

Un cadeau

1 – Louise, Lucas ! Venez voir mon cadeau d'anniversaire !
2 – Qu'est-ce que c'est ? [1]
3 – Vous ne savez pas ?
4 C'est un nouveau [2] téléphone.
5 Il fait absolument tout.
6 Vous pouvez [3] envoyer des messages, commander un repas,

Pronunciation

*ahⁿ kadoh… **1** loueez lewkah vuhnay-vwar … **2** keskuhsay **4** setahⁿ noovoh … **5** … absolewmœhⁿ too **6** … œhⁿvwayay … messazh …*

Notes

[1] **Qu'est-ce** means *What is this/that*. But in everyday French, we usually add **...que c'est** (literally *...that it is*), so we say **qu'est-ce que c'est... ?**. There is no difference in meaning, and the answer starts with **C'est...**

❺ How many kilos of potatoes do you want? – How much are they?
. . . . kilos de pommes de terre voulez-vous ?
– Elles . . . . ?

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Le marché – cher – les fraises ne sont pas chères ❷ – tout ce que je veux – ❸ – veux des – des – des – s'il – ❹ – pense – Allons-y – sommes – ❺ Combien de – sont à combien

13

Thirteenth lesson

A gift

1 – Louise, Lucas! Come [and] see my birthday present!
2 – What is it *(what is that it is)*?
3 – Don't you know *(you not know)*?
4 It's a new phone.
5 It does absolutely everything *(all)*.
6 You can send messages, order a meal,

2 We know that adjectives usually come after the nouns they qualify: **un téléphone portable**, *a mobile phone*. But some are placed before the noun. That is the case with **nouveau** (feminine: **nouvelle**), *new*. We will learn more about these exceptions later on. (Incidentally, the French word for a *phone with computer functions* is … **un smartphone**!).

3 **pouvez** and **peux** are respectively the second person plural and the second person singular of the verb **pouvoir**, *can / to be able to* . The first person plural is **pouvons**. Notice that the verb which follows **pouvoir** is in the infinitive: **vous pouvez essayer mon téléphone**, *you can try my phone*.

7 payer [4] vos courses, écouter la musique, regarder des vidéos…
8 et vous pouvez même parler à quelqu'un.
9 – Est-ce que je peux [3] l'essayer ?
10 – Non, malheureusement. Ce n'est pas possible.
11 – Il ne marche pas [5] ?
12 – Je ne connais [6] pas le code secret. ☐

7 … koorss … veeday-oh **8** *… parlay … kelkahⁿ …* **9** *… lesseyay* **10** *… mahluhruhzmœhⁿ … posseebl* **11** *… marsh pah* **12** *… kohnay pah … kod suhkray*

Notes

4 Some English verbs that are followed by a preposition (*pay for*, *listen to*, *look at*, etc.) are expressed with a single verb in French: **écouter la musique**, *listen to music*; **payer un repas**, *to pay for a meal*. There are no hard-and-fast rules on adding these prepositions, so the best way to remember any differences between French and English is to write them down.

5 **marcher** means *to walk* (it's the origin of our word *march*), but the verb is used colloquially in the sense of *to function*, *to work*. **Cette montre ne marche pas**, *This watch isn't working*. The expression **Ça marche !** is used idiomatically to indicate that the person being addressed understands or agrees. – **Deux cafés s'il vous plaît.** – **Ça marche !** – *Two coffees please. – Coming up!*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Qu'est-ce que c'est ? – C'est mon nouveau téléphone. ❷ Est-ce que je peux parler à Louise, s'il vous plaît ? ❸ Malheureusement, ma montre ne marche pas. ❹ Je ne connais pas l'adresse de son bureau. ❺ Vous pouvez l'essayer si vous voulez.

7 pay [for] your shopping, listen [to] music, watch videos…
8 and you can even speak to someone.
9 – Can I try it *(Is it that I can it-try)*?
10 – No, unfortunately. It's not possible.
11 – Isn't it working? *(It doesn't walk)*
12 – I don't know the *(secret)* [pass]code.

VENEZ VOIR MON CADEAU D'ANNIVERSAIRE !

6 There are two ways of saying *I know* in French. We say **je sais** when referring to a fact or some other abstract thing, and **je connais** for a person or a place. **Je connais sa mère**, *I know his/her mother*. **Nous ne connaissons pas cette ville**, *We don't know this town*. **Il sait beaucoup de choses**, *He knows many things*. Both verbs are irregular, and the infinitives are **savoir** and **connaître**. We'll see them again later on.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ What is it? – It's my new phone. ❷ Can I speak to Louise, please? ❸ Unfortunately, my watch isn't working. ❹ I don't know the address of his office. ❺ You can try it if you like.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ We can listen to music, order a meal and send a message.
Nous pouvons . . . . , commander . .
. . . . . et . . . . message.

❷ Can I try it please? – No it doesn't work.
. . . . l'essayer, ... vous . . . . . ? Non, il
. .   . .

❸ What's that? – Don't you know?
Qu' . . . . ? – Vous . .   . . ?

14

Quatorzième leçon *[kahtorzyem lussoh^n]*

Révision

1 Possessive adjectives

Look at these examples:

my father, **mon père**	*my mother*, **ma mère**
my brother, **mon frère**	*my sister*, **ma sœur**

The possession word (adjective) changes if the singular noun is masculine or feminine. For the plural, the word is **mes** *[may]* irrespective of the gender: **mes parents**, **mes enfants**.
For *your*, *our* and *their*, we have one singular form and one plural form, irrespective of gender:
votre carte, *your card*; **votre père**; **vos parents**;
notre bureau; **nos amis**;
leur adresse; leur maison; **leurs photos**. (The plural **s** is silent unless the noun begins with a vowel; **leurs‿amis**.)
Be careful: the rule for *his* and *her* (*its*) is slightly different from English, where we say *his* if the possessor is masculine and *her* if feminine. In French however, the words for *his/her/its* are adjectives and must therefore agree with the noun they qualify.

❹ My new smartphone does absolutely everything.
... . smartphone .... absolument .....

❺ Can I send a message to Louise! – I don't know her address.
Est-ce que .. .. un message . Louise ? – Je
.. .. adresse.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – écouter de la musique – un repas – envoyer un – ❷ Est-ce que je peux – s'il – plaît – ne marche pas ❸ – est-ce que c'est – ne savez pas ❹ Mon nouveau – fait – tout ❺ – je peux envoyer – à – ne connais pas son –

14

Fourteenth lesson

So **son bureau** can mean: *his* or *her office*; we use **son** because **bureau** is masculine. In the same way **sa mère** can be *his* or *her mother*. The plural is **ses**: **ses enfants**, *his* or *her children*.
There is one exception to these rules of agreement: if the qualified noun begins with a vowel, we use the masculine adjective to make pronunciation easier. e.g. ***sa amie** would be difficult to pronounce (rather like "*a apple*"); so we say **son‿amie** and **mon‿amie**, allowing the context to show whether the friend is male or female.

2 Verbs ending in *-er*

In the last set of lessons we have seen many different verbs with infinitives ending in **-er**. This is the largest category of French verbs, with literally thousands of "members." Let's look at an example: **aimer**; *to like* / to *love*: **j'aime**, **il/elle aime**, **nous aimons**, **vous aimez**, **ils/elles aiment** (the final **-ent** is silent).

As we mentioned in the first lesson, there is also an informal mode of address, **tu**, which we'll see later on.

This is the pattern for all **-er** verbs. Do you remember these?

acheter	*to buy*
commander	*to order*
demander	*to ask*
écouter	*to listen to*
envoyer	*to send*
essayer	*to try*
habiter	*to live*
marcher	*to walk, to function (idiomatic)*
parler	*to speak*
payer	*to pay (for)*
regarder	*to look at*
rentrer	*to return*
téléphoner	*to phone*

Note that the past participle, seen briefly in lesson 9, is formed simply by dropping the final **r** of the infinitive and putting an accent on the final **e**: **trouver** → **trouvé**; **aimer** → **aimé**, **payer** → **payé**, etc. The pronunciation does not change.

3 *faire* and *pouvoir*

Now that you know **aller** and **être**, here are two more important irregular verbs:
– **Faire** translates two English verbs: *to do* and *to make*:
je fais, **il/elle fait**, **nous faisons**, **vous faites**, **ils/elles font**
Qu'est que nous pouvons faire pour vous ?, *What can we do for you?*
Je fais quelque chose à manger, *I'm making something to eat.*

– **Pouvoir** also has more than one meaning, though all of them are connected to the idea of ability or possibility: *can*, *to be able*, *may*, etc.
je peux, **il/elle peut**, **nous pouvons**, **vous pouvez**, **ils/elles peuvent**:
Est-ce que vous pouvez prendre des cerises au marché s'il vous plaît ?, *Can you get some cherries at the market please?*
Vous ne pouvez pas faire ça, *You're not allowed to do that.*
(The noun **le pouvoir** means *power*.)

4 *C'est*: It is

We have seen two ways of saying *it is*: **c'est** and **il est** (or **elle est** with a feminine noun). There is a difference between the two.

We use **c'est** to explain what a thing (or who a person) is:
Qu'est-ce que c'est ? – C'est une photo de famille.
What is it? – It's a family photo.
Regardez, c'est mon cadeau, *Look, that's my present*.
or to say:
It's me **– C'est moi**
It's you – **C'est vous**

or if the noun is qualified by an adjective:
C'est un bon ami, *He's a good friend*.

The plural is **ce sont**.
Ce sont mes bons amis, *They are my good friends*.

Il /elle est is used to refer to a noun just mentioned:
Où est le beurre ? – Il est sur la table.
Where is the butter? – It's on the table.
Où est votre femme ? –Elle est au marché
Where is your wife? –She's at the market.

We also use **il est** if we are talking about the weather:
Il pleut, *It's raining*. **Il fait beau**, *It's fine*.

or telling the time:
Il est huit heures et demie, *It's half past eight*.

5 Adjectives

5.1 Masculine and feminine forms

As a rule, we form the feminine singular of an adjective by adding an **e** to the masculine:
petit (*small*) → **petite**
blond (*blond / fair-haired*) → **blonde**
fort (*strong*) → **forte**

It's important to remember that some masculine adjectives end in **-e** and do not therefore change when used with a feminine noun: **un placard vide**, *an empty cupboard*; **un téléphone (portable)**, *a mobile phone*.

But if the masculine ending is **-é**, we do add an **e**:
occupé (*busy*) → **occupée**
fatigué (*tired*) → **fatiguée**

Masculine adjectives ending in **-er** form their feminine by replacing the ending with **-ère**:
dernier (*last*) → **dernière**
premier (*first*) → **première**

Another group of masculine adjectives ending in **-eux** replace the **x** by **-se** in the feminine:
heureux (*happy*) → **heureuse**
délicieux (*delicious*) → **délicieuse**

***

Dialogue de révision

1 – Bonjour. Qu'est-ce que je peux faire pour vous ?
2 – Est-ce que votre père est à la maison aujourd'hui ?
3 – Non, il est au bureau toute la journée.
4 Il rentre avant sept heures normalement.
5 Est-ce que vous avez besoin de son adresse ?
6 – Non merci, je la connais.
7 – Voici son cadeau d'anniversaire.
8 – Qu'est que c'est ?
9 – C'est un téléphone qui fait absolument tout.
10 – Très bien. Merci beaucoup !

There are a couple more rules and a few irregular forms, which we will learn later on.

5.2 Before or after?

We know that adjectives are generally placed after the noun they qualify but that some are placed before it. These are the words that describe beauty, age, goodness and size. Think BAGS:
Beauty: **beau** (*beautiful*), **joli** (*pretty*)
Age: **vieux** (*old*), **jeune** (*young*), **nouveau** (*new*)
Goodness: **bon** (*good*), **mauvais** (*bad*) **gentil** (*kind / nice*), **vrai** (*true*)
Size: **grand** (*big*), **petit** (*small*), **haut** (*high / tall*), **gros** (*fat*)

Some of these adjectives are new to you but don't worry: we'll see them all again in the near future. There are few more that do not fall into these categories; we will point them out as we go along.

***

Translation

1 – Good morning, what can I do for you? **2** – Is your father at home today? **3** – No, he's at the office all day. **4** He comes home before seven o'clock normally. **5** Do you need his address? **6** – No thanks, I know it. **7** Here's his birthday present. **8** – What is it? **9** – It's a phone that does absolutely everything. **10** – Very good. Thanks very much!

*So much for the rules. In time you will "feel" the correct usage, so don't try to do too much at once. But from now on, when you memorize the gender of a noun, try adding a simple adjective (***grand*** or* **petit***, for instance) and making it agree: this will help you to acquire the right reflexes very quickly.*

15

Quinzième leçon *[kah^{n}zyem luhsoh^{n}]*

Un tour dans Paris (Première partie)

1 – Bonjour mesdames, bonjour mesdemoiselles, bonjour messieurs. [1]
2 Mon nom est Michèle Laroche et je suis votre guide ce matin.
3 Nous traversons actuellement [2] la place de la Concorde.
4 Devant vous, vous pouvez voir [3] le Louvre et, à droite, la Tour [4] Eiffel.
5 – S'il vous plaît [5] madame, où sont... ?
6 – Un instant. Laissez-moi terminer, s'il vous plaît.
7 – Mais c'est très‿important : je ne peux pas attendre cet‿après-midi.

Pronunciation

***1** ... maydam ... mayduhmwahzel ... mayssyuh **2** ... meeshel-lahrosh .... geed ... mahtah^{n} **3** ... trahverssoh^{n} aktuelmœh^{n} ... plass . ... koh^{n}kord **4** duhvœh^{n} ... toor ef-el **6** ... ah^{n}stœh^{n} ... termeenay **7**... puh pa ahtœh^{n}dr setahpray-meedee*

Notes

1 We know that possessive adjectives have singular, plural, masculine and feminine forms (lesson 7). So, when used in a compound word –**monsieur** (**mon sieur**), **madame** (**ma dame**), **mademoiselle** (**ma demoiselle**), respectively "my sire," "my lady," "my damsel"– they follow the usual agreement rule: **monsieur** → **messieurs**, etc. A casual way of greeting a mixed-sex group of people –often heard in cafés and bistros– is **Messieurs-dames, bonjour**, *Good morning ladies and gentlemen*. The phrase should be recognised but not used.

Fifteenth lesson

A tour of *(in)* Paris (First Part)

1 – Good morning ladies, good morning young ladies, good morning gentlemen.
2 My name is Michèle Laroche and I am your guide this morning.
3 We are crossing at present *(currently)* Concorde Square *(place of the Concorde)*.
4 In front of you, you can see the Louvre and, on *(to)* [the] right, the Eiffel Tower.
5 – Please, madam, where are…
6 – Just a minute *(one instant)*. Let me finish please.
7 – But it's very important: I can't wait [until] this afternoon.

2 A number of French words are identical or very similar to English words but have different meanings. **Actuel** means *current*, and the adverbial form **actuellement** means *currently* NOT *actually*.

3 Remember that any verb which follows **pouvoir**, *to be able to*, is always in the infinitive.

4 Learning the gender of French nouns is vital, especially since some have two genders, each with a different meaning. Here's an example: **le tour** (masculine) is *a tour* whereas **la tour** means *a tower* (monument, tower block, etc.) Another example is **la livre** (see lesson 11 note 4), *a pound* (sterling, weight), and **un livre**, *a book*. Only a handful of these dual-gender nouns are used in everyday conversation, but they have to be learned! We'll look at them in greater detail at the end of the course.

5 We have already seen two ways to attract attention when asking a question: **Pardon** (lesson 4) and **Excusez-moi** (lesson 5). You can also use **s'il vous plaît**, *please*, in exactly the same way: **S'il vous plaît, où est le métro ?** *Please can you tell me where the metro is?*

8 – Eh bien, qu'est-ce que vous voulez savoir ?
9 – Où sont les toilettes [6]? ☐

8 *… sahvwar* ***9*** *… twalet*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Messieurs, mesdames, bonjour. ❷ Son nom est Michel Laroche et il est votre guide. ❸ Je ne peux pas attendre ce soir. ❹ Qu'est-ce que vous voulez savoir ? ❺ S'il vous plaît, où sont les toilettes ?

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ You can see the Louvre in front of you.
Vous pouvez . . . . le Louvre . . . .

❷ We are currently crossing Concorde Square.
. . . . la place de la Concorde.

❸ You can't wait [until] this evening.
Vous . . . . cet après-midi.

❹ Let me finish please.
. . . . terminer . . . .

❺ It's not very important.
Ce . . . . très . . . .

***

La place *(or* **Place***)* **de la Concorde** *is a large public square at the bottom of* **les Champs-Elysées** *(literally "Elysian Fields"), one of the main thoroughfares in Paris. It is close to* **le musée du Louvre** *(*Louvre museum*), one of the world's greatest art galleries that houses treasures such as* **La Joconde** *(the Mona Lisa),* **la Vénus de Milo** *(*Venus of Milo*) and* **La liberté guidant le people***, ("Liberty Guiding*

8 – **Well, what do you want to know?**
9 – **Where is the toilet?**

Note

6 Some nouns are singular in English but plural in French, or vice versa. A good example is **les toilettes**, *the toilet*. We'll learn more of these words as we progress.

***

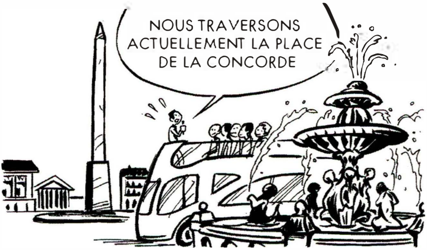
Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Good morning ladies and gentlemen. ❷ His name is Michel Laroche and he is your guide. ❸ I can't wait until this evening. ❹ What do you want to know? ❺ Excuse me, where is the toilet?

***

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – voir – devant vous ❷ Nous traversons actuellement – ❸ – ne pouvez pas attendre – ❹ Laissez-moi – s'il vous plaît ❺ – n'est pas – important


NOUS TRAVERSONS ACTUELLEMENT LA PLACE DE LA CONCORDE

***

the People," the painting by Eugène Delacroix that symbolises the French republic).

Don't forget to read the numbers at the beginning of each lesson and at the top of each page.

16

Seizième leçon *[sezyem luhsohⁿ]*

Un tour dans Paris (Deuxième partie)

1 – Comparé à d'autres capitales, comme Moscou ou Pékin, Paris n'est pas très grand.
2 Mais la région parisienne, c'est-à-dire la ville et sa banlieue, est grande comme Londres.
3 On [1] l'appelle La Ville lumière, avec ses grands monuments et ses longues‿avenues,
4 ses grandes‿églises [2] et ses vieilles rues.
5 Regardez [3] là-bas : ce bâtiment superbe [4] est l'Opéra,
6 construit par le grand‿architecte [5] Charles Garnier.

Pronunciation

1 … kohⁿpahray ah dohtr … moskoo … paykahⁿ 2 … rayzheeohⁿ … setahdeer … bœhnlyuh … lohⁿdr 3 …veel lewmee-ayr .. mohnewmœhⁿ lohⁿgzahvuhnew 4 say grœhⁿdzegleez … veeayy rew 5 …lahbah … bahteemœhⁿ sewperb … lohpayrah 6 … kohⁿstrwee … grœhⁿtarsheetekt sharl garnyay

Pronunciation notes

(6) When the masculine adjective **grand** is followed by a word beginning with a vowel, for example **architecte**, the final **-d** is pronounced as a **t** when making the liaison: *[grœhⁿtarsheetekt]*.

Notes

1 **on** is the third person singular impersonal pronoun. It has the same meaning as *one* in English but is much less formal. In practical use, it can replace either **nous** (*we*) –**On est en retard**, *We're late*– or the passive voice: **On appelle Paris "la Ville lumière"**, *Paris is called the City of Light*. We'll see this quirky pronoun in greater detail later on.

Sixteenth lesson

A tour of *(in)* Paris (Second Part)

1 – Compared to some other capitals, like Moscow or Beijing, Paris is not very big.
2 But the Parisian region, that *(it)* is to say the city and its suburb[s], is as big as London.
3 It is called *(one it-calls)* The City [of] Light, with its great monuments and long avenues
4 its grand churches and its old streets.
5 Look over there: this superb building is the Opera,
6 built by the great architect Charles Garnier.

2 The adjective **grand**, *big*, can be used to mean *great*, *eminent*, etc. Like all adjectives, it agrees in gender and number with its noun: **un grand architecte** (*a great architect*), **une grande ville** (*a big* OR *great city*), **ses grands magasins** (*its big stores*), **ses grandes avenues** (*its major avenues*). See Culture Note below. Also, the adjective **vieille** is the irregular feminine form of **vieux** (*old*).

3 The second person (singular and plural) is used without a pronoun as an imperative: **Regardez !** *Look!* The negative form is regular: **Ne traversez pas !** *Don't cross!*

4 Just because an adjective ends in **e** does not necessarily mean that it's in the feminine form. Adjectives such as **superbe**, *superb*, **facile**, *easy*, **malade**, *ill*, and **moderne**, *modern*, are both masculine and feminine. See lesson 21.

5 Likewise, not all nouns ending in **-e** are feminine. This is particularly true with words relating to professions, such as **un architecte**, *an architect*. However, the feminine form can be formed simply by changing the article: **une architecte**. This is a recent development in the French language, which we'll discuss later in the course.

7 Derrière, vous‿avez les grands magasins, et, en face, on voit le Café de la Paix.
8 C'est un bon endroit pour une photo, et la lumière est bonne [6] aujourd'hui.
9 Vous pouvez faire beaucoup de belles‿images.
10 Si vous voulez, vous pouvez descendre du bus ici, à côté de l'arrêt. ☐

7 deryair … ohⁿvwa. … pay ***8*** *… œhⁿdrwah … fohtoh … loomee-ayr …* ***9*** *… belzeemazh* ***10*** *… daysœhⁿdr … ahkohtay*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ L'église est derrière ce grand bâtiment. ❷ Lutèce* est l'ancien nom de Paris. ❸ Le café est en face de l'Opéra. ❹ Vous pouvez descendre ici si vous voulez. ❺ Je pense que l'arrêt de bus est là-bas.

* See the Culture Note at the end of this lesson.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Wait! Don't cross the road now!
. . . . ! . . . . la rue maintenant !

❷ There are big stores, great churches and a big monument next to the Louvre Square.
Il y a de . . . . , de . . . . et . .
. . . . . monument . . . . la place du Louvre.

❸ It's not a good spot for a photo.
Ce . . . . un . . . . pour une photo.

7 Behind, you have the major department stores *(big shops)*, and, opposite, you can see *(one sees)* the Café de la Paix *(Peace Café)*.

8 It's a good spot *(place)* for a photo, and the light is good today.

9 – You can take *(make)* lots of beautiful pictures.

10 If you want, you can get off *(descend from)* the bus here, next to the stop.

Note

6 Some masculine adjectives ending in a consonant are changed to the feminine by doubling the last letter and adding an **e**: **bon** → **bonne** (*good*), **ancien** → **ancienne** (*ancient*, *old*). To make the plural, simply add an **-s** to either form. See lesson 14.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ The church is behind this big building. ❷ Lutetia is the old name of Paris. ❸ The café is opposite the Opera. ❹ You can get off here if you want. ❺ I think that the bus stop is over there.

***

❹ Because the light is not very good.
Parce ce que la lumière . . . .

❺ Don't get off here. It's not the right station.
. . . . ici. Ce . . . . station.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Attendez ! Ne traversez pas – ❷ – grands magasins – grandes églises – un grand – à côté de – ❸ – n'est pas – un bon endroit – ❹ – n'est pas très bonne ❺ Ne descendez pas – n'est pas la bonne –

CE BÂTIMENT SUPERBE EST L'OPÉRA

17

Dix-septième leçon *[deesset-yem luhsoh^n]*

Quels sont vos projets ?

1 – Dites-moi, quels [1] sont vos projets [2] pour demain ?
2 Il y a [3] une nouvelle‿exposition à La Piscine que j'ai très‿envie [4] de voir.
3 Vous voulez venir avec moi ?

Pronunciation

… prozhay **1** *deetmwa kel soh^n … duhmah^n* **2** *eeleeyah … noovelekspozeeseeoh^n … peesseen … trayzœh^{n}vee …* **3** *vuhneer …*

Pronunciation notes

In hyphenated compounds, a liaison is pronounced if the second word begins with a vowel or a silent **h**. Thus **est-il** (8) is *[ayteel]*. (The liaison is also pronounced in **treize heures** because both the final **e** of the first word and the initial **h** of the second are silent *[trayzuhr]*.)

Notes

1 The interrogative adjective **quel** is the equivalent of *what* or *which*. **Quel est votre nom ?** *What is your name*. Like all adjectives, it agrees in number and gender with the associated noun (**quelle heure**, **quelles choses**). See lesson 21.

Literally, **un grand magasin** *means* a big shop, *but the term usually refers to* a department store. *In Paris, several such stores can be found along* **les Grands Boulevards** *near the Opera. Another famous landmark in that neighbourhood is* **le Café de la Paix**, *which opened in the mid-19th century and was frequented by famous composers, writers and intellectuals during* **La Belle Époque**, *the period of peace and prosperity that preceded the first world war.*

Lutèce (Lutetia *in Latin) is the name of the Gallo-Roman city that eventually became Paris. Today the toponym can be found in the names of cafés, restaurants, hotels and other business all over France.*

17

Seventeenth lesson

What are your plans?

1 – Tell me, what are your plans *(projects)* for tomorrow?
2 There is a new exhibition at La Piscine *(the Swimming Pool)* that I really want *(have very envy)* to see.
3 [Do you] want to come with me?

2 Several English words ending in *-ect* come from French (via Latin). To find a French equivalent, simply remove the *c*. Thus *a project* → **un projet**, *a subject* → **un sujet**, *an object* → **un objet**.

3 **il y a** (literally "it there has") is an invariable construction that basically means *there is* or *there are*: **Il y a une exposition**, *There is an exhibition*; **Il y a deux choses**, *There are two things*. (Be careful: when used with an expression of time, **il y a** it means *ago*: **Il y a trois jours**, *Three days ago*. We'll see this again when we learn the past tense).

4 **avoir envie de** (the root of our word *envy*) means *to want to*, *to feel like*: **J'ai envie de voir mes cadeaux**, *I want to see my presents*. **Envie** is invariable but the verb **avoir** has to be conjugated (see lesson 21). The construction is similar in form to **avoir besoin de** (see lesson 11 note 3).

4 – Je ne suis pas sûr : je dois [5] aller chez le médecin cet après-midi.
5 – À quelle‿heure est votre rendez-vous ?
6 – Assez tard : vers seize‿ou dix-sept‿heures [6]. Ça ne laisse pas beaucoup de temps.
7 Mais on peut y aller aujourd'hui si vous voulez.
8 – Pourquoi pas ? Quelle heure est‿-il maintenant ?
9 – Il est presque treize‿heures : très précisément, midi quarante-cinq.
10 – Donc nous‿avons le temps : l'expo [7] ferme à dix-huit heures.
11 – Quelles sont les choses à voir ? Et quel‿est le titre de cette exposition ?
12 – "Le Sujet, l'objet et l'eau". Très profond, mais pas très clair ! ☐

__4__ … sewr … dwa-ahllay shay … medssahⁿ __5__ akeluhr … rœhⁿdayvoo __6__ assay-tar … sayzoo dissetuhr … lesspa bowkoo … tœhⁿ __7__ … puh-yallay … __8__ … keluhr-ayteel __9__ presk-trayzuhr … praysseezaymœhⁿ meedee-karœhⁿt-sahⁿk __10__ … lekspo ferm … deezweetuhr __11__ … kelssohⁿ … showz ah-vwar … kelay … teetr __12__ … sewzhay … lobzhay … loh … profohⁿ … klair

Notes

5 **devoir** means both *must* and *to have to* (French makes no distinction between the two notions). The verb is irregular: **je dois**, **tu dois**, **il/elle**

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Le rendez-vous est à dix-sept heures. ❷ Ça laisse beaucoup de temps. ❸ On peut aller à l'expo demain. ❹ Vous voulez venir avec moi ? – Pourquoi pas ? ❺ Désolée, mais nous n'avons pas le temps.

4 – I'm not sure: I have to go to the doctor [in] the *(this)* afternoon.
5 – *(At)* What time is your appointment?
6 – Quite late: around *(towards)* four *(16 hours)* or five *(17 hours)* o'clock. That does not leave a lot of time.
7 But we can go *(there)* today if you want.
8 – Why not? What time is it now?
9 – It's almost 1 o'clock *(nearly 13 hours)*: very precisely, 12.45 *(midday forty-five)*.
10 – So we have *(the)* time: the exhibition closes at 6 o'clock *(18 hours)*.
11 – What are the things to see? And what is the title of this exhibition?
12 – "The Subject, the Object and *(the)* Water." Very deep *(profound)* but not very clear!

doit (all three pronounced *[dwa]*), **nous devons** (*[duhvo^n]*), **vous devez** (*[duhvay]*), **ils doivent** (*[dwav]*). Any verb immediately following **devoir** is in the infinitive: **il doit aller…**, *he must/has to go to…*

6 The 24-hour clock is used not only in official or formal settings; it is frequently found in ordinary conversation, too. See lesson 21.

7 Many words, especially long ones, are abbreviated in everyday usage (the process is known as apocope). Rather than **une exposition** or **le petit-déjeuner**, for example, it's common to hear **une expo** and **le petit-déj**. Although you should avoid using such familiar terms, it's important to recognise and understand them.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ The appointment is at five o'clock. ❷ That leaves a lot of time. ❸ We can go to the exhibition tomorrow. ❹ Do you want to come with me? – Why not? ❺ Sorry, we don't have the time.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ What is your plan for tomorrow?
.... votre projet pour ...... ?

❷ I really want to see that new exhibition on water.
.... voir ..... nouvelle expo sur ......

❸ Monique has to go to the doctor's this afternoon.
Monique .... le médecin ... .

❹ We* can go now if you want.
.. .. maintenant .. ..

❺ What time is it? It's midday.
.... ? Il est .....

* Use the impersonal pronoun.

***

Contrary to what many visitors to France may think (along with many Parisians), Paris is not the only city with cultural treasures aplenty. Of course, the likes of Marseille, Lyon and Toulouse have many spectacular museums and monuments, but so do smaller towns like Lens, which houses an outpost of the Louvre, and Metz, home to part of the Paris-based Pompidou Arts Centre. One of the

18

Dix-huitième leçon *[deezweet-yem luhsoh^n]*

Prenons rendez-vous avec le banquier

1 – Bonjour Monsieur Castille. Nous voulons prendre un rendez-vous avec vous.
2 – Est-ce que vous pouvez venir le mardi vingt-deux mars ?

Pronunciation
...bœh^{n}k-yay ***1*** *... kasteeyy ...* ***2*** *... mardee ... marss*

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Quel est – demain ❷ J'ai très envie de – cette – l'eau ❸ – doit aller chez – cet après-midi ❹ On peut aller – si vous voulez ❺ Quelle heure est-il – midi

JE DOIS ALLER CHEZ LE MÉDECIN CET APRÈS-MIDI
?!

***

more original attractions can be found in the former textile capital of **Roubaix**: **La Piscine** *is an art museum housed in what was once an Art Deco swimming bath, hence the name. Anyone spending time in France should wander off the beaten track to discover its rich and diverse* cultural heritage, *or* **le patrimoine culturel**.

18

Eighteenth lesson

[Let's] make *(take)* an appointment with the banker

1 – Good morning Mr Castille. We want [to] make an appointment with you.

2 – Can you come [on] *(the)* Tuesday [the] twenty-second *(22)* [of] March.

Pronunciation notes

(1) The **-ille** termination is pronounced *[-eeyy]*, more or less as in the English word *tea*. For example, the old Parisian fortress **La Bastille** is pronounced *[lah basteeyy]*.

3 Je suis libre entre neuf‿heures et onze‿heures, ou plus tard dans la journée[1].

4 – Non, nous sommes pris toute la semaine, du[2] lundi vingt‿et un au[2] vendredi vingt-cinq.

5 Avez-vous une autre date ? En mai, par exemple ?

6 – Je regrette[3] : mai n'est pas possible, à cause des ponts.

7 Je ne peux pas vous voir avant le mercredi trente juin. Mon emploi du temps est très chargé[4].

8 – Mais nous, nous sommes en voyage[5] en juin et juillet.

9 – Moi, je suis en vacances au mois d'août. Je prends l'avion le jeudi douze pour aller aux États-Unis.

10 – Septembre est hors de question à cause de la rentrée scolaire.

***3** … nuhvuhr … ohⁿzuhr … **4** … pree … **5** … dat … may pahr-egzœhⁿpl **6** … day-pohⁿ **7** … zhew-ahⁿ … œhⁿplwa …. sharzhay **8** … zhewyay **9** …..mwadoot … ohzaytazewnee **10** … or-duh-kestyohⁿ akohz … rœhⁿtray …*

Notes

1 **la journée**, *the day*, refers to the period between dawn and dusk: **toute la journée** means *the whole day* (or *daytime*) rather than a specific day or moment in that day, for which we use **le jour**: **le jour de mon mariage**, *the day of my wedding*. A common, and useful, leave-taking expression is **Bonne journée**, *Have a good day*.

2 By now you are familiar with the partitive articles **de**, **de la** and **des**, reviewed in lesson 21. But **de** also means *from* (for example **Il est de Nîmes**, lesson 3). When talking about a period of time (*from… to/till*), we say **de… à** (**de neuf heures à dix heures**, *from 9 until 10 o'clock*) but

3 I'm free between nine o'clock and eleven o'clock, or later *(more late)* in the day.

4 – No, we are taken the whole *(all the)* week, from Monday [the] twenty-first *(21)* to Friday [the] twenty-fifth *(25)*.

5 Do you have another date? In May, for example?

6 – I'm sorry *(I regret)*: May is not possible, because of the long weekends *(bridges)*.

7 I can't see you before *(the)* Wednesday [the] thirtieth *(30)* [of] June. My schedule *(job of time)* is very full *(laden)*.

8 – But we *(we, we)* are travelling *(on journey)* in June and July.

9 – Me, I'm on holiday in the month of August. I am flying *(take the plane to go)* on *(the)* Thursday [the] twelfth *(12)* to the United States.

10 September is out of [the] question because of the new academic year *(the return to school)*.

if the following noun is preceded by **le**, **la** or **les**, the partitive becomes **du**, **de la** or **des**, respectively. For example, **le lundi et le jeudi** → **du lundi au jeudi**.

3 **regretter**, *to regret*, can be used in conversation when refusing something politely: **Je regrette mais je ne peux pas venir demain**, *I'm sorry but I can't come tomorrow*.

4 **chargé**, the adjective and past participle of **charger**, *to load*, is one of **les faux-amis**, or *false friends*, discussed in lesson 7. Used in connection with a timetable or programme, it means *to have a heavy schedule* or *to be very busy* (i.e. "laden" with work).

5 **un voyage** has a broader scope than its English cognate, referring to travel in general (rather than just *a sea voyage*). It basically means *a journey* or *a trip* – **Le voyage en bus est très long**, *The journey by bus is very long* – but can also refer to travel in general: **une agence de voyages**, *a travel agency*. Be careful not to confuse **une journée** (see note 1) with *a journey*.

11 – Et en octobre j'ai déjà trois conférences et un stage de formation [6]. Novembre ?

12 – Ce n'est pas un bon mois : mes parents passent trois semaines chez nous.

13 – Attendez : je peux vous proposer le samedi vingt-cinq décembre ou le dimanche vingt-six.

14 Mon agenda [6] est enfin vide ! ☐

__11__ kohⁿfayrœhⁿss ... stahzh ... formassyohⁿ ... __12__ ... pass ... __13__ ... propohzay ... samdee ... deemœhⁿsh ... __14__ ... ahzhœhⁿdah ... veed

Note

6 Other examples of **faux-amis** (see note 4) include **un stage**, *a course* or *an internship*, and **la formation**, *training* or *continuing education*; and

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Nous sommes libres toute la journée, de huit heures à dix-huit heures. ❷ Est-ce que nous pouvons prendre rendez-vous avec vous aujourd'hui ? ❸ Je suis en voyage au mois d'août. Je vais aux États-Unis. ❹ Avez-vous une autre date à proposer ? – Je regrette, mais non. ❺ Au revoir et bonne journée. – Bonne journée à vous aussi.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ I am already taken this Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, and my wife is taken on Thursday and Friday.
Je suis . . . . pris ce . . . . . , ... et . . . . , et ma femme est prise . . . . . et . . . .

❷ We are not free from Saturday the third of July until Sunday the eighth of August.
Nous ne sommes pas libres . . . . trois . . . . huit . . . . .

❸ It's not possible because of the training course in May.
Ce n'est pas possible . . . . de formation en . . . .

11 – And in October I already have three lectures and a training course. November?

12 – It's not a good month: my parents are spending three weeks with us.

13 – Wait: I can offer *(propose)* you *(the)* Saturday [the] twenty-fifth *(25)* [of] December or *(the)* Sunday [the] twenty-sixth *(26)*.

14 My diary is *(finally)* empty at last!

un agenda (line 13), *a schedule*. It's important to remember these false cognates because they can have very different meanings from one language to the other.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ We are free all day, from eight o'clock until six o'clock. ❷ Can we make an appointment with you today? ❸ I'm travelling in August. I'm going to the United States. ❹ Do you have another date to offer? – I'm sorry but I don't. ❺ Goodbye and have a good day. – You have a good day too.

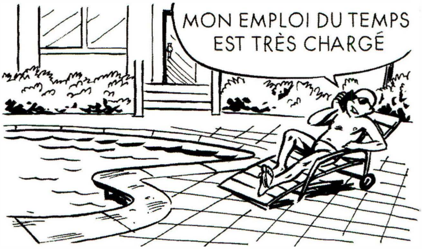
***

❹ Wait: he can offer us the twenty-fifth of December. – I'm not free.
. . . . : il peut nous proposer . . . .
. . . . – Je . . . . libre.

❺ September is out of the question: it's the start of the academic year.
Septembre . . . . : c'est . . . .
. . . .

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – déjà – lundi, mardi – mercredi – jeudi – vendredi ❷ – du samedi – juillet au dimanche – août ❸ – à cause du stage – mai ❹ Attendez – le vingt-cinq décembre – ne suis pas libre – ❺ – est hors de question – la rentrée scolaire



19

Dix-neuvième leçon *[deeznuhv-yem luhsoh^n]*

Un bel [1] ‿endroit pour une fête

1 – Hôtel Sacré Cœur. Comment est-ce que je peux vous‿aider ?

2 – J'organise‿une fête pour mon‿anniversaire et je veux louer une salle.

Pronunciation

*… belœh^{n}drwah … **1** ohtel sahkray kuhr … vouzayday **2** zhorganeez … fet … moh^n-ahniversayr … looay …*

Pronunciation notes

(1) The ligature **œ** (so-called because **o** and **e** are bound together) is pronounced in three different ways, depending on the following letter. In the case of **cœur** and **œuf** it is pronounced *[uh]*: *[kuhr]*, *[uhf]*. We will see the other pronunciations later.

One of the pleasures of learning a language is discovering how common words or terms are used in culture-specific ways. Take, for example, **le pont,** *meaning* a bridge *(***le pont de la Concorde***, for example). The word also refers to the French custom of taking an extra day off work if a public holiday falls, say, on a Tuesday or Thursday, in order to make a long weekend. The expression in this case is* **faire le pont** *(*"to make the bridge"*). Another culture-specific term is* **la rentrée***, which comes from the verb* **rentrer**, to go back in*, and generally refers to the start of the new academic year (called officially* **la rentrée scolaire***), when students go back to school. But the term is used more broadly to means any post-holiday "return," such as* **la rentrée politique,** *when parliamentarians return after the summer recess, or* **la rentrée littéraire***, the period in September/October when new books are published ahead of the literary award season.*

19

Nineteenth lesson

A great place for a party

1 – Hôtel Sacré Cœur *(sacred heart)*. How can I help you?

2 – I [am] organising a party for my birthday and I want to rent a room.

Note

1 The adjective **beau** has several meanings: *handsome, beautiful, lovely, great*, etc. It is also irregular: the feminine form is **belle** and the masculine plural is **beaux**. But because French does not permit a hiatus (a break between the terminal vowel sound of one word and the initial vowel of the following word), for example **un *beau endroit**, there is another masculine form: **bel**: **un bel endroit**. The same rule applies to **nouveau/nouvelle** (*new*): **nouvel an** (*new year*). Three other adjectives have this additional masculine form. (We have seen a similar construction with **ce/cette**: **ce matin**, **cette femme**, but **cet après-midi**).
Note that **une belle-famille** (with a hyphen) has nothing to do with beauty: it means *a family-in-law*, usually consisting of **une belle-mère** (*mother-in-law*) and **un beau-père** (*father-in-law*).

3 – Pour combien [2] de personnes ?
4 – Une trentaine [3] : il y a la famille, la belle-famille [1], des copains.
5 Je veux quelque chose de beau [1] et pas trop cher.
6 – C'est pour quand, cette fête ? Pas‿à la fin de l'année, j'espère ?
7 Nous fermons entre Noël et le Nouvel‿An [1].
8 – Pas de problème : c'est pour la soirée [4] du trente juin, jusqu'à minuit.
9 – Voyons : j'ai une belle [1] salle pour une cinquantaine de personnes.
10 C'est un bel‿endroit pour une fête.
11 – Ça coûte combien ? Je n'ai pas un gros budget.
12 – Alors j'ai quelque chose de plus petit et moins cher :
13 le placard à balais : c'est gratuit [5] ! ☐

4 *… trœhⁿten … fahmeeyy … kohpahⁿ* ***5*** *… bow …* ***6*** *… zhespair* ***7*** *… nowel … noovelœhⁿ …* ***8*** *… swaray … minwee* ***9*** *… sahⁿkœhⁿtenn …* ***10*** *… belœhⁿdrwa …* ***11*** *… grow bewdzhay* ***12*** *… mwahⁿsher* ***13*** *… plahkar-ah-bahlay … gratwee*

Notes

2 **combien** is a useful word (lesson 12 note 4). Remember that it translates both *how much* and *how many*. One useful phrase is **Ça coûte combien ?** or **Combien est-ce que ça coûte ?** *How much does it cost?* (from the verb **coûter**, *to cost*).

3 The termination **-aine** can be added to a cardinal number, generally a multiple of ten or five (**dix**, **quinze**, **vingt**, etc.), to indicate an approximation (**une dizaine**, *about 10*, **une quinzaine**, *about 15*, **une vingtaine**, *about 20*). Note that **une douzaine** can mean *about twelve* OR, when buying eggs, *a dozen* (**une douzaine d'œufs**).

4 The difference between the two words for *the evening*, **le soir** et **la soirée**, is the same as for **le matin** and **la matinée**. But **une soirée** can also

3 – For how many *(of)* people?

4 – About thirty: there is the family, the *(beautiful)* family-in-law, some mates.

5 I want something lovely *(handsome)* and not too expensive.

6 – When *(it's for when)* is this party? Not at the end of the year, I hope?

7 We close between Christmas and the New Year.

8 – No problem: it's for the evening of the thirtieth [of] June, until midnight.

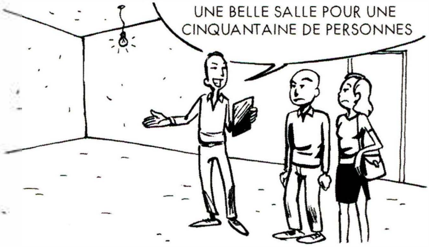
9 – Let's see: I have a lovely room for about fifty people.

10 It's a great place for a party.

11 – How much does it cost *(that costs how-much)*? I don't have a big budget.

12 – Then I have something *(of)* smaller *(more small)* and less expensive:

13 the broom cupboard: it's free!


UNE BELLE SALLE POUR UNE CINQUANTAINE DE PERSONNES

mean an event held in the evening, such as **une soirée dansante**, *a dinner dance*.

5 The adjective *free* has two translations: the first, seen in the previous lesson, is **libre** (i.e. no commitments or engagements: **J'ai une soirée libre**, *I have a free evening*); the second is **gratuit** (absence of cost: **Le bus est gratuit ce soir**, *The bus is free this evening*) Moreover, **gratuit** is the root of the English word *a gratuity*, something given freely as a gift.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Bruno organise une grande fête pour son anniversaire en mai. ❷ C'est pour quand ? – Pour le Nouvel An. ❸ Nous voulons quelque chose de beau et cher. ❹ Voyons voir si j'ai quelque chose de plus grand. ❺ Combien est-ce que ça coûte ? – C'est gratuit.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ It's a lovely place. The buildings are handsome and the gardens are pretty.
C'est . . . . . endroit. Les bâtiments . . . . et les salles . . . .

❷ There are about thirty cafés in that town and about fifty restaurants.
Il y a . . . . cafés dans cette ville et . . .
. . . . restaurants.

❸ The room is free [i.e. unoccupied] until midnight but it is not free [of charge].
La salle est . . . . minuit mais . . . .
. . . .

❹ Do you have something smaller and less expensive?
Avez-vous . . . . de . . . . et . . . . ?

20

Vingtième leçon *[vah^{n}t-yem luhsoh^n]*

Un monde idéal

1 – Le sujet de l'émission *Carte blanche* cette semaine est "Un monde‿idéal".

Pronunciation
… moh^{n}d-eeday-ahl **1** *… sewzhay … laymeessyoh^n … blœh^{n}sh …*

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Bruno is organising a big party for his birthday in May. ❷ When's it for? – For the New Year. ❸ We want something lovely and expensive. ❹ Let's see if I have something bigger. ❺ How much does it cost? – It's free.

***

❺ I'm taken this morning. –No problem. I can come this afternoon.
Je suis pris . . . . – . . . . Je peux venir
. . . .

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – un bel – sont beaux – sont belles ❷ – une trentaine de – une cinquantaine de – ❸ – libre jusqu'à – elle n'est pas gratuite ❹ – quelque chose – plus petit – moins cher ❺ – ce matin. Pas de problème – cet après-midi

La Basilique du Sacré Cœur (Basilica of the Sacred Heart) *is a famous late nineteenth-century church located atop* **la Butte Montmartre**, *the hill overlooking Paris. Built of white stone with a flamboyant Byzantine-style dome, it is sometimes called* **la grosse meringue** *("the great meringue") by its detractors but it is nevertheless one of the most recognisable buildings in the capital.*

20

Twentieth lesson

An ideal world

1 – The subject of the programme Carte Blanche *(card white)* this week is "An ideal world."

2 Nous‿avons posé la question suivante aux‿ambassadeurs [1] de quatre pays :

3 le Japon, l'Inde, les‿États-Unis et la France [2].

4 "Que voulez-vous pour Noël, Monsieur l'Ambassadeur ?"

5 Voici leurs réponses, dans l'ordre.

6 L'ambassadeur japonais [3] veut "du [4] bonheur, de la paix et des droits‿humains".

7 Son collègue indien veut "de la santé et de l'éducation pour tout le monde".

8 L'Américain [3] veut "des‿emplois, de l'argent et du bien-être" pour son pays [5].

9 Mais la réponse de l'ambassadeur français est la plus‿intéressante.

***2** … noozavohⁿ pozay … kestyohⁿ sweevœhⁿt … ohzœhⁿbassaduhr … payee **3** … zhapohⁿ lahⁿd layzaytaz-iounee … **4** … nowel … **5** … raypohⁿss … **6** … zhahponay …. bohnuhr … drwahzewmahⁿ **7** … kohleg-ahⁿdyahⁿ … sœhⁿtay … ledewkassyohn … tooluhmohⁿd **8** lahmayreekahⁿ … œhⁿplwa … lahrzhœhⁿ … byahⁿ-aytr … payee **9** … plewzahⁿtayressœhⁿt*

Notes

1 We know that **au** (*to the*) is the equivalent of **à la** for masculine nouns (lesson 8 note 1). **Aux** is the plural form for both genders: **Cet été, nous allons aux États-Unis** (masc.) / **Je vais aux toilettes** (fem.). Like all plural endings, the -x is silent *[oh]* unless it precedes a vowel.

2 Country names, like all nouns, are either masculine or feminine. Most of those ending in **-e** are feminine (**la France**, **la Belgique** (*Belgium*), **l'Italie** (*Italy*), etc.); the others are masculine. Some toponyms are plural, notably **les États-Unis**, *the United States*. There are a few exceptions, which we will see later.

3 Adjectives of nationality do not take an initial capital (**l'ambassadeur américain**, *the American ambassador*), but nouns of nationality do: **un(e) Américain(e)**, *an American man/woman*.

2 We *(have)* put the following question to the ambassadors of four countries:

3 *(the)* Japan, *(the)* India, *(the)* United States and *(the)* France.

4 What do you want for Christmas, Mr *(the)* Ambassador?"

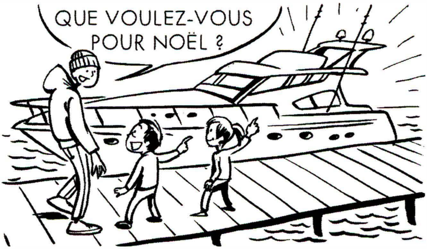
5 Here are their answers, in *(the)* order.

6 The Japanese ambassador wants "*(of the)* happiness, *(of the)* peace and *(of the)* human rights."

7 His Indian colleague wants "*(of the)* health and *(of the)* education for everyone *(all the world)*.

8 The American wants "*(of the)* jobs, *(of the)* money and *(of the)* well-being *(well-to-be)*" for his country.

9 But the answer of the French ambassador is the most interesting.


QUE VOULEZ-VOUS POUR NOËL ?

4 The partitive articles **du, de la** and **des** give information about the quantity of the noun they precede. They are often translated by *some/any* but, in some cases, can be omitted in English. **Du** and **des** are the combined forms of **de le** and **de les**, respectively (see lesson 12 note 1). **Il veut du pain, de la crème et des champignons**, *He wants (some) bread, (some) cream and (some) mushrooms*. If a singular noun following a partitive begins with a vowel (or an **h**), the article becomes **de l'**, whatever the noun's gender: (**de l'argent**, masc.; **de l'éducation**, fem.). Yet another good reason for learning genders!

5 Despite the final **-s**, **pays** can be singular as well as plural (**mon pays**, *my country*, **nos pays**, *our countries*). The same applies to nouns ending in **-x** (**le prix/les prix**, *price/prices*) and **-z**, as we will see later on.

10 – Ah bon ? Qu'est-ce qu'il veut ?
11 – "Des chocolats, du vin blanc et de la crème fraîche."
12 – Ce n'est pas vrai [6] ! Il est honnête, au moins ! □

10 … keskilvuh ***11*** *… shohkohlah … vah^n blœh^n … krem fresh* ***12*** *… vray … ohnet-ohmwah^n*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Ses réponses sont les plus intéressantes. ❷ Qu'est-ce que vous voulez pour Noël ? ❸ Ils sont honnêtes, au moins ! ❹ Ne posez pas cette question à votre guide. ❺ Elle est en retard. – Ce n'est pas vrai !

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ We want happiness, peace and jobs.
Nous voulons . . . . , ... et . . . .

❷ What do you want to eat? – I want some bread, some strawberries and some fresh cream.
. . . . manger ? – Je veux . . . . . . , . . . fraises et . . . . crème . . . .

❸ This is Steve, an American, and his French friend, Alain.
Voici Steve, ... , et . . . . , Alain.

10 – **Really** *(ah good)*? **What does he want?**
11 – **"***(of the)* **Chocolates,** *(of the)* **white wine and** *(of the)* **fresh cream."**
12 – **I don't believe it!** *(It is not true)* **He's honest, at least!**

Note

6 **vrai(e)**, *true*, can also mean *real* (**la vraie réponse**, *the real answer*) The exclamation **Ce n'est pas vrai !**, *It isn't true!* can also be used (as in sentence 12) to mean *I don't believe it!*, *You're kidding!* In everyday usage, careless speakers tend to drop the negative particle **n'**, but don't be tempted to imitate them!

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ His/Her answers are the most interesting [ones]. ❷ What do you want for Christmas? ❸ They're honest, at least! ❹ Don't ask your guide that question. ❺ She's late. – I don't believe it!

***

❹ **And here is his wife, Marianne, and her Japanese [female] friend.**
Et voici . .   . . , Marianne, et . . .   .

❺ **It's important to have money, health, and good wine. – Really?**
Il est important d'avoir . .   . . , ... , et . .
. . .   . – Ah . . . ?

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – du bonheur, de la paix – des emplois ❷ Que voulez-vous – du pain, des – de la – fraîche ❸ – un Américain – son ami français – ❹ – sa femme – son amie japonaise ❺ – de l'argent, de la santé – du bon vin – bon

Vingt et unième leçon *[vahⁿt-ay-ewnyem luhsohⁿ]*

Révision

1 *être, avoir* and *vouloir*

These are three of the most common verbs in French. The first two –**être** and **avoir**– are main verbs as well as auxiliaries, just like their English counterparts *to be* and *to have*. All three are irregular (or "strong") verbs.

- **être,** *to be*

je suis	*I am*	**nous sommes**	*we are*
tu es*	*you are*	**vous* êtes**	*you are*
il/elle est	*he/she/it is*	**ils/elles sont**	*they are*

- **avoir,** *to have*

j'ai	*I have*	**nous avons**	*we have*
tu as*	*you have*	**vous* avez**	*you have*
il/elle a	*he/she/it has*	**ils/elles ont**	*they have*

The third verb, **vouloir**, is used to say what you want, and also when offering something or inviting someone:

- **vouloir**, *to want*

je veux	*I want*	**nous voulons**	*we want*
tu veux*	*you want*	**vous* voulez**	*you want*
il/elle veut	*he/she/it wants*	**ils/elles veulent**	*they want*

* French, like many languages, has both a formal and an informal way of addressing people. The corresponding pronouns are **vous** (formal) and **tu** (informal). For the time being, we will concentrate on using **vous** (the verb is **vouvoyer**), which is always the case when talking to a stranger or a person to whom we want to show respect. **Vous** is also the second person plural pronoun, used when addressing more than one person.

Twenty-first lesson

Like all verbs, the negative of **vouloir** is formed with two words: **ne** (or **n'** before a vowel or mute **h**) and **pas** (see lesson 7).

Je ne suis pas libre demain, *I'm not free tomorrow*.
Elle n'a pas de projets, *She doesn't have any plans*.
Nous ne voulons pas venir, *We don't want to come*.

The interrogative can be formed in three ways, depending on the context:

– simply by raising the voice at the end of an affirmative sentence: **Vous voulez venir?** *You want to come?* This is very informal (but also very common);

– by adding **est-ce que** (literally "is it that") before the pronoun: **Est-ce que vous voulez venir ?** *Do you want to come?* (see lesson 4 note 2). This is the usual construction in everyday spoken French;

– by inverting the pronoun and the verb **Voulez-vous venir ?** *Do you want to come?* This is the most formal of the three constructions.

These negative and interrogative forms are used for all French verbs. Choosing the right one will depend on the person speaking and the context. For the time being, go back over the previous lessons and take note of the constructions we have used.

2 Agreement of nouns and adjectives

We know that adjectives agree in number and gender with the nouns they qualify. Here are some basic rules for identifying noun genders (though there are quite a few exceptions).

2.1 Nouns

In many cases, the gender can be identified by its ending.

– Most nouns ending in **-age** and **-eau** are masculine. For example, **l'âge** (*age*), **un stage** (*a training course*), **un bureau** (*an office/a desk*), **un cadeau** (*a gift*). Two notable exceptions are **une image** (*a picture*) and **l'eau** (*water*).

Another typical masculine ending is **-er**: **le déjeuner** (*lunch*) or **-ier**, **le quartier** (*the neighbourhood*). Both these terminals are often found in the nouns for jobs or professions : **un boulanger** (*a baker*), **un banquier** (*a banker*), and so on.
Finally, nouns that end in -**in** are generally masculine: **un jardin** (*a garden*), **le matin** (*the morning*). Possibly the most common exception is **la fin** (*the end*).

– The majority of nouns ending in **-ion** and **-té** are feminine: **une région** (*a region*), **l'éducation** (*education*), **la santé** (*health*), **la liberté** (*freedom, liberty*). Two exceptions are **le côté** (*the side*) and **l'avion** (*the plane*).
Likewise, the **-ée** most ending is usually feminine, for instance **la soirée** (*the evening*), **une idée** (*an idea*). One of the very few exceptions is **un musée** (*a museum*).
There are several other "typical" endings, which we will see in lesson 28.

2.2 Adjectives

We have learned the basic rules for the agreement of adjectives, but some of them have an irregular feminine form. Here are three common ones:
le lait frais (masc. *fresh milk*) → **une fraise fraîche** (fem. *a fresh strawberry*) –note the circumflex on the **i**
le vin blanc (masc. *white wine*) → **une carte blanche** (fem. *a white card*)
un long moment (masc. *a long time/moment*) → **une longue avenue** (fem. *a long avenue*).

To form the plural, simply add the final **s**.

We saw in lesson 19 that a handful of the adjectives coming before a noun have two masculine forms, depending on the first letter of the following word: a vowel (or **h**) or a consonant. In addition to **beau** and **nouveau**, the third commonly used adjective is **vieux**:
un vieux monument (*an old monument*) but **un bel endroit** (*a pretty place* or *spot*). Note that **bel** is pronounced in exactly the same way as the feminine form **belle**.

Finally, twenty or so adjectives ending in **-e** are both masculine and feminine. In addition to **superbe**, **facile**, **malade** and **moderne** (lesson 16), **vide** (lesson 18) and **honnête** (lesson 20), three others worth learning are **faible**, *weak*, **pauvre**, *poor*, and **triste**, *sad*. You will also recognise **confortable**, *comfortable* (note the **n**), **drôle**, *funny* (the origin of *droll*) and **sincère**, *sincere*, *genuine*.

3 Days, months, and dates

- The days of the week are:

lundi	*Monday*	**jeudi**	*Thursday*
mardi	*Tuesday*	**vendredi**	*Friday*
mercredi	*Wednesday*	**samedi**	*Saturday*
		dimanche	*Sunday*

The final syllable, **-di**, is from the Latin ***dies***, *a day*, found in the English equivalents (*Monday*, etc.). As for *the weekend*, most people in France (and Belgium) use the same word, **le week-end** (note the hyphen), rather than the preferred term **la fin de semaine** (litt. "the end of week"), which is used in Canada.

- The months of the year are:

janvier	*January*	**juillet**	*July*
février	*February*	**août**	*August*
mars	*March*	**septembre**	*September*
avril	*April*	**octobre**	*October*
mai	*May*	**novembre**	*November*
juin	*June*	**décembre**	*December*

None of the day or month nouns take an initial capital (unless they start a sentence) and are all masculine.

When giving the date, French uses a cardinal number, not an ordinal, and puts the masculine definite article before the day, not the month, as in English: **le lundi dix mai**, *Monday the tenth of May*, **le jeudi vingt et un août**, *Thursday the twenty-first of August*.

It takes practice to master the day and date constructions. We recommend flipping through a desk or phone calendar, slowly at first then faster and faster, saying the dates out loud as you go. You'll be surprised how quickly it becomes second nature.

4 Telling the time

French has two main words for *time*: **le temps** (a measured or measurable period) and **l'heure**, a feminine noun that literally means *the hour* but is used to give the precise time. To ask the time, always use the inverted question form (never **est-ce que**): **Quelle heure est-il ?** *What time is it?* (Here **il** is the impersonal pronoun, performing the same function as *it* in English.)

– There is no equivalent of *o'clock*. Simply put **heures** (or **heure** for 1 am or 1 pm) after the hour: **Il est une heure**, *It's one o'clock*, **Il est quatre heures**; *It's four o'clock*.
– For minutes past the hour, use the cardinal and invert the word order: **Il est trois heures dix**, *It's ten past three*; **Il est six heures vingt-cinq**, *It's twenty-five past six*.
– For minutes before the next hour, use **moins** (*less*, *minus*) after the cardinal: **Il est une heure moins dix**, *It's ten to one*, **Il est onze heures moins vingt**, *It's twenty to eleven*.
– For the quarter-hours, we use **et quart** and **moins le quart,** placed after the word **heure(s)**: **Il est deux heures et quart**, *It's a quarter past two*, **Il est huit heures moins le quart**, *It's a quarter to eight*. Note the difference with the English word order.
– The term for *half past* is **et demie**, placed after the hour. **Demi** means *half*, and, since **une heure** is feminine, we add a final **e** (but no **s**): **Il est neuf heures et demie**, *It's half past nine*.
– The words for *midday* (*noon*) and *midnight* are **midi** *[meedee]* and **minuit** *[minwee]*.
– French uses the twenty-four hour clock, not only in official contexts such as appointments and travel or broadcasting schedules, but in everyday conversation, too:

treize heures	*1 pm*	**dix-neuf heures**	*7 pm*
quatorze heures	*2 pm*	**vingt heures**	*8 pm*
quinze heures	*3 pm*	**vingt et une heures**	*9 pm*
seize heures	*4 pm*	**vingt-deux heures**	*10 pm*
dix-sept heures	*5 pm*	**vingt-trois heures**	*11 pm*
dix-huit heures	*6 pm*	**vingt-quatre heures**	*12 midnight*

The hour is followed simply by the number of minutes (**et quart** and **moins le quart** are not used): **Il est seize heures trente**, *It's* *half past four* (in the afternoon); **Il est dix-neuf heures quarante**, *It's twenty to eight in the evening*. This system can take some getting used to initially (it's easy to confuse, say, **quinze heures** with *five o'clock*!) but it's actually very logical.

***

Dialogue de révision

1 – Je veux descendre du bus à la place de la Concorde.
2 C'est un bel endroit pour faire une belle photo de ce beau bâtiment et, en face, de cette grande église.
3 – Mais nous n'avons pas beaucoup de temps.
4 – Pourquoi ? Quelle heure est-il maintenant ?
5 – Il est déjà cinq heures et quart, presque cinq heures et demie.
6 – Dix-sept heures quinze ! Ce n'est pas vrai !
7 Nous devons attendre demain matin, je pense.
8 Nous avons la soirée libre.
9 – Qu'est-ce que vous voulez faire maintenant ?
10 – On peut aller regarder la Tour Eiffel : c'est gratuit !

Translation

1 – I want to get off the bus at Concorde Square. **2** It's a fine place to take a nice photo of that handsome building and, opposite, that grand/big church. **3** – But we don't have much time. **4** – Why? What time is it now? **5** – It's already quarter past five, nearly half past five. **6** – Five fifteen! You're kidding! **7** We have to wait until tomorrow morning, I think. **8** We have the [whole] evening free. **9** – What do you want to do now? **10** – We can go and look at the Eiffel Tower: it's free!

You may feel that there is a lot of detail in today's revision lesson. But in fact, we are going back over things you have already learned and helping you to organise them. With the exception of noun genders, don't try to learn anything by heart for the time being. Just enjoy yourself: there are no exams to pass!

Vingt-deuxième leçon

Réfléchissez, choisissez, jouez

1 – Je n'aime pas les jeux [1] de hasard, parce qu'ils sont tous [2] risqués. Et vous ?
2 – Je suis comme vous. Mais il y a un jeu que j'aime bien.
3 – Vraiment ? Lequel ? Les machines à sous ?
4 – Mais non ! [3] Ce sont les courses de chevaux [1].
5 Je regarde tous les journaux spécialisés, surtout un journal intitulé *Mille gagnants*,
6 et j'établis [4] une petite liste.
7 Je réfléchis [4] pendant quelques secondes, et quand je suis prêt,

Pronunciation

rayflesheessay shwahzeessay zhouay **1** *… zhuh duh ahzar … tooss riskay …* **3** *… luhkel … masheen-a-soo* **4** *… koorss de shuhvoh* **5** *… ruhgard too … speseealeezay sewrtoo … zhoornal ahⁿtitewlay meel gahnyœhⁿ* **6** *zhaytahblee … leest* **7** *… rayfleshee pœhⁿdœhⁿ … suhgohⁿd …*

Notes

1 Most nouns ending in **-eu** form the plural with **-x**: **un jeu**, **des jeux** (*game(s)*), **un feu**, **des feux** (*fire(s)*). Another set of nouns with an irregular ending are those ending in **-al**. The **l** is deleted and replaced by **-ux**: **un cheval**, **des chevaux** (*horse(s)*), **un journal**, **des journaux** (*newspaper(s)*). There are a couple more of these irregular forms, which we will learn later on.

2 **tous** is the masculine plural of the adjective **tout**, *all*. Placed before a noun, it is pronounced *[too]*, just like the singular (**tous les jeux**, *all the games* → *[too lay zheu]*). But if **tous** comes after a verb, it means *all*

Twenty-second lesson

Think *(reflect)*, choose, play

1 – I don't like *(the)* games of chance, because they're all risky. And you?
2 – I'm like you. But there is one game that I really like *(like well)*.
3 – Really? Which one? Slot machines *(machines at pennies)*?
4 – Not at all *(but no)*. It's *(it are)* horse races.
5 I read all the specialised newspapers, especially a paper called *(entitled)* "[A] Thousand Winners."
6 and I make *(establish)* a little list.
7 I think *(reflect)* for a few seconds, and when I'm ready,

of you/them/ everyone, and is pronounced *[toos]*: **Je les aime tous**, *I like all of them* → *[zhe layzem toos]*. Always check the preceding word before trying to pronounce **tous**!

3 **Mais non !**, literally "But no!", is an emphatic contradiction, equivalent to *Of course not!* or *Not at all!* **Vous êtes malade ? – Mais non, je vais très bien !**, *Are you ill? – Not at all, I'm very well!* Another common exclamatory expression, in line 9 and line 13, is **Au fait**, literally "to the fact." Placed at the beginning of a sentence, it means *By the way*. **Au fait, quel est votre nom ?** *By the way, what's your name?*

4 **établis** is the first person singular of **établir**, *to establish, to draw up*. It belongs to the second major group of verbs, which end in **-ir** and are conjugated like this: **j'établis**, **tu établis**, **il/elle établit**, **nous établissons**, **vous établissez**, **ils/elles établissent**. Other common verbs in this group are **choisir**, to *choose*, **finir**, *to finish*, **remplir**, *to fill*, and **réfléchir**, *to think*, *reflect*. (More details in the next lesson and an overview in lesson 28.)

8 je choisis[4] le cheval qui a une bonne chance de finir[4] en premier.
9 Puis je remplis[4] la grille de jeu… et je croise les doigts.
10 – Au fait[9], comment est-ce que vous choisissez[5] vos chevaux ?
11 Qu'est-ce que vous‿espérez ?
12 – Je suis comme tous[2] les joueurs ; nous‿avons tous[2] la même idée :
13 gagner[6] beaucoup d'argent et devenir très riche.
14 Au fait[9], est-ce que vous pouvez me prêter cinquante euros ?
15 Je n'ai pas un sou[7]. ☐

***8** … shwazee … shuhval … shœh^{n}s ….feeneer … pruhmeeyay **9** … rœh^{n}plee … greeyy … krwahz … dwah **10** oh fayt … **11** … esspayray **12** … too … zhoo-uhr … tooss … **13** ganyay … duhvuhneer … reesh **14** … praytay sah^{n}kœh^{n}t-uhroh **15** … pah ah^{n}soo*

Notes

5 **choisissez** is the second person plural and honorific singular form of **choisir** (see above). Note the pronunciation: *[shwahzeessay]*.

6 **gagner** means *to win*: **Elle gagne toujours quand elle joue**, *She always wins when she plays*. But it also means *to earn* (*money*): **Il gagne cinq mille euros par mois**, *He earns five thousand euros per month*. Note the context whenever you come across this very common verb. **Un(e) gagnant(e)**, *a winner* (male/female).

7 **un sou** is the name of an old French coin. It no longer exists, but the word still crops up in popular expressions –**Je n'ai pas un sou**, *I don't*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Vous devez réfléchir avant de choisir. ❷ Je sais que tous les jeux de hasard sont risqués. ❸ Ils ont tous la même idée : devenir riche. ❹ Désolé, je ne peux pas vous prêter trente euros. ❺ Je suis comme vous, je n'ai pas un sou.

8 I choose the horse that has a good chance of finishing *(to finish in)* first.
9 Then I fill in the race card *(game grid)*...and I cross my *(the)* fingers.
10 – By the way *(to-the fact)*, how do you choose your horses?
11 And what do you hope [for]?
12 – I'm like all gamblers *(players)*: we all have the same idea:
13 to earn *(win)* a lot of money and to become very rich.
14 By the way, can you lend me fifty euros?
15 I'm broke *(I don't have a penny)*.

Pronunciation notes

(8) The double-l sound is pronounced in several ways. One of the trickiest is **-ill-** preceded by a consonant, which it is usually pronounced *[eey]*. We already know **fille** (*[feeyy]*) and **Bastille** (*[basteeyy]*). The same applies to **grille** (*[greeyy]*). But there are exceptions: **mille** in line 5 is *[meel]*. We recommend keeping a list of the various pronunciations so as not to get confused.

EST-CE QUE VOUS POUVEZ ME PRÊTER CINQUANTE EUROS ?
?!!!

have a penny/a bean; **Il est sans le sou**, *He doesn't have a bean*– as well as in the familiar term **une machine à sous**, *a slot machine*. (Pay attention to the context: **sous** is also a preposition meaning *under*).

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ You must think before choosing. ❷ I know that all games of chance are risky. ❸ They all have the same idea: to get rich. ❹ Sorry, I can't lend you thirty euros. ❺ I'm like you, I don't have a penny.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ I think for a few seconds then, when I'm ready, I fill in the form.
Je . . . . pendant quelques . . . . et quand je suis . . . . , je . . . . le formulaire.

❷ All the players have the same idea: to earn/win money.
. . . . les joueurs . . . la même idée : . . . . . . de . . . .

❸ Can you lend me twenty-two euros?
. . . . vous . . . . vingt-deux euros ?

❹ We buy three newspapers every day to play the horse races.
Nous achetons trois . . . . les jours pour jouer . . . .

23

Vingt-troisième leçon

Comment réussir au loto

1 – Bonjour, qu'est-ce que je vous sers ?
2 – Je veux un café crème, un croque-monsieur et deux billets de loto, s'il vous plaît.
3 – Vous pouvez jouer au[1] loto en ligne, vous savez. C'est très simple.

Pronunciation

*ray-ewseer … **1** … keskuh … voo-sayr **2** … krok muhsyuh … beeyyay … **3** … zhooay … œhⁿ leenyuh … sahⁿpl*

Note

[1] Remember to always learn the preposition or adverb that usually follows a verb, particularly when the equivalent English verb does not have one. Here, **jouer**, *to play*, is followed by **à** if the object noun is feminine (**jouer à la loterie**, *to play the lottery*), **au** for a masculine singular noun (**jouer au loto**, *to play the lotto*) and **aux** for a masculine or feminine plural: **jouer aux échecs**, *to play chess*).

❺ She doesn't like games of chance, especially a game called "Get *(Become)* Rich."

Elle . . . . les . . . . de hasard, surtout . .   . . .

intitulé " . . . . ".

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – réfléchis – secondes – prêt – remplis – ❷ Tous – ont – gagner – l'argent ❸ Est-ce que – pouvez me prêtez – ❹ – journaux tous – aux courses de chevaux ❺ – n'aime pas – jeux – un jeu – Devenir riche

23

Twenty-third lesson

How to succeed at the lotto

1 – Good morning, what can I get you *(what-is-it that I you serve)*?

2 – I want a white coffee *(coffee cream)*, a toasted ham-and-cheese sandwich *("bite-sir")* and two lotto tickets, please.

3 – You can play *(at)* the lotto online, you know. It's very simple.

JE JOUE TOUJOURS LES MÊMES NUMÉROS

4 Et il n'y a pas de [2] queues au comptoir, comme ce matin.

5 – Je sais, mais je préfère venir ici : l'ambiance est sympa [3].

6 Je saisis l'occasion pour quitter mon appartement et voir d'autres [4] gens.

7 – J'ai des clients qui viennent jouer tous les jours.

8 Dites-moi [5]: avez-vous un secret pour le loto ?

9 – Tout‿à fait [6]. Je joue toujours [7] les mêmes numéros [8] :

***4** … kuh … koh^{n}twar … **5** … prayfayr … lœh^{n}beeyœh^{n}ss … sah^{n}pah **6** … sayzee lokazyoh^n … keetay … **7** … klee-œh^n … vyenn … **8** deet-mwa… suhkray … **9** tootahfay… newmayroh*

Pronunciation notes

(4), (8) Pay attention when you come across a French word with the same spelling as an English word: the pronunciation is generally different. For example, **la queue** and **le secret** are pronounced *[la kuh]* and *[luh suhkray]*, respectively.

Notes

2 The negative particle **pas** is followed by **de** (or **d'** before a vowel) regardless of whether the following noun is singular or plural: **Il n'a pas de billets**, *He doesn't have any tickets*; **Elle n'a pas d'argent**, *She doesn't have any money*.

3 The idiomatic adjective **sympa** is an abbreviated form of **sympathique**, equivalent to *nice*, *pleasant*, etc. **Michel est une personne très sympa**, *Michel's a really nice person*. Because the word in an abbreviation, it is invariable in the singular, but it takes a final **-s** in the plural: **Ce sont des personnes très sympas**, *They're really nice people*. Note that **sympa** is as imprecise as *nice* –and just as common!

4 **autre** is an indefinite adjective, like **tout**, that is used to give a general description: **Choisissez un autre chiffre**, *Choose another figure*. When followed by a plural noun, it is preceded by the partitive **d'**: **Choisissez**

4 And there are no queues at the counter, like this morning.
5 I know, but I prefer to come here: the atmosphere is nice.
6 I take *(seize)* the opportunity to get out of *(to leave)* my flat and *(to see)* seeing other people.
7 – I have customers who come every day.
8 Tell *(say)* me, do you have a secret for the lotto?
9 – Absolutely *(all to fact)*. I always play *(play always)* the same numbers:

d'autres chiffres, *Choose other figures*. Now look back at lesson 16 sentence 1, and lesson 18 sentence 5.

5 **dire** (pronounced ***[deer]***) is an important irregular verb that translates both *to say* and *to tell*. The present tense is **je dis**, **tu dis**, **il/elle dit**, **nous disons**, **vous dites**, **ils/elles disent**. **Sami dit qu'il est désolé**, *Sami says he's very sorry*. **Dites-moi votre nom**, *Tell me your name*. We'll learn more about the subtle differences in construction later on.

6 **tout à fait** ("all to fact") is a common expression of agreement or a confirmation, equivalent to *Exactly* or *Absolutely*: **Êtes-vous prêt ? – Tout à fait**, *Are you ready? – Absolutely*. It can also be used for emphasis: **Je suis tout à fait d'accord**, *I totally agree*. Remember that French does not use an auxiliary to add emphasis (*I do like that game*), so expressions such as **tout à fait** are very common.

7 **toujours** comes after the verb, in contrast to *always*: **Nous jouons toujours aux mêmes jeux**, *We always play the same games*. And whereas English makes a difference between *always* and *still*, **toujours** covers both notions: **Est-ce que tu habites toujours à Toulouse ?** *Do you still live in Toulouse?*

8 The terms for numbers, figures, digits and numerals are awkward to translate because the terms are not always used precisely. Thus **un chiffre**, which give us the English word *cipher*, refers to a written *figure* or a *digit*: **le chiffre sept** translates as *the figure 7*, and **un numéro** refers to a specific unit such as *a phone number* or *a house number* (**numéro de téléphone / de maison.** To complicate matters slightly, there is also the word **un nombre**, which we will see later on.

10 tous ceux finissant[9] par quatre, plus le soixante-deux, le quarante-trois, le dix-sept, et le cinquante-cinq,
11 ma date de naissance : le vingt-trois, douze, soixante-neuf,
12 et, évidemment, le treize, mon chiffre[8] préféré.
13 – Avec ça, vous réussissez à gagner ? Je vous applaudis !
14 – Non, pas vraiment, mais j’investis pour l’avenir. Je vais gagner un de ces jours ! ☐

***10** … feeneessœhⁿ … swahssœhⁿt-duh … karœhⁿ-trwah … deesset … sahⁿkœhⁿt-sahⁿk **11** … dat de nayssœhnss … **12** … ayveedahmœhⁿ … sheefr prayfayray **13** … ray-ewsseessay … ahplohdee **14** … zhahⁿvestee …*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Je suis tout à fait d'accord : l'ambiance dans ce bar n'est pas très sympa. ❷ J’ai un client qui vient tous les jours à la même heure. Et il est toujours là quand je ferme ! ❸ C’est très simple de jouer en ligne, vous savez. ❹ Nous jouons toujours les mêmes numéros : le vingt-trois, le soixante-neuf et le treize. ❺ Qu’est-ce que je vous sers, madame ? Un café crème ?

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ I’m investing for the future. – I applaud you!
. . . . pour l’avenir. – Je vous . . . . !

❷ He says that he wants to see other people but he doesn’t always succeed.
Il . . .   . . ’il veut voir . . . . gens, mais il . .   . .
. . . toujours.

❸ Don’t you have any plans for the holidays? – We don’t have any money.
Vous . . . . projets pour les vacances ? – Nous
. . . . ’argent.

10 all those finishing in *(by)* 4, plus *(the)* 62, *(the)* 43, *(the)* 17 and *(the)* 55,

11 my birth date: *(the)* 23-12-69

12 and, of course *(evidently)*, *(the)* 13, my favourite number.

13 – With that, you manage *(succeed)* to win? I applaud you!

14 – No, not really, but I'm investing for the future. I'm going to win one day!

Note

9 Second-group verbs ending in **-ir** are characterised by their present participle, which ends in **-issant** (**finir** → **finissant**, **applaudir** → **applaudissant**, **réussir** → **réussissant**, etc.): **Il choisit tous les numéros finissant par huit**, *He chooses all the numbers finishing in eight*.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ I totally agree: the atmosphere in this bar isn't very nice. ❷ I have a customer who comes every day at the same time. And he's still there when I close! ❸ It's very easy to play online, you know. ❹ We always play the same numbers: 23, 69 and 13. ❺ What can I get you, madam? A white coffee?

***

❹ My favourite numbers are 57, 29, 48 and 62.
Mes . . . . sont le . . . . , le
. . . . , le . . . . et le . . . .

❺ Choose another name and other dates. – Really?
. . . . nom et . . . . dates. – . . . . ?

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ J'investis – applaudis ❷ – dit qu – d'autres – ne réussit pas – ❸ – n'avez pas de – n'avons pas d – ❹ – numéros préférés – cinquante-sept – vingt-neuf – quarante-huit – soixante-deux ❺ Choisissez un autre – d'autres – Vraiment

Cafés are an essential feature of everyday life in France. The generic name, **un café**, *is subdivided into several categories, notably* **un tabac** *(literally* tobacco*) or* **un bar-tabac**, a café *that also sells tobacco products, newspapers, phone cards, postage and tax stamps and lottery tickets. That is where this 23rd lesson takes place. As the name* **un café** *implies, the basic drink is* coffee, *served either as an*

24

Vingt-quatrième leçon

Je ne vais pas bien du tout

1 – Asseyez-vous, mademoiselle. Qu'est-ce qui [1] ne va [2] pas ?
2 – Je ne vais [2] pas bien du tout, docteur.
3 J'ai mal [3] ‿à la tête, mal‿aux oreilles et mal‿au genou droit,

Pronunciation

1 *ahssayay-voo mahduhmwazel keskinuhvah-pah* ***3*** *… mahlahlah-tet mahlohz-ohrayy … mahloh-zhuhnoo drwah*

Pronunciation notes

(1), (3), (9), (14) More about the double-l sound (see lesson 22). If **-ll-** is preceded and followed by a single vowel, it is pronounced simply as an *[l]* (**mademoiselle**, *[mahduhmwazel]*). When preceded by two vowels, it reverts to a palatised sound (like b*oy* in English), which we have represented here by *[yy]*. The pronunciation of the previous syllable depends on the vowel combination. Thus **oreille** and **vieille** are pronounced *[ohrayy]* and *[vyayy]*, while **feuille** is pronounced *[feuyy]*. Listen to the difference between the vowel sounds in the last syllables of **fatigué** and **oreille**. Now play the entire audio track again, repeating aloud **feuille**, **oreille** and **vieille** until you feel comfortable. Then add them to your **-ll-** list.

Notes

[1] **qu'est ce qui** is an interrogative expression referring to the subject of the sentence: **Qu'est-ce qui est important pour vous ?** *What's important for you?* Compare it with **qu'est-ce que**, which refers to a direct object: **Qu'est-ce que vous voulez ?** *What do you want?*

espresso (see lesson 2) or with milk **un café au lait**, *also known as* **un café crème** *("coffee cream"). Most cafés also serve basic foods, notably* **un sandwich** *(plural :* **sandwichs***),* **une omelette** *or* **un croque-monsieur**, *a ham sandwich topped with melted cheese. (The verb* **croquer** *means* to crunch, *or* to bite into*).*

24

Twenty-fourth lesson

I'm not well *(not go not well)* at all

1 – Sit down, miss. What's the matter *(what is-it-that not go not)*?

2 – I'm not well at all, doctor.

3 I have a headache *(bad at the head)*, an earache *(bad at the ears)* and a pain *(bad at)* in my right knee

VOUS AVEZ L'AIR FATIGUÉE

2 We know that **aller**, *to go*, is used to talk about someone's health (see lesson 1). **Je vais bien**, *I'm well*. The negative form, **Je ne vais pas bien** means *I'm not well*. To ask what is wrong, a doctor will say **Qu'est-ce qui ne va pas ?** *What's not right?*, or, more colloquially, *What's the matter? / What's wrong ?*

3 **avoir mal** ("to have bad") is an intransitive expression used to talk about pain or discomfort. It is generally followed by **à la** (or **au/aux**) and the painful body part: **J'ai mal au ventre** ("I have bad to the stomach"), *I have a stomach ache*. The word order is often different to the English form: **Elle a mal à la tête**, *She has a headache*; **Il a mal aux pieds**, *His feet hurt*. (Note that there is no distinction between *ache* and *hurt* in French.)

4 et j'ai aussi de la fièvre [4]. Est-ce que c'est grave ?
5 – En‿effet, vous‿avez l'air [5] fatiguée. Vous n'êtes pas‿en forme.
6 Je vais prendre votre température. Mm, vous‿avez trente-huit [4].
7 C'est‿un peu élevé. Maintenant, ouvrez la bouche. Fermez.
8 Je vais vérifier votre tension et écouter votre cœur. Respirez.
9 Vous‿avez une bonne vieille grippe, c'est tout.
10 Je vous donne trois médicaments, que vous devez prendre pendant huit jours.
11 D'abord, un sirop. Vous le [6] prenez trois fois par jour : le matin, le midi et le soir.
12 Ensuite, des comprimés. Il faut les [6]‿avaler avec un grand verre d'eau.
13 Et enfin, il y a une gélule par jour. Vous la [6] prenez avant le dîner.
14 Voici votre ordonnance et une feuille de maladie.

*4 … fyevr … grahv **5** … fahteegay … pahzœhⁿfohrm **6** … tœhⁿpayrahtewr … **7** … eluhvay … oovray … boosh … **8** … tœhⁿsyohⁿ … aykootay … kuhr … **9** … vyayy greep … **10** … maydeekamœhⁿ … duhvay … **11** … seeroh … **12** œhⁿsweet … kohⁿpreemay … ahvahlay … vayr-doh **13** … zhaylewl … **14** … ordohnœhⁿs … feuyy-duh-mahlahdee*

Notes

4 **une fièvre**, literally *a fever*, is used in everyday speech, generally with **de**, to mean *a high temperature*: **Mon fils a de la fièvre**, *My son has a (high) temperature*. In a technical context, however, **fièvre** is translated by the cognate: **la fièvre jaune**, *yellow fever*. Note that the Fahrenheit scale is not used in most French-speaking countries (including Canada):

4 and I also have a temperature *(the fever)*. Is it serious *(grave)*?

5 – Indeed *(in effect)*, you look *(have the-air)* tired. You're not on form.

6 I'm going to take your temperature. Mm, it's *(you have)* 38 [100.4°F].

7 That's a little high. Now, open your *(the)* mouth. Close.

8 I'm going to check your blood pressure *(tension)* and listen [to] your heart. Breathe.

9 You have *(a)* good old-fashioned *(good old)* flu, that's all.

10 I'm giving you three drugs *(medicines)*, which you must take for eight days.

11 Firstly, a syrup. You take it *(it take)* three times a *(by)* day: morning, noon and evening.

12 Next, *(some)* pills. You have to swallow them *(them swallow)* with a large glass of water.

13 And lastly, there is one capsule a day. You take it *(it take)* after dinner.

14 Here is your prescription and a refund form *(sheet of illness)*.

all temperatures are in Celsius. So when the doctor says, as in line 6, **Vous avez trente-huit (de fièvre)**, *You have a temperature of 38°C*, the equivalent in Fahrenheit would be 100.4°F.

5 The masculine noun **l'air** means *the air*. But the meaning of the expression **avoir l'air (de)** is *to look like* or *look as if*. **Marc a l'air fatigué**, *Marc looks tired*. **Elle a l'air d'une femme très sympa**, *She looks like very a nice woman*.

6 The direct object pronouns are **me**, *me*, **te/vous**, *you*, **le/la**, *him/her/it* **nous**, *us*, and **les**, *them*. In contrast to English, they come before the verb: **Je les aime**, *I love them*. **Nous la voyons**, *We see her*. Remember, though, that there are no neutral pronouns in French, so the last sentence can also mean *We see it*, if the pronoun is replacing a feminine noun.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Qu'est-ce qui ne vas pas ? Vous n'allez pas bien ? ❷ Le docteur Lefebvre a l'air très fatigué. ❸ Votre température est un peu élevée, c'est tout. ❹ Asseyez-vous, madame. Qu'est-ce que je peux faire pour vous ? ❺ Comment va votre fils ? – Il est en forme.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Here's the syrup. You take it twice a day.
Voici le sirop. Vous . .   . . deux . . . .

❷ If you have pills, you have to swallow them with a glass of water.
Si vous avez . . .   . , il faut . . .   . avec un verre . . . . . .

❸ Marie is arriving in Paris this evening and we are seeing her tomorrow morning.
Marie . . . . ce soir et nous . .   . . demain matin.

❹ She has a headache, an earache and a pain in her right knee.
Elle a . . .   . , ... et . . .   .

❺ My son has a temperature this morning, but it's not serious.
Mon fils .   . .   . ce matin, mais ce . . . .

25

Vingt-cinquième leçon

Déjeunons [1] ensemble

1 – Il est déjà midi ! J'ai faim, et vous ?

Pronunciation

dayzhuhnoh^n œh^{n}sœh^{n}bl **1** *… zhay fah^n …*

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ What's wrong? Aren't you well? ❷ Dr Lefebvre looks very tired. ❸ Your temperature is a bit high, that's all. ❹ Sit down, madam. What can I do for you? ❺ How is your son? – He's on form.

***

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – le prenez – fois par jour ❷ – des comprimés – les avaler – d'eau ❸ – arrive à Paris – la voyons – ❹ – mal à la tête, mal aux oreilles – mal au genou droit ❺ – a de la fièvre – n'est pas grave

Under France's health care system *(***le système de santé***), the cost of medical care is covered by the national social security scheme (***la Sécurité sociale***, often shortened to* **la Sécu***). In most cases, people are free to choose* **un médecin traitant***, or* a general practitioner. *Once a medical consultation is complete, the doctor fills in* **une feuille de soins** *(literally "a care sheet"), which is forwarded –usually electronically– to the local health insurance branch. Note that* **un médecin** *means* a doctor *(see lesson 17), whereas the word* **docteur** *is used only as a title (***le Docteur Bellier***, for example) or when addressing the practitioner directly:* **Bonjour docteur***.*

25

Twenty-fifth lesson

[Let's] have lunch together

1 – It's already noon. I am hungry *(have hunger)*. And you?

Notes

1 We know that the second person singular and plural are used in the imperative (lesson 16 note 3). The same is true of the first person plural: **Déjeunons**, *Let's have lunch*. **Faisons vite**, *Let's make it fast*. (Remember that the final -**s** is silent.) See lesson 18.

2 – Un petit peu, mais je vous‿accompagne [2] avec plaisir.
3 – Je connais plusieurs restaurants dans le quartier [3] :
4 il y a une pizzéria près d'ici, une crêperie dans la rue à gauche, ou une brasserie à droite de l'église.
5 Laquelle [4] est-ce que vous préférez ?
6 – Ça m'est‿égal. [5] Et vous ?
7 – La crêperie : elle est excellente et pas chère. Ça vous dit ? [5]
8 – Où est-ce que c'est ? J'espère que ce n'est pas trop loin.
9 Je suis‿assez pressé parce que j'ai un rendez-vous à quatorze heures.
10 – Non, elle est‿à trois cents mètres d'ici. À seulement cinq minutes à pied.

***2** … zhuhvoozahkoh^{n}panyuh … playzeer **3** … plewzyuhr restohrœh^n … karteeyay.. **4** … peetzereeyah praydissee … kraypuhree … …brassuhree … drwat … laygleez **5** lahkel … prayfayray **7** … eksselœh^{n}t … sahvoodee **8** oo-eskuhsay … lwah^n **9** … pressay … rœh^{n}dayvoo **10** … trwassœh^n metr …*

Pronunciation notes

(3) Remember that French is syllable-timed, unlike English, where stress plays a much greater role. For example: **restaurant** has three evenly-pronounced syllables in French: *[res-toh-rœh^n]* but only two in English: *[res-tront]*. Try not to put too much emphasis on any one syllable in French words, however long they may be.

Notes

2 Most French words come from either Latin or Greek, whereas at least a third of English words are of Anglo-Saxon origin. Which means that one French word can often be translated in two ways. For example, **accompagner** is either *to accompany* or *to go/come with*. For many English speakers, used to short phrasal verbs, French can sound very formal. It takes time to get used to this "double" vocabulary, so let's start now!

2 – A little bit. But I'll come with *(accompany)* you with pleasure.
3 – I know several restaurants in the neighbourhood:
4 there's a pizzeria near here, a pancake house in the street on [the] left or a brasserie to [the] right of the church.
5 Which [one] do you prefer?
6 – It's [all] the same *(equal)* to me. And you?
7 – The pancake house. It's excellent and not expensive. Does that tempt you *(that you speaks)*?
8 – Where is it? I hope that it's not too far.
9 I'm in quite a hurry because I have an appointment at 2pm *(14 hours)*.
10 – No, it's *(at)* 300 metres from here. *(At)* only 5 minutes on *(to)* foot.

3 Don't confuse **un quartier**, *a district* or *neighbourhood* of a city (lesson 21) with **un quart**, *a quarter*. The noun can also be used attributively: **un restaurant de quartier**, *a neighbourhood restaurant*. (It is also used to refer to a segment of fruit or a cut of meat.)

4 **lequel** (masc.), **laquelle** (fem.) and **lesquels/lesquelles** (plu.) are pronouns formed by combining the definite articles **le/la/les** and the interrogative adjectives **quel/quelle/quels/quelles**, meaning *which/what*. In this lesson and lesson 22, they are used as interrogatives: **J'aime ces trois restaurants. – Lequel est-ce que vous préférez ?** *I like these three restaurants. – Which one do you prefer?*. **Nous cherchons la crêperie. – Laquelle ?** – *We're looking for the pancake house. – Which one?*. We will see later how to use these compounds as pronouns.

5 An idiom is an expression whose meaning can't be guessed from its various parts. For example, **Ça m'est égal** ("It to me is equal") is equivalent to *It's all the same to me* or *I don't mind*. Similarly, the interrogative **Ça vous dit ?** (literally: "that you speaks") means something like *Do you fancy that?* Remember to make a special note of idioms and expressions whenever you come across them, because the meaning is not always obvious.

11 On va tout droit puis à droite [6] et ensuite c'est la troisième rue à gauche.

12 Mais je viens de [7] penser à quelque chose : elle est fermée le lundi.

13 – Allons à la brasserie, alors. Mais faisons [1] vite. □

12 … vyahⁿ duh pœhⁿssay … fermay … ***13*** *… fuhzohⁿ veet*

Notes

6 The adjective **droit** has two meanings: *right* (the opposite of **gauche**, *left*) and *straight*. **Le genou droit**, *the right knee*; **un chemin droit**, *a straight path*. Of course, both adjectives agree with their nouns: **l'épaule droite**, *the right shoulder*; **deux lignes droites**, *two straight lines*. The expression **tout droit**, *straight ahead*, is an adverb and therefore invariable.

7 **venir de**, *to come from*, followed by an infinitive, is an idiomatic way to express the immediate past. It is the translation of *to have just* + past par-

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Je ne suis pas pressée ; je n'ai pas de rendez-vous cet après-midi. ❷ Ça vous dit, des fraises et de la crème fraîche ? – Ça m'est égal. ❸ Je ne vous accompagne pas à la crêperie, je n'ai pas faim. ❹ Faisons vite. Nous sommes déjà en retard. ❺ Ce n'est pas loin ; c'est seulement à deux minutes à pied.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Go straight ahead, turn right and then left.
Allez . . . . , tournez . . . . et puis . . . .

❷ Are you hungry? – No, we've just eaten.
Est-ce que . . . . ? – Non, nous . . . .

❸ Michel knows several pizzerias. – Which [one] does he prefer?.
Michel . . . . plusieurs pizzérias. – . . . .
. . 'il préfère.

11 We go *(one goes)* straight ahead then *(to)* right and afterwards it's the third street on [the] left.
12 But I have just thought *(I come to think)* of something: it's closed [on] Monday.
13 Let's go to the brasserie, then. But let's make [it] quick.

JE CONNAIS PLUSIEURS RESTAURANTS DANS LE QUARTIER

ticiple in English: **Je viens de voir Elsa**, *I've just seen Elsa*. The expression is not used in the negative and is rarely found in the interrogative.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ I'm not in a hurry; I don't have any appointments this afternoon. ❷ Do you fancy some strawberries and fresh cream? – It's all the same to me. ❸ I'm not coming with you to the pancake house, I'm not hungry. ❹ Let's make it quick. We're already late. ❺ It is not far; it's just two minutes on foot.

***

❹ Is there a brasserie in the neighbourhood?
.... une brasserie dans .. .. ?

❺ We have sandwiches and croissants. Which [ones] do you prefer?
Nous avons ... sandwichs et ... croissants. .... que vous .... ?

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – tout droit – à droite – à gauche ❷ – vous avez faim – venons de manger ❸ – connaît – Laquelle est-ce qu – ❹ Est-ce qu'il y a – le quartier ❺ – des – des – Lesquels est-ce – préférez

***Une brasserie** is a full-service restaurant offering traditional French cuisine throughout the day, and often late into the night. The word actually means* a brewery *(from* **brasser**, to brew), *because brasseries once brewed their own beer.*
*Note how the **-ie** suffix, which generally denotes a status or condition, is used to create nouns –most of them feminine– indicating an activity or profession:* **brasser** → **brasserie**; **une crêpe** (a pancake)

26

Vingt-sixième leçon

Déjeunons ensemble (suite [1])

1 – Avez-vous une table pour deux s'il vous plaît ?
2 – Si vous voulez bien me suivre [1]. Est-ce que cette table vous convient ? [2]
3 – Non. Je veux être près de la fenêtre parce que j'ai chaud [3].
4 – Asseyez-vous ici. Je vous‿apporte [4] le menu et la carte des vins.

Pronunciation

*1 … tahbl … **2** … sweevr … koh^{n}vyah^n **3** … pray duhlah fuhnetr … show **4** … ahport … muhnew … kart-day-vah^n*

Notes

1 The verb **suivre**, *to follow*, is the root of **la suite**, *the continuation* (i.e. that which follows). The expression **Si vous voulez bien me suivre** is a formal way of asking someone to follow you. In a less formal setting, the server might say **Suivez-moi** (*Follow me*) as they lead you to your table. It's important to recognise the register, or level of formality, that is being used in order to respond accordingly.

2 **convenir** is another rather formal verb, meaning *to suit*, *to be convenient/suitable for*, etc. For the time being, just remember the interrogative expression **Est-ce que ça vous convient ?**, *Does that suit you?* or,

→ **une crêperie** (a pancake house), **un sandwich** → **une sandwicherie** (a sandwich shop), *etc. Similarly, many words for different kinds of businesses end in* **-erie**: **une boulangerie** (a bakery), **une fromagerie** (a cheese shop), **une crèmerie** (a dairy), *etc. These are just a few examples of how to expand your vocabulary from a corpus of basic words.*

26

Twenty-sixth lesson

[Let's] have lunch together (continued)

(following)

1 – Do you have a table for two, please?
2 – Follow me, please *(If you want well me to-follow)*. Does this table suit you?
3 – No [it doesn't]. I want to be close to the window because I am *(have)* hot.
4 – Sit here. I [will] bring you the menu and the wine list *(card)*.

more idiomatically, *Is that okay with you?* And the response **Ça me convient / Ça ne me convient pas**, *That's fine / That doesn't suit me.* Remember that idiomatic phrases can be translated in different ways, depending in the context, but the basic meaning is the same.

3 As we know, the verb **avoir** is used with several expressions whose English equivalents are formed with *to be* (**J'ai trente ans**, *I am thirty*). Similar constructions include **avoir faim**, *to be hungry* (lesson 25), **avoir soif**, *to be thirsty*, **avoir chaud**, *to be hot*, and **avoir froid**, *to be cold*.

4 Remember that the present simple tense in French can express an immediate future (see lesson 10 note 4). **Je vous apporte la carte**, *I'll bring you the menu*.

5 J'arrive tout de suite [5]... Alors, vous‿êtes prêts ?
6 Quel [6] menu prenez-vous : celui à vingt euros ou celui à quarante ?
7 Le menu à vingt. Quel est le plat du jour ? Sinon, quelles [6] sont les spécialités ?
8 – Il n'y en‿a pas. Je vous conseille de prendre l'entrecôte ou le saumon froid.
9 – Dans ce cas, deux‿entrecôtes s'il vous plaît.
10 – Quelle [6] cuisson pour la viande, et avec quels [6] légumes ?
11 – Saignante [7] pour tous les deux, avec des frites.
12 – Voulez-vous boire quelque chose ? Du vin ou de la bière ?
13 – Juste une bouteille d'eau minérale. Nous‿avons soif. [...]
14 L'addition [8] s'il vous plaît. Est-ce que le service est compris ?
15 – Oui, mais pas le pourboire. ☐

***5** zhahreev tood sweet … vooz-et-pray **6** … suhlwee … **7** kel-ay … plah-dew-zhoor seenohⁿ kel-sohⁿ … spesseeyahleetay **8** eel-nyœhⁿ-ahpah … kohⁿsayy … œhⁿtruhkoht … sohmohⁿ frwah … **9** dœhⁿ-suh-kah duhz-œhⁿtruhkoht … **10** kel kweessohⁿ … vyœhⁿd … kel laygewm **11** saynyœhⁿt … freet **12** … bwar … vahⁿ … byair **13** zhewst-ewn bootayy doh meenayral … swaf **14** ladeessyohⁿ … serveess … kohⁿpree **15** … poorbwar*

Notes

5 We saw in note 1 that **la suite**, from **suivre**, *to follow*, means *a continuation*. But **tout de suite** is an idiomatic expression meaning *immediately*, *at once*. **Faites-le tout de suite**, *Do it straight away*. Note the pronunciation *[toot-sweet]*.

6 In the previous lesson we learned a group of compound pronouns (**lequel**, etc.). The root word is the interrogative adjective **quel**, *what* or, when used discriminatively, *which*, and its feminine and plural forms: **quel plat… ?**, *which dish*, **quelle carte… ?**, *which card/menu*, **quels lé-**

5 I'll be right there *(I-arrive all of following)* ... So, are you ready?

6 Which menu are you taking: the one at 20 euros or the one at 40.

7 – The menu at 20. What is the dish of the day? If not, what are your specials *(specialities)*.

8 – We're out *(there aren't any)*. I advise you to take the rib steak *(between-rib)* or the cold salmon.

9 – In that case, two rib steaks, please.

10 – How do want the meat cooked *(what cooking for the meat)*? And with which vegetables?

11 – Rare *(bleeding)* for the two of us, with chips.

12 – Do you want something to drink *(to drink something)*? *(Some)* wine or *(some)* beer?

13 – Just a bottle of mineral water. We are thirsty *(have thirst)*. [...]

14 The bill please. Is the service included?

15 – Yes, but not the tip *(for-drink)*.

JE VEUX ÊTRE PRÈS DE LA FENÊTRE PARCE QUE J'AI CHAUD

gumes... ?, *which vegetables...?*, **quelles tables... ?**, *which tables...?* All four adjectives are pronounced identically ***[kel]***, unless the following noun starts with a vowel, in which case the two are liaised: **quelles églises** ***[kelz‿aygleez]***.

7 **le sang** (pron. *[sœhⁿ]*), *blood*, is the root of the verb **saigner**, *to bleed*, and the adjective **saignant** (fem. **saignante**) which literally means *bleeding* but, when applied to a steak, signifies *rare*.

8 **une addition**, literally "an addition," also means *a bill* in the context of food service. **L'addition, s'il vous plaît**. *The bill, please*. A common synonym is **la note** (pron. *[not]*). The word for *an invoice* is **une facture**.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Cette table ne me convient pas. Elle est trop petite. ❷ Et je ne veux pas être près de la fenêtre. J'ai froid. ❸ Puis-je avoir la carte des vins ? – J'arrive tout de suite. ❹ Une entrecôte s'il vous plaît. – Il n'y en a pas. ❺ Il me conseille de ne pas prendre le saumon.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ With what vegetables can I accompany the meat?
Avec . . . . je . . . . accompagner la viande ?

❷ We are hungry and we are thirsty. – Follow me.
Nous . . . . et nous . . . . – . . . .

❸ Are you coming with me? – I'm not ready.
. . . . vous . . . . . avec moi ? – Je . .   . .

❹ What is the speciality of your restaurants. And what are the prices?
. . . . la spécialité de votre restaurant ? Et . . . . .
. . . . les prix ?

❺ Do you want something to eat? What's your favourite dish?
. . . . manger . . . . ? . . . . votre plat préféré ?

27

Vingt-septième leçon

"Hôtel complet"

1 – Quels‿hôtels sont situés à proximité de l'aéroport ?

Pronunciation

ohtel kohⁿplay **1** *kelzohtel … seetew-ay ah prokseemeetay … lahayropor*

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ This table doesn't suit me. It's too small. ❷ And I don't want to be close to the window. I'm cold. ❸ May I have the wine list? – I'll be right there. ❹ A rib steak please. – We're out. ❺ He's advising me not to take the salmon.

***

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – quels légumes est-ce que – peux – ❷ – avons faim – avons soif – Suivez-moi ❸ Est-ce que – venez – ne suis pas prêt ❹ Quelle est – quels sont – ❺ Voulez-vous – quelque chose – Quel est –

Most restaurants in France offer both **une carte**, a full-service menu *(hence the expression* **manger à la carte**, to eat à la carte*), and* **un menu** *(literally "thin" or "slim"),* a fixed-price *or* "slimmed-down" menu. *Most* **menus** *feature* **un plat du jour**, a dish of the day. *And since the wine list describes the full selection of bottles on offer, rather than a short selection, the term is* **la carte** *(not* **le menu***)* **des vins**. *Lastly, French restaurants include a* service charge *(***le service***) in their menu prices (***service compris**, service *"understood," i.e.* included*), but it is customary to leave* a tip *(***un pourboire**, *literally "for-drink") if the dining experience is satisfactory.*

27

Twenty-seventh lesson

"No vacancies" *(hotel full)*

1 – What hotels are located *(situated)* close *(at proximity)* to the airport?

Pronunciation notes

(1), **(5)** Although the initial **h** of **hôtel** is silent, it is a "voiceless vowel," so the rules governing liaisons apply. Thus the final **s** of **quels** runs into the **o** of **hôtel**: *[kelzohtel]*. The same applies to the singular: **quel hôtel**: *[kelohtel]*, **un hôtel**: *[ahⁿohtel]*.

2 Mon vol [1] part très tôt le samedi matin et je n'ai pas‿envie de le rater [2].

3 – Pourquoi ne pas faire une recherche sur Internet ?

4 – Bonne idée ! Je me connecte.

5 Il y a un hôtel trois‿étoiles juste à côté du terminal et un autre à deux kilomètres.

6 – Regardons celui [3] qui est le plus près. Il s'appelle l'Hôtel des voyageurs.

7 Voici une chambre supérieure : qu'est-ce que vous‿en pensez ?

8 – Je préfère celles [3] au premier étage : elles‿ont l'air plus confortables.

9 Celle [3] qui est‿à côté de l'ascenseur est moins chère que les autres

10 mais je parie qu'elle est plus bruyante.

11 – Celles [3] au rez-de-chaussée sont petites, à mon avis [4]

***2** … vol par tray toh … rahtay **3** … ruhshersh … ah^{n}ternet **4** bohneeday … kohnekt **5** … ah^{n}ohtel trwahzetwahl zhewst-ah-kohtay … termeenal … keelohmetr **6** ruhgardoh^{n} suhlwee … vwayahzhuhr **7** … sewpayryuhr … vooz-œh^{n}-pœh^{n}ssay **8** … sel … koh^{n}fortahbl **9** sel … **10** … pahree … brewyœh^{n}t **11** sel … ray-duh-shohssay … ahmoh^{n}ahvee*

Notes

[1] Be careful of the verb **voler**, which means *to fly* but also *to steal*. Thus **un vol** means either *a flight* or *a theft*, but hopefully the context will make the meaning clear!

[2] In the transitive form, **rater** means *to miss* (a flight, an opportunity, etc.) **Ne ratez pas votre avion !** *Don't miss your plane!* It does not, however, have the same emotional connotation of loss or absence as the English verb. For this we use another verb, **manquer**, which we will see later on.

2 My flight leaves very early on Saturday morning and I don't want to miss it.

3 – Why not search online *(make a research on internet)*?

4 – Good idea! I'll log on *(me connect)*.

5 There's a three-star hotel just next to the terminal and another *(at)* two kilometres [away].

6 – Let's look at the one which is the nearest *(most near)*. It's called the Travellers' Hotel.

7 Here's a superior room: what do you think of it?

8 – I prefer those on the first floor: they look more comfortable.

9 The one which is next to the lift is less expensive than the others

10 but I bet that it's noisier *(more noisy)*.

11 – Those on the ground floor are really small, in my opinion *(at my advice)*

POURQUOI NE PAS FAIRE UNE RECHERCHE SUR INTERNET ?

3 The pronouns **celui** (masc. sing), **celle** (fem. sing.), **ceux** (masc. plur., see lesson 23) and **celles** (fem. plur.) are similar to *the one/the ones* (or *those*) in English, and perform the same function of avoiding the repetition of a noun. **Il y a deux hôtels : celui près de l'aéroport est cher**. *There are two hotels: the one near the airport is expensive*.

4 **un avis** (note the pronunciation: *[ahnavee / ahnavee]*) shares the same root as the English word *advice* (*a credit or debit advice* from a bank is **un avis de débit/crédit**). But the most common meaning is *an opinion*: **Donnez-nous votre avis**, *Give us your opinion*. The word is frequently used in expressions with the possessive adjectives: **à mon avis**, *in my opinion*, **à son avis**, *in his* or *her opinion*, etc. The plural is the same as the singular: **Les avis sont partagés**, *Opinions are divided*.

12 mais les équipements [5] sont identiques à ceux [3] des chambres supérieures

13 et les tarifs ne sont pas les mêmes. C'est beaucoup moins cher.

14 – Est-ce qu'il y a des chambres disponibles pour le vendredi soir ?

15 – Mince alors ! Tout‿est complet. Je vais regarder le deuxième hôtel. ☐

12 *… lay-zaykipmœh^n … eedœh^{n}teek … suh … sewpayryuhr* ***13*** *… tahreef …* ***14*** *… deespohneebl …* ***15*** *mah^{n}ss-ahlor …*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Pourquoi ne pas prendre un hôtel à proximité de l'aéroport ? ❷ Bonne idée ! Je vais faire une recherche sur Internet. ❸ Qu'est-ce que vous pensez de mon idée ? ❹ Mon bureau est au rez-de-chaussée, près de l'ascenseur. ❺ Est-ce que vous avez deux chambres disponibles pour le samedi vingt-six ?

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ The rooms on the ground floor are identical to those on the first floor.
Les chambres . . . . sont . . . . à . . . . . . au premier étage.

❷ In my opinion, the facilities are the same as those in the hotel next to the airport.
. . . . , les . . . . sont les mêmes que . . . . de l'hôtel . . . . l'aéroport.

❸ We prefer the office on the second floor. It looks more comfortable.
. . . . le bureau . . . . : il . . . . . . plus . . . .

12 but the facilities are identical to those of the superior rooms.

13 and the rates *(tariffs)* are not the same. It's much less expensive.

14 – Are there [any] rooms available for the Friday night *(evening)*?

15 – Drat *(thin then)*! Everything is full. I'll look at the second hotel.

Note

5 As we saw in lesson 15 note 6, some nouns are singular in English but plural in French, and vice versa. The collective masculine noun **l'équipement** means *equipment*, but, when used in the plural, **les équipements** has a much broader meaning, similar to *facilities* or *amenities*.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Why not take a hotel close to the airport? ❷ Good idea! I'll do a search online. ❸ What do you think of my idea? ❹ My office is on the ground floor, near the lift. ❺ Do you have two rooms available for Saturday the twenty-sixth?

***

❹ For the menu, do you want the thirty-euro one or the forty-euro one?
Pour le menu, vous voulez . . . . . à . . . . . . euros ou . . . . . à . . . . euros ?

❺ Which of these two bottles do you prefer: the one on the left or the one on the right?
. . . . de ces deux bouteilles préférez-vous : . . . . . de . . . . . . ou . . . . . de . . . . . . ?

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – au rez-de-chaussée – identiques – celles ❷ À mon avis – équipements – ceux – à côté de – ❸ Nous préférons – au deuxième étage – a l'air – confortable ❹ – celui – trente – celui – quarante – ❺ Laquelle – celle – gauche – celle – droite

Mince alors ! *Like every language, French has many euphemisms that stand in for vulgarisms and swear words. This is especially true of exclamations and expletives. We already know* **Zut** *(see lesson 10). Now meet* **mince**, *an adjective meaning* thin *or* slender. *Used as a polite expletive, however, it replaces a much stronger word,* **merde**,

28

Vingt-huitième leçon

Révision

1 The second group of verbs: *-ir*

Most verbs terminating in **-ir** form the second largest group of regular verbs, after the **-er** group seen in lesson 7. The conjugation endings are added to the stem, obtained by dropping the infinitive ending. Here are two very common **-ir** verbs:

choisir, *to choose*	
je choisis	*I choose*
tu* **choisis**	*you choose*
il/elle** **choisit**	*he/she/it chooses*
nous choisissons	*we choose*
vous choisissez	*you choose*
ils/elles choisissent	*they choose*

* We will start using the familiar form, **le tutoiement**, in the dialogues from lesson 29 onwards.
** The third person singular is also used with the third person singular impersonal pronoun **on**. This is true for all verbs.

finir, *to finish*	
je finis	*I finish*
tu finis	*you finish*
il/elle finit	*he/she/it finishes*
nous finissons	*we finish*

equivalent in meaning to (but slightly less offensive than) shit. *The reason for learning this kind of vocabulary is that many native speakers use such words on a daily basis, so it is important to be aware of them. However, we strongly recommend that you avoid using them, at least until you feel totally comfortable in French.*

Twenty-eighth lesson

vous finissez	*you finish*
ils/elles finissent	*they finish*

As always, the final consonant (or double consonant) is silent. Note also that the **nous** and **vous** forms have an extra syllable (**je choisis**, **nous choisissons**; **tu finis**, **vous finissez**).

The negative is formed in the usual way, with **ne**...**pas**:
je ne finis pas, **vous ne finissez pas**, etc.

The interrogatives follow the same pattern (rising intonation, **est-ce que**, inversion) as for **-er** verbs:

Vous finissez votre café ? ↗
Est-ce que vous finissez votre café ?
Finissez-vous votre café ?
} *Are you finishing your coffee?*

(Remember that the inverted interrogative is very formal and rarely used in everyday speech.)

The distinguishing feature of regular second group verbs is a present participle ending in **-issant** (**finissant**, *finishing*, etc.). This is important to remember because some **-ir** verbs actually belong to the third group. We will discuss these later.

2 Direct object pronouns

Here is the full table of direct object pronouns:

me*	*me*
te*	*you*

le / la*	*him/her/it*
nous	*us*
vous	*you*
les	*them*

* The final vowel is elided if the next word in the sentence starts with a vowel.

The main difference with English is that these pronouns come before the verb, not after it.
Je le veux, *I want it*.
Nous les achetons à l'aéroport, *We buy them at the airport*.
Je l'écoute tous les jours, *I listen to him/her/it every day*.

Because of the elision, it is important to know the context of the sentence (in our example, **je l'écoute**, the direct object pronoun could refer to a proper or personal noun that is feminine (**la radio**, *the radio*, **la chanteuse**, *the singer*) or masculine (**le bruit**, *the noise*, **le guide**, *the guide*).

Finally, in a construction with an auxiliary like **pouvoir** or **vouloir** followed by an infinitive, the pronoun is placed between the two:
Je peux le voir, *I can see him/it*.
Nous voulons vous aider, *We want to help you*.

3 Interrogative adjectives and pronouns

3.1 *Quel..?*

Quel can be used with a noun, in which case it serves as an adjective, or as a pronoun to replace a noun:

quel	masc. sing.	*what/which*
quelle	fem. sing.	
quels	masc. plu.	
quelles	fem. plu.	

Quel âge a votre enfant ? *How old is your child?*
Quelle heure est-il ? *What time is it?*

Quels sont vos projets ? *What are your plans?*
Quelles expositions sont intéressantes ? *Which exhibitions are interesting?*

Of course, the final plural **-s** is silent unless **quels/quelles** comes before a word starting with a vowel **quels‿enfants** *[kelzœh^{n}fœh^n]*, **quelles‿expositions** *[kelzekspozeessyoh^n]* or with an **h**: **quels‿hôtels** *[kelzohtel]*.

3.2 *Lequel…?*

Quel is used to ask questions about a large group of things or people, but if the group is smaller or the choice relates to a predefined group, the adjective is combined with the definite article:

lequel	masc. sing.	*which one(s)*
laquelle	fem. sing.	
lesquels	masc. plu.	
lesquelles	fem. plu.	

Lequel de ces hôtels préférez-vous ? *Which of these hotels do you prefer?*
Laquelle des deux montres voulez-vous ? *Which of these two watches do you want?*
Prendre des comprimés, d'accord, mais lesquels ? *Take pills, okay, but which ones?*
J'ai des grandes et des petites bananes. – Lesquelles sont les moins chères ? *I have small and large bananas. – Which are the least expensive?*

4 Demonstrative pronouns: *celui*

This family of pronouns is used to refer to something that has been mentioned previously, thus avoiding repetition:

celui	masc. sing.	*the one(s), those*
celle	fem. sing.	
ceux	masc. plu.	
celles	fem. plu.	

Quel chemin prendre : celui de droite ou celui de gauche ?
Which path to take, the one on the right or the one on the left?
Les deux chambres sont chères, mais celle du premier étage n'est pas très confortable,
Both rooms are expensive but the one on the first floor isn't very comfortable.
Et celles du rez-de-chaussée sont petites.
And the ones on the ground floor are small.
Les menus des crêperies sont moins chers que ceux des brasseries.
The menus at pancake houses are cheaper than those at brasseries.

5 *Avoir* instead of "to be"

Many expressions describing an emotional or physical state are formed with an auxiliary and a descriptive word. Whereas the majority of such expressions in English use *to be* and an adjective (*I'm hungry*), French uses **avoir** and a noun (**J'ai faim**). Here are some more examples:

avoir faim: **– Avez-vous faim ?**	*to be hungry* *– Are you hungry?*
avoir soif: **– J'ai très soif.**	*to be thirsty* *– I'm really thirsty*
avoir chaud: **– Avez-vous chaud ?**	*to be hot* *– Are you hot?*
avoir froid: **– Il n'a pas froid.**	*to be cold* *– He's not cold.*
avoir raison: **– Vous avez raison !**	*to be right* *– You're right!*
avoir tort: **– Ils n'ont pas tort.**	*to be wrong* *– They're not wrong.*
avoir peur: **– Je n'ai pas peur.**	*to be afraid* *– I'm not afraid.*
avoir sommeil: **– Elle a sommeil.**	*to be sleepy* *– She's sleepy.*
avoir besoin (de): **– Nous n'avons pas besoin de vous.**	*to need* *– We don't need you.*

avoir de la chance: **– Ils ont vraiment de la chance !**	*to be lucky* *– They're really lucky.*

Since the descriptive word in all these expressions is a noun, not an adjective, there is no need for agreement in gender or number: **J'ai raison, Vous avez raison**.

6 Numbers and figures: cardinals

Let's revise the cardinal numbers, which you have assimilated naturally by reading them at the foot of each page. (If you've forgotten to do so, read on and then go back to the beginning of the book!)

un	*1*	**quinze**	*15*
deux	*2*	**seize**	*16*
trois	*3*	**dix-sept**	*17*
quatre	*4*	**dix-huit**	*18*
cinq	*5*	**dix-neuf**	*19*
six	*6*	**vingt**	*20*
sept	*7*	**trente**	*30*
huit	*8*	**quarante**	*40*
neuf	*9*	**cinquante**	*50*
dix	*10*	**soixante**	*60*
onze	*11*	**soixante-dix**	*70*
douze	*12*	**quatre-vingts**	*80*
treize	*13*	**quatre-vingt-dix**	*90*
quatorze	*14*	**cent**	*100*

To form numbers above 20, use the multiple of ten followed by the second digit, e.g. 66 = **soixante-six**. However, this rule does not apply to 70, 80 and 90, which are expressed in base-20 rather than base-10:

– 70 is 60+10 (**soixante-dix**), so **soixante et onze** (71), **soixante-douze** (72), **soixante-treize** (73), **soixante-quatorze** (74), **soixante-quinze** (75), **soixante-seize** (76), **soixante-dix-sept** (77), **soixante-dix-huit** (78), **soixante-dix-neuf** (79).

– 80 is 60+20: **quatre-vingts**, then **quatre-vingt-un** (81), **quatre-vingt-deux** (82)**, quatre-vingt-**trois (83), etc.

– 90 is 80+10: **quatre-vingt-dix**, then **quatre-vingt-onze** (91), **quatre-vingt-douze** (92)**, quatre-vingt-treize** (93), etc.

This is the system used in France. It takes some practice at first, but soon becomes second nature. By contrast, Belgium and Switzerland have slightly different –and arguably more logical– systems. Both use **septante** for 70 (thus **septante et un** for 71, etc.) and **nonante**

***

Dialogue de révision

1 – André joue à la loterie chaque semaine pour devenir très riche.
2 Il me dit qu'il lit le journal et réfléchit pendant quelques minutes.
3 Ensuite il choisit ses numéros – mais ce sont toujours les mêmes !
4 Et vous, comment est-ce que vous les choisissez ?
5 – Je joue les dates des anniversaires : celui de ma femme – je ne l'oublie pas – et ceux de mes deux fils.
6 Je choisis aussi des dates de mariage : celui de ma fille et celui de ma mère.
7 – Attendez : je finis de remplir la grille de jeu. Voilà.
8 Maintenant j'ai faim et j'ai soif : allons déjeuner ensemble.
9 Je connais une bonne pizzéria et aussi un restaurant breton dans le quartier : lequel préférez-vous ?
10 – Ça m'est égal. Disons celui qui ne me donne pas mal au ventre.
11 – Je suis tout à fait d'accord avec vous.

for 90 (**nonante et un**, etc.). In addition, Switzerland often uses **huitante** for 80.
The rules governing the terminal **-s** on **vingt**, in particular, the use of hyphens are quite complex, so for the time being concentrate on learning the numbers and acquiring the automatic reflex of seeing them, then saying them aloud.

Lastly, there is only one word for 0 in French: **zéro**, which translates both *zero* and *nought*, as well as the *oh* used in phone numbers.

***

Translation

1 –André plays the lottery every week to become very rich. **2** He tells me that he reads the paper and thinks for a few minutes. **3** Then he chooses his numbers –but they are always the same. **4** And you, how do you choose them? **5** – I play birthdays: that of my wife –I never forget it– and those of my two sons. **6** I also play wedding dates: that of my daughter and my mother. **7** – Wait: I'll finish filling in my game grid. There it is. **8** Now I'm hungry and thirsty: let's go and have lunch together. **9** I know a good pizzeria and also a Breton restaurant in the neighbourhood: which do you prefer? **10** – I don't mind. Let's say the one that doesn't give me a stomach ache. **11** – I absolutely agree with you.

You'll notice that, for the time being, the English translations are fairly literal. This is deliberate because we want you to concentrate on the French syntax, rather than systematically comparing the two languages. As we progress, however, the translations will become more idiomatic.
*And now that you are familiar with the basic rules on liaisons, we will no longer mark them with the undertie (***vous‿avez***) which has been used solely to get you used to this particular feature of spoken French.*

29

Vingt-neuvième leçon

Comment vas-tu ?

1 – Salut [1], Louis ! Comment vas-tu [2] ?
2 – Je vais très bien. Et toi [2], Manon ? La forme ? [3]
3 – Ça va, merci. Qu'est-ce que tu fais ici ?
4 – Mes courses [4]. Je cherche une pâtisserie pour acheter une tarte ou un gâteau.
5 Les Mercier [5] viennent dîner ce soir et je sais que Clément adore les pâtisseries [6].
6 Je dois aussi trouver un cadeau à leur offrir [7]
7 parce que c'est leur anniversaire [4] de mariage samedi prochain.
8 Mais je n'ai pas d'idées précises. Je ne connais [8] pas leurs goûts.

Pronunciation

*... vah-tew **1** salew louee ... **2** ... twah mahnoh^n ... **3** ... keskuh-tew-fay ... **4** ... pateessuhree ... gahtoh **5** lay merssyay vyen deenay ... klaymœh^n ... **6** ... ohfreer **7** ... mahryazh ... prohshah^n **8** ... deeday praysseez ... luhr goo*

Pronunciation notes

As always, the final **s** marking the familiar form of the verb (**vas**, **fais**, **sais**, **vois**, **penses**, etc.) is silent: *[vah]*, *[fay]*, *[say]*, *[vwah]*, *[pœh^{n}s]*, etc.

Notes

1 **Salut !** (the origin of *salute*) is a familiar greeting, equivalent to *Hi!* As a singular noun, **un salut** is either *a wave* (of the hand) or *a nod* (of the head).

2 **tu** is the familiar pronoun for the singular *you*. It is used when talking to friends, family members and children. **Toi**, in this context, is the object pronoun.

3 **la forme**, meaning *the form* or *shape*, is also used to refer to fitness or health, as we saw in lesson 24. **Louis est en forme aujourd'hui**, *Louis is*

Twenty-ninth lesson

How are you?

1 – Hi, Louis! How are you?
2 – I'm very well. And you, Manon? On [good] form?
3 – Fine thanks. What are you doing here?
4 – My shopping. I'm looking for a cake shop to buy a tart or a cake.
5 The Merciers are coming [to] dinner this evening and I know that Clément loves pastries.
6 I also have to find a present to give *(offer)* them
7 because it's their wedding anniversary next Saturday.
8 But I don't have any precise ideas. I don't know their tastes.

on top form today. The polite expression **J'espère que tu es en forme ?** *I hope you're doing well?* is often shortened to just **La forme ?**, with a rising intonation, in familiar contexts.

4 You should be familiar with the two meanings of **les courses**: *errands*, *shopping* (lesson 13) and *horse races* (lesson 22). Similarly, **un anniversaire** can mean both *a birthday* and *an anniversary*. Remember to take special note of these homonyms, which can often be disconcerting.

5 Unlike English, French surnames do not take an **-s** in the plural: **Monsieur et Madame Mercier → Les Mercier**. Of course, this does not affect the pronunciation.

6 **une pâtisserie** refers to both *a pastry* (the circumflex replacing the letter **s**) and the shop in which it is bought.

7 **offrir**, *to offer*, can also mean *to give* when used in the context of a gift: **J'offre souvent des cadeaux à mes enfants,** *I often give my children presents.* See also note 9.

8 See lesson 13 note 6 and lesson 35 for more about the difference between **savoir** and **connaître**.

9 Est-ce que tu sais [8] où je peux acheter quelque chose d'original ?

10 – Il y a un centre commercial là-bas, près du bureau de poste. Tu le vois ?

11 Dedans, tu as une superbe pâtisserie [6] qui vend des tartes délicieuses pour le dessert,

12 et des gâteaux [9] délicieux avec des noix, des morceaux [9] de chocolat et de la chantilly.

13 – Excellente idée ! Je sais que nos amis sont très gourmands.

14 Et pour le cadeau [9], qu'est-ce que tu penses d'un tableau [9] ?

15 – Plutôt [10] des tisanes, pour faciliter la digestion ! ☐

***9** … say … dohreezheenal **10** … sœhⁿtr kohmersyal lahbah … tew-luh-vwah **11** duhdœhⁿ … tart-dayleessyuhz … dayssayr **12** … dayleessyuh … nwa … morsoh … shœhⁿtee-yee **13** eksaylœhⁿt-eeday … goormœhⁿ **14** … tahblow **15** plewtoh day teezan … fasseeleetay … deezhestyohⁿ*

Pronunciation notes

(11) Don't use the (irregular) English pronunciation for 'dessert': the double **s** is sibilant: *[dayssayr]*.

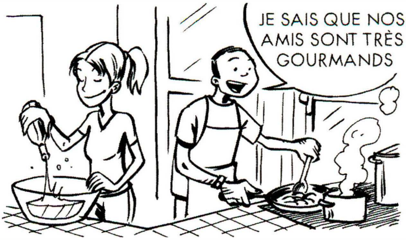
(12) Note the pronunciation of the double **l** in **Chantilly**: *[shœhⁿtee-yee]*.

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Clément n'est pas en forme. Il a la grippe. ❷ J'ai une excellente idée : je vais acheter une tarte aux noix pour le dessert. ❸ Je ne connais pas ses goûts et je ne sais pas ce qu'il aime. ❹ Nous devons acheter un cadeau pour Marc parce que c'est son anniversaire mardi prochain. ❺ Tu veux un café ? – Je préfère plutôt une tisane, s'il te plaît.

9 Do you know where I can buy something *(of)* original?
10 – There's a shopping *(commercial)* centre over there, near *(to)* the post office.
11 Inside, there's *(you have)* a superb cake shop that sells delicious tarts for *(the)* dessert
12 and delicious cakes with walnuts, bits of chocolate and whipped cream.
13 – Excellent idea! I know that our friends are very fond of food.
14 And for the present, what do you think of a painting?
15 Herb teas instead, to help [with] digestion.


JE SAIS QUE NOS AMIS SONT TRÈS GOURMANDS

Notes

9 Singular nouns ending in **-eau** form their plural with a (silent) final **x**. They include **un cadeau** (*a gift*), **un bureau** (*an office*), **un morceau** (*a piece, a bit, a slice*), **un gâteau** (a cake) and **un tableau** (*a painting*).

10 The adverb **plutôt**, *rather*, *instead*, is a useful way of qualifying a statement or expressing a preference: **Je n'aime pas les tartes, je préfère plutôt les gâteaux**, *I don't like tarts, I prefer cakes instead*.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Clément isn't on form. He has the 'flu. ❷ I have an excellent idea: I'm going to buy a walnut tart for dessert. ❸ I don't know his tastes and I don't know what he likes. ❹ We have to buy a gift for Marc because it's his birthday next Tuesday. ❺ Do you want a coffee? – I'd rather have *(instead)* a herb tea, please.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

① We have three cakes for dessert. – So give me three slices.
Nous avons trois . . . . pour . . . . – . . . .
trois . . . . alors.

② Do you know where you are going? – Yes, I'm going to the post office.
. . . . où . . . . . ? – Oui, je vais . . . .
. . . .

③ Hi! How are you *(fam.)*? – I'm very well. And you?
. . . . . ! . . . . ? – Je . . . . très bien. . . . . . . ?

④ Dinner is excellent. These pastries are delicious. And the salmon is delicious, too.
Le . . . . . est excellent. Ces . . . . sont
. . . . Et le . . . . . . est . . . . aussi.

30

Trentième leçon

J'ai un truc [1] à te demander…

1 – Excuse-moi un instant, Juliette. Je dois répondre au téléphone.
2 Allô ? [2] Ah, c'est toi, Antoine. Je t'entends [3] très mal.

Pronunciation

… trewk … ***1*** *exkewz-mwah … zhewlyet … raypoh^{n}dr …* ***2*** *aloh … œh^{n}twan … tœh^{n}tœh^n …*

Notes

1 **un truc** is a familiar but very common placeholder word meaning *a thing*, a *whatname*, etc.

2 **Allô** comes from the English *hello* and, in France, is used only when answering the phone (in Quebec, it is also a greeting, like *Hi!*). The word

❺ We have to buy some presents for their daughter because it's her birthday tomorrow.
Nous . . . . des . . . . pour leur fille parce que c'est . . .   . demain.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – gâteaux – le dessert. Donnez-moi – morceaux – ❷ Est-ce que tu sais – tu vas – au bureau de poste ❸ Salut ! Comment vas-tu ? – vais – Et toi ❹ – dîner – pâtisseries – délicieuses – saumon – délicieux – ❺ – devons acheter – cadeaux – son anniversaire –

Chantilly *is a town to the north of Paris, renowned for its chateau and gardens, an extensive library of illuminated manuscripts, and world-famous race horse training stables. But it is arguably better known for the delicacy that bears its name:* **la crème de Chantilly** *–or, more commonly* **la crème chantilly** *(whipped cream with vanilla and sugar)– as well as for* **la dentelle de Chantilly** *(handmade bobbin lace).*

30

Thirtieth lesson

I've got something to ask you…

1 – Excuse me a second *(instant)*, Juliette. I have to answer the phone.
2 Hello? Ah, it's you Antoine. I can't hear you very well *(I hear you very badly)*.

is often found in the business names of emergency call-out services, such as **Allô Serrurier** for a *24/7 locksmith*.

3 **entendre**, *to hear*, along with **vendre** (lesson 29) and several other verbs in this lesson, provide an introduction to Group Three, which comprises three types of endings divided into sub-categories. Verbs in the first sub-category end in **-re**. The inflexions are **j'entends, tu entends, il/elle entend, nous entendons, vous entendez, ils entendent**. Note that the **-s** is usually dropped from the second person singular in the imperative form (but see note 5).

3 Je perds le signal. Attends, ne quitte [4] pas.
4 Reste où tu es. Je vais descendre au premier étage.
5 Tu sais que nous sommes au milieu de la campagne, sans antenne de téléphone !
6 Voilà : est-ce que tu entends ma voix ? Je mets [5] le haut-parleur.
7 – Oui, c'est bien. J'ai un truc [1] à te demander, Stéphane.
8 – Vas-y [6]. Qu'est-ce que je peux faire pour toi ?
9 – Peux-tu me prêter ton aspirateur ? J'en ai besoin pour nettoyer ma piscine.
10 Le magasin dans notre village n'en vend pas.
11 Je promets de ne pas le perdre ! Tu peux me faire confiance.
12 – Écoute, je veux bien [7] mais ça ne dépend pas entièrement de moi.
13 Je vais demander à Juliette si elle en a besoin. […]

3 … pair luh seenyal … ahtœh^n nuh keet pah ***4*** *… pruhmyer-aytazh* ***5*** *… oh-meelyuh … kœh^{n}panyuh sœh^{n}z-œh^{n}ten …* ***6*** *… œh^{n}tœh^n mah vwah … may … oh-pahrluhr* ***7*** *… trewk … stefan* ***8*** *vahzee …* ***9*** *… praytay toh^n-aspeerahtuhr … buhzwah^n … netwahyay … peesseen* ***10*** *… veelahzh nœh^n-vœh^n …* ***11*** *… promay … pairdr … koh^{n}fyœh^{n}ss* ***12*** *… daypœh^n … œh^{n}tyairmœh^n …*

Pronunciation notes

(4) The terminal **-ier** is usually pronounced as *[-yay]*: **premier**, *[pruhmyay]*. But when the following word begins with a vowel, that final syllable becomes *[yer]*: **premier étage**: *[pruhmyer-aytahzh]*.

Notes

4 **quitter**, *to leave*, is the origin of the verb *to quit*. **Quittez l'autoroute à la sortie trente**, *Leave the motorway at exit 30*. On the telephone, **Ne quittez pas**, or **Ne quitte pas** in the familiar form, means *Please hold* ("Don't leave").

3 I'm losing the signal. Wait, don't hang up *(leave)*.

4 Stay where you are. I'm going to go down to the first floor.

5 You know that we're in the middle of the countryside, without [a] telephone aerial!

6 There: can *(is-it that)* you hear my voice? I'm putting [on] the loud-*(high)*speaker.

7 – Yes, that's fine. I've got something *(a thing)* to ask you, Stéphane.

8 – Go ahead *(go there)*. What can I do for you?

9 – Can you lend me your vacuum cleaner to clean my swimming pool?

10 The shop in our village doesn't *(of them)* sell [them].

11 I promise not to lose it! You can trust me *(make me confidence)*.

12 – Listen, I'm fine with that *(want well)* but it doesn't depend entirely on me.

13 I'll go [and] ask *(to)* Juliette if she *(of it)* needs [it]. […]

NOUS SOMMES AU MILIEU DE LA CAMPAGNE

5 **mettre**, *to put*, is an important verb (**je mets**, **tu mets**, **il/elle met**, **nous mettons**, **vous mettez**, **ils mettent**). Unlike English, it does not usually take a preposition (**mettre un manteau**, *to put on a coat*).

6 **Vas-y** is the familiar form of **Allez-y**, *Go ahead* (lesson 12 note 2). The terminal **-s** is retained in the imperative before the adverbial pronouns **y** and **en** to make pronunciation easier (*[vahzee]*).

7 **vouloir bien** (literally "to wish well") is used in polite expressions like **Je veux bien** or **Si vous voulez / tu veux bien** to express acceptance (similar to the formal *If you will* in English).

14 Bon, c'est d'accord si tu nous le rends avant la fin de la semaine.

15 – Merci. Je te le rends après-demain. À tout à l'heure [8]. ☐

14 … rœh^{n} …

Note

[8] Used with the present or future tenses, the adverbial phrase **à tout à l'heure** ("to all to the hour") is equivalent to *later on* or, as a valediction,

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Je vous entends très mal. – En effet, nous perdons le signal. ❷ J'ai un truc à vous demander. – Qu'est-ce que c'est ? ❸ Pouvez-vous me prêter votre voiture ? ❹ Allô ? Ne quittez pas : je vais voir si elle est là. ❺ Non, elle n'est pas au bureau actuellement mais elle revient tout à l'heure.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Excuse me *(formal)* a second. There: can you hear *(formal)* me now?
. . . . un instant. Voilà : est-ce que . . . .
. . . . maintenant ?

❷ I'll lend you *(formal)* the vacuum cleaner if you promise *(formal)* to return it tomorrow.
Je . . . . si . . . . de me le
. . . . . . demain.

❸ What can we do for you? Cakes? Sorry, we don't sell any.
Qu'est-ce que . . . . pour . . . . ? Des
gâteaux ? Désolé, ... en . . . .

❹ You know that we are in the middle of the countryside, and without a car.
. . . . que . . . . la campagne,
et . . . . voiture !

14 **Well** *(good)*, **she agrees** *(it's okay)* **if you return it [to] us before the end of the week.**
15 **Thanks. I [will] give it back [to] you [the day] after tomorrow. See you later** *(to all to the-hour)*.

See you later: **Je reviens dans quelques minutes. – À tout à l'heure.** *I'll be back in a few minutes. – See you later*. It can also be used with a past tense, meaning *earlier*. (The phrase is probably the origin of the English slang term *toodle-oo*.)

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ I can't hear you very well. – Yes indeed, we're losing the signal. ❷ I've got something to ask you. – What is it? ❸ Can you lend me your car? ❹ Hello? Hold on, I'll go and see if she's there. ❺ No, she's not in the office at the moment but she's coming back later.

***

❺ **Stay where you are. We're coming down to the third floor.**
.... où .... troisième étage.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Excusez-moi – vous m'entendez – ❷ – vous prête l'aspirateur – vous promettez – rendre – ❸ – nous pouvons faire – vous – nous n' – vendons pas ❹ Vous savez – nous sommes au milieu de – sans – ❺ Restez – vous êtes. Nous descendons au –

***

For English-speakers, **le tutoiement** *can be difficult to master at first (When to use it? With whom?). But in most cases, the context will help you: if someone addresses you in the* **tu** *form, you can respond likewise. If you're not sure which form of address (***tu** *or* **vous***) is appropriate, always opt for the formal one. For more information, see lesson 35.*

31

Trente et unième leçon

J'en ai besoin rapidement

1 – Que puis-je[1] faire pour vous, madame ?
2 – Est-ce que vous avez des bouilloires électriques ?
3 – J'en[2] ai deux : celle-ci[3], à moins de cent euros,
4 et celle-là[3], qui est à quatre cents euros.
5 – Mais c'est hors[4] de prix ! Elle est en[5] argent[6] ?
6 – Bien sûr que non. C'est un appareil très sophistiqué : il est même connecté à Internet !
7 Tout le monde en parle, et j'en vends beaucoup.

Pronunciation

zhœhⁿ-ay-buhzwahⁿ rahpeedmœhⁿ **1** *kuh pweezh …* **2** *… booyy-wahr elektreek* **3** *zhœhⁿ-ay-duh … sell-see …* **4** *… sell-lah … katr sœhⁿ …* **5** *… or-duh-pree … etœhⁿ-arzhœhⁿ* **6** *… ahparayy tray sohfeesteekay … kohnektay ah-ahⁿternet* **7** *too-luh-mohⁿd … vœhⁿ …*

Pronunciation notes

(2) Here's another **-ll-** word. As usual after a double vowel, the phoneme is pronounced *[yy]*: *[booyy-wahr]*. It's worth repeating the word several times aloud in order to get to grips with the pronunciation.

Notes

1 We came across **puis-je** in the exercises in lesson 26. The term, derived from the old interrogative form of **je peux**, *I can*, is now used only in polite, formal questions, like *may/might* in English: **Puis-je avoir votre nom ?** *Might I have your name?*; **Que puis-je faire pour vous ?** *What may I do for you?* (**Puis-je** cannot be used in questions formed with **est-ce que… ?**, which, by definition, are less formal than the inverted interrogative.)

2 The adverbial pronoun **en** was introduced in the previous lesson. It has several functions, notably to avoid repetition of a noun. **En** is frequently used with the partitives **du/de la/des**: **J'ai du café. Vous en voulez ?** *I have coffee. Do you want some?* See also note 5.

Thirty-first lesson

I need one quickly

1 – What might I do for you, madam?
2 – Do you have electric kettles.
3 – I *(of them)* have two: this one here, at less than a hundred euros,
4 and that one there, which is for *(at)* four hundred euros.
5 – But that's outrageous *(out of price)*. Is it made of *(in)* silver?
6 – Of course not. It's a very sophisticated appliance: it's even connected to [the] Internet.
7 Everyone is talking about them, and I sell a lot of them.

3 The demonstrative pronouns **celui / celle / ceux / celles** (lesson 28) can't be used on their own (**Les tartes ? J'aime celles aux fraises**). But they can take the suffixes **-ci** (*here*, an abbreviation of **ici**, which has no cedilla under the **c**) and **-là** when indicating (or "demonstrating") a specific thing that is either close to or distant from the speaker: **Tu veux celui-ci ?**, *Do you want this one [here]*? **Nous préférons celles-là**, *We prefer those ones [over there]*.

4 **hors** (pronounced *[or]*) means *out of*, *away from*. Followed by **de**, it is a prepositional phrase: **Il est hors du bureau pour le moment**, *He's out of the office for the moment*. It can also be used in set expressions such as **hors de question** (see lesson 18), **hors de prix** ("out of price"), *overpriced* or *outrageously expensive*, as well as the culinary term **hors d'œuvre**, ("out of work"), *a starter*.

5 **en** is also a preposition meaning *in*. It can be used in phrases indicating either a state – **en or**, *in/of gold* – or a situation, **en vacances**, *on holiday*. For the time being, simply memorise the phrases you come across. We'll learn more as we go along.

6 We know that **l'argent** means *money*, but the other meaning is *silver*. In this case, it is preceded by **de (la médaille d'argent**, *the silver medal*) or **en**: **Ma nouvelle montre est en argent**, *My new watch is in silver*.

8 Mais celle à cent euros marche très bien aussi, je vous assure.
9 – Est-ce que vous en êtes sûr [7] ?
10 – Oui, j'en suis certain. Tous mes clients en sont contents, enfin, presque tous…
11 – Bon, d'accord. Donnez-moi celle à quatre cents.
12 – Excellent choix. Je regarde sur mon ordinateur…
13 Ah, excusez-moi : nous n'en avons plus.
14 Vous en avez besoin aujourd'hui ? Sinon, je peux en commander une pour demain.
15 – Non, j'en ai vraiment besoin rapidement. Tant pis [8]. Merci pour votre aide.
16 – Je vous en prie [9]. Merci de votre visite. ☐

***8** … vooz-assewr **9** … vooz-œh^n-et sewr **10** … sayrtah^n … too may kleeœh^n … koh^{n}tœh^n … preskuh-tooss **12** … shwa … ordeenahtuhr **13** … nœh^n-avoh^n-plew **15** … tœh^n pee … **16** zhuh-voo-zoeh^{n}pree …*

Notes

7 Don't confuse the preposition **sur**, *on*, with the adjective **sûr**, *safe*, *secure*. Both words (and the feminine adjective **sûre**) are pronounced identically, but the circumflex on the second word makes it easier to tell the difference between them.

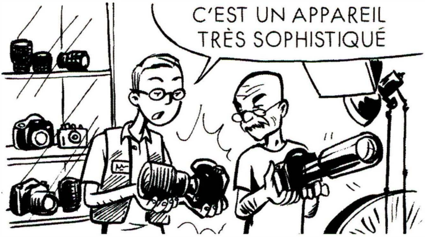
8 **tant pis** is a set expression meaning *Too bad* or *Never mind*. (**Pis** a literary form of **pire**, *worse/worst*, which we will see shortly).

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Les clés de la voiture sont sur la table, j'en suis sûre. ❷ Qu'est-ce que je peux faire pour vous, monsieur ? ❸ Est-ce que cette montre est en or ? – Bien sûr que non ! ❹ Avez-vous du lait pour le café ? – Non, nous n'en avons plus. ❺ Cet hôtel est hors de prix. Toutes les chambres sont à plus de cinq cents euros !

8 But the one for *(at)* a hundred euros works very well, too, I assure you.
9 – Are you sure of that?
10 – Yes, I'm certain of it. All my customers *(of-it)* are happy, well *(at last)* almost all…
11 – Okay, alright. Give me the one for four hundred.
12 – Excellent choice. I'm checking *(looking on)* my computer…
13 Ah, excuse me: we don't have any more *(not-of-it have more)*.
14 You need one today? If not, I can *(of it)* order one for tomorrow.
15 – No, I really it need it quickly. Never mind. Thanks for your help.
16 – You're welcome *(I you of-it pray)*. Thanks for visiting.


C'EST UN APPAREIL TRÈS SOPHISTIQUÉ

9 **Je vous en prie** is the standard response to **Merci**, *Thank you*. The familiar (**tu**) form is **Je t'en prie**. Although the literal translation, "I pray you," is very formal (and rarely used) in English, the French expression –both the **vous** and the **tu** forms– is standard.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ The car keys are on the table, I am sure of it. ❷ What can I do for you, sir? ❸ Is this watch made of gold? – Of course not! ❹ Do you have any milk for the coffee? – No, we have none left. ❺ That/this hotel is outrageously expensive. All the rooms are more than five hundred euros.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ We have two tarts: this one, which is with chocolate, and that one, with strawberries.
Nous avons deux tartes : . . . . , qui est . . chocolat, et . . . . , . . . fraises.

❷ I'm sorry, but we don't have any left. – But I need some before tomorrow.
Je suis désolé, ... – Mais . . . . avant demain.

❸ There are several wines: these are red and those are white. But me, I prefer this one.
Il y a . . . . vins : . . . . sont . . . . . . et . . . . sont . . . . Mais moi, je préfère . . . .

32

Trente-deuxième leçon

Je ne peux plus continuer comme ça

1 – Pourquoi est-ce que vous êtes si [1] fatigué quand vous rentrez chez vous le soir ?
2 – Mon travail est vraiment épuisant, vous savez [2].
3 Je suis responsable d'une équipe d'une dizaine [3] de personnes
4 dans le service commercial d'une petite entreprise, *Gagner Plus*.

Pronunciation

… koh^{n}teenew-ay kom-sah ***1*** *… see-fahteegay …* ***2*** *… aypweezœh^n …* ***3*** *… respoh^{n}sahbl … aykeep … deezen …* ***4*** *… … œh^{n}truhpreez …*

Notes

1 As we know, **si** means *if*, but it can also be an intensifier, like *so*. **Ma collègue est si fatiguée qu'elle ne peut plus continuer**, *My colleague is so tired that she can't continue.*

❹ You're sure, Michel? – I'm absolutely certain *(of it)*. Everybody is talking about it/them.
Vous êtes . . . , Michel ? – . . . . absolument
. . . . ! . . . . parle.

❺ All my customers are happy. – All, or almost all?
. . . . mes clients . . . . – . . . . , ou presque . . . . ?

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – celle-ci – au – celle-là, aux – ❷ – nous n'en avons plus – j'en ai besoin – ❸ – plusieurs – ceux-ci – rouges – ceux-là – blancs – celui-ci ❹ – sûr – J'en suis – certain ! Tout le monde – ❺ Tous – sont contents Tous – tous

32

Thirty-second lesson

I can no longer *(not can most)* continue like this

1 – Why are you so tired when you go home [in] the evening?
2 – My job *(work)* is really exhausting, you know.
3 I'm responsible for a team of around ten people
4 in the marketing department of a small company *(enterprise)*, ***Gagner Plus*** *(Earn More)*.

2 This lesson looks at the second sub-category of third-group verbs: those ending in **-oir**: **devoir**, *to have to / must*; **pouvoir**, *to be able to / can*; **recevoir**, *to receive*; **savoir**, *to know*; and **voir**, *to see*. You have already come across most of them, but now you can see that they are conjugated in the same way.

3 Just like **une dizaine**, *approximately ten* (lesson 19 note 3), **une centaine** means *about a hundred*. The indefinite plural can be used in the same way as *hundreds* in English: **Je reçois des centaines de mails d'une dizaine de collègues**, *I receive hundreds of emails from ten or so colleagues.*

5 – Je connais cette société. Qu'est-ce que vous y faites ?
6 – Nous répondons aux mails des clients : nous en recevons [2] des centaines [3] chaque jour.
7 En principe, nous devons [2] les lire systématiquement, mais ce n'est pas toujours possible.
8 Bien sûr, nous ne pouvons [2] pas répondre à chacun [4] d'entre eux, même si nous faisons de notre mieux.
9 Nous savons [2] que nous faisons quelque chose de très important.
10 Je ne refuse jamais [5] d'aider mes collègues : je jette un coup d'œil [6] à leur travail
11 et je leur [7] donne un coup de main quand je peux.
12 À la fin de la journée, j'ai mal aux yeux [6] et souvent des maux [8] de tête.

***5** … sossee-aytay … fet **6** … raypoh^{n}doh^n oh mayl … ruhssuhvoh^n day-sœh^{n}ten … shak … **7** œh^n-prah^{n}sseep … .duhvoh^n … leer sistaymahteekmœh^n … **8** … shahkah^n dœh^{n}tr-uh… fuhzoh^n … myuh **10** … ruhfewz zhahmay… kohleg … zhet … koo-duhyy … **11** … zhuh-luhr-don … koo-duh-mah^n … **12** … mal-oh-zyuh … moh duh tet*

Pronunciation notes

(10) The ligature **œ** has no equivalent sound in English. To pronounce **un œil**, *an eye*, use the 'open-u' sound found in the verb 'to purr' and add a long 'y' sound (represented by *[yy]*) at the end: *[uh-yy]*. Listen carefully to the recording and try to imitate the speaker.

Notes

4 The indefinite pronouns **chacun** (masculine) and **chacune** (feminine) are compounds of **chaque** plus **un/une**: *each one*. **Je regarde chacun des mails en détail**, *I look at each email* (or, alternatively, *each one of these emails*) *in detail*. For emphasis, the pronoun can be placed at the end of the phrase, as in English: **Ces bouilloires coûtent cent euros**

5 – I know that company. What do you do there *(there-do)*?
6 – We answer *(to)* emails from customers: we *(of-them)* receive hundreds each day.
7 In principle, we must read them systematically, but it's not always possible.
8 Of course, we can't answer each one *(among them)*, even if we do *(of)* our best.
9 We know that we are doing something *(of)* very important.
10 I never refuse to help my colleagues: I glance *(throw a blow of eye)* at their work
11 and I give them a *(blow of)* hand when I can.
12 At the end of the day, I have sore eyes and often headaches.

chacune, *These kettles costs 100 euros each*. Don't confuse **chacun(e)** with **chaque**, which is followed by a noun: **Chaque appareil coûte cent euros**, *Each device costs 100 euros*. Obviously, neither **chacun(e)** nor **chaque** has a plural form.

5 The negative verb form is usually constructed with **ne**…**pas**. In some cases, however, **pas** can be replaced with an adverb, notably **jamais** and **plus**. **Il ne répond jamais au téléphone**, *He never answers the phone*; **Elle ne répond plus à mes messages**, *She is no longer answering my messages*.

6 Another very common irregular plural is the masculine noun for *the eye*, **l'œil**, which becomes **les yeux** (pronounced ***yeu***). Note also the idiom **un coup d'œil**, *a glance*, used with the verb **jeter,** *to throw*. (The expression **donner un coup de main**, used in line 11, is equivalent to the English idiom *to give someone a hand*.)

7 The indirect object pronouns are **me**, **te**, **lui**, **nous**, **vous** and **leur**. **Max nous donne un coup de main**, *Max is giving us a hand*. **Peux-tu me prêter dix euros ?** *Can you lend me ten euros?* They are identical to the direct object pronouns, except for the third persons singular and plural: **lui** and **leur**. Note that the singular **lui** can mean *him* or *her*. **Je lui donne un cadeau**: *I'm giving him* OR *her a present*. Last, don't confuse the pronoun **leur** with the possessive adjective, spelled identically: **leur travail**, *their work*.

8 The plural of **un mal**, *a pain*, *an ache*, is **des maux**. See lesson 24 note 3.

13 Je ne peux plus [5] regarder la télé, même quand il y a quelque chose qui me [7] plaît.

14 Demain je vais voir le directeur et lui [7] dire que je ne peux plus [5] continuer comme ça.

15 – Ah, vous n'êtes pas au courant ? Vous ne pouvez plus lui [7] parler :

16 il vient de démissionner – à cause de la fatigue. ☐

*13 … taylay … muh-play **14** … deerektuhr … **15** … oh-kooræh^n … lew-ee parlay **16** … daymeessyonay … fateeg*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

① Mon collègue Simon est très fatigué parce qu'il travaille trop en ce moment. ② Je suis au courant que tu fais un travail très important. ③ Je reçois des centaines de mails par jour et je réponds à chacun. ④ Jetez un coup d'œil à cette photo. C'est qui ? ⑤ Donnez-moi un coup de main, s'il vous plaît. J'ai mal à la tête.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

① Every Christmas I give them a present but they never say "Thank you" to me.
. . . . . . Noël . . . . un cadeau mais ils . . . .
. . . . "Merci".

② Can you lend us some money. – Perhaps. I don't know.
. . . . prêter . . . . ? – Peut-être. Je . .
. . . .

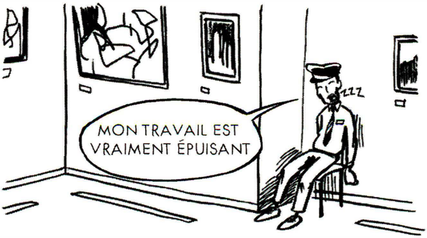
③ These devices are very expensive. Each one costs around a hundred euros.
. . . appareils sont . . . . coûte une
. . . . d'euros.

13 I can no longer watch the TV, even when there is something that I like *(me pleases)*.

14 Tomorrow I'm going to see the director and tell *(say to)* him that I can no longer continue like this.

15 – Ah, aren't you aware *(you aren't at current)*? You can no longer talk to him:

16 he's just resigned –because of tiredness.


MON TRAVAIL EST VRAIMENT ÉPUISANT
ZZZ

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ My colleague Simon is very tired because he's working too much at the moment. ❷ I'm aware that you are doing a very important job. ❸ I get hundreds of emails a day and I answer each one. ❹ Take a glance at this photo. Who is it? ❺ Give me a hand please. I have a headache.

***

❹ Max never answers my letters. This can no longer continue like that.
Max . . . . à mes lettres. Ça . . . . comme ça.

❺ They don't want to help me. – I'll talk to them, but it's their company.
Ils . . . . m'aider. – Je vais . . . . parler, mais c'est . . . .

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Chaque – je leur donne – ne me disent jamais – ❷ Pouvez-vous nous – de l'argent – ne sais pas ❸ Ces – très chers. Chacun – centaine – ❹ – ne répond jamais – ne peut plus continuer – ❺ – ne veulent pas – leur – leur société

The use of "franglais"–English words (or words derived from English)–is a perennial hot-button issue. Here's a first example. The word email *was imported directly into French decades ago as a noun (but not a verb). Efforts have since been made to find a home-grown equivalent –most notably* **un courriel**, *a portmanteau of* **le courrier électro-**

33

Trente-troisième leçon

Je n'ai rien dans ma garde-robe [1]

1 – Ah, c'est toi, Margot. Entre [2] et assieds-toi [3].
2 – Je ne vous dérange pas ? Je peux revenir si vous voulez.
3 – Tu ne nous déranges pas du tout [4]. Qu'est-ce que tu veux ?
4 – J'ai besoin d'une nouvelle robe d'été : aidez-moi [3] à la choisir.
5 – Tu en as besoin, ou tu en as envie ? Ce n'est pas la même chose !
6 – Je sais bien, mais quelle importance ? Je veux en acheter une.

Pronunciation

__1__ … mahrgoh œhⁿtr ay assyay-twah __2__ … dayrœhⁿzh … ruhvuhneer … __3__ … vuh __4__ … rob-daytay … __6__ … kel-ahⁿportœhⁿss …

Notes

[1] Here is another example of the lexical links between French and English. Over the centuries, **une garde-robe** (plural **garde-robes**), literally "keep dress", evolved into *a wardrobe*.

[2] Remember that the second person singular imperative of -**er** verbs has no final -**s** (**tu entres** → **Entre !** *you come in* → *Come in!*). However, for all regular and most irregular -**ir** and -**re** verbs, the imperative is identical to the indicative: **tu attends** → **Attends !**

nique (electronic mail)*, which is making headway (and is commonly used in Canada). But in everyday usage, the collective noun* **le mail** (email *in general) and the singular* **un mail** *(pronounced [mayl],* an email) *have become more of less accepted. (Beware: the noun* **émail**, *with an acute accent, means* enamel.*)*

Thirty-third lesson

I have nothing in my wardrobe

1 – Ah, it's you, Margot. Come in and sit *(you)* down.
2 – I'm not disturbing *(deranging)* you [am I]? I can come back if you want.
3 – You're not disturbing us at all. What do you want?
4 – I need a new summer dress: help me to choose it.
5 – You need one or you want one? It's not the same thing!
6 – I know [very] well, but what does it matter *(what importance)*? I want to buy one.

TOUS MES VÊTEMENTS SONT VIEUX

3 When used with the imperative, the direct object pronouns **me** and **te** become **-moi** and **-toi**: **vous me donnez la clé** → **Donnez-moi la clé !**; **tu t'assieds** → **Assieds-toi !**

4 We saw **pas du tout**, *not at all*, used on its own (lesson 3) as an emphatic negative. The phrase can also be used after a verb: **Je ne les connais pas du tout**, *I don't know them at all*.

7 Je n'ai rien [5] dans ma garde-robe. Tous mes vêtements [6] sont vieux.

8 – Bien, regardons en ligne. Tu connais ce site, mode.fr ?

9 "Choisissez parmi des milliers [7] de modèles pour trouver le vêtement [6] de vos rêves".

10 C'est génial. Tu trouves tout : des robes, des jupes, des pulls, des manteaux.

11 Ce n'est pas vraiment bon marché [8] mais les prix sont raisonnables.

12 Regarde : ce chemisier est joli, n'est-ce pas ? Il existe en rouge, en bleu et en orange.

13 – Je cherche une robe verte, noire ou bleue [9], pas un chemisier orange ou jaune !

14 – Et celle-là ? Qu'est-ce que tu en penses ? C'est très chic.

15 – Non, je ne vois rien [5] qui m'intéresse. Mais merci quand même ! À demain.

*7 … vetmœhⁿ … vyuh **8** … œhⁿ leenyuh … seet mod pwahⁿ eff air **9** … pahrmee day meelyay duh mohdel … vetmœhⁿ … rev **10** say zhaynyahl … zhewp … pewl … mœhⁿtoh **11** … rayzohnahbl **12** … shuhmeezyay … zhohlee ness-pah … egzeest …roozh … bluh … ohrœhⁿzh **13** … vairt nwahr … zhon **14** … sheek **15** … kœhⁿ mem …*

Pronunciation notes

(8) For internet addresses, French uses the nouns corresponding to the grammatical function of punctuation signs. Hence *a dot* is called **un point** *[pwahⁿ]*, which means a *full stop* (or *period*).

Notes

5 Here is another negative construction formed with **ne** and an adverb (see lesson 32 note 5), in this case **rien: Je n'ai rien à faire à la maison**, *I have nothing to do at home*; **Il ne voit rien la nuit**, *He can't see anything at night*. Remember that **pas** is not used in this type of construction, otherwise it would create a double negative.

7 I have nothing in my wardrobe. All my clothes are old.
8 – Well, let's look online. Do you know this site, mode.fr *(fashion.fr)*?
9 "Choose among thousands of models to find the [item of] clothing of your dreams."
10 It's fantastic. You [can] find everything: dresses, skirts, jumpers, coats.
11 It's not really cheap *(good-market)* but the prices are reasonable.
12 Look: this blouse is pretty, isn't it? It comes in *(exists)* in red, blue, and orange.
13 – I'm looking for a green, black or blue dress, not an orange or yellow blouse!
14 – And this one? What do you think *(of it)*? It's very stylish.
15 – No, I can't see anything that interests me. But thank you all the *(even)* same! See you *(to)* tomorrow.

6 This is another example of a word that can be singular in French but not in English (lesson 27 note 5): **les vêtements** means *clothes* (**Ses vêtements sont chics,** *His/her clothes are smart*) whereas **un vêtement** is *an item of clothing*. **Ce vêtement est trop petit**, *This piece of clothing is too small*. In practice, we would generally use another, more precise word in English (*this coat*, etc.) but **un vêtement** is standard French.

7 **mille** is *a thousand* so **un millier** is *approximately a thousand*, just like **dix** / **une dizaine** (lesson 19 note 3) and **cent** / **une centaine** (lesson 32 note 3). It, too, has a plural form: **Des milliers de gens**, *Thousands of people*. And it's masculine, not feminine.

8 The compound adjective **bon marché** ("good market") means *inexpensive*, *cheap* (with no negative connotation). It is invariable: **Voici une liste des hôtels bon marché à Bordeaux**, *Here's a list of inexpensive hotels in Bordeaux*. A synonym is **pas cher**, *not expensive*, but in this case, the adjective agrees: **des hôtels pas chers.**

9 When used as adjectives, colours generally agree with the noun in number and gender: **un manteau bleu**, *a blue coat*, **des jupes bleues**, *blue skirts*. Of course, if the masculine adjective ends in **-e**, it does not change: **un pull jaune**, **une robe jaune**.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Entrez et asseyez-vous. Vous ne nous dérangez pas. ❷ Et celui-ci, qu'est-ce que vous en pensez ? ❸ Est-ce que nous pouvons vous aider ? – Non, mais merci quand même. ❹ Nous pouvons revenir demain ou après-demain si tu veux. ❺ Ce vêtement est un peu trop petit, mais il est joli et bon marché.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Come in. – I can't, I don't have the key. Give it to me.
. . . . . . – Je . . . . , je n'ai pas la clé. . . . . . -la- . . . . .

❷ There are thousands of websites. Help me *(fam.)* to choose please.
Il y a . . . . sites Internet. . . . . choisir
. . . .

❸ I want to buy some clothes: a skirt, a jumper and a coat. – That's all?!
Je . . . . acheter . . . . : . . . . , ... et . .
. . . . – C'est . . . . ?

❹ We have nothing to do tomorrow. – I know, but does it matter?
Nous . . . . demain. – Je sais, ...
. . . . ?

❺ Is his/her coat green or blue? – I think that it's black?
Est-ce que . . . . est . . . . ou . . . . ? – Je pense
. . . .

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Come in and sit down. You're not disturbing us. ❷ And what do you think of this one? ❸ Can we help you? – No, but thanks anyway. ❹ We can come back tomorrow or the day after tomorrow if you want. ❺ This piece of clothing is a bit small, but it's pretty and inexpensive.

***

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Entre – ne peux pas – donne – moi ❷ – des milliers de – Aide-moi à – s'il te plaît ❸ – veux – des vêtements – une jupe, un pull – un manteau – tout ❹ – n'avons rien à faire – mais quelle importance ❺ – son manteau – vert – bleu – qu'il est noir

***

Le Bon Marché *is the name of the world's first-ever* **grand magasin** (department store*), which opened in Paris in 1852. Although French uses the verbal expression* **faire ses courses** *to talk about shopping for food and other staples, the term* **faire du shopping** *is preferred when talking about browsing for and buying other goods, especially clothes. Naturally, purists dislike this import –they insist on* **faire des achats** (to make purchases*), while French-speaking Canadians say* **faire du magasinage**– *but it is largely (and unfortunately) unavoidable in everyday usage.*

34

Trente-quatrième leçon

Les randonneurs

1 – Je ne cours [1] plus parce que j'ai trop mal aux genoux [2] – je souffre [1] énormément,

2 mais je ne peux pas rester sans rien [3] faire.

3 Cette année, je fais une marche de soixante-dix kilomètres

4 entre les villes de Colmar et Strasbourg, en Alsace.

5 Je pars [1] bien avant le soleil de midi, et j'arrive le lendemain vers vingt heures.

6 Je m'arrête à mi-chemin [4], près de Sélestat, pour manger et dormir [1].

7 J'y [5] passe la nuit et repars [1] après le petit-déjeuner.

8 – Vous faites cette randonnée tout seul, ou avec d'autres gens ?

Pronunciation

*... rœhⁿdonuhr **1** ... koor ... zhuh soofr aynormaymœhⁿ **2** ... restay ... **3** ... marsh ... **4** ... kolmahr ... strazboor ... alzass **5** ... par ... lœhⁿduhmaⁿ ... vahⁿtuhr **6** ... mee-shuhmahⁿ ... saylestah ... dormeer **7** zhee-pass ... ruhpahr ... **8** ... rœhⁿdohnay too-suhl ...*

Notes

1 This is final sub-category of third-group verbs which end in **-ir** but are irregular (unlike Group 2 verbs). They include **courir**, *to run*; **dormir**, *to sleep*; **sentir**, *to feel*; **servir**, *to serve*; **ouvrir**, *to open*; **souffrir**, *to suffer*; **offrir**, *to offer* (see lesson 29 note 7); and **servir**, *to serve*. The endings are, for example, **je cours**, **tu cours**, **il/elle court**, **nous courons**, **vous courez**, **ils/elles courent**.

Thirty-fourth lesson

The hikers

1 – I don't run anymore because my knees hurt too much *(too bad to-the knees)* – I'm in great pain *(suffer enormously)*,
2 but I can't stay here without doing anything.
3 This year, I'm doing a 70 km walk
4 between the cities of Colmar and Strasbourg, in Alsace.
5 I leave well before the noon sun, and I arrive the following day around 8pm.
6 I stop halfway *(half path)*, near Sélestat, to eat and sleep.
7 I spend the night there and leave again after breakfast.
8 – Are you doing this hike *(all)* alone, or with other people?

2 Normally, the plural of nouns ending in **-ou** is formed by adding an **s** (**un trou**, *a hole*, **des trous**). But a handful, including **un genou**, *a knee*, **un bijou**, *a jewel*, and **un caillou** ***[kie-you]***, *a pebble*, take an -x. There are seven of these nouns in all, but these three are the most common.

3 **rien** can mean both *anything* or *nothing* (lesson 33 note 5). Note the place of this pronoun, which, unlike English, comes before the verb: **Il ne peut rien faire pour toi**, *He can't do anything for you*.

4 **mi-** is a shortened form of **demi**, *half*. It is used in a number of expressions, notably **à mi-chemin** ("half-path"), *halfway*: **Sélestat est à mi-chemin entre Colmar et Strasbourg**, *Sélestat is halfway between Colmar and Strasbourg*.

5 We know that the adverb **y** means *there*, as in **il y a**. But it can also be used to avoid repeating a noun, just like **en** (lesson 31 note 2). **Tu connais Colmar ? – J'y habite**, *Do you know Colmar? – I live there* (instead of **J'habite à Colmar**). Like **rien** (note 3), **y** comes before the verb. It can also be used in the expression **y compris**, *including*. **Toute la famille est invitée, y compris ton frère**, *The whole family is invited, including your brother*. In this case, **y** has no intrinsic meaning.

9 – Avec des copains [6]. Ils l'organisent quatre fois par an, y compris en automne et en hiver.

10 Le temps [7] est souvent pluvieux et il peut faire très froid, mais ce n'est pas grave.

11 – Tu veux dire qu'il pleut ou il neige tout le temps [7] ? Moi, je ne mets pas le nez dehors.

12 – Oui, mais la pluie ne me gêne pas, et je ne sens [1] pas le froid.

13 – Moi, mon moment préféré, c'est l'arrivée. On va tout de suite au café.

14 Le patron ouvre [1] la porte et nous dit :

15 "C'est moi qui offre [1] la tournée : qu'est-ce que je vous sers [1] ?" ☐

***9** … kohpahⁿ … lorganeez … par-œhⁿ ee-komprее œhⁿohton … œhⁿeevair **10** … plewvyuh … pah-grahv **11** … pluh … nezh … nay duh-or **12** … plew-ee … zhen-pah … sœhⁿ … **13** … prayfayray … lareevay … **14** … pahtrohⁿ … **15** … kee-offr … toornay keskuh-zhuhvoo-sair*

Pronunciation notes

(9) The terminal **-er** of the masculine noun **l'hiver** is pronounced *[air]*, as in **cher** (rather than *[ay]*, as in **aller**). Don't forget that the half-vowel **h** is not pronounced (just like *hour* in English) so, with **en hiver**, the final **n** of **en** runs into the **i** of **hiver**: *[œhneevair]*.

(11) **nez** is pronounced *[nay]*, like the final syllable of the second person plural of an **-er** verb: **venez**: *[vuhnay]*.

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Je connais très bien Strasbourg. J'y habite. ❷ Je me sens un peu fatiguée. Je dors tout le temps. ❸ Nous ne pouvons rien faire pour vous. Il est trop tard. ❹ Qu'est-ce que je te sers : un café ou une bière ? ❺ Ne mettez pas le nez dehors. Il fait trop froid.

9 – **With [some] mates. They organise it four times a** *(by)* **year, including in autumn and winter.**
10 **The weather is often rainy and it can be** *(make)* **very cold, but it doesn't matter** *(is not serious)*.
11 – **You mean** *(want to say)* **that it rains or it snows all the time! Me, I never go** *(put the nose)* **outside.**
12 – **Yes, but the rain doesn't bother me, and I don't feel the cold.**
13 – **[For] me, my favourite moment is the arrival. We go straight away to the café.**
14 **The boss opens the door and says [to] us:**
15 – **"It's my round** *(it's me who offers the round)*: **what can I get** *(serve)* **you?".**

Notes

6 Here's another very common vernacular word: **un copain** (feminine: **une copine**) means *a pal*, *a mate*. Depending on the context, the term can be used for *a boyfriend/girlfriend*. **Le copain de Noémie est un artiste qui s'appelle Florian**, *Noémie's boyfriend is an artist called Florian*.

7 Like **une course** (lesson 29 note 4), **le temps** has two meanings: *the time* and *the weather* (despite the final **s**, the word is singular). The context should make it easy to tell the difference, but remember this mnemonic just in case: **Je n'ai pas le temps pour ce mauvais temps**, *I don't have time for this bad weather*. (**Un temps** can also mean *a (verb) tense*: **Le futur simple est un temps de l'indicatif**, *The future simple is an indicative tense* –see lesson 8 note 3).

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ I know Strasbourg very well. I live there. ❷ I feel a bit tired. I sleep all the time. ❸ We can't do anything for you. It's too late. ❹ What can I get *(serve)* you: a coffee or a beer? ❺ Don't go outside today. It's too cold.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ We leave well before noon and we sleep in Strasbourg.
Nous . . . . avant midi et nous . . . . Strasbourg.

❷ We spend the night there and we set off again the next day, after breakfast.
Nous . . . . la nuit et nous . . . . , après . . . .

❸ We prefer the office on the second floor. It looks more comfortable.
. . . . le bureau du . . . . : il . . . . . . plus . . . .

❹ "There are jewels in the holes under your knees" – "Not at all? They are pebbles."*
"Il y a des . . . . les . . . . tes . . . . . . "
– "Mais non, ce sont . . . . ".

❺ It can get very cold there because it rains and snows all the time. – It doesn't matter.
Il peut . . . . . . très . . . . . parce qu'il . . . . . et il . . . . . tout le temps. – Ce . . . .

* These word-linking sentences are obviously not intended to be used in conversation. They are mnemonic devices to help you remember specific grammar or vocabulary rules. We hope you enjoy them!

35

Trente-cinquième leçon

Révision

1 The third group of verbs: *-re, -oir* and *-ir*

The third group is the most complex of the three, largely because the component verbs are all irregular. It can be divided into three sub-categories according to the endings: **-re**, **-oir** and **-ir**.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – partons bien – dormons à – ❷ – y passons – repartons le lendemain – le petit-déjeuner ❸ Nous préférons – deuxième étage – a l'air – confortable ❹ – bijoux dans – trous sous – genoux – des cailoux ❺ – y faire – froid – pleut – neige – n'est pas grave

LE TEMPS EST SOUVENT PLUVIEUX

Located in eastern France, Alsace is a region with a distinct personality. Bordered by the Vosges mountains (**les Vosges**, *pron. [vohzh]) to the west and* the river Rhine (**le Rhin**, *pron. [rahn]) to the east, it is part of the administrative area known as* **le Grand Est** *("the great east"). Alsace has strong cultural ties with its immediate neighbour, Germany. It also has its own Germanic language,* **l'alsacien** *or* **Elsassisch**, *used alongside French on highway signage and street name signs, and still spoken by some* **Alsaciens** (Alsatians). *The region's capital, Strasbourg, is home to the European Parliament.*

35

Thirty-fifth lesson

1.1 Verbs ending in *-re*

- **prendre,** *to take*

je prends	*I take*	**nous prenons**	*we take*
tu prends	*you take*	**vous prenez**	*you take*
il/elle prend	*he/she/it takes*	**ils/elles prennent**	*they take*

This sub-category includes common verbs such has **attendre**, *to wait*; **mettre**, *to put*; and **boire**, *to drink*.

1.2 Verbs ending in *-oir*

- **savoir,** *to know*

je sais	*I know*	**nous savons**	*we know*
tu sais	*you know*	**vous savez**	*you know*
il/elle sait	*he/she/it knows*	**ils/elles savent**	*they know*

Several key verbs come under this sub-category, particularly **vouloir**, *to want*; and **pouvoir**, *to be able to*.

1.3 Verbs ending in *-ir*

- **dormir,** *to sleep*

je dors	*I sleep*	**nous dormons**	*we sleep*
tu dors	*you sleep*	**vous dormez**	*you sleep*
il/elle dort	*he/she/it sleeps*	**ils/elles dorment**	*they sleep*

This sub-category, comprising irregular verbs such as **sortir,** *to go out*, **souffrir**, *to suffer*; **partir**, *to leave* (and **repartir**, *to restart*); and **ouvrir**, *to open*, is slightly disorienting because it can be confused with the second group of regular verbs. The difference can be seen in the present participle (*suffering*, *leaving*, etc.), which ends in **-issant** for Group 2 but **-ant** for Group 3. Thus, **finir**, *to finish*, and **choisir**, *to choose*, are regular Group 2 verbs with the present participle **finissant** and **choisissant**, whereas the present participle of the irregular **dormir** is **dormant**.

The third group also contains one, very irregular **-er** verb: **aller**, *to go*.

Since Group 3 verbs are, by definition, irregular, they need to be learned by heart. There are, however, some recognisable patterns, which we shall see later on.

2 Plural nouns: an overview

By now, you should know how to form the plural of nouns and adjectives. Here is an overview.

The basic rule is simply to add a terminal (and silent) **-s** to the singular: **un croissant**, **deux croissants**. There are, of course, several exceptions depending on the word ending:

-ail:	**travail** → **travaux**, *work(s)* (construction, etc.)
-al:	**journal** → **journaux**, *newspaper(s)*
-eu:	**jeu** → **jeux**, *game(s)*
-eau:	**manteau** → **manteaux**, *coat(s)*

Singular nouns ending **-s**, **-x** or **-z** do not change in the plural:
un Français → **des Français**, *one Frenchman*, *Frenchmen*
une voix → **des voix**, *a voice*, *voices*
un nez → **des nez**, *a nose*, *noses*

The final letter is usually silent, but there are a couple of exceptions, notably **un fils/des fils**, *a son/sons* (listen to the dialogue in lesson 28).

3 *y* and *en*

The adverbial pronouns **y** and **en** have no direct equivalents in English. The meaning varies according to their function and where they are placed in the sentence. Here are some basic rules:

3.1 *y* is used to avoid repetition

Le musée ferme dans trois heures. On peut y aller maintenant.
The museum closes in three hours. We can go there now.
The noun does not have to refer to a place:
J'aime mon travail et j'y pense tout le temps.
I like my job and I think about it all the time.
To form the negative, place the particle before the pronoun: **je n'y pense pas**.
It's important to note that **y** cannot relate to a person: **J'aime Annette : je pense à elle tout le temps**. (The verbs in this type of sentence are generally followed by the preposition **à**: **aller à**, **penser à**, etc.).
And of course, **y** is used in the phrase **il y a** ("it there has") to express the existence of something:
Il y a beaucoup de neige cet hiver, *There is a lot of snow this winter*.

3.2 *en* replaces a word, often a verb, followed by *de*

En can be the equivalent of *some / any*:
Avez-vous du lait ? Oui, j'en ai, *Do you have any milk? – Yes, I have some*. It always comes before the verb.
While *some* is often dropped in this context in English (*Yes, I have*), **en** can never be omitted.
It can also replace the partitive article (**du** / **de la** / **des**), meaning *of* or *about it/them*:
Est-ce qu'elle a des enfants ? – Oui, elle en a trois.
Does she have any children? – Yes, she has three [*of them*].
Alain connait bien l'Alsace : il en parle beaucoup.
Alain knows Alsace very well: he talks about it a lot.

As with **y**, the negative particle is placed before the pronoun: **il n'en parle pas beaucoup**.
Idiomatically, **en** is used in the expressions **Je vous en prie / Je t'en prie**, *Don't mention it*.
Finally, **en** is also a preposition, usually translated as *in*:
Ils habitent en Bretagne, *They live in Brittany*.
Nous sommes en vacances la semaine prochaine, *We're on holiday next week*.

4 *savoir* and *connaître*

Both verbs mean *to know*, but they are used differently. In essence, **savoir** means to know a fact or how to do something. It is usually used with a clause, introduced by **que**, **qui**, **où**, **quand**, etc. For example, **Je sais où habite Emmanuel**, *I know where Emmanuel lives* (note the word order, with the verb before the direct object).
Used with an infinitive, **savoir** means the same as *can*:
Il sait parler l'anglais et le français, *He can speak English and French*.

By contrast, **connaître** means to know or be familiar with a person or a place. In a sentence, the verb is followed by a direct object noun: **Je connais Emmanuel, Nous connaissons Paris**.

In sum, we would say **Je connais Emmanuel mais je ne sais pas où il habite**, *I know* ("am acquainted with") *Emmanuel but I don't know* ("am not aware") *where he lives*.

There are a few cases where either verb can be used in a specific context, but these are few and far between.

5 Indirect object pronouns

Indirect object pronouns are used to avoid repeating a noun. They represent the person on whom an action is being performed. They are:

me	*to me*	**nous**	*to us*
te	*to you*	**vous**	*to you*
lui	*to him / her*	**leur**	*to them*

me and **te** become **m'** and **t'** when followed by a vowel.

In contrast to English, indirect object pronouns in French always come before the verb. In many cases, they are used with verbs followed by **à** (**écrire à**, *to write to*, **donner à**, *to give to*, **parler à**, *to speak to*), replacing both the noun and the preposition: **Je vais parler au directeur** = **Je vais lui parler**.

One slight complication is when the equivalent verb in English takes a direct object: *to phone someone* / **téléphoner à quelqu'un**. As a result, *I'm phoning my sister* is **Je téléphone à ma sœur**, which becomes **Je lui téléphone**. That's why it is so important to learn verbs together with their prepositions. Here are some examples:
Dites à vos amis de venir → **Dites-leur de venir.**
Tell your friends / Tell them to come
Il donne de l'argent à moi et ma femme → **Il nous donne de l'argent.**
He gives money to me and my wife → *He gives us money*.

The third person pronouns **lui** and **leur** replace both masculine and feminine nouns:
Il faut demander au patron / **à ma femme** → **Il faut lui demander**.
J'écris à mes copains / **à mes amies** → **Je leur écris**.

The pronoun **leur** is invariable. Do not confuse it with the possessive adjective **leur / leurs**, which can agree with a plural noun (**leurs amis**). See lessons 14 and 29 note 7.

6 *Le tutoiement*

The "familiar" form of address no longer exists in English (*thee* and *thou* disappeared centuries ago), so mastering the equivalent in French, **le tutoiement** (from the pronoun **tu**) can be tricky at first. Here are some basic rules:

- **tu** is used when talking with family, close friends, lovers, children and people in the same social group. Young people use **tu** (the verb is **tutoyer**) among themselves more so than older people; and you always **tutoie** pets, animals, God and inanimate objects that might irritate you (computer, car, etc.);
- **vous** (**le vouvoiement, vouvoyer**) is the formal version, used in everyday interaction with people you don't know. It is also the plural pronoun, used collectively, even with family and friends;
- using **tu** instead of **vous** outside these contexts can be seen as disrespectful or even rude. **Tutoiement** can even be a form of insult, for instance when used by two drivers involved in a fender-bender.

In practice, however, the situations in which to use the familiar form vary according to a number of factors. For instance, staff in a big company will use **vous** with superiors and **tu** with colleagues, whereas employees in a tech firm will all use **le tutoiement**, regardless of rank or seniority. Similarly, an adult will address a

***

Dialogue de révision

1 – Demain est l'anniversaire de ma sœur et elle organise une fête.
2 Je vais acheter des cadeaux. Et je vais aussi prendre quelques gâteaux.
3 – Est-ce qu'on peut venir avec toi, s'il te plaît ?
4 – Bien sûr, mais mettez vos manteaux : il fait froid dehors.
5 – Tu vas à quelle pâtisserie ?
6 – Celle à côté de la poste. C'est celle que je préfère.
7 – Mais leurs gâteaux sont hors de prix ! Chacun coûte au moins trente euros.

child other than a family member as **tu** but the child will respond with the **vous** form. And members of an online forum will **tutoie** each other even though they have never met. So, when in doubt, stick to the simple guideline that **vous** should always be used with strangers and in formal situations. You may then be invited to switch to the familiar form (**On peut se tutoyer**). Always take the lead from the person you are interacting with.

Here are the **vous** and **tu** forms of each verb group:

aimer	**vous aimez**	**tu aimes**
finir	**vous finissez**	**tu finis**
mettre	**vous mettez**	**tu mets**
boire	**vous buvez**	**tu bois**
dire	**vous dites**	**tu dis**

Two very common familiar phrases are **Comment vas-tu ?** *How are you?* and **Vas-y !** *Go ahead!*, *Go for it!* And since **tu** is the familiar form, it is often used in an informal register. In spoken French, **tu as** (*you have*) is frequently shortened to **t'as** (and **tu n'as pas** sometimes becomes **t'as pas**). Needless to say, you should not imitate these colloquialisms but it is important to recognise them because they are commonly used by native speakers.

***

8 – Tant pis : c'est son anniversaire et je vais lui acheter un truc sympa.
9 – Voici les gâteaux : je prends celui-ci, aux fraises, celui-là, au chocolat, et aussi quelques sandwichs pour notre déjeuner.
10 – Les sandwichs sont là-bas, monsieur. Ceux-ci sont très bons, et ceux-là aussi. En fait, tout est bon chez nous.
11 – Où sont les sandwichs au jambon ? Je ne les vois pas.
12 – Il n'y en a plus. Mais je peux en commander si vous voulez.

Translation

1 – Tomorrow is my sister's birthday and she's organising a party. **2** I'm going to buy some presents. And I'm also going to get a few cakes. **3** – Can we come with you please? **4** – Of course, but put your coats on: it's cold outside **5** – Which cake shop are you going to. **6** – The one next to the post office. That is the one I prefer. **7** – But their cakes are ruinous. Each one costs at least 30 euros. **8** – Never mind: it's her birthday and I'm going to buy her something nice. **9** – Here are the cakes: I'm taking this one, with strawberries, this one, with chocolate, and also a few sandwiches for our lunch. **10** – The sandwiches are over there, sir. These ones are very good, and those ones too. In fact, everything is good at our place. **11** – Where are the ham sandwiches: I don't see them. **12** – There are none left. But I can order some if you want.

36

Trente-sixième leçon

J'espère que je n'ai rien oublié…

1 – Ça y est [1]. J'ai commandé [2] le taxi. On peut partir à l'aéroport dans cinq minutes.

2 – Est-ce que tu as fermé [3] toutes les fenêtres et tous les volets ?

Pronunciation

… ooblyay **1** *sahyay … kohmœh^{n}day … taksee …* **2** *… fermay … volay*

Notes

1 The expression **Ça y est** ("that there is") is useful for acknowledging that something is about to happen – **Ça y est : la pluie arrive**, *Here we go: the rain is on its way*– or has happened: **Ça y est : le week-end est terminé**, *That's it. The weekend is over.* As usual, the translation will depend on the context, but the basic idea is that of recognition. As for the pronunciation, the three words are run together in a single sound: *[sayay]*.

You have certainly noticed that the language content of our lessons is becoming a little more idiomatic. This is deliberate because as soon as you start speaking in real-life settings, the people you interact with will rarely make an effort to confine themselves to "formal," academic French. So, without venturing into hard-core slang, we will present you with language that is as realistic as possible while still allowing you to learn at a relaxed pace. Speaking of which, don't forget to pick up the book or listen to the recordings every day, even if you only have ten minutes: **C'est en forgeant qu'on devient forgeron**, *"It's by forging that one becomes a blacksmith," equivalent to the English proverb* Practice makes perfect.

36

Thirty-sixth lesson

I hope that I haven't forgotten anything…

1 – Here we go. I've ordered the taxi. We can leave for *(to)* the airport in five minutes.

2 – Have you closed all the windows and all the shutters?

2 This is *the perfect tense* –**le passé composé**– of verbs ending in **-er**. Generally formed with **avoir**, appropriately conjugated, and the past participle of the verb, it is used to describe an action that was *completed* ("perfected") in the past. Although similar in structure to the present perfect tense in English (*I have ordered*), it is not a one-on-one equivalent. (Some verbs form their passé compose with **être**, as we will see later on.)

3 The interrogative form of the perfect tense can be constructed, like the present, in three ways: by raising the voice, inverting the auxiliary and pronoun or, as here, with **est-ce que**: **Est-ce que vous avez fermé la fenêtre ?** *Did you/have you closed the window?*

3 – Oui, j'ai tout [4] vérifié, même le grenier. Tout [4] est verrouillé [5].

4 J'ai vidé le réfrigérateur et le congélateur tout à l'heure [6]

5 et j'ai fermé la porte de la cave.

6 – Est-ce que tu as vidé les poubelles de la cuisine et la salle de bains ?

7 – Mais oui ! Et la corbeille à papier. Ne t'inquiète pas.

8 – Est-ce que tu as caché mes bagues et mes colliers ?

9 – J'ai fait tout ce que [7] tu m'as demandé.

10 Hier, j'ai fait aussi des copies de nos passeports et déposé tout sur notre coffre en ligne.

11 J'ai demandé à notre voisine de vérifier notre boîte à lettres et de la vider de temps en temps.

12 – Moi, j'ai changé les draps, nettoyé [8] la cuisine et lavé la vaisselle.

***3** … too vayrifeeyay … gruhnyay … verooyyay **4** … veeday … rayfreezhayrahtuhr … kohⁿzhaylahtuhr … **5** … kahv **6** … poobel … **7** … korbayy-ah-pahpyai … nuh-tahⁿkyet-pah **8** … kashay … bag … kohlyay **9** … duhmœhⁿday **10** eeyair … cohpee … daypozay … kofr … **11** … vwazeen … bwat-ah-letr … veeday … **12** … shœhⁿzhay … drah … netwayay … lavay … vessel*

Pronunciation notes

(3) **verrouillé** looks difficult to pronounce, but take the word apart: **verr** is pronounced as in *very*, **-ou-** is *[oo]*, the **i** feeds into the double-l, pronounced *[yy]*, and the final acute **é** is *[ay]*: *[verooyyay]*. Because French is syllable-timed, it's easier to hear the different sounds that make up a word.

Notes

4 When used with the perfect tense, **tout** is usually placed as an adverb between the auxiliary and the participle (**Il a tout fermé**, *He's closed everything*). Remember that the adverb **tout** is invariable (**Il a tout fermé, ils ont tout fermé**).

5 **fermer** means *to close* (**Le magasin est fermé**, *The shop is closed*) but also *to lock*. To avoid ambiguity, *to lock* can also be expressed as **fer-**

3 – Yes, I've checked everything, even the attic. Everything is bolted.
4 I've emptied the refrigerator and the freezer just now
5 and I've closed the door of the cellar.
6 – Have you emptied the rubbish bins in the kitchen and the bathroom?
7 – *(But)* yes [I have]! And the [waste]paper basket. Don't worry!
8 – Have you hidden my rings and my necklaces?
9 – I have done everything that you asked me.
10 Yesterday I've also made copies of our passports and deposited the copies on our online safe *(trunk)*.
11 I've asked our [female] neighbour to check our letter box and to empty it from time to time.
12 – [As for] me, I've changed the sheets, cleaned the kitchen and washed the dishes.

mer à clé ("close to key"). The noun *a lock* is **une serrure**. Doors and windows can also be secured with **un verrou**, *a bolt*, whence the verb **verrouiller** (*[verooyay]*), *to bolt*.

6 We saw in lesson 30 note 8 that **tout à l'heure**, *later on*, could be used in reference to the past. In this case, it refers to an immediate or very recent event. **J'ai vérifié la cuisine tout à l'heure**, *I checked the kitchen just now / a few minutes ago / earlier*, etc. Remember that **tout** is used here as part of the expression, not an adverb, as in sentence 3.

7 The relative pronoun **ce que**, first seen in lesson 12, is equivalent to *what / which*. It functions as the direct object of a subordinate clause, often with a subject pronoun: **Je mange ce que je veux**, *I eat what I want*. **Prenez ce que vous voulez**, *Take what you want*.

8 **nettoyer** is a useful verb that means *to clean* or *clear up*, depending on the context. Like **fermer**, it is often followed by a noun to make the action more specific, whereas English tends to use an entirely different verb. For example, **J'ai nettoyé la piscine à l'éponge**, *I've sponged down the swimming pool*. We'll see more of these equivalent constructions (verb + noun in French vs. single verb in English) as we advance. The noun **nettoyage à sec** means *dry cleaning*.

13 J'ai arrosé les plantes et débranché le four et tous les autres appareils électriques.
14 Heureusement, j'ai pensé à tout et je n'ai rien oublié. [...]
15 – Bonjour, vos passeports et billets d'avion, s'il vous plaît.
16 – Oh non ! J'ai laissé mon sac à main sur la table du salon !

13 *… arohzay … plœh^{n}t … daybrœh^{n}shay … foor … **14** uhruhzuhmœh^n… ooblyay **16** … sahkahmah^n … sahloh^n*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Ça y est : le taxi est arrivé. – Déjà ? ❷ Ne vous inquiétez pas. Tout va bien, je vous assure. ❸ Mes frères ont pensé à tout. Tout est prêt et nous pouvons partir. ❹ Vous avez fermé la porte à clé ? Car j'ai oublié. ❺ Est-ce que vous pouvez vérifier la boîte à lettres et la vider tous les jours ?

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ We closed all the windows and checked all the shutters.
Nous . . . . les fenêtres et . . . . les volets.

❷ She didn't empty the waste bin but she cleaned the oven.
. . . . la . . . . mais . . . . le four.

❸ Have you changed the sheets? – Yes, and I've watered the plants.
. . . . les draps ? Oui, et . . . . les plantes.

❹ My wife has left her handbag on the kitchen table. – I know, I hid it!
Ma femme . . . . sac sur la table de . . . . – Je sais, ... !

13 I've watered the plants and unplugged the oven and all the other electrical appliances.

14 Fortunately *(happily)* I've thought of everything and I've forgotten nothing. [...]

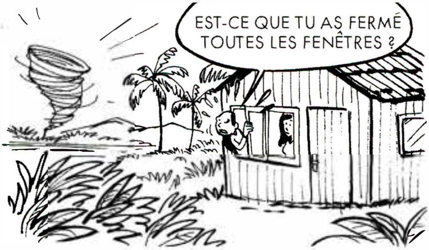
15 – Good morning, your passports and plane tickets, please.

16 – Oh no! I've left my handbag *(bag at hand)* on the table in *(of)* the living room!

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Here we go. The taxi has arrived. – Already? ❷ Don't worry. Everything is fine, I assure you. ❸ My brothers have thought of everything. Everything is ready and we can leave. ❹ Have you locked the door? Because I forgot. ❺ Can you check the mailbox and empty it every day?


EST-CE QUE TU AS FERMÉ TOUTES LES FENÊTRES ?

❺ We have done everything that you asked. – Have you bolted the cellar?

Nous .... tout .. ... vous ....

– Est-ce que .... la cave ?

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – avons fermé toutes – vérifié tous – ❷ Elle n'a pas vidé – poubelle – elle a nettoyé – ❸ Est-ce que vous avez changé – j'ai arrosé – ❹ – a laissé son – la cuisine – je l'ai caché ❺ – avons fait – ce que – avez demandé – vous avez verrouillé –

Words can teach us a lot about a country's culture and history. This is especially true of eponyms, or words derived from the proper names of real (or imaginary) people. The word for a dustbin, **une poubelle**, *is named for* **Eugène Poubelle**, *a 19th-century city administrator who ordered refuse containers to be installed in all Parisian buildings for public health reasons. French is well-endowed with eponyms, notably in science and mathematics, yet many ordinary words originated from*

37

Trente-septième leçon

J'ai réfléchi à la question du loyer…

1 – Ça fait deux mois que je cherche un appartement à louer.
2 – As-tu trouvé quelque chose ?
3 – Pas encore. C'est plus compliqué que ça, et ce n'est pas fini !
4 J'ai cherché d'abord dans l'arrondissement [1] où j'ai grandi [2], mais sans succès.

Pronunciation

… rayfleshee … lwa-yay ***1*** *… loo-ay* ***3*** *pahzœh^{n}kor … koh^{n}pleekay … **4** … shershay … grœh^{n}dee … sewk-say*

Pronunciation notes

(3) In many cases, pronouncing a liaison will depend on who is speaking. The expression **pas encore** is a good example. A careful speaker will join the two words, **pas‿encore** *[pahzœh^{n}kor]* whereas someone talking quickly will probably not *[pah œh^{n}kor]*. The first is more elegant; the second, more frequent.

Notes

1 **un arrondissement**, *a neighbourhood* (see lesson 8), comes from the Group 2 verb **arrondir**, *to round off* and **rond**, *round*. The **-ment** suffix, which generally denotes an adverb, is also found in certain nouns derived from "action" verbs from all three groups. For example, **juger** (*to judge*) → **un jugement** (*a judgement* –notice the difference in spelling–

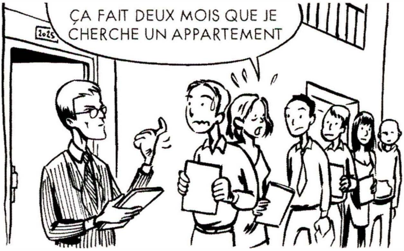
people who are often forgotten. For example, **un martinet** *is a type of whip, named for the stern disciplinarian* **Général Jean Martinet**; **la nicotine** *is named after the philologist* **Jean Nicot**; *while* **la guillotine** *was invented by a doctor,* **Joseph Guillotin**, *as a "humanitarian" form of execution! Tracking down the etymology of words, particularly eponyms, is an excellent way to build up a vocabulary.*

37

Thirty-seventh lesson

I've thought about the question of rent…

1 – I have been looking for *(That makes two months that I look for)* a flat to rent for two months.
2 – Have you found something?
3 – Not yet. It's more complicated than that, and it's not over *(finished)*!
4 I looked first in the neighbourhood where I grew up, but with no *(without)* success.


ÇA FAIT DEUX MOIS QUE JE CHERCHE UN APPARTEMENT
2025

and **avertir** (*to warn*) → **un avertissement** (*a warning*). The difference between **-ment** adverbs and nouns is easy to spot because the latter are usually preceded by a definite or indefinite article.

2 The perfect tense of Group 2 verbs (regular, ending in **-ir**) is usually constructed with **avoir** and the past participle, formed by dropping the final **-r** from the infinitive. For example, **grandir** (*to grow up*) → **grandi**: **j'ai grandi**, **tu as grandi**, **il/elle a grandi**, **nous avons grandi**, **vous avez grandi**, **ils /elles ont grandi**. Simple!

5 Ensuite, j'ai élargi [2] mes recherches, [3] et j'ai aussi contacté un agent immobilier.
6 J'ai n'a pas réussi [2] à le joindre par téléphone, mais j'ai rempli [2] le formulaire sur son site
7 et j'ai fourni [2] tous les renseignements nécessaires.
8 Il m'a rappelée le lendemain et nous avons choisi [2] plusieurs propriétés à visiter.
9 – Et alors ? Tu as trouvé ton bonheur [4] ?
10 Il y a deux apparts [5] dans mes moyens [6] : l'un est plus petit [7] que l'autre

5 *… aylahrzhee … ahzhœh^n eemohbilyay* ***6*** *… raewssee … zhwah^{n}dr … rœh^{n}plee …* ***7*** *… foornee … rœh^{n}saynyuhmœh^n naysessair* ***8*** *… rahpuhlay … shwazee … prohpreeaytay … veezeetay* ***9*** *… troovay … bohnuhr* ***10*** *… duhz-ahpahrt … mwa-yah^n …*

Pronunciation notes

(9) Remember not to pronounce the **h** in **bonheur**: ***[boh-nuhr]*** (the same applies to the antonym **malheur,** *misfortune* : ***[mah-luhr]***).

Notes

3 Continuing the series of nouns that can be plural in French but not in English, **la recherche** has two meanings: *research*, in which case the noun is usually singular and has a definite article –**La recherche scientifique est très importante**, *Scientific research is very important*– and, more generally, *a search* or *an investigation*, in which case, it takes an indefinite article but can also be plural: **Nous allons continuer nos recherches**, *We are going to keep searching*. For web browsing (see lesson 27), we use **un moteur de recherche**, *a search engine*.

4 **le bonheur** means *happiness* or *good fortune*. **Après, trois mariages, elle a enfin trouvé le bonheur : être seule**, *After three marriages, she finally found happiness: being alone*. The word can also be used in idiomatic expressions such as **Est-ce que tu as trouvé ton bonheur ?**, *Have you found what you wanted* or *were looking for?* The opposite of **le bonheur** is **le malheur**, *unhappiness*, *misfortune*. Remember this prov-

5 Then I broadened by *(my)* search*(es)* and I also contacted an estate agent.
6 I didn't manage *(succeed)* to get *(join)* him on the *(by)* phone, but I filled in the form on his site
7 and I supplied *(provided)* all the necessary information.
8 He called me back the next day and we chose several properties to visit.
9 – Well? Did you find what you were looking for *(your happiness)*?
10 There are two flats that I can afford *(in my means)*: one is smaller than the other

erb: **Un malheur n'arrive jamais seul**, *Misfortunes never come on their own*, or, more colloquially, *It never rains but it pours*. (The **h** is silent in both words.).

5 **un appartement**, *a flat* or *an apartment* (notice the difference in spelling), is one of the multisyllabic words that are frequently abbreviated in spoken French (lesson 17 note 7). It becomes **un appart**, with the final **t** pronounced.

6 **le moyen**, in the singular, is *the way* or *the means*: **Je connais un bon moyen d'apprendre une langue**, *I know a good way to learn a language*. In the plural, it is equivalent to the singular English noun *means*, i.e. *money*. **Nous n'avons pas les moyens d'aller en vacances cette année**, *We don't have the money to go on holiday this year*. In this case, **avoir les moyens** is a good paraphrase for *to afford*, which has no direct equivalent in French.

7 By now, you should be familiar with the comparatives of superiority and inferiority, where *more* is translated by **plus** and *less* by **moins**. In both cases the conjunction *than* is **que**. **Lyon est plus grand que Toulouse mais plus petit que Paris**, *Lyon is bigger than Toulouse but smaller than Paris*. To form the superlative, simply put the definite article **le** or **la** for the singular (depending on the gender of the noun) and **les** for the plural before **plus** or **moins**.

11 mais il est aussi plus cher parce qu'il donne sur une cour intérieure très calme.

12 L'autre, au premier étage, est moins intéressant [7] : il est plus grand [7] mais aussi plus bruyant [7].

13 Il y en a un troisième, le plus spacieux [7], au dernier étage. Il est plus grand [7] que tous les autres

14 et beaucoup plus joli [7], avec une énorme terrasse tout autour et rien au-dessus [8].

15 Mais, malheureusement, le loyer est prohibitif. Il est plus élevé [7] que mon salaire mensuel.

16 – Eh oui, mon amie ! C'est difficile mais il faut vivre au-dessous [8] de ses moyens.

17 Mais je peux t'aider, peut-être.

18 – En effet, j'ai réfléchi [2] sérieusement à la question : est-ce que tu peux garantir mon loyer... ? ☐

__11__ … koor-ahⁿtayreeyuhr … kalm __14__ … aynorm tayrass tootohtoor … oh-duhsew __15__ … pro-eebeeteef … sahlair mœhⁿsewel __16__ … difeeseel …oh-duhssoo … __18__ … rayfleshee … sayree-uhzmœhⁿ … garœhⁿteer …

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Mon père a garanti mon loyer. J'ai vraiment de la chance ! ❷ J'ai oublié mon manteau, et maintenant il pleut ! ❸ Je sais seulement qu'il a grandi dans le deuxième arrondissement de Marseille. ❹ Tu as les moyens de prendre des vacances cette année ? ❺ Est-ce que tu as réussi à joindre l'agent immobilier par téléphone ?

11 but it's also more expensive because it gives onto a very calm interior courtyard.

12 The other, on the first floor, is less interesting: it is bigger *(more big)* but also noisier *(more noisy)*.

13 There is a third one, the roomiest *(most roomy)*, on the last floor. It's bigger than all the others

14 and much prettier *(more pretty)*, with a huge terrace all around and nothing above.

15 But, unfortunately, the rent is prohibitive. It's higher than my monthly salary.

16 – Oh yes, my friend. It's hard *(difficult)* but you have *(it is necessary)* to live below your *(one's)* means.

17 But perhaps I can help you.

18 – Indeed, I've thought seriously about the question: can you guarantee my rent...?

Note

8 **dessus** and **dessous** mean *above* and *below / beneath*, respectively. They are used in different forms, but here we see them, with **au-**, as adverbs. **J'habite au troisième étage et ma copine habite à l'étage au-dessus**, *I live on the third floor and my girlfriend lives on the floor above*. **La température est deux degrés au-dessous de zéro**, *The temperature is two degrees below zero*. (You will have recognised the adjective **sous**, *under*). In some cases, **au-dessous** is replaced with **en dessous**, but the meaning is exactly the same.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ My father has guaranteed my rent. I am really lucky! ❷ I've forgotten my coat, and now it's raining! ❸ I know only that he grew up in the second district of Marseille. ❹ Can you afford to go on holiday this year? ❺ Did you manage to get the estate agent on the phone?

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Did you manage to get in touch with the estate agent? – Not yet.
.... vous .... l'agent immobilier ? – ... .

❷ You haven't provided all the necessary information. – I haven't managed to find it.
.... les renseignements nécessaires. – Je .... à ... trouver.

❸ That flat is less expensive than the other one and it's also smaller.
... appartement est .... l'autre et il est aussi ....

❹ It's the longest and hardest exercise I have done this week.
C'est l'exercice .. .. et .. .. que .... cette semaine.

38

Trente-huitième leçon

C'est de la part de qui ?

1 – Bonjour, j'essaie de joindre Alain Bolland. Est-il au bureau aujourd'hui ?

2 – Je ne sais pas, je vais vérifier. C'est de la part de[1] qui ?

3 – Dites-lui que Madame Lacroix veut lui parler.

Pronunciation

say-duhlapar-duhkee **1** *… zhayssay … alah^n bolœh^n …* **3** *… lacrwah …*

Note

[1] une part is *a piece* or *a slice*: Voulez-vous une part de gâteau au chocolat ? *Do you want a piece of chocolate cake?* In a telephone con-

❺ **Unfortunately, the rent is higher than your salary. – But I'm living beneath my means!**

. . . . , le loyer est . . . . ton salaire.

– Mais je vis . .   . . mes moyens !

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Est-ce que – avez réussi à joindre – pas encore ❷ Vous n'avez pas fourni tous – n'ai pas réussi – les – ❸ Cet – moins cher que – plus petit ❹ – le plus long – le plus difficile – j'ai fait – ❺ Malheureusement – plus élevé que – en dessous de –

38

Thirty-eighth lesson

Who is calling?

1 – Good morning. I'm trying to reach Alain Bolland. Is he at the office today?
2 – I don't know. I'll check. Who is calling *(it's of the share of who)*?
3 – Tell him that Mrs Lacroix wants to speak with him.

versation, however, the expression **de la part de** identifies the person on behalf of whom the call is being placed. The standard question is **C'est de la part de qui ?**, equivalent in register to *Who shall I say is calling?* Giving one's name is a sufficient response. The caller can also say, for example, **Je l'appelle de la part de Michelle**, in which case, the caller may be Michelle herself or someone calling on her behalf.

4 Je l'ai rencontré au Salon de l'automobile et j'ai pris [2] sa carte de visite.
5 J'ai appris [2] qu'il est le nouveau directeur commercial pour l'Île de France.
6 Il m'a dit [3] de l'appeler en début de semaine pour organiser une visite de vos locaux [4].
7 – Je vous mets en attente. Ne quittez pas je vous prie [5].
8 Je regrette, mais son poste [6] ne répond pas. Il doit être à l'extérieur.
9 Je ne suis pas surpris parce que nous avons plein de [7] travail en ce moment et l'agenda de Monsieur Bolland est plein [7].
10 Voulez-vous laisser un message ?
11 – Pouvez-vous lui demander de me recontacter plus tard dans la journée ?

***4** … rœhⁿkohⁿtray … salohⁿ-de-lohtomohbeel … pree … kart-duh-veezeet **5** … leel-duh-frœhⁿss … **6** … eell-mah-dee … lohkoh **7** … may-œhⁿahtœhⁿt … **8** … ruhhgret … post … aleks-tayryuhr **9** … sewrpree … plahⁿ … ahzhœhⁿdah … **11** …ruh-kohⁿtaktay …*

Notes

2 Here is the perfect tense of certain Group 3 verbs ending in **-re**, such as **prendre**, *to take*, and its derivatives: **j'ai pris**, **tu as pris**, **il/elle a pris**, **nous avons pris**, **vous avez pris**, **ils/elles ont pris**.

3 Another set of **-re** verbs, including **dire**, *to say*, **lire**, *to read*, and **écrire**, *to write*, form their past participle with a final (and silent) **-t: j'ai dit**, **tu as dit**, **il/elle a dit**, **nous avons dit**, **vous avez dit**, **ils/elles ont dit**. Naturally, any verbs derived from these three, such as **contredire**, *to contradict*, are conjugated in the same way.

4 The adjective **local** has the same meaning as in English (**un guide local**, *a local guide*). As a noun, however, it means *premises*. In contrast to English, it can be either singular or plural: **un local commercial**, **des locaux commerciaux**, *commercial premises*. The difference is merely a question

4 I met him at the Motor Show and I took his business *(visit)* card.
5 I learned that he is the new sales *(commercial)* manager for the Île de France *(island of France)*.
6 He told me to call him at the beginning of the week to organise a visit of your offices *(premises)*.
7 – I'm putting you on hold *(in wait)*. Please hold the line *(do not leave)*.
8 I'm sorry, but his extension is not answering. He must be out of the office *(at the exterior)*.
9 I'm not surprised because we have loads *(full)* of work at the moment and Mr Bolland's diary is full.
10 Do you want to leave a message?
11 – Can you ask him to contact me again later in the day?

of size, with the plural being used for a larger facility. (Remember that nouns and adjectives ending in **-al** form the plural with **-aux**.)

5 We are familiar with **je vous en prie** (see lessons 31 and 35). In very formal contexts, however, the **en** can be dropped, particularly if the expression appears at the end of a sentence. **Entrez, je vous prie**, *Please come in*. You are unlikely to use **je vous prie** (and the **tu** form is very rarely used); however, you will probably hear it in certain circumstances, notably on the phone.

6 A few nouns have two genders, each with a different meaning. One of the most common is **poste**. **Une poste** is *a post office* (lessons 29 and 35) but **un poste** means *a position* or *job*: **Il quitte le poste de directeur en mai,** *He is leaving the position of director in May*. The masculine word also means *a switchboard extension* in a telephone system: **Le poste ne répond pas**, *The extension is not answering*. You can see why we insist on memorising not only the meaning of nouns but also their gender!

7 The adjective **plein** (feminine **pleine**, pronounced *[plen]*) means *full* or *busy* (think: *plenty*): **Les hôtels sont toujours pleins en été**, *The hotels are always full in summer*. The invariable expression **plein de** means *full of* and, more broadly, *lots of*: **Elle a plein de choses à faire**, *She has lots to do*.

12 – Entendu [8]. Il a vos coordonnées [9], je présume ?
13 – Normalement oui, mais je vais vous donner un numéro où il peut me trouver à tout moment.
14 C'est le 07 28 91 12. Attendez, excusez-moi, c'est le 02 à la fin.
15 Si je ne réponds pas c'est parce que je suis en réunion.
16 – J'ai compris. Je lui laisse votre message. Au revoir et merci de votre appel.
17 – Un grand merci pour votre coopération. ☐

***12** … koh-ordohnay … prayzhewm **14** … zayroh-set vah^{n}tweet kahtruh-vah^n-oh^{n}z dooz … zayroh-duh … **15** … ray-ewnyoh^n … **17** … koh-opayrassyoh^n*

Pronunciation notes

(12), **(17)** Unlike in English, **oo** is not pronounced as a long vowel but as two separate ones: *[oh-oh]*. This is particularly the case with the prefix **co-**. Thus the first syllables of **coordonnées** and **coopération** are pronounced *[koh-or]* and *[koh-op]*, respectively.

Notes

8 **entendu** is the past participle of **entendre**, *to hear*: **J'ai entendu un bruit**, *I heard a noise*. But the word can be used alone in response to a statement that you acknowledge or agree with. **Venez tôt demain. – Entendu.** *Come early tomorrow. – Will do*. Of course, the actual translation will depend on the context but, in every case, avoid the (bad) French habit of saying **OK** instead of **Entendu**!

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Tu ne reçois plus de mails parce que ta boîte est pleine. ❷ Je sais que Madame Doillon est en réunion mais puis-je laisser un message ? ❸ Vous pouvez la joindre à tout moment au 06 82 92 73. ❹ C'est de la part de qui ? Ah, c'est toi. Ne quitte pas. ❺ J'ai plein de travail en ce moment à cause du Salon de l'automobile.

12 – Of course *(heard)*. He has your contact details, I presume?

13 – He should do *(normally yes)* but I'm going to give you a number where he can get *(find)* me at any time.

14 It's *(the)* 07 28 91 12. Wait, excuse me, it's *(the)* 02 at the end.

15 If I don't answer it's because I'm in a meeting.

16 – I've understood. I'll leave him your message. Goodbye and thank you for calling *(your call)*.

17 – Thank you very much *(a big thankyou)* for your cooperation.

JE VOUS METS EN ATTENTE

9 **les coordonnées**, *coordinates*, is the geographical term for distances or numbers identifying a position. By extension, it is commonly used to refer to a person's *contact details* in the general sense. Thus **Donnez-moi vos coordonnées** can be translated as *Give me your address / your contact details / your name and number*, etc. If further details are needed, an adjective can be added –for instance, **Donnez-moi vos coordonnées téléphoniques** or **bancaires** if you want the person's phone number or bank details.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ You are no longer receiving emails because your box is full. ❷ I know that Mrs Doillon is in a meeting, but may I leave a message? ❸ You can contact her at any time on 06 82 92 73. ❹ Who is calling? Ah, it's you. Hold on. ❺ I have loads of work at the moment because of the Motor Show.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ I've found out that Mr Aubry is stepping down as manager of the post office this summer.
. . . . que Monsieur Aubry . . . . de directeur . . . . été.

❷ They told us to call at the beginning of the week to visit your premises.
. . . nous . . . . en début de semaine . . . . visiter . . . .

❸ What is his/her name? – I don't know. I didn't take his/her business card after the meeting.
. . . . son nom ? – Je ne sais pas : . . . . sa . . . . après . . . .

❹ Sorry, I didn't understand. What did you say?
Désolé, ... Qu'est-ce que . . . . ?

❺ His diary is full because he has loads of work. That surprised me.
Son . . . . parce qu'il . . . . travail. Ça . . . .

39

Trente-neuvième leçon

Le septième art

1 – La France possède [1] une longue tradition cinématographique, et le "septième art" est bien vivant aujourd'hui.

Pronunciation

setyem-ahr **1** *… loh^{n}g trahdeesyoh^n seenaymatografeek …*

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ J'ai appris – quitte le poste – de la poste cet – ❷ Ils – ont dit d'appeler – pour – vos locaux ❸ Quel est – je n'ai pas pris – carte de visite – la réunion ❹ – je n'ai pas compris – vous avez dit ❺ – agenda est plein – a plein de – m'a surpris

L'Île de France *–literally "The Island of France"– is the official designation of the greater Paris area, the most populous of the country's 18 regions, but is often referred to simply as* **la région parisienne**. *The toponym is used to form an adjective,* **francilien(ne)** *(referring to the Paris region) and a proper noun,* **un Francilien / une Francilienne**, *a local inhabitant.* **L'Île de France** *comprises eight administrative areas, or* **départements**, *that are subdivided into two "rings," an inner one (***la Petite Couronne***, or "small crown") and an outer one,* **la Grande Couronne**, *"big crown"). The region is circled by a network of motorways and expressways called…* **La Francilienne**.

39

Thirty-ninth lesson

The cinema *(seventh art)*

1 – France has *(possesses)* a long cinematographic tradition, and the "seventh art" is truly alive today.

Note

1 Most of this text is in a formal register, as used in the press, for example. In these contexts, French often shuns "ordinary" verbs such as **être** and **avoir**, replacing them with fancier synonyms. Here, for example, **La France a une longue tradition** is rephrased using the regular verb **posséder**, *to possess*. Likewise, the cinema is known as **le septième art**, *the seventh art*. This tendency to "upgrade" simple concepts can be disconcerting at first, but it soon becomes a familiar trope.

2 Malgré toutes les plateformes de diffusion [2] et tous les autres supports disponibles,
3 beaucoup de gens vont deux ou trois fois par semaine au cinéma.
4 Et les metteurs en scène [3] et comédiens français sont très appréciés par le public.
5 Le choix de films est énorme – comédies, aventures, policiers, dessins animés, et cætera.
6 Naturellement, il y a aussi beaucoup de films étrangers dans les "salles obscures" [4],
7 qu'on peut voir en version originale ou en version française (c'est-à-dire doublés).
8 Deux rendez-vous [5] annuels sont indispensables pour les cinéphiles [6] :

*2 … deefewzyohⁿ … sewpohr **3** … duhzootrwa … **4** … metuhr-œohⁿ-senn … kohmaydyahⁿ … **5** … kohmaydee avœhⁿtewr pohleessyay dayssahn aneemay etsaytayrah **6** nahtewrelmœhⁿ … feelm-zaytrœhⁿzhay … salz-obskewr **7** … verssyohⁿ oreezheenal … **8** … anewel … ahⁿdeespœhⁿsahbl … seeynayfeel*

Pronunciation notes

(3), (6) In a formal register, careful speakers such as actors or newscasters tend to use linkage (see *Introduction*) more than would otherwise be the case. In this lesson, contrast the liaisons made in **deux‿ou trois** and **films‿étrangers** with **je suis étonné** in line 16 and sentence 5 in the first exercise, both of which use the non-formal pronunciation found in everyday speech.

Notes

2 **la diffusion** comes from the verb **diffuser**, *to diffuse* but, more commonly, *to spread* or *broadcast*. The noun is used in terms such as **la diffusion vidéo**, *streaming*, and **la baladodiffusion**, *podcasting*. These are relatively new coinages that have certainly not replaced the imported terms **le streaming** and **le podcasting** in everyday speech.

3 Here is a good example of how nouns are derived from verbs. From the verb **mettre**, *to put*, we get **un metteur en scène** ("a putter in stage"), *a film director* or *a stage director*; and **la mise en scène**, *direction*.

2 Despite all the streaming *(broadcasting)* platforms and all the other media *(supports)* available,
3 many people go twice or three times a week to the cinemas.
4 And French directors *(putters-on-stage)* and actors are much appreciated by audiences *(the public)*.
5 The choice of movies is huge: comedies, adventures, detective films, cartoons *(animated drawings)*, etc.
6 Naturally, there are also a lot of foreign films in the "dark *(obscure)* rooms,"
7 which one can see in [the] original [language] version or in the French version (that is to say, dubbed).
8 Two annual get-togethers are indispensable for movie movers:

4 Another literary device used in formal writing is metonymy, the use of a related term to stand in for an object or concept: **les salles obscures** ("the dark rooms") is used –always in the plural– to mean *cinemas*. However, the regular adjectives for *dark* are **sombre** (the absence of light, pronounced ***[sohⁿbruh]***) or **foncé** (any colour approaching black): **Mon nouveau pull est bleu foncé**, *My new sweater is dark blue*.

5 We know that **un rendez-vous** means *a meeting* or *an appointment* (lesson 4, for example). But it can also be used figuratively when referring to an event attracting large numbers of people, **Le Salon de l'automobile est le rendez-vous annuel des tous ceux qui aiment les voitures**, *The Motor Show is the annual get-together for everyone who loves cars*. Because the final letters on both components of this compound noun are **-s** and **-z**, respectively, it does not change in the plural (**des rendez-vous**).

6 The Latin and Greek origins of French are evident in many everyday words. Here, for example, we have the suffix **-phile** (from the Greek ***philos***, *friend*). With its Anglo-Saxon roots, English would translate this as *lover*: for example **un bibliophile**, *a book-lover*; **un cinéphile**, *a film-lover* or *movie buff*. The opposite suffix is **-phobe** (from ***phobos***, *fear*): **un aquaphobe** : someone who is scared of water. These types of words are not considered formal.

9 le festival de Cannes avec sa Palme d'Or, et la soirée des Césars ;

10 ces prix récompensent le meilleur du cinéma de l'année, notamment le meilleur film et le meilleur scénario.

11 La semaine dernière, des millions d'amateurs en ont suivi [7] la cérémonie de clôture.

12 Ils ont vu [8] la maîtresse et le maître de cérémonie présenter les prix aux gagnants.

13 – Et maintenant, le moment que nous attendons tous : le César du meilleur metteur en scène.

14 Cette année il est attribué à… Michel Bonnaud pour "Commencez sans moi".

15 Essayant [9] de rester décontracté, le gagnant répond :

16 – Merci, je n'ai jamais reçu un prix de la mise en scène [3].

17 Mais je suis étonné car je n'ai pas tourné un seul film depuis vingt ans.

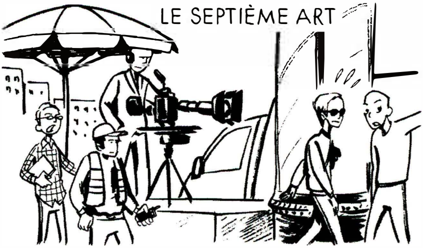
18 – C'est justement pour ça que le jury vous donne cette récompense, mon cher Michel ! ☐

***9** … can … sayzar **10** … raykohⁿpœhnss … mayyuhr … nohtahmœhⁿ … saynahreeo **11** … dahmahtuhr … sweevee … sayraymonee … klotewr **12** … vew … maytress … maytr … **14** … ahtreebew-ay … **15** essayœhⁿ … daykohⁿtraktay … raypohⁿ **16** … meez-œhⁿ-senn **17** … duhpwee **18** … zhewstuhmœhⁿ … zhewree …*

Notes

7 **suivi** is the past participle of the Group 3 verb **suivre**, *to follow*. Two other common verbs from the same group with the **-i** participle ending are **finir** → **fini** (*to finish/finished*) and **dormir** → **dormi** (*to sleep/slept*).

9 the Cannes festival with its Golden Palm, and the Césars evening;
10 these prizes reward the best of the year's cinema, notably best film and best screenplay.
11 Last week millions of fans followed the closing ceremony.
12 They saw the hostess and the host *(the mistress and the master of ceremony)* present the awards to the winners.
13 – And now the moment that we've all been waiting for: the César for the best director.
14 This year it is awarded to... Michel Bonnaud for his movie Start Without Me.
15 Trying to remain relaxed, the winner answered:
16 – Thank you. I've never had *(receive)* a director's award.
17 But I'm astonished because I haven't made *(turned)* a single film for twenty years.
18 – That's exactly *(justly)* why the jury is giving you this reward, my dear Michel!



8 Here's another the past participle of a Group 3 verb: **voir** → **vu**, *to see* → *seen*. Note also **venir** → **venu**, *to come* → *came* and **avoir** → **eu**, *to have* → *had*.

9 Introduced in lesson 23 note 9, the present participle of all three verb groups ends in **-ant**: **essayer** → **essayant** (*try* → *trying*), **finir** → **finissant** (*finish* → *finishing*), **rendre** → **rendant** (*give back* → *giving back*). Note how the participle is used as an adjective: **les arts vivants**, *the performing ("living") arts*.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Cet artiste, qui est toujours vivant, vit près de Nice. ❷ Le public français apprécie vraiment cette jeune comédienne américaine Michelle May. ❸ Ce metteur en scène n'a pas tourné une comédie depuis dix ans. ❹ Et maintenant, le prix qui récompense le meilleur film étranger de l'année ! ❺ Il y a deux ou trois dessins animés que j'ai vraiment aimés cette année.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ I haven't seen Michel for ten years. – Have you seen his wife?
.. .. Michel ...... dix ans. – Est-ce que ..
.. .. sa femme ?

❷ We had a message from Philippe. He told us that his son didn't sleep all night.
.... un message de Philippe. Il ....
que son fils ... ... de la nuit.

❸ Did you follow *Les Césars* this year? Three actors all won an award.
Est-ce que .. .. les Césars cette année ? Trois
comédiens ... . un prix.

❹ I haven't yet finished the book that you lent me, but I love it. – Yes, it won several prizes.
.. .. encore .... le livre que .. ..,
mais je l'adore. – Oui, il . ..... plusieurs .....

❺ Trying to stay relaxed, the actress said: “Thank you, but I'm very astonished.”
.... de rester ...., ... a dit :
“Merci, mais je suis ....”.

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ This artist, who is still alive, lives close to Nice. ❷ The French audience really appreciates this young American actress, Michelle May. ❸ That director hasn't filmed a comedy for ten years. ❹ And now, the prize that rewards the best foreign movie of the year! ❺ There are two or three cartoons that I really liked this year.

***

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Je n'ai pas vu – depuis – tu as vu – ❷ Nous avons eu – nous a dit – n'a pas dormi – ❸ – tu as suivi – ont tous gagné – ❹ Je n'ai pas – fini – tu m'as prêté – a gagné – prix ❺ Essayant – décontractée, la comédienne – très étonnée

In many French-speaking countries, the cinema is known as **le grand écran** *("the big screen") and the TV as* **le petit écran** *("small screen") One of France's top film awards is* **la Palme d'Or**, Golden Palm, *presented to the best movie at* **le Festival de Cannes**. *And instead of the Oscars, the French movie industry organises its own annual awards,* **les Césars** *(named for the sculptor who designed the trophy). Foreign films are popular in France and are generally screened in two versions:* **en VO** *(***version originale***, with subtitles) or* **en VF** *(***version française***, dubbed into French).*

40

Quarantième leçon

Tu es si impatient !

1 – Tu veux venir avec moi au ciné ce soir ? Il y a plein de nouveautés à voir cette semaine.

2 Où est-ce que j'ai mis [1] le guide des spectacles ? Je l'ai perdu [1] ? Non, le voici.

3 Regarde : "L'Etranger [2] du nord", c'est le dernier [3] film avec l'acteur russe que tu aimes bien.

4 – Bof [4], j'ai vu la bande-annonce. Je déteste les films d'action et, en réalité, je n'aime pas trop cet acteur.

5 – Fais un effort ! Bois ton café et aide-moi à choisir quelque chose.

6 – Je l'ai bu [1]. En fait, j'en ai déjà pris [1] trois ce matin. As-tu une autre proposition de film ?

7 – "Le Vieux port". L'action a lieu dans le sud de la France. J'ai entendu [1] de bonnes critiques.

Pronunciation

*… ahⁿpassyœhⁿ **1** … seenay … noovohtay … **2** … mee … spektahkl … pairdew … **3** … nor … laktuhr rewss … **4** bohf … bœhⁿd-anohⁿss … daytest … rayaleetay … **5** … efor … bwa … ed-mwa … **6** … bew … propozeessyohⁿ … **7** … por … laksyohⁿ ah lyuh … sewd … œhⁿtœhⁿdew … kreeteek*

Notes

[1] In this lesson we come across two sets of Group 3 verbs with their past participles: **mettre** → **mis** and **prendre** → **pris**; along with **perdre** → **perdu**, **boire** → **bu**, **entendre** → **entendu**, and **plaire** → **plu**. More details in lesson 42.

[2] We saw the adjective **étranger**, *foreign*, in lesson 39. The noun is identical: **un étranger** / **une étrangère**. It has two meanings: *a foreigner* and *a stranger* (the latter derived directly from French). The context should

Fortieth lesson

You're so impatient!

1 – Do you want to come with me to the flicks this evening? There are loads of new things to see this week.
2 Where did I put the entertainment guide? Did I lose it? No, here it is.
3 Look: "The Stranger from the North," it's the latest film with the Russian actor you like a lot.
4 – You reckon? I've seen the trailer *(tape-announcement)*. I hate action movies and, in reality, I'm not too keen on that actor.
5 – Make an effort! Drink your coffee and help me to choose something.
6 – I've drunk it. In fact, I've already had *(taken)* three this morning. Have you [got] another film to suggest *(proposal)*?
7 – "The Old Port." The action takes place in the south of France. I've heard good reviews.

make the meaning clear – for example, **la Légion étrangère**, *the Foreign Legion*. Don't confuse the adjectives **étranger** and **étrange**, *strange*: **Quelle question étrange !** *What a strange question!*

3 **dernier/dernière** means both *last* (lesson 14) and *latest*. Once again, context is key, because **le dernier film de l'acteur** can mean *the actor's last film* (if he made no more movies or is deceased) and *the actor's latest film* (their most recent performance). If in doubt, ask a movie buff or google the name!

4 The familiar register in this lesson is in sharp contrast to the formality of the previous one. For example: the one-word exclamation **Bof** is a concise idiomatic way of expressing indifference. It can be translated in several ways: **Qu'est-ce que tu penses de ce film ? – Bof**. *What do you think of this movie? Not much/Meh/Whatever*, etc.

8 – Ah non, il est nul[5] ce film ! Autre chose ?
9 – Une comédie musicale ? Non, ce n'est pas vraiment ton truc[6].
10 – Si, si[7]. J'en ai vu une – "Entre l'est et l'ouest" –, et elle m'a plu[1].
11 À quelle heure sont les séances au multiplexe du centre commercial ? [...]
12 – Dans quelle salle passe le film ? Il y en a une douzaine.
13 – Il faut d'abord faire la queue ici pour avoir le tarif étudiant.
14 – Comment, tu n'as pas pris les billets à la billetterie[8] en ligne ?
15 – Non, je suis bête[9]. Je n'y ai pas pensé.
16 – J'ai horreur d'attendre. Allons prendre un verre[10] quelque part. ☐

***8** … newl … ohtr-shohz **9** … mewzeekahl … **10** see-see … lest … lwest … plew **11** … say-œhⁿss **12** … doozenn **13** … kuh … tareef-aytewdyœhⁿ **14** … beeyehtree … **15** … bet … **16** … ohruhr …*

Notes

5 Another familiar usage is **nul** (line 8). After a noun, the word literally means *nil* or *null and void*. But in idiomatic language, it indicates that the thing or person being described is *useless*, *worthless*, *terrible*, etc. **Cet acteur est nul**, *That actor is terrible*. Being an adjective, **nul** agrees with its noun: **Cette actrice est nulle**.

6 **un truc**, *a thing* (lesson 30 note 1), is used in the same way as in English to express something one likes or is keen on: **Ce n'est pas mon/son/leur truc**, *It's not my/his/her/their thing*. **Le sport, c'est son truc**, *He/she is into sports*.

7 We know that **si** means both *if* and *so* (lesson 32 note 1). It can also be used like **oui** when contradicting a negative statement, thus performing

8 – Oh no, it's a dreadful film! Anything else?
9 – A musical *(comedy)*? No, it's not really your thing.
10 – Oh yes it is. I saw one –"Between East and West"– and I liked it *(it me-pleased)*.
11 What time are the showings at the multiplex in the shopping centre? [...]
12 – *(In)* Which screen is showing *(passes)* the movie? There are around twelve of them.
13 – You first have *(it is-necessary firstly)* to *(make the)* queue here to get the student rate.
14 – What *(How)*, you didn't get the tickets from the online box office?
15 – No, I'm silly. I didn't think of it.
16 – I hate *(have horror)* waiting. Let's go a have a drink somewhere.

the same function as the repetition of the auxiliary in English: **Il n'aime pas le chocolat**. – **Si**. *He doesn't like chocolate. – Yes he does.* To add extra insistence, the word is repeated: **Si si, il l'adore**, *Oh yes he does, he loves it*.

8 The suffix **-erie**, seen in lesson 25, can designate any place serving a specific function: **un billet** → **une billetterie**, *a ticket / ticket office*, **une huile** → **une huilerie**, *oil* (vegetable, etc.) / *an oil mill* or *factory*. Look for root word and work from there.

9 **une bête** (the origin of *beast*) means *an animal* or *a creature*. As an adjective, it is used colloquially to mean *silly* or *idiotic*. **Ton idée est bête**, *Your idea is silly*. A useful expression, in response to an acceptable suggestion, is **Ce n'est pas bête**: **Nous allons vendre notre voiture, – Ce n'est pas bête**. *We are going to sell our car. – That's not a bad idea*.

10 **un verre**, *a glass* (lesson 24 line 12) is used socially in the expression **prendre un verre**, *to have / get a drink*: **Tu veux voir un film ou aller prendre un verre ?** *Do you want to see a movie or go for a drink?*

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Il y a de la pluie sur l'est et le sud de la France aujourd'hui et du soleil sur l'ouest et le nord. ❷ Pour avoir le tarif étudiant, il faut attendre, mais j'ai horreur de faire la queue. ❸ Ma femme joue au tennis ; moi, le sport, ce n'est pas mon truc. ❹ Faites un effort ! Buvez votre café et aidez-moi à choisir un film. ❺ Votre femme m'a dit que vous n'aimez pas le chocolat. – Si, si, je l'adore.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Where did you put the Paris guide? – I've lost it.
.. est-ce que .. .. le guide de Paris ? – Je ....

❷ I read a good review of this film. – I saw it, and it's terrible.
.... .. une .... de ce film. – Je .... .. et il est ....

❸ What screen is the movie showing in, and what time are the showings?
Dans .... le film et . ... les séances ?

❹ Have you drunk an expresso? – What a strange question. I've had four?
Est-ce que .. .. .. un expresso ? – ...... question .... : .... quatre.

❺ You haven't got the tickets? – No, I hate musicals.
Vous .... les billets ? – Non, ... comédies musicales.

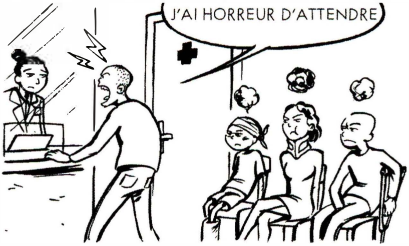
Answers to Exercise 1

❶ There is rain over the east and the south of France and sun over the west and north. ❷ To get the student rate, you have to wait, but I hate queuing. ❸ My wife plays tennis; as for me, sport isn't my thing. ❹ Make an effort! Drink your coffee and help me choose a film. ❺ Your wife told me that you don't like chocolate. – Yes I do. I love it.

***

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Où – tu as mis – l'ai perdu ❷ J'ai lu – bonne critique – l'ai vu – nul ❸ – quelle salle passe – à quelle heure sont – ❹ – tu as bu – Quelle – étrange – j'en ai pris – ❺ – n'avez pas pris – j'ai horreur des –



Identifying different registers in another language is difficult, particularly in the early stages of learning, and takes quite a bit of practice. This lesson and the previous one are designed to underline some of the differences between formal and informal interactions in everyday French. For the time being, simply listen to the dialogues and do the exercises. You'll soon be able to differentiate between registers and take part actively in conversations using the appropriate language. **Continuez le bon travail !** *(Keep up the good work!)*

41

Quarante et unième leçon

Un accueil [1] désagréable

1 – Allô, bonjour. Je suis bien au restaurant “La Fleur d’Argent” ?

2 – Oui monsieur. Vous y êtes.

3 – J’essaie de vous joindre depuis [2] deux jours. Ça sonne toujours occupé.

4 – J’en suis conscient. Mais depuis [2] que nous sommes dans le guide touristique,

5 le téléphone n’arrête pas de sonner et nous sommes complets presque tous les soirs.

6 Vous pouvez toujours essayer de réserver avec l’application MaTable.fr. C’est plus sûr.

7 – Oui, je connais cette appli [3], mais je préfère avoir une voix humaine au bout du fil [4].

Pronunciation

… akuhyy dayzahgrayahbl ***1*** *… lahfluhr …* ***2*** *… voozee-et* ***3*** *… son … ohkewpay* ***4*** *zhœh^{n}-swee-koh^{n}syœh^{n} … tooristeek* ***5*** *… sonay …* ***6*** *… rayzervay … lahpleekahsyoh^{n} mahtahbl-pwah^{n}-ef-air …* ***7*** *… ahplee … ewmen oh-boo-dew-feel*

Pronunciation notes

(Title) The terminal **-euil** is has exactly the same sound as **œil** (lesson 32), so **accueil** is pronounced *[ak-uh-yy]*. In the verb **accueillir,** it precedes the *y* sound of the double-l, hence *[ak-uh-yeer]* runs. It’s important to practise this sound, which does not exist in English.

Notes

1 **accueillir** has many different translations. Basically, it means *to welcome*, but it can be used in the broader sense of *to meet*, *to pick up*, etc. **Mon amie Nadège m’a accueilli à l’aéroport**, *My friend Nadège met me at the airport*. The noun **un accueil** means *a welcome*, *a reception*,

Forty-first lesson

An unpleasant *(disagreeable)* **reception**

1 – Hello, good morning. Have I reached *(I am well at)* the restaurant "The Silver Flower"?
2 – Yes sir, you are *(there)*.
3 – I've been trying to reach you for two days. The line is *(it rings)* always busy.
4 – I am aware of that. But since we have been in the tourist *(touristic)* guidebook
5 the phone hasn't stopped ringing and we are full almost every night.
6 You can always try to reserve with the MaTable.fr application. It's safer.
7 – Yes, I know that app but I prefer to have a human voice at the [other] end of the line *(wire)*.

but the translation will depend on the context: **Merci de votre accueil** can mean *Thanks for making me welcome* or *Thanks for having me*. In a public building, look for the sign **Accueil,** *the reception desk*.

2 The preposition **depuis** (lesson 39 line 17) translates both *for* and *since*. It is used with the present tense, not the past: **Je connais cet homme depuis vingt ans**, *I have known that man for twenty years*. **Elle est malade depuis Noël**, *She has been sick since Christmas*.

3 Here is another common example of apocope (lesson 17 note 7), which mirrors English usage. The noun for *a software routine*, **une application** (line 6), is generally shortened to **une appli**, *an app*. This process of truncating long words is usual in technical contexts such as computing.

4 **un fil**, *a wire*, is often used in reference to telephones, even though landlines have almost vanished. Two common expressions are **passer un coup de fil**, *to make phone call, give someone a ring*, and **au bout du fil**, *on the line*. Do not confuse the plural **les fils** with the word for *son*: **un fils / des fils**. In the latter case, the singular and the plural are both pronounced ***[feess]***, compared with ***[feel]*** for **fil / fils**.

8 – Comme vous voulez. Combien êtes-vous et à quelle heure souhaitez-vous [5] dîner ?

9 – Vers vingt heures trente, pour quatre couverts [6]. À la terrasse si possible.

10 – Huit heures et demie, dites-vous ? Oui, il me reste une petite table pour quatre.

11 Mais à l'intérieur, car toutes les tables dehors sont prises [7]. Cela vous convient-il ? [8]

12 – Si vous n'avez rien d'autre.

13 – Alors je note. C'est à quel nom ?

14 – Ferré, comme le chanteur. Mais rassurez-vous : je ne chanterai [9] pas.

15 – Très drôle… J'ai besoin d'un numéro de portable

16 ainsi que les détails de votre carte bancaire, pour éviter une annulation de dernière minute.

17 – Vous voulez aussi mon chéquier, ou mes empreintes digitales peut-être ?

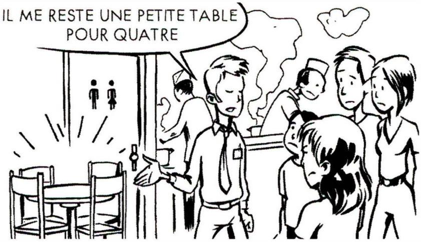
***8** … soo-aytay … deenay **9** … koovair … **10** … deet-voo … **11** … ahlah^{n}tayryuhr … preez … **13** … not … **14** fayray … shœh^{n}tuhr … rasewray-voo … shœh^{n}tuhray … **15** … drohl … **16** … daytie … kart-bœh^{n}kair … ayveetay … ahnewlassyoh^n … **17** … œh^{n}prah^{n}t deezheetal …*

Notes

5 **souhaiter** is a formal verb meaning *to wish (for)* or *to hope that*. It is common in polite contexts: **À quelle heure souhaitez-vous venir ?** *What time do you wish/want to come?* The noun, **un souhait** (*[soo-ay]*) means *a desire, a wish*. The verbal response to someone sneezing is **À tes/vos souhaits !** ("to your desires"), an exclamation inducted into English as *Atishoo!*

6 **un couvert**, from the verb **couvrir**, *to cover*, means *a place-setting* in culinary contexts, hence the expression **mettre le couvert**, *to lay the table*. In a restaurant context, the noun refers to *a customer* or *diner* (known in the trade as "a cover"). Don't confuse **un couvert** with **un couvercle**, meaning *a lid* or *top* of a container.

8 – As you wish. How many are you and *(at)* what time do you wish to have dinner?
9 – Around 8.30, for four people *(covers)*. On the terrace if possible.
10 – 8.30 you say? Yes, I still have *(there me remains)* a small table for four.
11 But inside, because all the tables outside are taken. Does that suit you?
12 – If you have nothing else.
13 – Alright, I'll note [that down]. What's the name?
14 – Ferré, like the singer. But rest assured *(reassure you)*: I won't sing.
15 – Very funny ... I need a mobile number
16 as well as the details of your bank card, to avoid a last-minute cancellation.
17 – Maybe you also want my cheque book or fingerprints *(digital imprints)*?


IL ME RESTE UNE PETITE TABLE POUR QUATRE

7 Remember that past participles used as adjectives must agree with their noun, so **Gabriel est pris ce soir** / **Gabriel et Marc sont pris ce soir** / **Lucie est prise ce soir** / **Toutes les tables sont prises ce soir**.

8 See lesson 26 note 2. Using an inverted pronoun, rather than **est-ce que**, to ask a question is formal but quite common in formal social interaction. So instead of **Est-ce que cela vous convient ?** the restaurant owner enquires **Cela vous convient-il ?** (Listen to the liaison between the final **t** and the initial vowel.)

9 This is our first encounter with the future tense, which, in contrast to English, is formed not with an auxiliary but by changing the verb ending: **chanter**, *to sing*, → **je chanterai**.

18 – C'est bien ça. Vous pouvez me les envoyer par texto [10]. ☐

18 *… tekstoh*

Note

10 Despite the prevalence of English, French has succeeded in coining "native" terms in the field of technology. One example is **un texto**, *an SMS*.

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Ce soir, à vingt heures trente, nous accueillons la grande chanteuse et comédienne, Elsa Violet. ❷ Michel, j'ai ton fils au bout du fil. Je lui dis d'attendre deux minutes ? ❸ Vous souhaitez venir à quelle heure ? ❹ Ça ne me convient pas, mais si vous n'avez rien d'autre… ❺ J'essaie de passer un coup de fil, mais la ligne sonne toujours occupée.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ We have been trying to contact the reception for an hour but with no luck *(success)*.
Nous . . . . de contacter . . . . une heure, mais . . . .

❷ How many are you and at what time do you want to come?
. . . . et . . . . venir ?

❸ Chantal has been ill since Christmas. – Oh, really? What's wrong?.
Chantal . . . . Noël. – . . . . . ? Qu'est-ce . . . . ?

❹ The big table outside is taken, but you can have dinner inside if you wish.
La grande table . . . . , mais . . . . si vous voulez.

18 – That's right. You can text them to me *(send them to me by text)*.

Donne-moi ton numéro et je t'envoie un texto tout à l'heure, *Give me your number and I'll send you an SMS later*. Even so, many young people in France (though not in Canada) opt for the English term **un SMS**. Which is unnecessary because the verb **texter** means…*to text*!

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ This evening at eight thirty we are welcoming the great singer and actress Elsa Violet. ❷ Michel, I have your son on the line. Do I tell him to wait two minutes? ❸ What time do you want to come? ❹ That doesn't suit me, but if you don't have anything else… ❺ I'm trying to give him a ring, but the line is still engaged/busy.

***

❺ Do you need a mobile number? – Yes, to avoid a last-minute cancellation.

. . . . 'un numéro de portable ? – Oui, ...

. . . . . . une annulation . . . .

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – essayons – l'accueil depuis – sans succès ❷ Combien êtes-vous – à quelle heure souhaitez-vous – ❸ – est malade depuis – Ah bon – qui ne va pas ❹ – dehors est prise – vous pouvez dîner à l'intérieur – ❺ Avez-vous besoin d – pour éviter – de dernière minute

***Léo Ferré** (1916–1993) was a French singer, poet and composer who marked several generations of fans with his music, writing and politics. **Ferré**, along with his contemporaries **Georges Brassens** and **Jacques Brel**, was **un auteur-compositeur-interprète** (“author, composer, interpreter”), the nearest equivalent to the* singer-songwriter *typical of Anglo-American music. That tradition, known*

42

Quarante-deuxième leçon

Révision

1 Participles

1.1. *Le participe présent* – Present participle

Present participles, seen in lesson 22 note 9 and lesson 23 note 6, are used less than in English because there is no progressive verb form (*to be + -ing*) in French. For most regular and irregular verbs, the participle is formed by dropping the ending from the first person plural of the present tense and adding **-ant** to the root:
penser → **pensons** → **pensant**;
dormir → **dormons** → **dormant**;
perdre → **perdons** → **perdant**.
(Remember that verbs ending **-cer** take a cedilla in the first person plural, and thus in the participle (**commencer** → **commençons** → **commençant**), while **-ger** verbs take an **o**: **manger** → **mangeons**→ **mangeant**).

Present participles are used in two ways. First, as in English, to describe an ongoing action:
Les personnes habitant près d’un aéroport souffrent souvent de maux de tête.
People living near an airport often get headaches.
In this case, the participle does not agree with the noun. A similar usage is in a clause starting the preposition **en**:
En vérifiant la cave, j’ai trouvé la porte ouverte.
While a literal (and literary) translation of that first clause would be *While* (or *upon*) *checking the cellar…*, it is easier to recast the

as **la chanson** (the song)*, attaches equal value to the music and the lyrics. More recently, the importance of the written word in French music has spawned several generations of rap and hip-hop artists who have become household names. Song lyrics can be hard to follow for language learners, but the pleasure of choosing a single text and learning it by heart is definitely worth the effort.*

Forty-second lesson

sentence: *When I checked the cellar, I found the door open*. The structure can be very different:

Il arrive. En attendant, commençons à nettoyer la cuisine.

He's on his way. In the meantime, let's start cleaning the kitchen.

The other main use of the present participle is as an adjective, in which case it has to agree with the noun: **C'est une histoire intéressante**.

1.2 *Le participe passé* – Past participle

In addition to functioning as adjectives, past participles are used to form **le passé composé** (see below). They are therefore important.

- For Group 1 verbs (-**er**), simply drop the final -**r** and replace the **-e-** with **-é**. Hence **commander** → **commandé, fermer** → **fermé**, etc. There are no exceptions.

- The rule for Group 2 (regular verbs ending in **-ir** with the present participle in **-issant)**) is even simpler: simply drop the last letter: **finir** → **fini**, **réussir** → **réussi**.

- For Group 3 verbs (**-re**, **-oir**, **-ir** with a present participle in **-ant**), the rules are:

-re is replaced by **-u**: **vendre** → **vendu**; **attendre** → **attendu**
-oir verbs also end in **-u**: **recevoir** → **reçu**; **vouloir** → **voulu**
-ir behave mostly as regular Group 2 verbs: **partir** → **parti**; **sentir** → **senti**

There are, however, many exceptions, notably frequently used verbs such as **prendre** → **pris**; **faire** → **fait**; **dire** → **dit**; **courir** → **couru**;

mettre → **mis**; and, more importantly, the auxiliaries **être** → **été**, and **avoir** → **eu**. Two other common verbs with irregular past participles are **pouvoir** → **pu**, and **savoir** → **su**.

When you learn a new verb, especially one from Group 3, always check the past participle.

Finally, when a past participle is used alone as an adjective, it has to agree in number and gender with its noun:
Toutes les tables sont prises, *All the tables are taken*;
Cette robe est vendue en plusieurs couleurs, *This dress is sold in several colours*.

2 *Le passé composé* – the perfect tense

The perfect tense is known as **le passé composé** because it is "composed" of two parts: an auxiliary and a past participle. It is used in the spoken and written language to translate two English tenses: the *past simple* and the *present perfect*. There is an equivalent tense, **le passé simple** ("simple" because it consists of a single word), which we cover only briefly at the end of this book because it is used chiefly in literature and, occasionally, very formal speech.

The usual auxiliary is **avoir**, although some verbs take **être**, as we shall see in the next set of lessons. The past participle sometimes has to agree with the direct object of the sentence, but we will look at this rule in more detail later on, particularly because it rarely affects the pronunciation.

- **Group 1: manger,** *to eat*

j'ai mangé	*I ate*	**nous avons mangé**	*we ate*
tu as mangé	*you ate*	**vous avez mangé**	*you ate*
il/elle a mangé	*he/she/it ate*	**ils/elles ont mangé**	*they ate*

- **Group 2: finir,** *to finish*

j'ai fini	*I finished*	**nous avons fini**	*we finished*
tu as fini	*you finished*	**vous avez fini**	*you finished*
il/elle a fini	*he/she/it finished*	**ils/elles ont fini**	*they finished*

- **Group 3: voir,** *to see*

j'ai vu	*I saw*	**nous avons vu**	*we saw*
tu as vu	*you saw*	**vous avez vu**	*you saw*
il/elle a vu	*he/she/it saw*	**ils/elles ont vu**	*they saw*

The negative is formed by placing **ne**… **pas** around the auxiliary: **je n'ai pas mangé**, **nous n'avons pas fini**, **ils n'ont pas vu**.
The three forms of the interrogative are (i) a rising tone **Tu as vu ?** (ii) with **est-ce que**: **Est-ce que tu as vu ?** or (iii) inversion: **As-tu vu ?**

The perfect tense relates to actions that took place in the past and are now complete. In this context, it is equivalent to the past simple tense in English: **J'ai vu le notaire hier,** *I saw the notary yesterday*. But if we remove the time marker **hier**, the French verb remains the same (**J'ai vu le notaire**), whereas the English equivalent is either *I saw* or the present perfect, *I have seen the notary*.

When adverbs such as **jamais** and **toujours** are used with **le passé composé**, the verb is translated with the present perfect:
J'ai toujours voulu / **Je n'ai jamais voulu apprendre le français**.
I've always/never wanted to learn French.

In some cases, however, particularly with the preposition **depuis**, which translates both *for* and *since*, French uses the present rather than a perfect tense:
Elle travaille ici depuis deux mois / depuis l'année dernière.
She has been working here for two months / since last year.

Last, while English automatically uses the past tense to describe an action or sequence of actions that have taken place and are now complete, French tends to use the present form of the verb. This narrative device, known as **le présent historique**, or **présent de narration**, *historic* or *narrative present*, brings the events to life and makes them more compelling:
Hier, je vais au marché pour faire les courses mais j'oublie mon portefeuille.
Yesterday, I went to the market to do the shopping but I forgot my wallet.
Of course**, le passé composé** can also be used in these cases, with absolutely no difference in meaning.

To sum up, **le passé composé** does the work of both the simple past and the present perfect tenses in English and, for that reason, is easier to use. For instance:
J'ai vu Max à Noël mais je ne l'ai pas vu depuis.
I saw Max at Christmas but I haven't seen him since.

3 Comparatives and superlatives

- The comparative of superiority is always formed with **plus** before the adjective and **que** after it:
Londres est plus grand que Paris., *London is bigger than Paris*.
Unlike English, the length of the adjective does not matter:
Paris est plus cher que Bruxelles.
Paris is more expensive than Brussels.

- The same rule applies to comparisons of inferiority, formed with **moins**…**que**:
Le film est moins intéressant que le livre.
The movie is less interesting than the book.
(In some cases, particularly **moins cher**, English can choose between the superior or the inferior comparative: *it's cheaper / less expensive*.)

- To form the superlative, simply put the definite article **le** or **la** for the singular (masculine/feminine) and **les** for the plural before **plus** or **moins**:
Le bus est le moyen le plus rapide d'aller à Lille.
The bus is the quickest way to get to Lille;
C'est l'arrondissement le moins bruyant de la ville.
It's the least noisy district in the city.

A handful of adjectives are irregular, notably **bon**, **bien** and **mauvais**:

Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
bon, *good*	**meilleur (que),** *better (than)*	**le meilleur / la meilleure,** *the best*
bien, *good/well*	**mieux (que),** *better than*	**le mieux / la mieux**, *the best*
mauvais, *bad*	**pire (que),** *worse (than)*	**le/la pire,** *the worst*

Bien can be confusing at first because it is an adjective (*good*) but also an adverb (*well*). As we will see later, it is invariable when used adjectivally: **Elle sont très bien, tes nouvelles chaussures**, *Your new shoes are very nice*.

For adverbs, the superlative is formed with **le** (never **la**) before the comparative **plus**: **le plus rapidement possible**, *as fast as possible* (of course, there is no agreement).

4 On the phone

Using the telephone can be difficult, even in one's native language, for many reasons. In a foreign language, those difficulties are compounded by rapid speech, an unfamiliar vocabulary and, usually, being unable to see the person you are talking to. And although texting, videoconferencing and other forms of digital communication are omni-present, being able to communicate by phone –**téléphone (portable)** (*mobile*) or **fixe** (*landline*)– is still an important skill to learn. (Interestingly, although most communications today are wireless, the familiar expression for *a phone call* is still **un coup de fil**!)

Here are some of the set phrases used in most conversations.

- **Allô** is used when answering the phone or checking that the person you are calling can hear you. (One variant is **Allô oui ?**, although some people reply simply **Oui ?**, which is just as abrupt as *Yes?* in English.) To enquire about the identity of the caller, use the expression **Qui est à l'appareil ?** *Who is calling ?* (see lesson 31).

- To confirm that you have reached the right number, say **Je suis bien chez**… ? (for a person) or **Je suis bien au/à la**… (for a business, an administration, etc.)

- If you ask to speak to someone other than the person answering, you will usually be asked: **C'est de la part de qui ?** (or, more succinctly and less politely, **De la part de qui ?**) *Who shall I say is calling?*

- Before transferring the call, the person will say **Ne quittez/quitte pas** (*Hold the line*) or **Je vous le/la passe**, *I'll put you through to him/her*, or both phrases together.

- If the line is engaged, the message will be **La ligne est occupée** or **Ça sonne occupé**. If the person you wish to speak to is busy, you might want to leave them a message: **Est-ce que je peux laisser un message ?** or have them call you back **Est-ce qu'il/qu'elle peut me rappeler s'il vous plaît ?** Or you can always say that you will call back later: **Je rappellerai plus tard**.

- If you cannot hear the other person, tell them **Je ne vous entends pas, parlez plus fort s'il vous plaît**. And if you have difficulty hearing or understanding, use one of these phrases: **Je ne vous entends**

***

Dialogue de révision

1 – Est-ce que vous avez vidé la corbeille à papier ce matin ?
2 – Oui. Pourquoi ? Avez-vous perdu quelque chose ?
3 – Je ne trouve pas mon chéquier, mais je l'ai peut-être oublié à la maison ce matin.
4 – Je suis sûr que je l'ai vu quelque part. Sur votre bureau, peut-être ?
5 – Non, j'ai regardé mais il n'y est pas. Mais où est-ce que je l'ai mis ?
6 Mais attendez, je suis bête ! Je l'ai laissé à l'accueil tout à l'heure.
7 – Heureusement que vous l'avez trouvé !
8 – J'ai oublié de vous que dire que Cécile Durieux, la comédienne, a appelé tout à l'heure.
9 – Ah bon ? Je suis étonné. Qu'est-ce qu'elle veut ?
10 – Elle dit qu'elle essaie de vous joindre depuis quelques jours.
11 Depuis mardi dernier, précisément. Elle a laissé plusieurs messages.

pas bien, *I can't hear you very well*, or **Pouvez-vous répétez lentement s'il vous plaît ?** *Can you repeat slowly please?* (Remember that simply asking the person to repeat does not guarantee that they will slow down or enunciate more clearly!)

One slight difference between French and Anglo-American usage is that phone numbers are written and pronounced in two-digit groups. For example 06 32 72 91 would be given as **zéro six** / **trente-deux** / **soixante-douze** / **quatre-vingt-onze**. A word of advice: when taking down a number, pause if you hear **soixante...** because the next digit could be, for example, **deux** (62) or **douze** (72). The same applies to **quatre-vingt...,** which might be continued as **quatre-vingt-quatre** (84) or **quatre-vingt-quatorze** (94). Remember: practice makes perfect!

***

12 Pouvez-vous la rappeler ? Son numéro est le 07 70 80 90.

Translation

1 – Did you empty the wastepaper basket this morning? **2** – Yes, I did. Why? Have you lost something? **3** – I can't find my cheque book, but perhaps I left it at home this morning. **4** – I'm sure that I've seen it somewhere. On your desk, perhaps? **5** – No, I've looked but it's not there. But where did I put it? **6** But wait. I'm stupid! I left it at the reception desk earlier. **7** – Luckily you found it. **8** – I forgot to tell you that Cécile Durieux, the actress, called earlier. **9** – Really? I'm surprised. What does she want? **10** – She said that she has been trying to get in touch with you for several days. **11** Since last Tuesday, precisely. She has left several messages. **12** Can you call her back? Her number is 07 70 80 90.

In the past six lessons, you have expanded your knowledge of the different language registers that you're likely to encounter on a regular basis, either directly through conversation or indirectly through movies, books or videos. When you come back to this lesson series in the second part, or productive phase, of the learning process, you will realise just how much you have learned in a relatively short space of time.

Quarante-troisième leçon

Le foot [1] féminin

1 – J'ai trouvé cet article, sur le-foot.fr, qui peut t'intéresser.
2 "Manuel Alonso est nommé entraîneur de l'équipe nationale de football féminine [2],
3 succédant à Madame Manon Bardouin, qui est partie [3] à la retraite après une carrière bien remplie.
4 Il est né [4] en Espagne en mille neuf cent quatre-vingt-dix-neuf. Ses parents sont morts dans un accident de la route.
5 Peu de temps après, Manuel est venu [3] vivre avec son oncle et sa tante dans le sud de la France.
6 Il est allé [3] au lycée à Nice et, ensuite, est monté [3] à Paris pour faire des études à l'université.
7 Il est entré [3] à la faculté de droit, où il est devenu un fan de sports d'équipe.

Pronunciation

foot femeenah^n ***1*** *… set-arteekl … luh-teeray-foot-pwah^n-eff-air …* ***2*** *mahnew-el aloh^{n}zoh … nohmay œh^{n}trainuhr … footbohl femeeneen* ***3*** *sewksehdœh^n … mahnoh^n bahrdwah^n … ruhtret … kahryair … rœh^{n}plee* ***4*** *nay … esspanyuh … mor … akseedœh^n … root* ***5*** *… vuhnew … oh^{n}kl … tah^{n}t …* ***6*** *… leessay … nees … moh^{n}tay … aytewd … lewneeverseetay …* ***7*** *… œh^{n}tray … fakewltay … devenew ah^n fan … spor-daykeep*

Notes

[1] The names of many sports have been imported into French as masculine nouns. They include **le tennis**, **le golf**, **le squash** and **le volley-ball**. In a couple of cases, the names have been shortened. This is notably the case of **le football** → **le foot**) and **le basket-ball** → **le basket** (the final **t** is pronounced). However, not all French sports have English names (for example, **la natation**, *swimming*) so always check in a dictionary.

Forty-third lesson

Women's *(feminine)* football

1 – I found this article on le-foot.fr, which may interest you.
2 "Manuel Alonso has been named [as] trainer of the women's national football team,
3 taking over from Mrs Manon Bardouin, who has retired *(left to the retirement)* after a fulfilled *(well filled)* career.
4 He was *(is)* born in Spain in 1999. His parents died *(are dead)* in a road accident.
5 Shortly *(little time)* after, Manuel came *(is come)* to live with his uncle and his aunt in the south of France.
6 He went *(is gone)* to high school in Nice and then went up *(is mounted)* to Paris to study at university.
7 He went *(is entered)* to law school *(faculty of law)*, where he became *(is become)* a fan of team sports.

2 When making the agreement between a compound noun and an adjective, always look for the root word, in this case **équipe**, which is feminine (**une équipe féminine**, see line 15). With the noun **l'équipe de football**, the adjective will agree with the head word, **l'équipe**, not the second noun, **football**. By contrast, with a single noun, the agreement is simple: **le football féminin**.

3 Certain verbs are conjugated in the perfect tense with **être** instead of **avoir** when used intransitively. This lesson contains the main ones you will need to know, such as **partir**, *to leave*: **je suis parti**, **tu es parti**, **il est parti**, **nous sommes partis**, **vous êtes partis**, **ils sont partis**. Another major difference with **avoir**-conjugated verbs is that the past participle agrees with the subject (see lesson 42), thus **Monsieur Grégoire est parti** / **Madame Grégoire est partie**.

4 **naître** is a very irregular verb, meaning *to be born*. It is conjugated with **être** in the prefect tense, so **il est né** / **elle est née** means *he* / *she was born* (not *is*). (The noun from **naître** is **la naissance**, *birth*, see lesson 23). The same conjugation rule applies to **mourir**, *to die*: **je suis mort/morte**, **tu es mort/-e**, **il/elle est mort/-e**, *I / you / he died*, etc.

8 Un soir, il est allé [3] voir un match international féminin entre les Pays-Bas et l'Allemagne.

9 Le jeu lui a vraiment plu [5] et il a pris la décision de travailler comme entraîneur dans ce sport en Europe."

10 – Est-ce qu'il est rentré [3] en Espagne ?

11 – Non, il est retourné [3] à la fac pour étudier la gestion sportive [6]. L'article continue :

12 "Manuel est sorti [3] trois ans plus tard, avec son diplôme en poche et plusieurs offres d'emploi.

13 Il est allé [3] travailler avec l'équipe de Rennes, où il est resté [3] longtemps.

14 Après cette expérience, il est passé [3] d'un club à un autre pendant quelque temps [7]

15 avant d'être nommé au poste d'entraîneur officiel de l'équipe féminine de Bordeaux.

16 Il est arrivé [3] au bon [8] moment. L'équipe est montée [3] très vite en haut du classement,

***8** payee-bah … lahluhmahynyuh **9** … plew … daysseezhyoⁿ … **11** ruhtoornay … fak … zhestyohⁿ sporteev **12** … sortee … deeplom … posh … offr-dœhⁿplwah **13** ren … lohⁿtœhⁿ … **14** … ekspayryœhⁿs … passay … klub … **15** … bordoh **16** … et-areevay … mohmœhⁿ … klasmœhⁿ*

Notes

5 **plaire** (past participle: **plu**) means *to please* (see lesson 32 line 13) but is used with the preposition **à** and an indirect object as a synonym for *to like*. In this case, the word is the reverse of English: **La nouvelle maison plaît à la famille**, *The family likes the new house* (literally: "The new house is pleasing to the family"). If a pronoun replaces the noun, it comes before the verb: **Le film lui a plu**, *He liked the film*. The same rule applies, for example, to **demander à**: **Je vais demander à l'entraîneur** → **Je vais lui demander**, *I'm going to ask the coach / him* or *her*. When learning a new verb, make sure to check the preposition, if any, that goes with it.

8 One evening, he went to a women's international match between the Netherlands and Germany.
9 He really liked the game *(the game to-him was really pleasing)* and he decided *(took the decision)* to work as [a] coach *(trainer)* in that sport in Europe."
10 – Did he go back *(is re-entered)* to Spain?
11 – No, he returned *(is returned)* to the university to study sports *(sporty)* management. The article continues:
12 "Manuel came out *(is exited)* three years later, with a diploma in [his] pocket and several job offers.
13 He went to work with the Rennes team, where he stayed *(is remained)* [a] long time.
14 After that experience, he went *(is passed)* from one club to another for some time
15 before being appointed to the post of official trainer of the Bordeaux women's team.
16 He arrived at the right *(good)* time. The team quickly rose *(is mounted)* to the top of the ranking.

6 Masculine adjectives ending in **-if** form the feminine with **-ive**: **sportif** → **sportive** (*sporty*), **créatif** → **créative** (*creative*), **agressif** → **agressive** (*aggressive*). Note how the feminine form is often used in English as an adjective.

7 **quelque temps** is an indefinite (and thus invariable) adjective describing a short time period: *a while*, or the literal translation *some time*: **Je ne les ai pas vus depuis quelque temps**, *I haven't seen them for a while*. Contrast this with **longtemps** (line 13), *a long time*, written as a single word. (Don't confuse **quelque temps** with the single word **quelquefois**, *sometimes*.)

8 Adding the definite article to **bon**, *good*, changes the meaning slightly, to *correct*, *proper*, or *right*: **Tu es arrivé au bon moment**, *You came at the right time*. **Ce n'est pas la bonne question**, *That's not the right question*. One of the all-time classic guides to French grammar (written by a Belgian) is **Le Bon Usage**, which translates as *proper usage*.

17 et le directeur lui a demandé [5] de rester."
18 – Mais alors, pour quelle raison ? Pourquoi choisir un entraîneur et pas une entraîneuse ?
19 – Bonne question ! Je ne peux pas l'expliquer facilement.
20 Personne [9] ne le sait vraiment. ☐

18 … œh^{n}traynuhz ***19*** *… ekspleekay faseelmœh^n* ***20*** *pairson …*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Deux de mes sports préférés sont le basket et le foot. – Moi, je préfère la natation. ❷ J'ai parlé à Simon Perret il y a quelque temps. Tu le connais ? ❸ Tu arrives au bon moment. J'ai besoin de ton aide. ❹ Je ne sais pas pourquoi, mais mon idée ne leur a pas plu. ❺ La date de naissance de votre femme est le trois janvier deux mille, n'est-ce pas ?

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Luc hasn't said anything, so nobody knows whether he liked the present. – I'm going to ask his wife.
Luc . . . . dit, donc . . . . si le cadeau . . .
. . . . . – Je vais . . . . femme.

❷ Élodie left early this morning. I think she went to the university.
Élodie . . . . tôt ce matin. Je pense . . . .
. . . . . à . . . .

❸ His father was born in Spain but came to France at the age of 20. He died in Lyon in 1999.
Son père . . . . . en Espagne mais . . . . France
à l'âge de vingt ans. Il . . . . Lyon . . . .
. . . .

17 and the director asked him to stay."

18 – But then, for what reason? Why choose a [male] trainer and not a [female] trainer?

19 – Good question! I can't *(it)* explain easily.

20 No one really knows *(no-one not it knows)*.

Note

9 Here, **personne** is not a noun (lesson 19 line 3) but an indefinite pronoun, meaning *no one*, *nobody*, *anyone*. It can be either the subject or the object of verb, and the accompanying verb is always in negative: **Personne ne le sait**, *No one knows*; **Je ne connais personne ici**, *I don't know anyone here*.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Two of my favourite sports are basketball and football. – I prefer swimming. ❷ I talked to Simon Perret a little while ago. Do you know him? ❸ You've arrived at just the right time. I need your help. ❹ I don't know why, but they didn't like my idea. ❺ Your wife's date of birth is the third of January 2000, isn't it?

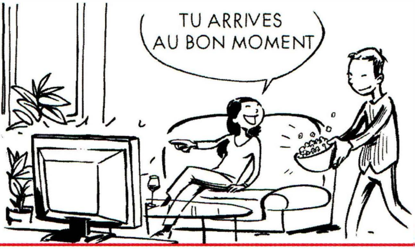
***

❹ **André retired last year, but he is still active, sporty and creative.**
André . . . . à la . . . . l'année dernière, mais il est toujours . . . . . , ... et . . . .

❺ **I asked him if he went to work on Monday. He told me no.**
Je . . . . s'il . . . . travailler . . . . Il . . . . . . "non".

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – n'a rien – personne ne sait – lui a plu – demander à – ❷ – est partie – qu'elle est allée – la faculté ❸ – est né – est venu en – est mort à – en mille neuf cent quatre-vingt-dix-neuf ❹ – est parti – retraite – actif, sportif – créaif ❺ – lui ai demandé – est allé – lundi – l'a dit –


TU ARRIVES AU BON MOMENT

44

Quarante-quatrième leçon

Perturbations dans les transports…

1 – Si vous n'avez pas un titre [1] de transport électronique, madame,
2 vous pouvez acheter votre billet dans le distributeur automatique au bout du quai [2].
3 – Merci, mais il m'en faut deux : un aller simple [3] pour moi et un aller-retour [3] pour mon cousin.
4 – Dans ce cas, la billetterie est là-bas, vers les consignes et les Objets trouvés.

Pronunciation

pairtewrbassyonh^n … trœh^{n}spor **1** *… teetruh … aylektroneek …* **2** *… distreebewtuhr ohtohmateek … kay* **3** *… ahlairuhtoor … koozah^n* **4** *… beeyetuhree … koh^{n}seeynuh … obzhay …*

Notes

[1] We know that **un titre** means *a title* (book, movie, job, etc., lesson 17 line 11). By extension it also means *a deed* or *a right*, as found in expressions like **un titre de transport**, *a ticket*, *travel card* or other "document of carriage". As usual, context is all-important: when buying a train ticket, you would ask for **un billet** but an inspector would likely ask you to show your **titre de transport**. (Remember that **un ticket** is used for tickets on **le métro**.)

The French school system is divided into four levels: **l'ecole maternelle** *("maternal" or* nursery school*),* **l'ecole primaire** *(*primary school*),* **le collège** *(roughly equivalent to the* middle school *in the UK system) and* **le lycée** *(*secondary school*). Students who graduate with* the school-leaving certificate*,* **le baccalauréat** *(known colloquially as* **le bac***) can go on to* **l'université** *(*university*), which comprises several* **facultés** *(*faculties*). However, that word – often abbreviated to* **la fac** *– is also used in a familiar register as a synonym for* university*.*

Forty-fourth lesson

Transport disruptions ...

1 – If you don't have an e-ticket *(electronic transport certificate)*, madam,
2 you can buy your ticket in the automatic machine *(dispenser)* at the end of the platform.
3 – Thanks, but I need two: a single *(a to-go simple)* for me and a return *(a to-go-return)* for my cousin.
4 – In that case, the ticket office is over there, towards the left-luggage [lockers] and the lost property office *(found objects)*.

2 **un quai** is the origin of the English cognate *quay* (it also means *wharf*.) More broadly, it designates *an embankment* or *riverside road*. In a train station, **un quai** is *a platform*, although the synonym **une voie** ("a way") is also used, particularly in passenger announcements: **Le train partira de la voie numéro trois**, *The train will depart from platform number three*.

3 In a travel context, **un billet aller simple** (or just **un aller simple**) means *a one-way* or *single ticket*. *A return* (or *round-trip*) ticket is **un (billet) aller-retour**. The term for *a season ticket* is **une carte d'abonnement**, literally "a subscription card," or simply **un abonnement** (from the verb **s'abonner**, *to take out a subscription*).

5 Vous voyez les deux files d'attente devant les guichets ?
6 Prenez celle de gauche : elle avance plus vite que l'autre… enfin, moins lentement. […]
7 – C'est bon, Jules, j'ai les billets. Je vais les composter.
8 – Fais attention à ne pas les mettre dans le mauvais [4] sens [5] dans la machine !
9 – C'est énervant ! On affiche partout "Le compostage [6] est obligatoire",
10 mais toutes les machines sont hors service et je n'ai pas pu valider les billets.
11 – À ce moment-là, il faut le signaler au contrôleur à bord du train.
12 Veux-tu de l'aide pour porter ton sac ? Il a l'air très lourd.
13 – Non merci, il est grand mais en réalité il est assez léger.
14 – Attends une minute, je regarde le tableau d'affichage [6] des trains de grandes lignes :
15 "Circulation perturbée : Nancy : Train en panne ; Colmar : Retard ; Mulhouse : Annulé".

***5** … feel … geeshay … **6** … ahvahⁿss … lœhⁿtmœhⁿ … **7** zhewl … kohⁿpostay **8** …. mohvay … sœhⁿss … **9** set-aynervœhⁿ … afeesh … kohⁿpostahzh … obleegatwarh **10** … or-serveess valeeday … **11** … seenyalay … kohⁿtrohluhr ah bor… **12** … portay … loor **13** rayaleetay … layzhay **14** … tahblow dahfeeshahj … **15** seerkewlassyonhⁿ pairtewrbay … nœhⁿsee … pan … kolmahr … mewlooz … ahnewlay*

Pronunciation notes

(8) **sens**: the final **s** is pronounced: *[sœhⁿss]*, as is the case for **fils** (*son/sons*, lesson 41 note 4) and for **plus** (*more*) at the end of sentence.

Notes

4 In some cases, **mauvais** (fem. **mauvaise**), *bad*, can mean *wrong*: **Vous avez fait un mauvais numéro,** *You've got the wrong number*. It is usu-

5 You see those two queues *(lines of-wait)* in front of the ticket offices?
6 Take the one on the left: it's moving faster than the other one...well, less slowly. [...]
7 – It's okay, Jules, I have [got] the tickets. I'm going to time-stamp them.
8 – Be careful *(do attention)* not to put them the wrong way around *(bad direction)* in the machine!
9 – That's annoying! There are signs *(one-posters)* everywhere saying [saying]: "Time-stamping is obligatory,"
10 but all the machines are out of order *(service)* and I couldn't validate the tickets.
11 – In that case, you have to report *(signal)* it to the inspector on board the train.
12 Do you want help carrying your bag? It looks very heavy.
13 – No thanks, it's big but it's actually *(in reality)* quite light.
14 – Wait a minute, I'm looking at the display board for the mainline trains *(trains of big lines)*:
15 "Traffic disrupted: Nancy: Train broken down; Colmar: Late; Mulhouse: Cancelled.

ally used as an attributive adjective and comes before the noun, without a connecting verb. However, there are several other ways of saying *wrong*, including **faux** (line 17), as we shall see later on.

5 **un sens** generally means *a sense*, in terms of either rationality, **L'écologie est une question de bon sens**, *Ecology is a question of common sense*, or the ability to perceive something: **Il a un grand sens de l'humour**, *He has a great sense of humour*. But **sens** can also relate to direction : **Vous n'allez pas dans le bon sens**, *You're not going the right way*. When buying a train ticket, you can select a seat *that faces forward*: **dans le sens de la marche**, literally "the direction of walking," i.e. movement.

6 The suffix **-age** can be added to the root of some verbs to make a substantive noun. Thus **composter** means *to time-stamp* or *punch a ticket*, hence the noun **le compostage**: *time-stamping/punching*. (Context is all-important here, because the verb also means *to compost*!) Likewise, **afficher**, *to display* gives us **l'affichage**, *display* or *billposting*.

16 Il n'y a même pas de trains omnibus ! C'est toujours la même chose et j'en ai marre ! [7]

17 À chaque fois il y a des soucis avec ces lignes, vrai ou faux [8] ?

18 – Je suis d'accord [9], mais il vaut [10] mieux prendre notre mal [11] en patience.

19 – Il n'en est pas question. Je vais plutôt prendre le car ! ☐

***16** … omneebewss … zhœhⁿ-ay-mahr **17** … soossee … foh **18** voh-myuh … mahl … passyœhⁿss **19** … kahr*

Notes

7 **marre**, which is loosely related to **la mer**, *the sea* and hence the sense of discomfort or irritation brought on by sea-sickness, is found in the idiomatic expression **en avoir marre**, *to be fed up*. This can be used simply as an exclamation **J'en ai marre !**, *I'm fed up!, I've had enough!*, or with a direct object: **Il en a marre de son travail**, *He's fed up with his job* (Being idiomatic, the expression uses both the indirect object –**son travail**– and the pronoun **en**, which would usually replace it.)

8 The adjective **faux** (fem. **fausse**) has several meanings, all related to things that are *incorrect*, *fake* or *false*. For example, **un faux billet** is *a forged ticket* or *forged bank note* while, in music, **une fausse note** is *a wrong note*. The expression **C'est faux** means *It's wrong* or *a falsehood*. Remember, however, that *to be wrong* is **avoir tort** (see lesson 28).

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Vous arrivez toujours au mauvais moment : c'est l'heure du déjeuner. ❷ On dit que cet auteur canadien n'a pas le sens de l'humour, mais c'est faux. ❸ La machine est hors service et ils n'ont pas pu composter les billets. C'est énervant ! ❹ Les étudiants de cette fac n'ont jamais de mal à trouver du travail, vrai ou faux ? ❺ Je suis désolé mais je pense que j'ai fait un mauvais numéro.

16 **There aren't even any stopping trains! It's always the same thing and I'm fed up!**

17 **Every time there are issues with these lines, true or false?**

18 – I agree *(am of-accord)*. **It's true but it's better to grin and bear it** *(take our pain in patience)*.

19 – Out of the *(it not-of-it is not)* **question. I'm going to take a** *(the)* **coach instead!**

9 The opposite of **être d'accord avec**, *to agree with* is **ne pas être d'accord avec**, *to disagree with*: **Je ne suis pas d'accord avec vous**, *I disagree with you.* It's simple!

10 **vaut** is the third person singular of the irregular **valoir**, *to be worth*: **je vaux**, **tu vaux**, **il/elle vaut**, **nous valons**, **vous valez**, **ils/elles valent**. **Combien vaut ce tableau ?** *How much is this painting worth?* We will see this important verb in greater detail in another lesson.

11 **mal** can be an adverb meaning *badly* (lesson 30 line 2) as well as a noun, meaning *pain* or *sickness*, used in the invariable expression **avoir mal à** (lesson 24 line 3). It can also be used figuratively, with **du**): **J'ai du mal à le comprendre**, *I have difficulty understanding him*. (Remember that the plural is **maux**, lesson 32 note 8). The expression **prendre son mal en patience** is equivalent to *grin and bear it* (note that the possessive adjective agrees with the "suffering" person: **je prends mon mal** / **tu prends ton mal en patience**, etc.)

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ You always come at a bad time: it's lunchtime. ❷ They say that this Canadian author doesn't have a sense of humour, but that's wrong. ❸ The machine is out of order and they weren't able to time-stamp the tickets. How annoying! ❹ The students in this university never find it difficult to get work, true or false? ❺ I'm sorry but I think I've dialled the wrong number.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ I know these notes are forged but how much are they really worth? – You're wrong, they're genuine.
Je sais que . . . . , mais . . . .
. . . . . . -ils vraiment ? – . . . . , ils sont vrais.

❷ Your bags look very heavy. Do you want any help carrying them?
Vos sacs . . . . Est-ce que . . . .
. . . . pour . . . . ?

❸ Three trains are cancelled. I've had enough! – You have to grin and bear it.
Trois trains sont . . . . ! . . . . ! – Il faut
. . . .

45

Quarante-cinquième leçon

Il n'y a pas de métiers inutiles

1 – On m'a invitée aujourd'hui pour vous parler des réseaux sociaux [1] professionnels.
2 Bien entendu [2], le monde du travail a changé considérablement depuis vingt ans.
3 Mon père, que [3] j'admire, a travaillé toute sa vie dans la même usine,

Pronunciation

meteeyay eenewteel ***1*** *… ah^{n}veetay … rayzoh sossyoh professyonel* ***2*** *byah^n-œh^{n}tœh^{n}dew … koh^{n}seedayrahbluhmœh^n …* ***3*** *… zhadmeer … ewzeen*

Notes

1 Most adjectives ending in **-al**, including **social** and **royal**, form their masculine plural with **-aux**: **sociaux**, **royaux**, etc. The feminine forms, **sociale**, **royale**, simply take an **-s** (**sociales**, **royales**). (**Un réseau**, *a network*, forms its plural with an **-x**, as explained in lesson 29 note 9.)

❹ Are you going to take the coach? – Out of the question!
Vous allez . . . . ? – . . . .
. . . . !

❺ I have the right phone number but the wrong address. It's better to call.
J'ai le bon numéro de téléphone mais . . . .
. . . . Il . . . . passer un coup de fil.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – ces billets sont faux – combien valent – Tu as tort – ❷ – ont l'air très lourds – vous voulez de l'aide – les porter ❸ – annulés ! J'en ai marre – prendre son mal en patience ❹ – prendre le car – Il n'en est pas question ❺ – la mauvaise adresse – vaut mieux –

45

Forty-fifth lesson

There are no useless jobs

1 – I have been invited *(one me has invited)* to talk to you about professional social networks.
2 Of course *(well heard)*, the world of work has changed considerably in *(since)* twenty years.
3 My father, whom I admire, worked all his life in the same factory,

2 **entendu**, the past participle of **entendre**, *to hear* (lesson 40 note 1), can be used as a response, meaning *Of course* (lesson 38 line 12). The phrase **Bien entendu** has the same meaning but is more flexible and can be placed at the beginning, middle or end of a complete sentence: **Bien entendu, nous comprenons votre décision**, *Of course, we understand your decision*.

3 **qui** and **que** are relative pronouns that can refer both to people and to things, **qui** as the subject and **que** as the direct object. It is important not to translate **qui** systematically as *who* because the subject can be inanimate: **Prenez le bus qui part à dix heures**, *Take the bus that leaves at ten o'clock*.

4 alors que mon frère, qui [3] a vingt-cinq ans, a déjà changé plusieurs fois d'entreprise.
5 De nos jours, on peut devenir avocat, ingénieur, journaliste, comptable ou programmeur,
6 mais aussi boucher, coiffeur, cuisinier ou plombier : il n'y a pas de métiers [4] inutiles.
7 Je veux vous parler de ce que [5] je sais faire, plutôt que de ce que je voudrais [6] faire.
8 Je suis conceptrice [7] multimédia et consultante,
9 un métier qui demande une excellente formation, et pas mal de [8] connaissances techniques.
10 Ce que [5] j'apprécie le plus dans mon travail c'est qu'il m'offre la possibilité de rencontrer des gens aussi passionnés que [9] moi.

4 ahlor-kuh ... 5 ... ahvohkah ah^{n}zhenyuhr zhoornaleest koh^{n}tahbl … programuhr 6 … booshay kwafuhr kweezeenyay … ploh^{n}byay 7 … voodray … 8 … koh^{n}septrees myultee-maydyah … koh^{n}sewltœh^{n}t … 9 … kohnaysœh^{n}s tekneek 10 … zhahpressee luh plewss … possibilitay … passeeyonay …

Notes

4 We know the noun **un emploi**, *a job* (lesson 20 line 8). Two related words are **un métier**, which, in addition to *an occupation*, can also mean *a trade* or *craft*, and **une profession**, *a profession*. (French also uses **un job**, meaning a low-skilled and/or low-paid…job! Please avoid.) The opposite, *unemployment*, is **le chômage** (line 17). **Être au chômage**, *to be unemployed*.

5 **ce qui** and **ce que** are indefinite pronouns meaning *which* or *what*. They introduce a subordinate clause, in the same way as **qui** and **que**, but are used in sentences where the noun or phrase referred to by a pronoun is not expressed.

6 **voudrais** is the first person singular of the conditional form of **vouloir**: **je veux** → **je voudrais**, *I want* → *I would like*.

4 whereas *(then that)* my brother, who is twenty-five, has already changed companies several times.

5 Nowadays *(of our days)*, you can become [a] lawyer, [an] engineer, [a] journalist, [an] accountant or [a] programmer,

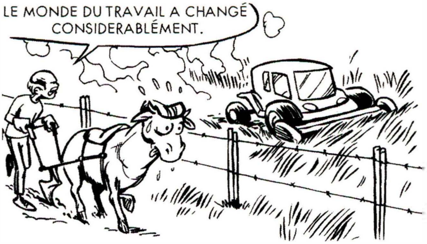
6 but also [a] butcher, [a] hairdresser, [a] cook or [a] plumber: there are no useless jobs.

7 I want to talk to you about what I know how to do, not *(rather than)* what I would like to do.

8 I am [a] multimedia designer and consultant,

9 a job that requires excellent training, and quite a lot of technical knowledge.

10 What I appreciate the most about my work is that it gives *(offers)* me the possibility to meet people who are as passionate as I am *(me)*.


LE MONDE DU TRAVAIL A CHANGÉ CONSIDÉRABLÉMENT.

7 Masculine job titles ending in **-eur** that are derived directly from a verb have a feminine form ending in **-euse** –for example, **un programmeur** (from the verb **programmer**) becomes **une programmeuse**– whereas **-eur** nouns that do not come from a verb stem have the feminine ending **-trice**: **un concept** → **un concepteur/une conceptrice.**

8 The invariable phrase **pas mal de** is useful for describing a fairly large quantity : **Il y a pas mal de neige ici en janvier**, *There's quite a lot of snow here in January*. Despite the adjective **mal**, *bad*, the term is not pejorative.

9 **aussi ... que** is the comparative of equality, equivalent to *as ... as*: **Il est aussi grand que son père**, *He's as tall as his father*. The second noun can be replaced by a stressed pronoun (but never a subject pronoun, as in English: **Elle est aussi surprise que moi**, *She's as surprised as I [am]*.

11 Ce qui [5] est difficile est qu'on est toujours en train de [10] voyager : en avion, en train, parfois en bateau ;

12 on n'arrête pas de bouger ! Nous ne pouvons pas prendre de congés,

13 et nous ne passons jamais assez de temps dans les villes que nous visitons, ce qui est dommage.

14 Mais, bon, c'est comme ça. Et les choses changent tellement vite !

15 – Que faites-vous maintenant, madame ? Toujours le même métier ?

16 – Non, je suis entre deux emplois. Ce qui veut dire [11] que je suis au chômage [4]. ☐

***11** … parfwah … bahtoh* ***12** … boozhay … kohⁿzhay* ***13** … domahzh* ***14** … telmœhⁿ …* ***16** … oh-show-mahzh*

Pronunciation notes

(16) The circumflex over the **o** of **chômage** lengthens the vowel: *[show-mahzh]*; compare this sound with the **o** in **dommage**: *[do-mahzh]*.

Notes

10 We know that French verbs do not have a progressive form. Where necessary, though, the expression **en train de**, followed by an infinitive,

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Alain a lu leur lettre et il est aussi surpris que moi. ❷ J'ai pas mal de travail à finir avant ce soir. Heureusement, je travaille vite ! ❸ Prends le train de huit heures, car je voudrais partir plus tôt, si possible. ❹ Je comprends ta décision, bien entendu, mais je ne suis pas du tout d'accord. ❺ Ce que j'apprécie le moins dans cette profession c'est que les choses changent trop vite.

11 What is difficult is that we're always in the process of travelling: by *(in)* plane, train and sometimes boat;

12 we never stop moving ! We can't take any holidays,

13 and we never spend enough time in the cities that we visit, which is a pity.

14 But, well, that's the way it is *(it's like that)*. And things change so quickly!

15 – What do you do now, madam? Still the same job?

16 – No, I'm between two jobs. Which means *(wants to say)* that I'm unemployed.

allows us to insist on the ongoing nature of an action: **Je ne peux pas venir, je suis en train de regarder le match**, *I can't come, I'm watching the game*. The important element is duration: **Voici une bonne adresse pour votre prochain voyage ou votre voyage en cours si vous êtes en train de voyager**, *Here's a good address for your next trip or your current trip if you are in the process of travelling*. Don't confuse **en train de** with **en train**, *by train*!

11 The compound verb **vouloir dire** ("to want to say") translates as *to mean*, i.e. to imply or indicate. Only **vouloir** is conjugated: **Qu'est-ce que tu veux / vous voulez dire ?** *What do you mean?* However, in the sense *to denote*, we use the verb **signifier** (the origin of *to signify*): **Que signifie ce mot ?** *What does this word mean?*.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Alain read their letter and he is as surprised as I am. ❷ I have quite a lot of work to finish before this evening.Luckily, I work quickly! ❸ Take the 8 o'clock train for I would like to leave earlier if possible. ❹ I understand your decision, of course, but I totally disagree. ❺ What I appreciate the least in this profession is that things change too quickly.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

① You can become a lawyer or an accountant but also a hairdresser or a cook. There are no useless jobs.
.. .... devenir ...... ou .... mais aussi ....
.. .. métiers inutiles.

② On social networks, there is much talk about the royal gardens in Brussels at the moment.
Sur les ...., on parle beaucoup ... .
...... de Bruxelles .. ..

③ We are going to talk to you about what we can do for you.
Nous .... parler .. .. nous ....
pour vous.

46

Quarante-sixième leçon

Depuis, je n'ai aucune nouvelle

1 – J'ai perdu mon mari, monsieur [1] l'agent. Il a disparu.
2 – Quand l'avez-vous vu pour la dernière fois ?
3 – Hier matin. Nous sommes partis [2] ensemble pour faire les courses.

Pronunciation

1 *… lazhœh^n … disparew*

Notes

[1] In formal language, **monsieur** and **madame** (but not **mademoiselle**) are used, along with an honorific, when addressing someone in an official position: **monsieur le député**, ("mister member of parliament",) **madame la directrice**, ("madam director".) (**Un agent de police**, *a police officer*; though masculine, **l'agent** can apply to officers of both sexes). Likewise, **un époux / une épouse**, *a spouse*, is used in official contexts, instead of **un mari / une femme**, to mean *a husband / a wife*.

❹ What does the word "homage" mean? – I think that you mean "chômage." It means that a person has no work.
. . .   . le mot "homage" ? – Je pense que tu . . . .
. . . . "chômage". . .   . . qu'on n'a pas de . . . .

❺ Hélène is a multimedia designer, and she meets people who are as passionate as she is.
Hélène est . . . . multimédia, et elle . . . .
des gens qui sont . . . .

Answers to Exercise 2

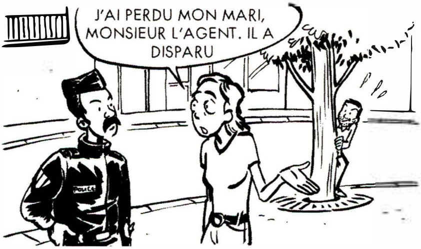
❶ Tu peux – avocat – comptable – coiffeur ou cuisinier. Il n'y a pas de – ❷ – réseaux sociaux – des jardins royaux – en ce moment ❸ – allons vous – de ce que – pouvons faire – ❹ Que signifie – veux dire – Ça signifie – travail ❺ – conceptrice – rencontre – aussi passionnés qu'elle

46

Forty-sixth lesson

I've had no news since [then]

1 – I've lost my husband, officer *(mister the agent)*. He has disappeared.
2 – When did *(have)* you see him for the last time?
3 – Yesterday morning. We left together to go shopping.


J'AI PERDU MON MARI, MONSIEUR L'AGENT. IL A DISPARU
POLICE

2 Remember that the past participle of verbs forming their perfect tense with **être** (lesson 43 note 3) agrees in number and gender with the subject, not the object, of the sentence. If a plural subject comprises both a male and a female agent, as here, then the masculine takes precedence –an issue we will discuss in greater detail later on.

4 Moi [3], je suis allée à l'hypermarché près du Boulevard périphérique et lui [3] est allé à la boulangerie.
5 Et depuis, je n'ai aucune [4] nouvelle, même pas un petit coup de téléphone.
6 – Pouvez-vous décrire votre époux [1], s'il vous plaît ?
7 – Il a une quarantaine d'années, mince et assez grand ; environ un mètre quatre-vingt-cinq.
8 Un visage carré avec des cheveux [5] bruns, longs et raides, et des lunettes noires.
9 – Comment est-il habillé ? En costume ? En jean [6] ?
10 – Il porte un pantalon [6] gris et une chemise à manches courtes, une écharpe et une veste en cuir marron.
11 Oh, et des chaussures noires et des chaussettes assorties.

***4** … leepairmarshay … payreefayreek … booloœhⁿzhuhree **6** … daykreer … aypoo … **7** … karœhⁿten … **8** … veezahzh kahray … shuhvuh brahⁿ lohⁿ … red … lewnet … **9** … ahbeeyay … kostewm … djeen **10** … pœhⁿtalohⁿ gree … shuhmeez-ah-mœhⁿsh-koort … aysharp … vest … kweer mahrohⁿ **11**… showsewr nwahr … showset-assortee*

Notes

3 The stressed pronouns **moi**, **toi**, **lui**, **elle**, **nous**, **vous**, **eux** and **elles** are used for emphasis, especially when a contrast is involved: **Moi, j'aime le café au petit-déjeuner, mais lui préfère le thé**. In this context, the pronouns do not necessarily need to be translated into English: *I like coffee for breakfast but he prefers tea*. Note how the stressed pronoun is followed immediately by a subject pronoun (the second clause in our example could be phrased: **...mais lui, il préfère le thé**, in order to add even greater emphasis).

4 *(Me)* I went to the hypermarket near the Boulevard Périphérique *(peripheral)* and *(him)* he went to the bakery.
5 And since [then] I've had no news, not even a little phone call.
6 – Can you describe your husband *(spouse)*, please?
7 – He's about 40, thin and quite tall –about 1 metre 85.
8 A square face with brown hair, long and straight, and dark *(black)* glasses.
9 – How is he dressed? In [a] suit? In jeans?
10 – He's wearing a [pair of] grey trousers and a short-sleeved shirt, a scarf and a brown leather jacket.
11 Oh, and black shoes with matching socks.

4 **aucun** is a useful adjective and pronoun, meaning *not any*, *no*, or *none*. As a determiner, it is not used in the plural (it comes from Old French, meaning "not one") and, in a negative construction, is not followed by **pas**: **Ils n'ont aucun problème de santé**, *They have no health problems*. It must, however, agree with the singular noun it determines: **Je n'ai aucune idée**, *I have no idea*. In informal language, a sentence with the negative is often shortened: **Aucune idée**.

5 A number of nouns are plural in French but singular in English. We already know **les toilettes**, *the toilet* (lesson 15 note 6), and **en vacances**, *on holiday* (lesson 18 line 9); another one is **les cheveux**, *hair*: **Tes cheveux sont trop longs**, *Your hair is too long*. The singular **un cheveu** is used in certain expressions, such as **avoir un cheveu sur la langue** ("to have a hair on the tongue"), *to have a lisp* but rarely in the physical meaning of *a hair*.

6 In contrast to note 5, some nouns are plural in English but singular in French. This rule applies in particular to "two-legged" garments, which can be singularised in French: **un jean**, *a pair of jeans*, **un pantalon**, *a pair of trousers*. Logically, the plural *two pairs of trousers* is translated as **deux pantalons**.

12 – Voilà une description vraiment détaillée, meilleure [7] qu'une photographie !

13 – Je peux faire mieux [7] : j'ai un petit film sur mon téléphone. Vous voulez le voir ?

14 – Non, ce n'est pas la peine [8]. Vous le décrivez très bien. Mieux que moi !

15 – J'ai l'habitude de le perdre : il déteste faire du shopping et il disparaît une fois sur deux.

16 Mais cette-fois-ci je suis vraiment inquiète car il avait une grande valise dans une main et un billet d'avion dans l'autre.

17 – Aucun [4] souci [9] : nous allons faire de notre mieux pour le retrouver. ☐

***12** … dayskreepssyoh^n … daytahyay mayuhr … fotograhfee* ***14** … pen … daykreevay …* ***15** … lahbeetewd* ***16** … ah^{n}kyett … vahleez …* ***17** … ruhtroovay*

Notes

7 **meilleur**, the comparative form of **bon** (lesson 42 section 3), is an adjective and therefore agrees with its noun: **J'ai une meilleure idée**, *I have a better idea.* **Ce café sert les meilleures crêpes et les meilleurs gâteaux de Bretagne**, *This café serves the best pancakes and the best cakes in Brittany*. Don't confuse **meilleur** with **mieux**, the comparative adverb of **bien**, *well* (see lesson 42 section 3) **Comment va ton frère ? – Il va mieux**.

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Elle porte un pantalon bleu, une chemise grise à manches longues, une veste en cuir et un sac à main. ❷ J'ai l'habitude de me perdre en ville. C'est pour ça que j'ai toujours mon téléphone avec moi. ❸ Vous chantez très bien. Enfin, mieux que lui. ❹ Ce n'est pas la peine d'appeler Marianne, elle est déjà partie. ❺ Nous n'avons aucune nouvelle d'eux depuis une semaine, et nous sommes très inquiets.

12 – That's a really detailed description, better than a photograph!

13 – I can do better: I have a little film on my phone. Do you want to see it?

14 – No, don't bother *(this is not the difficulty)*. You describe him very well. Better than me!

15 – I'm used *(I have the habit)* to losing him: he hates shopping and disappears half of the time *(one time on two)*.

16 But this time, I'm really worried because he had a big suitcase in one hand and a plane ticket in the other.

17 – No worries: we're going to do *(of)* our best to find him.

8 The abstract noun **la peine** has several meanings, ranging from *sadness* to *difficulty* (though not *pain*, despite the etymological link). **Ce n'est pas la peine** is an idiomatic expression meaning something like *Don't bother* or *Don't worry about it*. **Vous voulez de l'aide ? – Ce n'est pas la peine, merci**. *Do you want help? – Don't bother, but thanks*. In a full sentence, the expression is followed by the preposition **de**: **Ce n'est pas la peine de chercher du sucre, il n'y en a plus**. *There's no point looking for sugar, there's none left*.

9 Here's another idiomatic expression. **Un souci** is *a concern*, *a worry*. The common interjection **Aucun souci** is the equivalent of *No problem* or *Don't worry about it*. An even commoner form (and arguably the back translation, of the Anglo-Australian *No worries*) is **Pas de souci(s)**, in which case the noun can be in the plural.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ She's wearing a pair of blue trousers, a grey long-sleeved shirt, a leather jacket and a handbag. ❷ I usually get lost in town. That's why I always have my phone with me. ❸ You sing very well. At least, better than he does. ❹ No need to call Marianne, she has already left. ❺ We've had no news from them for a week and we're very worried.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ When did you last see your friend?. – I saw him yesterday.
Quand avez-vous . . votre . . . pour la . . . . ?
– Je . . . . . . hier

❷ “Chez Yannick” serves the best pancakes in town. – No, the best pancake house is “Chez Rozenn.”
“Chez Yannick” sert les . . . . crêpes de la ville.
– Non, la . . . . crêperie, c’est “Chez Rozenn”.

❸ Marianne speaks Japanese better than you and me. She’s the best student in the university, and we have to do better.
Marianne parle le japonais . . . .
Elle est . . . . étudiante de la fac, et nous
. . . .

❹ My daughter has no health problems. At least, she has no serious illnesses.
. . fille . . . . problème de . . . . . . Enfin, elle . . .
. . . . grave.

47

Quarante-septième leçon

Un déménagement

1 – J’ai un service à te demander : peux-tu nous aider à déménager samedi et dimanche prochains ?
2 Je vais aussi demander à Stéphane et à Olivier : plus on est nombreux, plus on s’amuse [1].

Pronunciation

daymaynahzhmœh^n **1** *… sairveess … **2** … stefahn … ohleevyay … noh^{n}bruh … samewz*

Note

[1] The English comparative phrase *the more … the more* has a direct equivalent in French: **plus** … **plus**. Typically, this type of construction

❺ You're very badly dressed, my son. Your jeans are too short and your hair is too long.
Tu es très . . . ., mon fils. . . . . trop . . . . .
et . . . . trop . . . . . .

Answers to Exercise 2
❶ – vu – ami – dernière fois – l'ai vu – ❷ – meilleures – meilleure – ❸ – mieux que vous et moi – la meilleure – devons faire mieux ❹ Ma – n'a aucun – santé – n'a aucune maladie – ❺ – mal habillé – Ton jean est – court – tes cheveux sont – longs

***

With a surface area of just 84.5 square kilometres, the city of Paris is small compared with the likes of London or Los Angeles. One of the reasons is that it is surrounded by a 35km ring road called **le Boulevard périphérique** *(in compound proper nouns, only the first word usually takes an initial capital). By contrast, the entire conurbation, known as* **le Grand Paris** (greater Paris)*, is ten times larger. The city within* **le Périph'** *–the ring-road's nickname–is often referred to as* **Paris intra-muros***, from the Latin phrase meaning "within walls."*

47

Forty-seventh lesson

A removal

1 – I have a favour *(service)* to ask you: can you help us to move [house] next Saturday and Sunday?
2 I'm also going to ask Stéphane and Olivier: the more, the merrier *(more we are numerous, more we amuse-ourselves)*.

uses the impersonal pronoun on: **Plus on gagne de l'argent, plus on dépense**, *The more money you earn, the more you spend*. (Another well-known saying, **Plus on est de fous, plus on rit** –literally "The more madmen there are, the more we laugh"– is the equivalent of *The more, the merrier*.)

3 – Tu vas leur demander de travailler un samedi ? Bonne chance ! Ce sont [2] de gros [3] paresseux.

4 Tu pourrais éventuellement [4] parler à Didier, mon beau-frère : il a une entreprise de déménagement.

5 – Est-ce que tu peux lui parler, toi ? Je ne le connais pas. Tu penses qu'il peut le faire gratuitement ?

6 – J'en doute, car ses affaires vont mal, mais je peux toujours essayer. Je te tiens au courant [5]. [...]

7 Mon beau-frère est d'accord pour t'aider. Je lui ai dit que tu es un de mes meilleurs amis.

8 En plus, il est aimable : il te facture [6] seulement la location du camion et une demi-journée [7] de travail.

***3** ... pahrayssuh **4** ... evœhⁿtewelmœhⁿ ... deedyay ... bohfrayr ... **5** ... gratweetmœhⁿ **6** ... doot ... ahfair ... tyahⁿ oh-koorœhⁿ **8** ... aymahbluh ... faktewr ... lohkassyohⁿ ... kamyohⁿ ... duhmee-zhoomay ...*

Notes

2 **ce** is both a singular demonstrative adjective (lesson 9 note 1) and a demonstrative pronoun. It can replace **il/elle est** (→ **c'est**) but also **ils/elles sont**, (→ **ce sont**), in which case it is translated by *they*. **Ce sont deux de mes films préférés**, *They are two of my favourite movies*. The differences between **il/elle est** (**ils/elles sont**) and **c'est** (**ce sont**) are quite complex but, in this case, **c'est / ce sont** describes a situation ("they're lazy") as opposed to the specific person or object.

3 As we know, **gros** / **grosse** means *fat* (lesson 14 section 5.2). But it has a much broader meaning, including *big* (lesson 19 line 11), *thick* (**un gros manteau**, *a thick coat*), and *serious* (**une grosse erreur**, *a serious mistake*). To translate the adjective properly or find an idiomatic equivalent, always check the noun it is qualifying: **Tu es un gros paresseux !** *You're a slacker / a lazybones!* The expression **en gros**, usually placed at the beginning of a sentence or clause, means *broadly*, *basically*, etc.

4 **éventuellement** is a faux-ami. It expresses the idea of possibility: **Je ne connais pas la réponse, mais vous pouvez éventuellement la trouver en ligne**, *I don't know the answer but you may be able to find it online*. **Nicole**

3 – You're going to ask them to work on a Saturday? Good luck, they're *(big)* slackers.
4 You could maybe *(possibly)* talk to Didier, my brother-in-law *(handsome-brother)*: he has a removal firm.
5 – Can you ask him *(you)*? I don't know him. Do you think he can do it free of charge *(freely)*?
6 – I doubt it, because his business *(are)* is going badly. But I can always ask him. I'll keep you posted *(in the current)*. [...]
7 My brother-in-law agrees to help you. I told him that you're one of my best friends.
8 What's more, he's nice: he's charging *(invoicing)* you only [for] the rental of the lorry and a half-day's work.

vient à la fête demain ? – Éventuellement, *Is Nicole coming to the party tomorrow? – Maybe*. (The adjective is **éventuel**, *possible*). The adverb *eventually* is rendered **finalement** or **enfin**: **Il a finalement acheté une nouvelle collection de timbres**, *He eventually bought a new stamp collection*.)

5 **courant** is both a noun and an adjective: **le courant** means *the current* (water, electricity, etc.), while the adjective means *ordinary*, *standard*, *common*, etc. (but not *current* –another faux-ami!). **C'est un problème courant**, *It a common problem*. The expression **être au courant**, first seen in lesson 32, means *to be aware of something*: **Ma belle-sœur arrive demain. – Oui, je suis au courant**. *My sister in law is arriving this tomorrow. – Yes, I'm aware of that*. **Tenir au courant**, *to keep someone informed/posted*.

6 Some verbs have no direct equivalent in other languages. That is the case for *to charge* (*money*). The most convenient equivalent is probably **facturer**, *to invoice*: **Le plombier m'a facturé six cents euros de l'heure**, *The plumber charged me 600 euros an hour*. Another possibility is **prendre**, *to take*, usually with a monetary amount or an adjective: **Combien prend-il pour une leçon privée ?** *How much does he charge for a private lesson?*

7 When **demi**, *half*, comes before a noun, it is invariable: **une demi-heure**, **un demi-kilo**. After the noun, however, it can be feminine or masculine depending on the gender –**une heure et demie**, **un kilo et demi**– but never plural. In every case, the pronunciation is identical *[duhmee]*.

9 En gros, cela te fait quelques centaines d'euros, au lieu de mille ou plus, son tarif normal.

10 – Il est très bien [8], ce Didier ! C'est très gentil de sa part. Tu peux le remercier ?

11 – Tu peux lui dire toi-même : il arrive dans une heure et demie [7] avec un collègue. On va les [9] attendre. [...]

12 – Maintenant, au boulot [10]. Tout ce qui est gros et lourd va dans le camion de Didier :

13 le canapé, les fauteuils, les lits, les armoires, la machine à laver, le lave-vaisselle et la cuisinière.

14 Le reste – la vaisselle, les tableaux, la télé, le linge, les rideaux,

15 les cartons dans l'escalier et les piles de bouquins contre le mur –

16 on le prend avec nous dans la camionnette. Je vais la chercher tout de suite.

17 – Bon courage à tout le monde : on a une longue journée devant nous.

18 Plus vite on finit, plus vite [1] on peut se coucher. ☐

***9** œh^n-groh … oh-lyuh-duh … **10** … ruhmersyay **11** … duhmee … **12** … boolow … **13** … kaanahpay … fohtœyy … lee … armwahr … kweezeenyair **14** … tahbloh … lah^{n}zh … reedoh … **15** … kahrtoh^n … leskahleeyay … peel … bookah^n … koh^{n}tr … mewr **16** … kahmyonet … **17** … koorahzh … **18** … kooshay*

Notes

8 We have seen **bien** used as an adverb meaning *well*, but it can also be an adjective, usually as part of an expression before a noun: **Elle est très bien, cette chanteuse**, *She's very good, that singer*. In such cases, however, it does not agree with the subject: **Les fauteuils sont très bien**, *The armchairs are very nice*.

9 All in all *(in fat)*, that makes *(you)* a few hundred euros, instead of a thousand or more, his normal rate.
10 – He's great *(very good)*, *(that)* Didier ! It's very kind of him *(from his part)*. Can you thank him?
11 – You can say it yourself: he's arriving in an hour and a half with a colleague. We're going to wait for them. [...]
12 – Now, let's get cracking *(to work)*. Everything that's big and heavy goes in Didier's lorry:
13 the sofa, the armchairs, the beds, the wardrobes, the washing machine, the dishwasher and the stove.
14 The rest –the dishes, the paintings, the TV, the linen, the curtains,
15 the boxes on *(in)* the stair[s] and the piles of books against the wall–
16 we're taking it with us in the van. I'm going to fetch *(look for)* it right away.
17 – Best of luck everyone *(good courage)*: we have a long day ahead of *(before)* us.
18 The quicker we finish, the quicker we can go to bed *(more fast one finishes, more fast one can lie down)*.

9 We know that indirect object pronouns come before the verb in French (lesson 35 section 5). One slight complication is that some verbs taking an indirect object in English require a direct object in French. Among the most common of these are **chercher**, *to look for*, *to fetch*, and **attendre**, *to wait for*. In this case, the noun is replaced by a direct object pronoun: **J'attends Didier et son collègue** → **Je les attends** (not **Je ~~leur~~ attends**).

10 **le boulot** is a familiar but very common word for *work*, for which there is no one-on-one equivalent. Unlike its English counterpart, the noun is both countable and uncountable. **J'ai beaucoup de boulot en ce moment**, *I've got a lot of work at the moment*; **Jeanne commence son nouveau boulot ce lundi**, *Jeanne is starting her new job this Monday*. The imperative expression **Allez, au boulot !** means something like: *Let's get cracking!* Another slang word that has no equivalent is **un bouquin**, *a book*, line 15, used in a familiar register in the same way as **un livre**.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ On est déjà en retard. Je vais chercher le camion en attendant ta belle-sœur. ❷ Il ne fera pas le déménagement aujourd'hui, mais éventuellement demain s'il a le temps. ❸ Mon comptable m'a facturé huit cents euros, mais son tarif normal est plus cher. ❹ Bon courage ! Vous avez une longue journée devant vous. ❺ Vous savez tous ce que vous devez faire. Maintenant, au boulot !

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Have you asked your brother-in-law?– I'm going to ask him right away.
.... vous .... votre beau-frère ? – Je vais ... . tout de suite.

❷ The bus is arriving in half an hour. – But I've been waiting for it for three and a half hours!
Le bus arrive .... – Mais je .. attends depuis .... !

❸ But these armchairs are very nice. Why don't you like them?
Mais ... ., ces fauteuils. Pourquoi tu .. .. ?

❹ My parents agree to help us. I told them that you were my best friends.
Mes parents .... pour .... aider. Je .... que vous étiez mes ....

MAINTENANT, AU BOULOT

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ We're already late. I'll go and fetch the lorry while waiting for your sister-in-law. ❷ He won't do the move today, but possibly tomorrow if he has time. ❸ My accountant charged me 800 euros, but his normal rate is much more expensive. ❹ Best of luck! You have a long day ahead of you. ❺ You all know what you have to do. Now, let's get down to work.

***

❺ There are about a hundred people to help us. – I'm going to thank them: the more, the merrier!
Il y a . . . . de personnes pour . . . . – Je vais . . . . : . . . . de fous, ... rit !

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Est-ce que – avez demandé à – lui demander – ❷ – dans une demi-heure – l' – trois heures et demie ❸ – ils sont très bien – ne les aimes pas – ❹ – sont d'accord – nous – leur ai dit – meilleurs amis ❺ – une centaine – nous aider – les remercier – plus on est – plus on

***

L'argot (slang) *was once the language of thieves, footpads and other ne'er-do-wells. In its current acceptance, it means a set of non-technical words and expressions used by a particular social group, whereas familiar language has a much broader reach. In this book, we have largely avoided slang, while introducing familiar words and expressions, such as* **un bouquin** *and* **le boulot**, *which are widely used across all social classes and groups. Significantly, some of these colloquialisms have no direct equivalents in English, as these two examples show.*

Quarante-huitième leçon

Ça ne me dit rien [1]

1 – Comme il fait chaud [2] aujourd'hui, nous allons pique-niquer dans la forêt de Fontainebleau.
2 – Honnêtement, un pique-nique ne me dit rien. C'est tellement inconfortable.
3 On est mal [3] assis par terre et on mange mal [3] : les chips, les salades de riz dégoûtantes [4],
4 des sandwichs de poulet sans goût, les bananes trop mûres – et des fourmis et des guêpes partout.

Pronunciation

1 *… peekneekay … foray … fohⁿtenblow* ***2*** *ohnetmœhⁿ … peekneek … ahⁿkohⁿfortabl* ***3*** *… mahl-assee par ter … sheeps … salad-duh-ree daygootœhⁿt* ***4*** *… sœhⁿdweech … poolay … goo … bahnan … mewr … foormee … gep …*

Pronunciation notes

(3) **chips**, meaning *crisps*, is a faux-ami but, above all, a foreign import. Which is why the final **s** is pronounced. (Remember, too that **ch-** is pronounced an *[sh]*). The word is therefore pronounced *[sheeps]*.

Notes

1 We have already seen **dire** used idiomatically to mean *to fancy*, *like*, etc. (lesson 25 note 5). A related expression, **Ça ne me dit rien**, expresses a lack of interest on enthusiasm: **Tu veux venir au cinéma avec nous ? – Ça ne me dit rien**, *Do you want to come to the movies with us? – I don't feel like it*. As in our example (line 2), **ça** can be replaced by a noun. The same structure can also express a lack of recognition or familiarity: **Ce nom ne me dit rien**, *I'm not familiar with that name*.

2 When describing temperature conditions, French does not use the same verbs as English. We already know **avoir chaud** and **avoir froid** (lesson 26 note 3). Likewise, **faire chaud / froid** describes the ambient

Forty-eighth lesson

I don't feel like it *(that not to-me says nothing)*

1 – As it's warm *(hot)* today, we'll [go for a] picnic in the Fontainebleau forest.
2 – Honestly, I don't feel like a picnic. It's so uncomfortable.
3 You're seated uncomfortably *(badly)* on the ground and you eat badly: crisps, disgusting rice salads,
4 chicken sandwiches with no taste, over-ripe bananas –and ants and wasps everywhere.

temperature: **Il y a une grande différence de température dans cette région de France, il fait très chaud en été et il fait très froid en hiver**, *There is a big difference in temperature in this region of France, it is very hot in summer and very cold in winter*. When talking about the weather, **chaud** by itself can mean both *hot* and *warm*.

3 Like **bien** (lesson 47 note 8), **mal** is usually an adverb –**Je dors mal quand il fait chaud comme ça**, *I sleep badly when it's hot like that*– but it can sometimes be used as an adjective. In this case, it is usually invariable and can only be used with state-of-being verbs like **être**: **Je n'ai rien fait de mal**, *I haven't done anything wrong*. Don't confuse **mal** with the adjective **mauvais(e)**: **C'est une mauvaise idée**, *It's a bad idea*. And don't confuse **avoir mal**, *to feel pain*, (lesson 32 line 12) with the idiomatic expression **avoir du mal** (lesson 44 note 11).

4 Remember that the adjective describes the head noun, in this case **une salade**, and not the complement, **de riz**. It therefore has to agree in the feminine plural. For example, **une salade de fruits délicieuse**, *a delicious fruit salad*. This rule applies to all such compound nouns. (Note that English, which has no grammatical genders, is less precise than French in this respect: does *delicious* apply to *fruit*, *salad* or both? If we want to insist on the first noun, we would have to say *a salad of delicious fruit*, whereas French makes the distinction through adjective agreement **une salade de fruits délicieux**.)

5 Et puis on a du mal [3] à manger proprement, avec les assiettes en [5] papier, les gobelets en [5] carton,

6 les fourchettes en [5] plastique et les couteaux qui ne coupent rien.

7 Bref, je ne supporte [6] pas les pique-niques.

8 – Mais ce n'est pas vraiment une mauvaise idée, tu sais. Au contraire.

9 D'abord, c'est nous qui allons préparer la nourriture, avec de bons [7] produits sains.

10 Ensuite, pas de problème de confort. Regarde ceci [8] : c'est notre nouveau panier à pique-nique [9].

11 – Mais ce n'est pas un panier, c'est un sac à dos [9] !

12 – Oui, mais c'est un sac à dos de luxe ! Il y a tout ce qu'il faut pour faire de vrais [7] repas.

13 Des couverts en métal, des assiettes en porcelaine, et des verres à vin [9] et à eau.

14 Et regarde cela [8]. Qu'est-ce que tu en penses ?

15 – Qu'est-ce que c'est ?

16 – C'est un sac spécifique pour les bouteilles de vin blanc. Sophistiqué, non ?

5 … prohpruhmœh^n … gohblay … ***6*** *… foorshet-œh^n-plasteek … kootoh … koop …* ***7*** *… sewport … peekneek …* ***8*** *… mohvaiz … oh-koh^{n}trair* ***9*** *… prayparay … nooreetewr … prohdewee sah^n* ***10*** *… koh^{n}for … paneeyay …* ***11*** *… sak-ah-doh* ***12*** *… lewks …* ***13*** *… koovair … .maytal … porsuhlen* ***14*** *… suhla …* ***16*** *… speseefeek …*

Notes

5 The preposition **en** is used between two nouns to describe what the first object is made of: **une assiette en carton**, *a cardboard plate*, **deux tasses en porcelaine**, *two china cups*, etc.

6 **supporter**, *to support*, also means *to tolerate*. The verb is often used idiomatically in the negative: **Je ne supporte pas cette émission**, *I can't stand that show*.

5 And then it's hard to eat cleanly, with paper plates, cardboard beakers,
6 plastic forks, and knives that don't cut anything.
7 In short *(brief)*, I can't stand *(support)* picnics.
8 – But it's not really a bad idea, you know. On the contrary.
9 First, it's us who are going to prepare the food, with good, healthy produce.
10 Next, no comfort problems. Look at this: it's our new picnic hamper *(basket)*.
11 – But it's not a basket, it's a backpack!
12 – Yes, but a luxury backpack! There's everything you need for *(to make)* a good meal.
13 Metal cutlery, china *(porcelain)* plates, water and wine glasses.
14 And look at that? What do you think *(of it)*?
15 – What is it?
16 – It's a special bag for bottles of white wine. Sophisticated, isn't it *(no)*?

7 When a BAGS adjective (lesson 14 section 5.2) comes before a plural noun, the partitive article **des** becomes **de** (or **d'** before a vowel). For example, **Nous achetons des produits sains**, *We buy healthy produce*, but **Nous achetons de bons produits sains**, *We buy good healthy produce*.

8 **Ceci** and **cela** (line 14) are demonstrative pronouns meaning *this*, *that*, and, in impersonal sentences, *it*. **Ceci** is not widely used in everyday language, except when referring to something that is about to be mentioned or presented: **Écoutez ceci et dites-moi ce que vous en pensez**, *Listen to this and tell me what you think*. **Cela** (lesson 47 line 9) is usually abbreviated to **ça** in informal language: **Ça te fait quelques centaines d'euros…**

9 **à** is used in compound nouns to indicate the purpose of a designated object, whereas English strings two nouns together: **un panier à pique-nique**, *a picnic basket*, **un sac à dos**. *a backpack* ("a bag to the back"). Likewise, **un verre à eau**, *a water glass*, etc. Be careful not to confuse **à** with **de** (*of*) in this type of noun: **un verre à vin**, *a wine glass*, **un verre de vin**, *a glass of wine*. The difference can be disappointing…

17 On a aussi quatre chaises pliantes, une table basse et une vraie couverture.

18 Mais attends, qu'est ce qui se passe ? [10] La pluie commence à tomber.

19 – Oh, il pleut. Quel dommage ! Pas de pique-nique aujourd'hui… ☐

17 … shez pleeœh^{n}t … tahbluhbass … koovairtewr ***18*** *… keskeessuhpass* ***19*** *… pluh …*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Est-ce qu'il fait chaud dehors ? Moi, j'ai froid : regarde mes mains ! ❷ Qu'est-ce que c'est que ce bruit ? Qu'est-ce qui se passe ? ❸ Nous avons tout ce qu'il faut pour faire un vrai café mais ça ne me dit rien. ❹ Elle n'aime pas manger dans les assiettes en papier. C'est pour ça qu'elle ne supporte pas les pique-niques. ❺ Leur idée n'est pas bonne ; au contraire, elle est très mauvaise.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ These folding chairs are so uncomfortable! We're really badly seated.
Ces . . . . sont tellement . . . . !
On . . . très . . . .

❷ We ate a salad of fresh fruit served on real china plates
Nous avons mangé une . . . . , servie
sur . . . .

❸ Come here and listen to this. It's an Indian singer. Do you know him? – No, I'm not familiar with his name.
Viens . . . et . . . . un chanteur indien.
Tu le . . . . ? – Non, son nom . . . .

17 We also have folding chairs, a low table and a real blanket.
18 But hang on *(wait)*, what's happening? The rain is starting to fall.
19 – Oh, it's raining. What [a] pity! No picnic today …

Note

10 **passer** means *to pass*, which we have seen in lesson 40 line 12, as well as in the idiom **passer un coup de fil** (lesson 41 note 4). But **se passer** (literally: "to pass oneself") is a reflexive verb, which we will study in the next set of lessons. In this context, the idiom **se passer** means *to happen*: **Qu'est-ce qui se passe ?**, *What's happening? / What's going on?*

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Is it hot outside? Personally, I'm cold: look at my hands! ❷ What's that noise? What's going on? ❸ We've got everything needed to make a real coffee but I don't feel like one. ❹ She doesn't like eating off paper plates. That's why she can't stand picnics. ❺ Their idea isn't good. On the contrary, it's very bad.

***

❹ It's too cold for a picnic and it's raining. – What a pity!
Il . . . . pour un pique-nique, et il . . . . . .
– . . . . !

❺ I find it hard to see the difference between the right and the wrong answers.
J'ai . .   . . la différence entre . . .   . et . . .
. . . . réponses.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – chaises pliantes – inconfortables – est – mal assis ❷ – salade de fruits frais – de vraies assiettes en porcelaine ❸ – ici – écoute ceci. C'est – connais – ne me dit rien ❹ – fait trop froid – pleut – Quel dommage ❺ – du mal à voir – les bonnes – les mauvaises –

PAS DE PIQUE-NIQUE AUJOURD'HUI

49

Quarante-neuvième leçon

Révision

1 Verbs conjugated with *être* instead of *avoir* in the perfect tense

1.1 The verbs

A group of verbs expressing either movement or a change of place or condition form their perfect tense with **être** instead of **avoir**. There are sixteen main verbs, which can be remembered with a simple mnemonic: meet Dr and Mrs Vandertramp:

Devenir (*to become*); **Revenir** (*to come back*); **Mourir** (*to die*); **Retourner** (*to return*); **Sortir** (*to go out*); **Venir** (*to come*); **Arriver** (*to arrive*); **Naître** (*to be born*); **Descendre** (*to come down, descend*); **Entrer** (*to enter*); **Rentrer** (*to come back*); **Tomber** (*to fall*); **Rester** (*to rest*); **Aller** (*to go*); **Monter** (*to go up*); **Partir** (*to leave*)

Five of these have irregular past participles: **venir** → **venu**, and its derivatives **devenir** → **devenu** and **revenir** → **revenu**, as well as **naître** → **né** and **mourir** → **mort** (see lesson 43 note 4).

There are other members of this family, notably the verb **passer**, *to pass*, which can be both transitive and intransitive. We'll see these later on.

Fifty kilometres southeast of Paris, the city of Fontainebleau, is famed for its huge forest, now classified as a national park, and its royal palace, **le Château de Fontainebleau**, *dating from the 12th century.*

49

Forty-ninth lesson

1.2 Conjugation

All these verbs are conjugated with **être** instead of **avoir** in the perfect tense. This edifying little story might serve as another mnemonic (or a cautionary tale).

Ce lundi, Paul est arrivé très en retard pour son rendez-vous. Il est entré dans l'immeuble en courant et puis est monté au deuxième étage. Personne. Il est descendu au premier étage. Toujours personne. Il est retourné à l'accueil, où on lui a dit. "Votre client ? Mais il est parti il y a une heure. Il est resté longtemps dans votre bureau mais vous n'êtes pas venu. Il est devenu très impatient et il est sorti en colère. Je pense qu'il est rentré chez lui. Ou il est peut-être allé au café en face. Une chose est sûre : il n'est pas revenu ici". Paul est sorti tellement vite du bâtiment qu'il est tombé sous un camion. Pauvre Paul : il est né pour travailler mais il est mort au travail.

This Monday, Paul arrived very late for his appointment. He ran into the building and then went upstairs to the second floor. No one was there. He went down to the first floor. Still no one. He went back to the reception desk, where he was told: "Your client? He left an hour ago. He was in your office for a long time, but you didn't show up. He became very impatient and came out in an angry mood. I think he went home. Or maybe he went to the cafe opposite. One thing is sure: he didn't come back here." Paul ran out of the building so fast that he fell under a lorry. Poor Paul: he was born to work but he died at work.

The past participle of these **être**-conjugated verbs agrees in number and gender with the subject of the sentence. Returning to the above example:
Marie est arrivée très en retard pour son rendez-vous,
Mary arrived very late for her appointment.
Les deux hommes sont montés au deuxième étage,
The two men went up to the second floor.
Les deux femmes sont retournées à l'accueil,
The two women went back to the reception desk.

If the plural subjects of an **être** verb include a masculine and a feminine noun, then the participle agrees in the masculine:
Paul et sa femme sont partis après le diner.
Paul and his wife left after dinner.
Les hommes et les femmes sont arrivés au même moment.
The men and the women arrived at the same time.

However, this centuries-old rule on masculine precedence – **Le masculin l'emporte sur le féminin**, *The masculine takes precedence over the feminine* – is increasingly called into question in today's more egalitarian world, and **la règle de proximité**, *proximity rule*, whereby adjectives (including participles) agree with the gender of the nearest noun, is making significant headway. Moreover, there is an ongoing debate about abolishing the rule on past-participle agreement altogether. In the meantime, however, we will stick to the established rule, albeit unenthusiastically.

2 Stressed, or emphatic, pronouns

These pronouns also exist in English but are not always used in the same way.

moi	*I, me*	**nous**	*we, us*
toi	*you*	**vous**	*you*
lui	*he, him*	**eux**	*they, them* (masc.)
elle	*she, her*	**elles**	*they, them* (fem.)

They are used if the personal pronoun is emphasized (hence *emphatic*) or contrasted with another pronoun (or noun), which they generally precede.

Toi, tu es un vrai ami, *You're a real friend.*
Alain adore les pique-niques mais moi, je ne les supporte pas, *He Alain loves picnics but I can't stand them.*
(A similar type of emphatic construction does exist in idiomatic English –*You're a real friend, you are*.– but there is no one-on-one equivalent.)

Stressed pronouns are also used in some imperative –or emphatic– constructions
Fais-le, toi ! *You do it!*
Trouvez-la moi, *Find her/it for me.*

The pronouns can also be used with a multiple subject:
Ma femme et moi, nous aimons travailler ensemble, *My wife and I like working together.*

In these examples, we can see that the pronoun seems disconnected from the sentence and could, theoretically, be omitted (which is why they are also called disjunctive pronouns). In French they are used almost systematically, which is why it's important to learn them in context.

Finally, there is an impersonal third-person emphatic pronoun, **soi**, which we will see later on.

3 Relative pronouns

3.1 *qui* and *que*

Qui and **que** are used to avoid repeating a noun or pronoun. Learners often confuse the two because they can refer both to people and to things. First and foremost, it is important to avoid the common mistake of systematically translating **qui** as *who* and **que** as *that*. Think grammatically: **qui** is the subject and **que** the direct object. In a subordinate clause, the pronouns are equivalent to *who* (or *whom*), *which* and *that*.

• *Qui*

The subject of a sentence is often a person, but not always:
L'homme qui nous aide pour le déménagement est mon beau-frère.
The man who is helping us with the removal is my brother-in-law.

J'ai horreur des couteaux qui ne coupent pas.
I hate knives that don't cut.

Since **qui** refers to the subject, it is always followed by a verb. It can also be used with a preposition to replace an indirect object:

Nous sommes une société à qui vous pouvez faire confiance.
We're a company that you can trust.
La société pour qui j'ai travaillé n'existe plus.
The company that I worked for no longer exists.
(In informal English, the preposition *whom* has all but disappeared, yet it is the equivalent of **qui** in this type of construction. Moreover, English prepositions are often placed alongside the verb ("*the company that I work for*" rather than "*the company for which I work*"). In French however, the preposition and the relative always stay together. Which is why, to an English-speaking ear, French often sounds formal.

• *Que*

This pronoun replaces the direct object (thing or person) in a relative clause and is followed by a noun or pronoun:
La Tour Eiffel, que tout le monde connaît, est située près de la Seine.
The Eiffel Tower, which everyone knows, is located near the Seine.
Les personnes que nous allons rencontrer aujourd'hui vont nous aider.
The people who[m] we are going to meet today are going to help us.

Before a vowel or the letter **h**, **que** become **qu'**:
La banane est le fruit qu'elle aime le moins.
The banana is the fruit that she likes least;
La chose qu'Henri déteste le plus est la pluie.
The thing (that) Henri hates the most is the rain.

In every case, the relative pronouns and their subsequent clauses must be placed immediately after the antecedent, i.e. the word or words that they replace (**la Tour**, **les personnes**, **le morceau**, etc.)

3.2 *ce qui* and *ce que*

Like **qui** and **que**, the indefinite relative pronouns **ce qui** and **ce que** introduce a subordinate clause. They mean *which/what* and are used in sentences where the noun or phrase referred to by a pronoun is not expressed.

Ce qui relates to the phrase that is the subject of the verb:
Mon mari a disparu, ce qui m'inquiète,
My husband has disappeared, which worries me.
In this sentence, **ce qui** replaces the noun phrase *his disappearance worries me*.

Ce que relates to the object of the verb:
Je ne comprends pas ce que vous voulez dire.
I don't understand what you mean.

The pronoun is often used for emphasis at the beginning of a sentence, just like *What*:
Ce qu'il veut dire est que nous sommes en retard.
What he means is that we're late.

Note that only **ce que** is abbreviated to **qu'** before a vowel.

4 Singular versus plural

Some nouns that are always singular in French are plural in English, and vice versa (lesson 46). In some cases, a French noun exists in both the singular and the plural (i.e. it is countable), for instance **une information**, *a piece of information*, **les informations**, *information in general* (or **the news**, see below). One of the most obvious examples concerns garments "with two legs." In addition to **un pantalon,** this rule also applies to **un collant**, *tights*; **un jean**, *jeans;* **un maillot de bain**, *swimming trunks,* **un pyjama**, *pyjamas*; **un short**, *shorts;* and **un slip,** *underpants.* To form the plural –for example, *three pairs of shorts*– simply add an **s** to the noun: **trois shorts**.
Other common examples of this singular-to-plural shift include **l'actualité,** *current affairs*, **l'escalier**, *the stairs*, **la politique**, *politics*, and **la vaisselle**, *dishes*; as well as certain sciences, such as **la physique**, *physics* and **la linguistique**, *linguistics*.

Conversely, nouns that are generally plural in French but singular in English include **les affaires,** *business*; **les conseils**, *advice*; **les toilettes**, *the toilet*, **les bagages**, *luggage*, and **les connaissances**, *knowledge*.

It is important to remember these nouns because, in some cases, the singular and plural forms can have slightly different meanings. For example, **les affaires**, *business*, **une affaire**, *a firm*; **la recherche**, *research*, **les recherches**, *searches*; or **l'actualité**, *current affairs*, **les actualités**, *the news (bulletin)* –a synonym of **les informations**. We'll see some more examples in upcoming lessons.

5 Prepositions

Prepositions are vitally important because they connect different parts of a sentence and alter the meaning of verbs. French has no equivalent of the phrasal verbs that are so hard to learn in English (*go up*, *down*, *in*, *out*, *through*, etc.) but even so it is important to learn the preposition that normally accompanies a verb, especially where there is a difference between English and French: **écouter**, *to listen to*, for example. Here is a table showing the main prepositions (some of which, marked with an asterisk, are also adverbs). You have already seen all of them.

à	*to*	**Passe le carton à Jérôme.** *Pass the box to Jérôme.*
après*	*after*	**Après vous, madame.** *After you, madam.*
avant*	*before*	**Venez avant neuf heures.** *Come before 9 o'clock.*
avec*	*with*	**Elle sort avec mon meilleur ami.** *She's going out with my best friend.*
chez	*to/at (the home of)*	**Je reste chez moi ce soir.** *I'm staying at home this evening.*

contre*	*against*	**Le tableau est contre le mur.** *The painting is against the wall.*
dans	*in*	**Ils connaissent un bon restaurant.** *They know a good restaurant.*
de	*of, from*	**Sorya vient de Marseille.** *Sorya is from Marseille.*
depuis*	*since, from*	**Je suis là depuis ce matin.** *I have been here since this morning.*
derrière*	*behind*	**Le magasin est derrière l'église.** *The shop is behind the church.*
devant*	*in front of*	**Le Louvre est devant vous.** *The Louvre is in front of you.*
en	*in*	**Êtes-vous libre en avril ou en mai ?** *Are you free in April or May?*
entre	*between*	**Il y a un match entre la France et l'Espagne.** *There's a match between France and Spain.*
par	*by*	**J'ai réussi à la joindre par téléphone.** *I managed to reach her by phone.*
pendant	*during, for*	**Elle a réfléchi pendant quelques secondes.** *She thought for a few seconds.*
pour	*for*	**Avez-vous un secret pour le loto ?** *Do you have a secret for the lotto?*
près de	*near*	**Ils sont assis près de la fenêtre.** *They're sitting near/by the window.*
sous	*under*	**Tes clés sont sous la table.** *Your keys are under the table.*
sur	*on*	**On a fait des recherches sur Internet.** *We searched on the Internet.*
vers	*towards*	**Il va vers la gare.** *He's going towards the station.*

Use this table to revise the prepositions from time to time, until you can recognise them instantly.

Dialogue de révision

1 – Quel est le monument le plus visité de France ?
2 Nous avons cherché sur Internet, mais il y a pas mal de réponses différentes,
3 ce qui nous fait penser que notre question est mal posée.
4 – En effet, ce n'est pas la bonne question. Vous n'avez pas assez réfléchi.
5 Ce qu'il faut chercher est "quel est le monument le plus visité cette année ?".
6 Regardez l'écran : "Le Louvre reçoit plus de visiteurs que la Tour Eiffel"
7 Et juste en-dessous "Le monument préféré des Français est le Château de Fontainebleau".
8 Je suis aussi surprise que vous par Fontainebleau. À mon avis, c'est certainement le Louvre.
9 – Moi, le musée que j'aime le plus est Orsay. Il a la meilleure collection de tableaux impressionnistes du monde.
10 – Peut-être, mais le Louvre est plus grand et plus intéressant. Plus je le visite, plus je le trouve superbe.
11 – Et la Tour Eiffel ? À mon avis, c'est elle qui reçoit le plus grand nombre de visiteurs. Même moi, j'y suis allé !
12 – Eh non, désolée. J'ai trouvé les dernières informations qui circulent. Le gagnant est... Le Louvre !
13 – Bien sûr. Nous, les Français, nous apprécions les artistes plutôt que les ingénieurs.
14 – Pensez ce que vous voulez, Michel, mais la raison est plus simple : le billet d'entrée du musée est moins cher que celui du monument.

Translation

1 –What is the most visited monument in France? **2** We've searched the internet, but there are quite a lot of different answers, **3** which makes us think that our question is badly phrased. **4** – Indeed, it's not the right question. You haven't thought enough [about it]. **5** What you have to search for is "which is the most visited monument this year?" **6** Look at the screen: "The Louvre receives more visitors than the Eiffel Tower." **7** And just below: "The monument preferred by the French is the Fontainebleau château." **8** I'm as surprised as you are by Fontainebleau. In my opinion, it's certainly the Louvre. **9** – The museum that I like best *(the most)* is Orsay. It has the best collection of Impressionist paintings in the world. **10** – Perhaps, but the Louvre is bigger and more interesting. The more I visit it, the more I find it superb. **11** – And the Eiffel Tower? In my opinion, it's the one that gets the biggest number of visitors. Even I have been! **12** – No, sorry. I've found the latest information. The winner is ...the Louvre! **13** – Of course. We French, we appreciate artists rather than engineers. **14** – Think what you like, Michel, but the reason is simple: the ticket for the museum is cheaper than the one for the monument.

You have now completed the receptive phase of the method. Lesson 50 marks the beginning of the productive phase, when you start to generate your own phrases and sentences. When you reach the end of a new lesson from 50 to 100, go back to the beginning of the book and study a lesson you have already seen, as instructed, and translate the main dialogue and the first exercise into French. For more information, see the Introduction.

Maintenant, continuons (Now, let's continue!*)*.

Cinquantième leçon

Je m'ennuie [1]…

1 – Que faites-vous dans la vie ?
2 – Je m'ennuie. Tous les jours, sans exception, je fais exactement la même chose.
3 Je me réveille [1] à la même heure et je me connecte [1] à Internet pour lire les messages dans ma boîte de réception.
4 Si j'ai vraiment envie, j'écoute les informations à la radio [2] – je me méfie [3] des journaux télévisés
5 car je trouve qu'ils se trompent constamment et, de toute façon, les infos [4] me [5] dépriment.
6 Moins on les écoute, plus on est tranquille.

Pronunciation

From now on, we will provide transcriptions only for words that are particularly difficult to pronounce or that resemble English words and could therefore be mispronounced.

zhuhmœh^{n}nwee **2** … *sœh^{n}zeksepsyoh^n* … **3** … *rayvayy* **4** … *layzah^{n}formahssyoh^n* … *rahdyo* … **5** … *ah^{n}foh* … **6** … *trœh^{n}keel*

Pronunciation notes

(6) **tranquille**: Despite the seemingly feminine ending (-**lle**), the adjective **tranquille** is masculine, so the last syllable is pronounced *[-eel]*.

Notes

1 This lesson looks at pronominal verbs and, more specifically, reflexive verbs, where the subject is the person or thing performing the action. Indicated by **se** (or **s'** in the infinitive: **s'ennuyer**, for example), these verbs always take reflexive pronouns in French, though not necessarily in English. Thus the transitive verb **ennuyer quelqu'un**, *to bore someone*, requires a pronoun in the reflexive form: **je m'ennuie**, which translates as *I am bored* ("I bore myself") or, in some contexts, *I get bored*. Likewise, **Je connecte mon ordinateur à mon téléphone**, *I'm connecting my com-*

Fiftieth lesson

I get bored… *(I me bore)*

1 – What do you do for a living *(in life)*?
2 – I get bored. Every day, without exception I do exactly the same thing.
3 I wake up at the same time and I log on *(connect myself)* to [the] internet to read the messages in my inbox *(box of receipt)*.
4 If I really want to *(have envy)*, I listen to the news on the radio – I'm wary of TV news broadcasts
5 because I find that they constantly get things wrong *(mistake themselves)* and, in any case, the news depresses me.
6 [the] less you listen to it, [the] calmer you feel.

puter to my phone, requires a pronoun if the subject and object are the same person: **Je me connecte à Internet**, *I'm connecting to the internet*.

2 **à** with the definite article (**au** with a masculine noun) translates *on* in the case of communications media such as the TV, radio or phone: **à la radio**, **à la télévision**, **au téléphone**. Be careful not to use **sur**.

3 **se méfier** (**de**) means *to mistrust* or *be suspicious of*. (It is the negative form of **se fier à**, *to trust*). **Elle se méfie des informations qu'elle lit en ligne**, *She mistrusts the news that she reads online*. (Remember: **de** becomes **des** because **informations** is plural). The imperative **Méfiez-vous !** is commonly used as a warning – **Méfiez-vous du chien !**, *Beware of the dog* – and in certain proverbs: **Il faut se méfier de l'eau qui dort** ("You need to be wary of water that sleeps"), i.e. *Still waters run deep*.

4 Here is another apocope (lesson 17 note 7): **les informations**, *the news*, is shortened in everyday speech to **les infos**.

5 **me** is one of the reflexive pronouns, along with **te**, **se** (the same as the infinitive), **nous** and **vous**. But it is also a direct object pronoun (lesson 24 note 6). For example, **Je me réveille à midi**, *I wake up at noon*, but **Le bruit me réveille toutes les nuits**, *The noise wakes me every night*.

7 De temps à autre, je lis un magazine sur ma tablette, mais je le finis en [6] cinq minutes.

8 Au bout d'un quart d'heure, je me lève [7] très lentement – je ne me dépêche pas –

9 puis je vais dans la salle de bains, où je me rase, me lave et me brosse [7] les dents.

10 Ensuite je m'habille [7] et me prépare à partir au travail, en centre-ville.

11 J'y vais en [6] voiture, jamais en [6] bus ou en [6] métro, et j'y suis en vingt minutes.

12 En arrivant [8], je m'installe dans mon bureau et ferme la porte à clé.

13 Je fais semblant [9] de travailler, mais j'essaie surtout de ne pas m'endormir.

14 Le travail, c'est dur, vous savez. Je me demande [10] si je suis fait pour ça.

15 C'est très stressant de ne rien faire. Je dois me détendre autant que possible.

16 Mon médecin m'a conseillé de ne pas m'énerver et de me reposer quand je peux.

7 *… tœh*^{n}*zah-ohtr …* ***9*** *… raz … lav* ***10*** *… mabeeyy …* ***13*** *… sœh*^{n}*blœh*^{n} ***15*** *… ohtœh*^{n} *…* ***16*** *… koh*^{n}*sayyay*

Notes

6 **en**, as we know, can be both an adverbial pronoun (lesson 31 note 2) and a preposition meaning *on*, *in*, *to*, etc. Note how it is used in this lesson, and how it contrasts with **dans** (lines 3 and 12). In particular, **en** is used with modes of transport –**en bus**, **en voiture**, etc.– but not for walking: **aller à pied** (lesson 25 line 10). We'll look at **en** vs. **dans** in greater detail in the next revision lesson.

7 From time to time *(time to other)*, I read a magazine on my tablet, but I finish it in five minutes.
8 After *(at the end of)* half an hour, I get up *(raise myself)* very slowly – I don't hurry *(myself)* –
9 then I go into the bathroom, where I shave *(myself)*, wash *(myself)*, and brush *(brush myself the)* my teeth.
10 Then I get dressed and prepare to leave for work, in the town centre.
11 I go by *(in)* car, never by *(in)* bus or by *(in)* metro, and I'm there in twenty minutes.
12 When I arrive *(on arriving)*, I settle *(install myself)* in my office and lock the door.
13 I pretend *(make semblance)* to work, but I try above all not to fall asleep.
14 Work is very hard, you know. I wonder *(ask myself)* whether I'm made for it.
15 It's very stressful doing nothing. I must relax as much as possible.
16 My doctor advised me not to get annoyed *(annoy myself)* and to rest *(repose myself)* when I can.

---

7 Many verbs that are reflexive in French but not in English concern everyday actions such as *getting up* (**se lever**), *shaving* (**se raser**), *dressing* (**s'habiller**), *brushing one's teeth* (**se brosser les dents**), but also *taking a shower* (**se doucher**), *applying make-up* (**se maquiller**) and *brushing one's hair* (**se brosser les cheveux**).

8 See lesson 42 section 1.1.

9 The noun **semblant**, the origin of *semblance*, is commonly used in the expression **faire semblant (de)**, *to pretend* or *act as if*: **Mon enfant fait semblant de ne pas m'entendre quand je dis non**, *My child pretends not to hear me when I say no*.

10 **demander (à)**, *to ask*, is used in the pronominal form, **se demander**, to mean *to wonder* ("to ask oneself"): **Je me demande ce qu'il faut faire**, *I wonder what to do*. The verb is rarely used in the negative.

17 – Mais vous vous amusez quand même un peu ? En fait, quel métier faites-vous ?

18 – Je suis Président-directeur général d'une des entreprises de mon père.

19 – Ça ne m'étonne pas ! [11] ☐

***18** … prayzeedœh^n … **19** … mayton …*

Note

[11] Note that the English idiom *I don't wonder* means *I'm not surprised* and is translated with the verb **s'étonner** (the root of *to astonish*): **Ça ne m'étonne pas**, *That doesn't surprise me.*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Quand je me lève, je me douche, ensuite je me maquille, et enfin je me brosse les cheveux. ❷ Plus on écoute les infos, moins on est tranquille. – Et ça t'étonne ? ❸ Je sais que le travail est un peu stressant, mais détendez-vous ! ❹ Ils s'ennuient, car ils font la même chose tous les jours et toutes les semaines. ❺ Cette journaliste se trompe de temps à autre, mais ses articles sont toujours intéressants.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ He wakes up very early and logs on immediately to his inbox.
Il . . . . très tôt et . . . . tout de suite . . .
. . . . . de réception.

❷ Are you going by metro or by car? – I'm going [there] on foot.
. . . . tu . vas . . . . ? – . . . vais
. . . . . .

❸ When he arrives, he goes into his office, closes the door and pretends to work.
. . . . , il va . . . . son bureau, ferme la porte et
. . . .

17 – But you enjoy yourself a little anyway? In fact, what job do you do?

18 – I'm Chairman and Managing Director of one of my father's companies.

19 – That doesn't surprise me.

C'EST TRÈS STRESSANT DE NE RIEN FAIRE

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ When I get up, I shower, then I put on my makeup and, lastly, I brush my hair ❷ The more you listen to the news, the less easy you feel. – And that surprises you? ❸ I know the work is a bit stressful, but relax! ❹ They're bored because they do the same thing, every day and every week. ❺ That journalist gets things wrong from time to time, but her articles are always interesting.

***

❹ Guy doesn't get worked up. He rests when he can, and he falls asleep easily in the evening.

Guy . .   . . Il . .   . . quand il peut, et il . . . . facilement le soir.

❺ They're pretending to be bored. Still waters run deep!

Ils . . . . de . . . . Il faut . .   . . de . . . . !

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ –se réveille – se connecte – à sa boîte – ❷ Est-ce que – y – en métro ou en voiture ? J'y – à pied ❸ En arrivant – dans – fait semblant de travailler ❹ – ne s'énerve pas – se repose – s'endort – ❺ – font semblant – s'ennuyer – se méfier – l'eau qui dort

Job titles are often hard to translate because corporate structures differ from one country to another. Also, since English is widely used in the business world, many French companies anglicise to some extent their in-house vocabulary. Thus a firm may have both **un directeur** *and* **un manager**, *who have different positions even though the second title is the translation of the first! But in most public companies, the top job is the same:* **le Directeur général**, *or* managing director *(also known as* the chief executive*). In some companies,* **le DG** *[day-zhay] as he (or she) is often called, can also be the chair of the*

51

Cinquante et unième leçon

Hâtez-vous lentement !

1 – Tout le monde est là ? Non, il manque [1] Brice. Où est-il ?

2 – Toujours au lit, mais ne l'attendons pas. Tu sais très bien qu'il ne se lève jamais [2] avant midi.

3 – Dépêchons-nous [3] ! Nous perdons du temps.

4 La pièce commence dans vingt minutes et nous allons manquer le début.

Pronunciation

*attay-voo … **1** … mœhⁿk … breess … **3** daypeshohⁿ noo … perdohⁿ …*

Notes

[1] We saw **manquer**, *to miss*, in lesson 27 note 2 (and below, in line 4). Here, however, the verb is used in the impersonal form, so **il** can be translated in different ways: **Il manque un mot dans cette phrase**, *There's a word missing in this sentence*. The pronoun is invariable, even if the subject is plural: **Il manque trois personnes**, *Three people are missing*. Compare this with **Où est-il ?**, were **il**, of course, means *he*.

company, in which case the title is **le Président-directeur général**, *("chairman and managing director") or* **le PDG** *[pay-day-zhay]. Note that most of the nouns used in French corporate job titles are still masculine, even if the person holding the office is female.*

Today we start the productive phase of our method, as explained at the end of lesson 49.

Productive phase: 1st lesson

Fifty-first lesson

More haste, less speed *(hurry you slowly)*

1 – Is everyone there? No, *(it misses)* Brice is missing. Where is he?

2 – Still in bed, but let's not wait [for] him. You know very well that he never gets up before noon.

3 – Let's hurry up! We're wasting *(losing)* time.

4 The play starts in twenty minutes and we're going to miss the beginning.

2 As we saw in the previous lesson, the negative of a reflexive verb is formed by placing the particle **ne** before the pronoun and **pas** (or an adverb, lesson 32 note 5) after the verb: **Je ne me souviens pas où tu habites**, *I don't remember where you live*, **Ils ne s'arrêtent jamais de travailler !** *They never stop working !*

3 The imperative form of reflexive verbs depends on whether the sentence is negative or affirmative. In the negative, the pronoun comes before the verb, as usual: **Ne nous inquiétons pas**, *Let's not worry*. In the affirmative, however, the pronoun comes afterwards: **Dépêchez-vous !**, *Hurry up!*. Remember also that **te** becomes **toi** in an affirmative command: **Dépêche-toi !**; but it does not change if the command is negative: **Ne te dépêche pas**.

5 – On n'est pas encore prêts et le théâtre n'est pas tout près. Comment faire ? [4]
6 – Il est trop tard pour y aller en transports en commun, donc on va prendre la voiture.
7 Nous y serons en [5] dix minutes si nous partons dans [5] deux minutes.
8 – Tu plaisantes ! On n'a pas le droit [6] de se garer [7] dans les rues autour du centre.
9 – Ne vous inquiétez pas [3] : c'est facile comme tout.
10 Je m'arrête [8] dix secondes dans une place de livraison mais je n'arrête [8] pas le moteur.
11 Vous descendez vite et je vais garer [7] la voiture dans le parking public qui se trouve [8] du côté droit du tribunal.

***5** … pray … pray … **6** … trœh^{n}spohr … **8** … playzœh^{n}t … garay **10** … suhgoh^{n}d …*

Pronunciation notes

(5) Despite the different spellings, the adjective **prêt** (*ready*) and the adverb **près** (*near*) are pronounced identically *[pray]*.
(10) The **c** of the adjective and noun **second**(**e**) is pronounced as a hard "g" *[suhgoh^n/suhgoh^{n}d]*.

Notes

4 **Comment faire ?** (literally "How to do?") is a useful, short way of asking what to do or how to do something. It can be used alone –**J'ai perdu mon mot de passe. Comment faire ?** *I've lost my password. What should I do?*– or with a complement: **Comment faire pour fermer une boîte de dialogue ?** *What do you do to close a dialogue box?*

5 You know some of the differences between **en** and **dans**, summarised in lesson 50. With an expression of time, the difference is quite subtle but very important. While **en** expresses the time taken to do something –**Je peux le faire en cinq minutes**, *I can do it in five minutes*– **dans** indicates when the action takes, or will take, place: **Elle peut le faire dans**

5 – We're not yet ready and the theatre isn't *(very)* close [by]. What shall we do?
6 – It's too late to go there by public transport *(in common)*, so we're going to take the car.
7 We'll be there in ten minutes if we leave in two minutes.
8 – You're joking! You're not allowed to park in the streets around the centre.
9 – Don't worry: it's as easy as anything *(all)*.
10 I stop in a delivery space but I don't turn off *(stop)* the engine.
11 You get out quickly and I go to park the car in the public carpark *(that is located)* on the right side of the court [house].

cinq minutes, *She can do it in five minutes' time*. Look again at sentence 7: **en** describes the duration of the trip to the cinema whereas **dans** specifies when that trip will begin.

6 **le droit** means *the law* (lesson 43 line 7) but also *the right* (lesson 20 line 6). Thus the expression **avoir le droit** (**de**) means *to have the right* (*to*) but also, in everyday speech, *to be allowed to*: **Vous n'avez pas le droit de vous garer ici**, *You're not allowed to park here*. (Remember that **droit** is also an adjective, meaning *right*, as opposed to **gauche**, *left*.)

7 Here is an example of a verb used in the transitive and the reflexive forms: **Où est-ce que tu gares ta voiture ?** *Where do you park your car?* If we drop the direct object of the sentence (i.e. if the subject and object are the same), we use a reflexive: **Où est-ce que tu te gares ?**, *Where do you park/Where are you parking?*

8 Some verbs have a slightly different meaning when used in the reflexive form. In this case, **Je m'arrête** means *I pull up* (in a car, for example) whereas **J'arrête le moteur** means *I turn off the engine*. Similarly, **se trouver** ("to find itself/oneself"), the reflexive form of **trouver**, means more or less the same as *to be*: **Trouville se trouve en face de Deauville**, *Trouville is opposite Deauville*.

12 Pendant ce temps, vous achetez les billets et on se retrouve [9] dans le foyer.
13 Bon, on y va. Bougez-vous !
14 Euh, attendez un instant. Il y a un petit problème.
15 – Qu'est ce qui se passe [10] ? Nous allons être en retard !
16 – Je ne trouve pas mes clés de voiture.
17 Je ne me souviens pas où je les ai mises. Elles ne sont pas dans ma poche,
18 ni dans le tiroir du meuble en bas de l'escalier, où je les mets d'habitude.
19 Pourquoi souris-tu ?
20 – Parce qu'elles sont dans ta main, idiot ! Vite, dépêche-toi. En route ! ☐

__12__ … fwa-yay __17__ … soovyah^n … __18__ … teerwahr … __20__ … eedyoh …

ATTENDEZ UN INSTANT. IL Y A UN PETIT PROBLÈME

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Tu n'as pas le droit de te garer du côté gauche de la rue. Gare-toi en face du tribunal. ❷ Je ne retrouve pas mon grand panier bleu. Je ne sais pas où je l'ai mis. ❸ Tout le monde est prêt à partir ? – Non, il manque Jade et Camille. ❹ Je ne me souviens pas comment faire pour ne pas perdre mes messages. ❺ Où se passe la fête demain soir ? – Chez Simone.

12 Meanwhile *(during this time)*, you buy the tickets and we meet up in the foyer.
13 Right, let's go *(one there goes)*. Move *(yourselves)*!
14 Um, wait a moment *(instant)*. There's a slight problem.
15 – What's happening? We're going to be late!
16 – I can't *(don't)* find my car keys.
17 I don't remember where I put them. They're not in my pocket,
18 nor in the drawer of the piece of furniture at the bottom of the stairs, where I usually put them.
19 Why are you smiling?
20 – Because they're in your hand, dummy! Quick, hurry up. Let's get moving *(on road)*!

Notes

9 **retrouver** (literally "to find again") means *to find something that one has lost*. But it is often translated simply by *to find*: **J'ai retrouvé mes clés**, *I've found my keys*. The reflexive form generally means *to meet up with*: **On se retrouve au restaurant à vingt heures**, *We're meeting up at the restaurant at 8pm*.

10 We know that the pronominal verb **se passer** means *to happen* (lesson 48 note 10). The actual translation will depend on the context, though, and is often very simple: **La fête se passe chez nous demain soir**, *The party is at our place tomorrow evening*.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ You're not allowed to park on the left-hand side of the street. Park opposite the courthouse. ❷ I can't find my big blue basket. I don't know where I put it. ❸ Is everyone ready to leave? – No, Jade and Camille are missing. ❹ I don't remember what to do in order not to lose my messages. ❺ Where is the party tomorrow night? – At Simone's.

Exercice 2– Complétez

❶ He is stopping for a couple of seconds in front of the supermarket but he isn't turning off the engine.
. . . . deux secondes . . . . . . le supermarché mais il . . . . le moteur.

❷ What's going on? – I forgot to buy the tickets. – You're kidding?
. . . . ? – . . . . les billets. – . . . . ?

❸ He has lost his car keys. – I think that they are on the piece of furniture where he usually puts them.
Il a perdu ses . . . . – Je pense . . . . sur . . . . il . . . .

❹ Where do you park your car? – I park in the street, beneath my place.
Où . . . . votre voiture ? – Je . . . . . . dans la rue, ... chez moi.

52 Cinquante-deuxième leçon

Nous nous sommes bien amusés !

1 – J'ai accepté de répondre à un sondage sur "les attentes [1] des Français dans le domaine de l'audiovisuel".

2 Voulez-vous participer ou, au moins, donner votre point de vue sur cette première question :

Pronunciation
… ahmewzay **1** *soh^{n}dahj …*

Note

[1] **une attente**, from **attendre**, *to wait*, has a literal meaning, found in terms such as **une salle d'attente**, *a waiting room*, and also in sentenc-

❺ We can walk there in an hour and a half. – In that case, let's leave in ten minutes.
On peut . aller . ... une heure et demie. – Dans ce cas, ... dix minutes.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Il s'arrête – devant – n'arrête pas – ❷ Qu'est-ce qui se passe – J'ai oublier d'acheter – Vous plaisantez ❸ – clés de voiture – qu'elles sont – le meuble où – les met d'habitude ❹ – est-ce que vous garez – me gare – en bas de – ❺ – y –à pied en – partons dans –

Simple verbs like **être** *and* **avoir** *are often shunned –especially in written French– in favour of more complex synonyms such as* **se trouver** *and* **posséder**, *which have the same meaning but sound more "elegant" than simply* be *or* have. *Thus* **Ils possèdent une grande maison** *is preferred to* **Ils ont une grande maison**, *even though the two sentences are synonymous. This stylistic habit, which underlines the impression of formality discussed in Lesson 7, can be disconcerting at first, but it soon becomes second nature.*

Productive phase: 2nd lesson

52

Fifty-second lesson

We really enjoyed *(well amused)* ourselves!

1 – I've agreed *(accepted)* to answer a survey *(sounding)* on "the expectations of the French in the field of broadcasting *(audiovisual)*."

2 Do you want to take part or, at least, give your point of view on this first question:

es: **L'attente à la caisse est trop longue**, *The wait at the checkout is too long*. But it can also mean *an expectation*: **Nous essayons toujours de répondre aux attentes de nos clients**, *We always try to meet our customers' expectations*.

3 “Quelle est votre série préférée, celle qui vous a fait rire ou pleurer le plus [2]?”

4 La mienne [3] est l’émission d’humour “Puissance faible”.

5 Et la tienne [3], Mathilde ? La vôtre [3], Léon et Adèle ?

6 – Moi, je ne suis pas fan [4] de séries. Je préfère les magazines et les documentaires.

7 – Et vous deux, vous préférez les divertissements ou les débats politiques ?

8 – Ni l’un ni [5] l’autre. Nous regardons la télévision pour nous distraire, pas pour nous instruire !

9 – C’est vrai mais j’ai quand même un faible [6] pour les concours de cuisine.

10 Pour moi, la meilleure émission de tous les temps est “Bon appétit !”.

***3** … sayreey … pluhray … **4** la-myen … dewmoor … **5** … la-tyen … la vohtr … lay-ohⁿ … **6** … fan … sayreey … **7** … deeverteesmœhⁿ … **8** … deestrair … ahⁿstrweer*

Notes

2 When used as adverbs, the superlatives **le plus**, *the most*, and **le moins**, *the least*, can be placed before the verb as well as after it: **Quelle est l’émission qui vous a le plus fait rire ?** Pre-placement is more literary but nevertheless quite common.

3 Possessive pronouns (*yours*, *mine*, etc.) are formed with a definite article (**le**, **la**, **les**) and a pronominal word (**mien**, **tien**, etc.). Like possessive adjectives, they agree in number and gender with the noun(s) they replace, not with the possessor. The pronoun **vôtre** takes a circumflex over the **o** to distinguish it from the possessive adjective **votre**: **Ceci est votre clé** → **C’est la vôtre**.

4 The adjective **fan**, an abbreviation of **fanatique**, *fanatical*, is used idiomatically to mean *wildly enthusiastic*. **Je suis fan de foot**, *I’m a football*

3 “What is your favourite series, the one *(that)* which made you laugh or cry the most?.”

4 *(The)* mine is the comedy show *(programme of humour)* “Low *(weak)* Power.”

5 And *(the)* yours, Mathilde? *(The)* yours, Léon and Adèle?

6 – Me, I’m not a fan of series. I prefer magazine [programmes] and documentaries.

7 – And you two, do you prefer entertainment [shows] or political debates?

8 – Neither one nor the other. We watch television for entertainment *(to entertain ourselves)* not education *(to instruct ourselves)*!

9 – It’s true, but even so I have a soft spot *(weak)* for cooking contests.

10 For me, the best show ever *(of all the times)* is “Enjoy Your Meal!” *(Good appetite!)*

fanatic. The word can also be used as a noun: **C’est un fan de l’équipe de Bordeaux**, *He’s a fan of the Bordeaux team*. Both adjective and noun are pronounced ***[fan]*** (with a short ***[a]***) because they come from the English word.

5 We have seen **ni** used in a negative construction to mean *nor* (lesson 51 line 18). If the negative verb applies to two things (like *neither… nor*), simply repeat the conjunction instead of using **pas**: **Mes enfants n’aiment ni les fruits ni les légumes**, *My children like neither fruit nor vegetables*. Be careful: unlike in English, the verb must always be negative. **Ni l’un ni l’autre** can often be translated simply as *neither*: **Ni l’un ni l’autre n’est venu**, *Neither came*.

6 The adjective **faible** means *weak* (see lesson 21) but can be used in a broader sense of *lacking*: **Elle a une faible chance de réussir**, *She has a slim chance of succeeding*; **Ces légumes sont faibles en calories**, *These vegetables are low in calories*. The corresponding noun is **la / une faiblesse**, (*a*) *weakness*: **Ma faiblesse en français est un problème dans mon travail**, *My weakness in French is a problem in my job*. By contrast, the expression **avoir un faible pour** means *to have a weakness for* or, idiomatically, *a soft spot for*: **J’ai un faible pour les émissions d’humour**, *I have a soft spot for comedy shows*.

11 Vous vous en souvenez [7] ? Avec Maïka, la présentatrice célèbre, celle avec l'accent basque.

12 – La femme maladroite qui s'est coupé [8] la main plusieurs fois en faisant la cuisine [9] ?

13 – C'est bien elle. En fait, elle s'est coupée [8] une fois seulement, mais tout le monde s'en souvient [6].

14 L'émission s'est arrêtée [8] il y a [10] dix ans après huit saisons. Je l'ai regardée du début à la fin,

15 et je ne me suis jamais ennuyée un seul instant. Chère Maïka, vous me manquez [11] !

16 – Oui, nous nous sommes bien amusés [8], à l'époque. Maintenant, tout est en ligne.

17 Je vais écrire ça sur la feuille de réponse.

***12** … mahlahdrwat … **14** … sayzohⁿ … **17** … fuhyy …*

Pronunciation notes

(17) The phoneme **euille** is pronounced like the noun **œil** : *[uhyy]* (see lesson 32).

Notes

7 While many verbs can take a reflexive pronoun if the subject and object are identical, others are always (or "essentially") pronominal. For example, **se souvenir (de)** means *to remember* and, in everyday usage, is always pronominal: **Est-ce que tu te souviens de cette émission ?**, *Do you remember that show?* A near-synonym of **se souvenir de** is **se rappeler** (with no partitive article): **Je me rappelle cette émission**, *I remember that show*. (In the non-reflexive form, **rappeler** means *to remind*: **Rappelez-moi votre nom**, *Remind me of your name*.)

8 The agreement of past participles in pronominal verbs is complex. If the reflexive pronoun (**me**, **se**, etc.) is the indirect object of the sentence, the participle does not agree with the reflexive pronoun: **Ma femme s'est coupé la main**, *My wife has cut her hand*. But if the pronoun is the direct object, then the participle agrees in gender and num-

11 Do you remember it? With the famous compere Maïka, the one *(that)* with the Basque accent.

12 – The clumsy woman who cut her finger several times *(in)* while cooking *(making the cooking)*?

13 – That's the one. In fact, she cut herself only once, but everyone remembers it.

14 The show ended *(stopped itself)* ten years ago after eight seasons. I watched it from the beginning to the end,

15 and I never got bored for a single moment. Dear Maïka, I miss you *(you me are missing)*!

16 – Yes, we really enjoyed ourselves at the time. Now, everything is online.

17 I'm going to write that on the answer sheet.

ber: **Ma femme s'est coupée**, *My wife has cut herself*. In some cases, notably first-group verbs, there is no difference in the pronunciation of the past participle (**coupé** and **coupée** are both pronounced ***[koopay]***). However, this is not the case for the other verb groups, as we shall see.

9 The concrete noun **une / la cuisine**, *a / the kitchen* (lesson 36 line 6), has an abstract use that means *cooking/cookery* –or even *cuisine*! **J'adore la cuisine basque**, *I love Basque cooking/cuisine*. **Faire la cuisine** means *to cook*, or, more precisely, *to do the cooking*. **Je fais toujours la cuisine pour mes amis**, *I always cook / do the cooking for my friends*.

10 Used with the past tense and followed by a time period, **il y a** is the equivalent of *ago*: **J'ai vu ce présentateur il y a vingt ans**, *I saw that presenter 20 years ago*. The action described is always complete.

11 An idiosyncratic use of **manquer** (see lesson 51) is when the verb *to miss* expresses a feeling or regret or sadness. The French sentence structure is the reverse of English: *I miss you* is **Tu me manques** (or **Vous me manquez**), literally "you me are missing." Thus the person (or thing) missed is the subject of the sentence in French but the object in English. Thus if Maïka misses me, I would say **Je manque à Maïka**.

18 Zut, mon stylo ne marche plus. Prête-moi le tien, s'il te plaît Mathilde.

19 – Tu peux prendre le nôtre si tu veux. C'est amusant, ce petit jeu ! Continuons. ☐

18 *… steeloh* ***19*** *… luh-nohtr …*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Viktor est faible en français, mais c'est pour ça que j'ai un faible pour lui ! ❷ C'est l'émission d'humour que m'a le plus fait rire. – Oui, j'en suis fan aussi. ❸ Est-ce que vous vous souvenez de son nom ? – Oui, il s'appelle Marc. ❹ Le café me manque beaucoup mais je n'ai plus le droit d'en boire. ❺ Je regarde la télé pour me distraire, pas pour m'instruire. Et toi ?

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Did your daughters wash this morning? – Not really. They washed their faces. – That's a start.
Est-ce que tes filles . . . . ce matin? – . . .
. . . . Elles . . . . le visage. – C'est un début !

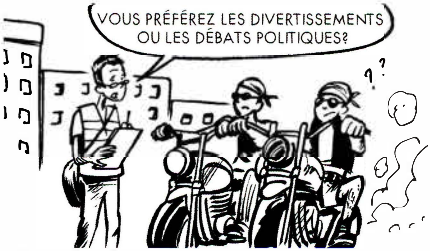
❷ The noise stopped only two minutes ago. I miss it already.
Le bruit . . . . deux minutes seulement.
. . . . déjà !

❸ I've lost my phone. Lend me yours, please. Ours doesn't work anymore.
J'ai perdu mon téléphone. . . . . . . -moi . . . . s'il vous plaît. . . . . ne marche . . . . .

❹ He cut his finger four times while making *(preparing)* dinner. – He cut himself? What a dummy!
Il . . . . quatre fois . . . . le
dîner. – Il . . . . ? . . . . idiot !

18 Damn, my pen doesn't work anymore. Lend me *(the)* yours, please Mathilde.

19 – You can take *(the)* ours if you want. This little game is fun! Let's continue.


VOUS PRÉFÉREZ LES DIVERTISSEMENTS OU LES DÉBATS POLITIQUES?
? ?

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Viktor is weak in French, but that's why I have a soft spot for him. ❷ It's the comedy programme that makes me laugh the most. – Yes, I'm a fan, too. ❸ Do you remember his name? – Yes, he's called Marc. ❹ I miss coffee a lot but I'm not allowed to drink it. ❺ I watch TV to entertain myself, not to educate myself. What about you?

***

❺ **What are your expectations in the field of broadcasting. Documentaries ? Magazine programmes ? – We don't like either.**
. . . . vos . . . . dans le . . . . de
l'audiovisuel ? Des . . . . ? Des . . . . ?
– Nous . . . .

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – se sont lavées – Pas vraiment – se sont lavé – ❷ – s'est arrêté il y a – Il me manque – ❸ – Prêtez – le vôtre – Le nôtre – plus ❹ – s'est coupé le doigt – en préparant – s'est coupé ? Quel – ❺ Quelles sont – attentes – domaine – documentaires – magazines – n'aimons ni l'un ni l'autre

Productive phase: 3rd lesson

Cinquante-troisième leçon

Je ne ferai plus jamais ça !

1 – Je ferai [1] mes courses comme d'habitude au marché ce vendredi.
2 J'achèterai [2] des produits frais, du poisson et de la charcuterie – du pâté et du saucisson.
3 Je prendrai [3] aussi des fruits : des pêches, des abricots, et des raisins s'il y en a.
4 Mais pour les produits du quotidien, j'essaierai [2] de passer une commande en ligne.
5 Dans le rayon [4] épicerie, il me faut des conserves, du sel, du poivre et de la moutarde.
6 J'ai besoin de jus de fruits, de farine, de pâtes, mais aussi de papier toilette et de dentifrice.
7 Et aussi l'huile d'olive. J'en ajouterai à mon panier si elle est en promotion [5] cette semaine.
8 Voilà, je valide la commande et je règle mes achats.

Pronunciation

*… **2** … pwassoh^n … sharkewtuhree … **3** … rayzah^n … **4** … koteedyah^n … **5** … rayoh^n … **6** … dœh^{n}teefrees **7** … lweel-doleev … promossyoh^n … **8** … valeed …*

Notes

1 This is the first person singular of the future tense of the irregular verb **faire**, *to do/make*: **je ferai**, **tu feras**, **il/elle fera**, **nous ferons**, **vous ferez**, **ils feront**. In most cases, this tense corresponds to the English future with *will*. Note the difference between this tense and the "immediate" future formed with **aller** before the infinitive (in line 4, for example).

2 The future tense of verbs in the first two groups (ending in **-er** and **-ir**) is formed by adding the endings **-ai**, **-as**, **-a**, **-ons**, **-ez**, **-ont** to the stem. (See lesson 41 note 9). In some cases, the stem changes slightly. For example,

Fifty-third lesson

I will never do that again

1 – I will do my shopping as usual at the market this Friday.
2 I will buy fresh produce, fish and deli meats –pâté and sausage.
3 I'll also take some fruit: peaches, apricots and grapes if there are any.
4 But for everyday products, I'll try to place *(pass)* an order online.
5 In the grocery section, I need canned goods, salt, pepper and mustard.
6 I need fruit juice, flour, pasta, but also toilet paper and toothpaste.
7 And olive oil, too. I'll add some to my basket if it's on special offer this week.
8 There, I confirm *(validate)* the order and I pay for my purchases.

with **acheter**, *to buy*, the first **e** takes a grave accent (**j'achèterai**, etc.) while the **y** in **essayer** changes to an **i** (**j'essaierai**, etc.). Neither of these changes makes a noticeable difference to the pronunciation.

3 Verbs ending in **-re** form their future from the infinitive, but drop the final **-e**. Thus the future tense of **prendre**, *to take*, is **je prendrai**, **tu prendras**, **il/elle prendra**, **nous prendrons**, **vous prendrez**, **ils/elles prendront**.

4 **un rayon** means *a ray* or *a beam* (**Enfin un rayon de soleil !** *At last a ray of sunshine!*). In a shopping context, however, it means *a department*, *section* or *counter* in a store or supermarket. In this case, there is no need for a preposition between **rayon** and the qualifying noun: **le rayon frais**, *the fresh [food] section*.

5 **une promotion** has many meanings, including the cognate *a promotion* (i.e. professional advancement). In stores, it means *a special offer*. **Les meubles de jardin sont en promotion cette semaine**, *Garden furniture is on special offer this week*. The word is often abbreviated to **en promo**.

9 Finalement, c'est simple comme bonjour [6]! [...]

10 – Bonjour madame, on vient vous livrer les courses que vous avez commandées ce matin.

11 Où est-ce qu'on les met ? Il y a quatre cartons en tout.

12 – Posez-les sur la table contre le frigo dans la cuisine si vous voulez bien.

13 C'est à gauche tout [7] au fond du couloir.

14 – Voulez-vous de l'aide pour vider les cartons ?

15 – D'abord je vais vérifier que tout est là.

16 Mais ce ne sont pas les articles que j'ai sélectionnés sur le site !

17 En plus, vous m'avez livré un paquet de lessive et un bocal de cornichons !

18 Je n'ai commandé aucun [8] des deux. Vous allez tout rapporter.

19 Je ne ferai plus jamais mes courses à distance : j'irai [9] au magasin et je parlerai avec un être humain.

20 – Ce ne sera [10] pas évident car il y aura beaucoup de monde aujourd'hui. ☐

***10** … leevray … **11** … may **12** … freegoh … **16** … ahrteekl … **17** … pahkay … **19** … a-deestœhⁿs … ewmahⁿ **20** … ayveedœhⁿ …*

Notes

6 **Bonjour**, *Good morning*, is used is several idioms, notably **C'est simple comme bonjour**, *It's as easy as pie*. It can also be found in the idiomatic exclamation **Bonjour les dégâts !** ("Hello the damage"), equivalent to *What a mess!*

7 **tout**, *all*, *everything* (see line 18) is also used as an adverb of degree, as seen in lesson 51 line 5. **Nous habitons tout près d'ici,** *We live very near*

9 In the end *(finally)*, it's as easy as pie *(simple as good-day)*! [...]

10 – Good morning madam, we [have] come to deliver the shopping that you ordered this morning.

11 Where [shall] we put it? There are four boxes in all.

12 – Put them on the table against the fridge in the kitchen if you please.

13 It's on the left, right at the end of the corridor.

14 – Do you want help to empty the boxes?

15 – First I'm going to check that everything is there.

16 But these aren't the items I selected on the site!

17 What's more, you've delivered a packet of washing powder and a jar of gherkins!

18 I ordered neither of them. You're going to take everything back.

19 I'll never again do my shopping remotely *(at distance)*: I'll go to the shop and I'll speak with a human being.

20 – That won't be easy *(obvious)* because there will be a lot of people *(many-of-world)* today.

here. As such, it refers not only to physical distance but also to position or intensity: **Ton nom est tout en haut de la liste**, *Your name is right at the top of the list*. In this function, **tout** is invariable.

8 **aucun(e)**, *none*, *not any* (lesson 46 note 4) can also mean *neither* when followed by **de / des** and a determiner. The accompanying verb is always negative: **Elle n'aime aucune de ces robes**, *She likes neither of these dresses*. (Compare with **ni l'un… ni l'autre**, lesson 52).

9 Here is the future tense of the irregular verb **aller**, *to go*: **j'irai**, **tu iras**, **il/elle ira**, **nous irons**, **vous irez**, **ils/elles iront**. Note that only the stem is irregular, while the endings are exactly the same as for regular verbs (see note 1).

10 Another irregular future: **être**, *to be*, becomes **je serai**, **tu seras**, **il/elle sera**, **nous serons**, **vous serez**, **ils/elles seront**. The negative is formed, as usual, with **ne … pas**: **Les commandes ne seront pas livrées demain matin**, *The orders will not be delivered tomorrow morning*.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Demain, j'irai seule au supermarché pour acheter de la lessive. ❷ Je ne commanderai plus jamais mes billets de train en ligne. C'est trop compliqué. ❸ Le pâté et le saucisson sont en promo au rayon charcuterie. ❹ On vous livrera la semaine prochaine. – Ça sera trop tard. ❺ Ce n'est pas évident de trouver une solution. – Au contraire, c'est simple comme bonjour.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ We won't buy any canned foods but we'll take some fruit, especially peaches and apricots.

. . . . de conserves mais . . . .

. . . . des fruits, surtout des . . . . . . et des . . . .

❷ They live really near here, I think, right at the end of that street on the right.

Ils habitent . . . . , je pense, ...

cette rue .   . . .

❸ If you want help with your removal, I'll try to come. I'll do my best, I promise.

Si tu veux de . . . . . . avec . . .   . , ...

de venir. Je . . . . . de . . .   . , je te promets.

***

La charcuterie *(from the term* **la chaire cuite**, *or* cooked flesh*) is a blanket term for cooked products made from* pork *(***le porc***) including* ham *(***le jambon***),* pâté *(***le pâté***), and* sausage, *for which French has two words:* **une saucisse**, *the generic term for any type of sausage eaten hot, and* **un saucisson**, *a hard, cooked sausage usually consumed when cold. The word* **charcuterie** *can refer to both the products (*deli meats *or* cold cuts*) and the shop where they are bought. The term for* a grocery, **une épicerie**, *comes from the noun* **une épice**, a spice, *which is what these shops originally sold. (The initial syllable* **ép-** *is often –but not always– the equivalent of* sp- *in English:* **une éponge**, a sponge, **les épinards**, spinach, **épier**, to spy, *etc.)*

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Tomorrow I'll go on my own to the supermarket to buy washing powder. ❷ I'll never order my train tickets online again. It's too complicated. ❸ Pâté and sausage are on special offer at the deli counter. ❹ We'll deliver you next week. – That will be too late. ❺ It isn't easy to find a solution. – On the contrary, it's as easy as pie.

BONJOUR MADAME, ON VIENT VOUS LIVRER LES COURSES

❹ He likes neither of these fruit juices. – Neither one nor the other?
. . . . de ces deux . . . . – . . . . . . ,
. . . . ?

❺ We'll add your surname and first name to the list, but we won't add your phone details.
. . . . votre . . . et . . . . . . sur la liste mais . . . .
. . . . vos coordonnées téléphoniques.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Nous n'achèterons pas – nous prendrons – pêches – abricots ❷ – tout près d'ici – tout au fond de – à droite ❸ –l'aide – ton déménagement, j'essaierai – ferai – mon mieux – ❹ Il n'aime aucun – jus de fruits – Ni l'un, ni l'autre– ❺ Nous ajouterons – nom – prénom – nous n'ajouterons pas –

***

You will have noticed how your vocabulary is expanding daily. To consolidate what you have learned, we are starting to re-use words from earlier lessons so that you can move effortlessly from the receptive phase to the productive phase. Likewise, the English translation of the lesson texts is becoming less literal and more idiomatic. You're now well on your way to understanding and speaking everyday French. **Félicitations !** *(*Congratulations!*).*

Productive phase: 4th lesson

54

Cinquante-quatrième leçon

Votez pour moi : vous ne le regretterez pas…

1 – Les élections législatives auront lieu dans quelques mois
2 et nous aurons sans doute [1] un nouveau gouvernement.
3 Les deux partis de centre-gauche feront cause commune contre la droite
4 et présenteront un seul candidat, qui ne sera pas un politique [2] professionnel.
5 Ils tiendront un grand meeting [3] à Grenoble ce week-end-ci [4]. Est-ce que vous viendrez ?
6 – Non, nous ne viendrons pas. Je ne serai pas en France et Romain ne pourra pas se libérer.
7 En tout cas, le fameux [5] candidat ne dira rien d'original. C'est toujours la même chanson.

Pronunciation

*… **1** … oroh^{n} lyuh … **3** … kohz komewn … **4** … kœh^{n}deedah … **5** … meeting … **6** … leeberay **7** … fahmuh …*

Notes

1 The abstract noun **le doute** means *doubt*. **Je n'ai pas de doute sur leur réponse**, *I have no doubt about their answer*. The root verb is **douter (de)**. **Il doute de tout**, *He doubts everything*. The phrase **sans doute**, *without a doubt*, can be used to mean *probably*: **Elle a raison sans doute, mais nous devons être certains**, *She's probably right but we have to be certain*.

2 The singular noun **la politique**, seen in lesson 49, means *politics*: **La politique est l'art du possible**, *Politics is the art of the possible*. In this context, the noun is never plural. But it can also mean *a policy*: **une politique économique**, *an economic policy*, in which case, it takes a regular plural **-s**: **les politiques économiques**. **Un(e) politique** can

Fifty-fourth lesson

Vote for me. You won't regret it...

1 – The general *(legislative)* election will take place in a few months'[time]
2 and we shall probably *(without doubt)* have a new government.
3 The two centre-left parties will make common cause against the right
4 and field *(present)* a single candidate, who will not be a professional politician.
5 They will hold a big meeting in Grenoble this weekend. Will you be coming?
6 – No, we won't. I won't be in France and Romain won't be able to get away *(liberate himself)*.
7 In any case, the much-vaunted candidate won't say anything original. It's always the same [old] story *(song)*.

also mean *a* (male or female) *politician*, although the loan word **un**(**e**) **politicien**(**ne**) is frequently used nowadays. (Remember that **politique** is also an adjective, see lesson 52 line 7).

3 The noun **un meeting** is used to describe a political gathering or assembly. It is also used in athletics (**un meeting d'athlétisme**). Like most loan words, **meeting** is masculine. (Don't confuse it with **une réunion**, *a business meeting*, lesson 38 line 15).

4 The demonstrative adverb **-ci** (lesson 31 note 3) can be used with time periods to emphasise proximity: **Ce mois-ci**, *This coming month*. It does not have a plural form: **ces jours-ci**, [*in*] *the coming days*.

5 The adjective **célèbre** (the origin of *celebrity* and *celebrated*, lesson 52 line 11) means *famous* or *well-known*. But **fameux** has a much broader meaning, often relating to quality: **Son pâté est fameux !**, *His* (or *Her*) *pâté is fantastic!* The word can also be used to describe something that has been widely discussed: **C'est ça, ton fameux plan ? C'est nul !** *Is that the plan that you've been talking about? It's rubbish*!

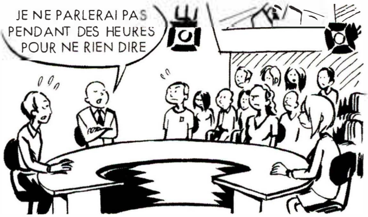
8 – En es-tu sûre ? Qui sait ? Il nous surprendra peut-être quand il parlera [6] ce soir.
9 – J'en suis sûre et certaine, et c'est ça qui me rend triste [7]!
10 – Alors, contre qui vas-tu t'abstenir cette fois-ci ? [...]
11 – "Français, Françaises, mes chers compatriotes, rassurez-vous : je ne serai pas long.
12 Je ne parlerai pas pendant des heures pour ne rien dire.
13 Je ne promettrai pas une solution miracle pour résoudre les problèmes du pays.
14 Mais c'est mon devoir [8] de dire la vérité : mon adversaire ne sera ni de droite, ni de gauche :
15 mon adversaire sera l'argent et la corruption qui l'accompagne.
16 Vous n'aurez jamais à douter de mon intégrité, je vous le jure.
17 Maintenant, vous savez que vous devrez faire le bon choix, pour vous et votre portefeuille, euh, votre pays.
18 La situation est urgente et vous ne pourrez plus dire : "Ça ne me concerne pas".
19 Vous n'aurez qu'un choix à faire : voter pour moi.

***9** … sairten … **11** … koh*^{n}*patreeot …**13** … solewssyoh*^{n}* meerakl … **15** … korewpsyoh*^{n}* … **16** … ah*^{n}*taygreetay … **17** … portuh-fuhyy … **18** … seetewahssyoh*^{n}* … ewrzhœh*^{n}*t …*

Notes

6 In a subordinate clause beginning with a time expression, such as **quand**, the verb is in the future tense if the verb in the main clause is also in the future. This contrasts with English, which uses the present. **Nous serons tous là quand il arrivera**, *We will all be there when he arrives.*

8 – Are you sure of that? Who knows? Perhaps he will surprise us when he speaks *(will-speak)* tonight?
9 – I'm [absolutely] sure *(and certain)*, and that's what makes me sad!
10 – So, who are you going to abstain against this time? [...]
11 – "Frenchmen, French woman, my dear countrymen, rest assured: I won't be long[-winded].
12 I won't talk for hours to say nothing.
13 I won't promise a miracle solution to solve the problems of the country.
14 But it's my duty to tell the truth: my opponent *(adversary)* won't be from the right or from the left:
15 my opponent will be money and the corruption that goes with it.
16 You will never have to doubt my integrity, I swear [to] you.
17 Now, you know you will have to make the right choice, for you and your wallet, er, your country.
18 The situation is urgent and you will no longer be able to say: "It doesn't concern me."
19 You will have only one choice to make: vote for me.


JE NE PARLERAI PAS PENDANT DES HEURES POUR NE RIEN DIRE

7 Remember that adjectives always agree in gender with the person they refer to, but those ending in **-e** (like **triste**, *sad*) in both masculine and feminine agree only in the plural: **des choses tristes**, *sad things* (See lesson 14).

8 **devoir** is a verb, *must* (lesson 17 note 5), but also a masculine noun meaning *duty*: **C'est mon devoir de vous le dire**, *It's my duty to tell you*. In a school context, it is used in the plural (**les devoirs**) to mean *homework* (because the student is obliged to do the work).

20 Le capitalisme, c’est l’exploitation de l’Homme [9] par l’Homme, mais ma philosophie, c’est le contraire !” ☐

20 … eksplwatahsyohⁿ …

Note

[9] **l’homme** is used in the general sense to mean *mankind*. For that reason, it is often written with an initial capital: **Le Musée de l’Homme**

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ On a fait de notre mieux, mais le résultat n’est pas fameux. ❷ Êtes-vous sûrs ? – Sûrs et certains. C’est ça qui nous rend tristes. ❸ Le candidat n’a rien dit d’original. C’est toujours la même chanson. ❹ Je regrette mais je ne pourrai pas me libérer demain. Je suis très occupée ces jours-ci. ❺ Tu as sans doute raison : il ne sait rien parce qu'il a toujours douté de tout !

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ You will never have to doubt your decision because you have made the right choice.
Vous . . . . à . . . . votre décision car . . . .
. . . .

❷ The politician will talk for hours in order to say nothing. That’s why I won’t come.
Le . . . . pendant des heures pour . . . . . .
. . . . . C’est pour ça que . . . .

❸ They will present their programme when they talk on the TV this evening, but without telling the truth.
Ils . . . . leur programme . . . .
ce soir à la télévision, mais sans . . . .

20 Capitalism is the exploitation of man by man, but my philosophy is the opposite!"

à Paris est fermé le mardi, *The Museum of Mankind in Paris is closed Tuesdays*. A concerted effort is underway in France to move towards more gender-neutral language, especially in official contexts. So the expression **les droits de l'homme** (or **l'Homme**), "the rights of man" is making way for **les droits humains**, the back translation of *human rights*. (The Canadian francophone community has long used the term **les droits de la personne**.)

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ We did our best but the result isn't brilliant. ❷ Are you sure? – Absolutely sure. That's what makes us sad. ❸ The candidate said nothing original. It's always the same old story. ❹ I'm sorry but I won't be able to get away tomorrow. I'm very busy these days. ❺ You're probably right: he knows nothing because he has always doubted everything!

***

❹ **In any case, the party will not field a candidate at the general election.**

.. .., le parti .. .. de candidat ...
....

❺ **I'll have to leave just after lunch because there will be a lot of people on the roads.**

Je .... juste après le déjeuner car .. . .
.... sur les routes.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – n'aurez jamais – douter de – vous avez fait le bon choix ❷ – politicien parlera – ne rien dire – je ne viendrai pas ❸ – présenteront – quand ils parleront – dire la vérité ❹ En tout cas – ne présentera pas – aux élections législatives ❺ – devrai partir – il y aura beaucoup de monde –

Politics is a perennial topic of conversation in France. The country is organised constitutionally as **une république**, a republic *(the current regime, dating from 1958, is* fifth republic, **la cinquième république**, *since 1792). It is headed by* **le Président de la République,** *elected by universal suffrage every five years (the term of office is known as* **un quinquennat** *[kahnkenah], from the Latin word for five).* **Les élections législatives** (a general election) *are also held*

55 Cinquante-cinquième leçon

Mais c'est horrible, ton film !

1 – J'ai vu "La Mort atroce" hier. Je te le conseille vraiment.

2 Il a battu les records d'audience pour un film d'épouvante [1].

3 – Où l'as-tu vu ? En vidéo ?

4 – Non, à côté de chez moi il y a un complexe multisalles qui vient d'ouvrir.

5 La programmation est variée, les salles sont spacieuses, et on y vend de très bonnes glaces [2]!

6 – De quoi parle le film ?

7 – L'action se passe [3] à Annecy, où j'ai passé [3] toutes mes vacances quand j'étais petite.

Pronunciation

… oreebl … ***1*** *… mor-atross …* ***2*** *… ruhkor-dohdeeœh^{n}ss …* ***5*** *… glass* ***7*** *… zhetay …*

Notes

1 The feminine noun **épouvante** means *terror*, *dread*. It is the root of a common adjective, **épouvantable**, which means *dreadful* or *appalling*. **Quel temps épouvantable !** *What dreadful weather!*. In everyday language, the term **un film d'épouvante** is often replaced by the back translation **un film d'horreur**.

every five years to elect **les députés**, *representatives who sit in the* lower house of parliament, **la Chambre des députés** *(although the president has the right to seek an early dissolution of* parliament, **le parlement**). *The members of* the upper house, **le Sénat**, *are called* **les sénateurs** *and are elected every nine years.*

Productive phase: 5th lesson

55

Fifty-fifth lesson

But your movie is awful!

1 – I saw "Dreadful *(atrocious)* Death" yesterday. I really *(you)* recommend it.

2 It has broken viewing *(audience)* records for a horror movie.

3 – Where did you see it? On video ?

4 – No, next to my place there's a multiplex that has just opened.

5 The programming is varied, the theatres *(rooms)* are spacious, and they sell very good ice cream!

6 – What is *(Of what-speaks)* the movie about?

7 – The action takes place in Annecy, where I spent all my holidays when I was young *(small)*.

2 **La glace** means *ice*, as in **l'ère de glace**, *the ice age*. In everyday language, however, **une glace** means *an ice cream*. French and English have both experienced a similar elision: the "proper"French term is **une crème glacée**, equivalent to *an iced cream*, the correct term for *an ice cream*.

3 We know (lesson 48 note 10) that **passer** means *to pass* and the reflexive form **se passer** means *to happen*. To remember the difference, try memorising the sentence: **Le film se passe à Paris, où je passe mes vacances**, *The film takes place in Paris, where I spend my holidays*. This lesson features other examples of verbs that have a slightly different meaning in the indicative and pronominal forms.

8 L'une des vedettes est Jeanne Morteau, un monstre sacré [4] du cinéma.
9 Elle m'amuse [5] bien avec ses airs de grande dame ! Mais quelle actrice !
10 C'est l'histoire d'un vieux couple qui, en apparence, s'entend [6] à merveille.
11 Ils habitent dans un hameau qui se trouve [7] tout près d'un vieil immeuble.
12 Ils pensent que ce bâtiment est abandonné, mais les apparences peuvent tromper [8]...
13 Un jour, la femme est seule à la maison lorsqu'elle entend [6] des bruits étranges dehors.
14 Elle sort dans la cour, où elle trouve des dizaines d'oiseaux morts par terre.
15 Elle croit d'abord que c'est son chat qui les a tués.
16 Mais elle se trompe [8] ! Soudain elle voit son mari avec une énorme hache à la main.

***10** … koopl … ahpahrœhⁿss … sœhⁿtœhⁿ … **11** … ahmoh … **13** … brwee … **15** … shah … **16** … soodahⁿ … ash …*

Notes

4 **un monstre sacré** ("a holy monster") is an admirative term similar to the English epithet *a giant* or *a legendary figure*: **Gérard Grandieu est un monstre sacré du cinéma français**, *Gérard Grandieu is a giant of French cinema*. The expression applies to both men and women. However, the noun **un monstre** is used pejoratively, as in English: **C'est un monstre horrible qui fait peur aux enfants**, *He's a dreadful monster who scares children*.

5 **amuser** means *to amuse* (*someone*): **Il m'amuse avec ses histoires drôles**, *He amuses me with his funny stories*. The pronominal form, seen in lesson 47 line 2, generally means *to enjoy* or *to have fun*. **Il joue mal de la guitare mais il s'amuse**, *He plays the guitar badly but he enjoys himself*.

8 One of the stars is Jeanne Morteau, a giant *(holy monster)* of the movies.

9 She really amuses me with her fine-lady air *(her big lady airs)*, but what [an] actress!

10 It's the story of an old couple who, apparently, get on marvellously.

11 They live in a hamlet which is located *(finds itself)* right near an old [apartment] building.

12 They think that this building is abandoned, but appearances can be deceptive *(deceive)*...

13 One day, the woman is alone in the house when she hears strange noises outside.

14 She goes out into the courtyard, where she finds dozens *(about-ten)* of dead birds on the ground.

15 She believes at first that it's her cat which has killed them.

16 But she is mistaken! Suddenly she sees her husband with a huge axe in his hand.

6 **entendre** means *to hear* (and we know the past participle **entendu**, lesson 38 note 8, meaning, *I see* or *I understand*). And, as a simple reflexive, **s'entendre** means *to hear oneself*: **Faites moins de bruit, je ne m'entends pas parler au téléphone**, *Make less noise, I can't hear myself speaking on the phone*. As an idiomatic pronominal verb, **s'entendre** means *to reach an agreement* with or, more commonly, *to get on well* with someone. **Je m'entends très bien avec le frère de Jacques**, *I get on well with Jacques' brother*.

7 See lesson 51 note 8.

8 **se tromper** (lesson 50 line 5), *to make a mistake*, is the pronominal form of **tromper**, *to deceive* or *mislead*: **Le vendeur m'a trompé sur le prix des appels téléphoniques**, *The salesman misled me about the price of phone calls*. The transitive verb can also mean *to be unfaithful to*, *cheat on*: **Si une femme trompe son mari, c'est souvent parce que le mari trompe sa femme**: *If a wife is unfaithful to her husband, it's often because the husband is cheating on his wife*.

17 Elle se bat [9] avec lui mais il est beaucoup plus fort et il la bat [9] à coups de bâton.

18 – Mais c'est horrible ! Qu'est ce qui se passe ensuite ?

19 – Je ne sais pas parce que je me suis cachée sous la table jusqu'à la fin.

20 Néanmoins, je me suis amusée [5] comme une gosse [10] et j'ai adoré le film.

21 Du moins, la première moitié… ☐

17 *… suh-bah … lah-bah …*

Notes

[9] We have already seen **un coup** in several expressions (**un coup d'œil**, **un coup de main**, lesson 32, for example). Here we have the original meaning, *a blow, a knock*, etc.: **J'ai pris un coup sur la tête**, *I banged my head*. In these contexts, English is more flexible than French. For instance, **donner un coup de poing/de pied** ("to give a blow of the fist/foot") is *to punch/kick*. The expression **à coups de** describes the thing delivering the blow: **Elle le battait à coups de brosse**, *She was hitting him with a brush*.

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Tout le monde dit que la situation économique du pays est épouvantable. ❷ Je vous conseille son nouveau film : vous vous amuserez beaucoup. ❸ As-tu entendu la nouvelle ? Jeanne est morte. Son mari l'a tuée. ❹ Ils passent toute une semaine seuls, sans les gosses, pour la première fois. ❺ Nous avons battu tous les records de froid pour un mois de décembre.

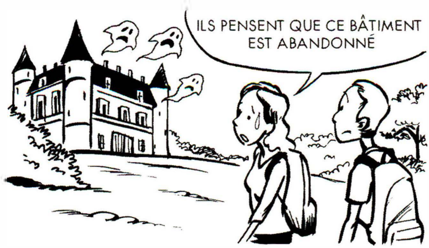
17 She fights with him but he is much stronger and he hits her with a *(at blows of)* stick.

18 – But that's horrible ! What happens next?

19 – I don't know because I hid *(myself)* under the table until the end.

20 Even so *(nevertheless)*, I enjoyed myself like a kid and I loved the movie.

21 At least, the first half...


ILS PENSENT QUE CE BÂTIMENT EST ABANDONNÉ

10 **un(e) gosse**, a common informal word for *a child*, is the equivalent of *a kid*: **Ils vont en vacances sans les gosses ce mois-ci,** *They're going on holiday without the kids this month*. Like **monstre sacré** (note 4), the noun is masculine but can apply to both sexes. Two common related idioms are **un sale gosse** (*a brat*) and **un beau gosse**, *a good-looker*. (Be careful: in Canadian French, **gosse** is a testicular slang word!)

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Everyone says that the country's economic situation is dreadful. ❷ I recommend his/her new film: you'll really enjoy yourselves. ❸ Have you heard the news? Jeanne is dead. Her husband killed her. ❹ They are spending a whole week alone, without the kids, for the first time. ❺ We have broken all the cold-temperature records for a month of December.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ What's happening for the holidays this summer. – We're spending them near Annecy.
Qu'est-ce qui .. .. pour les vacances ... ... ?
– Nous les ....'Annecy.

❷ We're fighting to help our team but I think that it will be beaten this time.
.... pour aider .... mais je
.... battue cette ....

❸ A hundred euros? You *(masc.)* made a mistake. – No, I believe it's the salesman who cheated me *(masc.)* on the sale.
Cent euros ? Tu .... – Non, ... que c'est
le vendeur ... ... sur mon achat.

56

Cinquante-sixième leçon

Révision

1 Pronominal verbs

Pronominal verbs are divided into two classes: reflexive, where the subject and object of an action are the same, and reciprocal, used when two or more subjects do the same thing to each other. Both classes are preceded by **se** (**s'** before an initial vowel or **h**) in the infinitive and are conjugated in the same way, with a subject pronoun and a reflexive pronoun:

se laver, *to wash*			
je me lave	*I wash*	**nous nous lavons**	*we wash*
tu te laves	*you wash*	**vous vous lavez**	*you wash*
il/elle se lave	*he/she/it washes*	**ils/elles se lavent**	*they wash*

(Note that the reflexive pronoun for the third person singular is the same as the infinitive marker (**se**, **s'**), but there is little chance of confusing the two.)

❹ In principle they get on well together but I hear people say that it's not true.
En principe ils . . . . mais . . . .
. . . . qui disent que . . . .

❺ The knife has fallen. It's under the table. – I've found it.
Le couteau . . . . Il . . . . la table. – Je
. . . .

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – se passe – cet été – nous passons près d ❷ Nous nous battons – notre équipe – pense qu'elle sera – fois-ci ❸ – t'es trompé – je crois – qui m'a trompé ❹ – s'entendent bien – j'entends des gens – ce n'est pas vrai ❺ – est tombé – se trouve sous – l'ai trouvé

Productive phase: 6th lesson

56

Fifty-sixth lesson

In the perfect tense, pronominal verbs are conjugated with **être** and the past participle, which generally agrees with the subject.

je me suis lavé/-ée	**nous nous sommes lavés/-ées**
tu t'es lavé/-ée	**vous vous êtes lavé / lavés/-ées**
il s'est lavé / elle s'est lavée	**ils se sont lavés / elles se sont lavées**

(In the **vous** form, the past participle depends among other things on whether the subject is singular or plural.)

To form the negative, place **ne** before the reflexive pronoun and **pas** (or **jamais**, etc.) after the verb: **Il ne se lave pas**: *He doesn't wash*.

The first interrogative (rising intonation) is formed with the subject pronoun followed by the reflexive pronoun: **Tu te laves ?**, *Are you washing?* For the second interrogative, place **est-ce que** before the subject pronoun: **Est-ce que tu te laves ?** The third interrogative (inversion, **Te laves-tu ?**) is slightly more complex –and less common– so we will look at it in greater detail later in the course.

For the imperative, the position of the pronoun depends on whether the command is affirmative or negative. In both cases, the subject pronoun is dropped. With a negative imperative, beginning with **Ne**..., the reflexive pronoun comes before the verb, as usual: **Ne te lave pas**, *Don't wash*. In the affirmative, however, the reflexive pronoun is replaced by a stressed pronoun, placed after the verb and joined with a hyphen: **Lave-toi !**

- Reflexive verbs: These are much more common in French than in English. In particular, those indicating a change of state (**se réveiller**, *to wake up*, **s'endormir**, *to go to sleep*) or describing an everyday action or movement (**se laver**, *to wash*, **s'habiller,** *to get dressed*, **se promener**, *to go for a walk*) are not reflexive in English. In this case, the reflexive pronoun is not translated (**Ils s'habillent**, *They're getting dressed*).

Some of these verbs are "exclusively pronominal," so that without the reflexive pronoun, they have no meaning. Among the most frequently used are **s'absenter**, (*to leave*, *go away from*), **s'enfuir** (*to run away*, *to flee*), **s'envoler** (*to fly away*), **se fier** (*to rely on*), and **se méfier** (*to be wary of*). In the past tense, the past participle always agrees in number and gender with the subject:
Anne s'est absentée la semaine dernière, *Anne went away last week*;
Ils se sont absentés, etc.

By contrast, some verbs are "occasionally pronominal" and can be used transitively or reflexively depending on the direct object. For example:
Je lave ma voiture, *I'm washing my car*;
Je me lave le visage, *I'm washing my face*.
When conjugated in the past, the participle agrees in exactly the same way as it does for **avoir**, i.e. with the direct object if it comes before the verb. For example, **elle s'est lavée** (**elle** is both the subject and the object of the verb). We will look at this rule in greater detail in another revision lesson once you are used to using reflexive verbs.

- Reciprocal verbs are used when the subject or subjects are acting on each other. For example: **se comprendre**:
Nous ne nous comprenons pas, *We don't understand each other.*
Other common reciprocals include **se détester** (**Ils se détestent**, *They hate each other*), **se regarder** (**Nous nous regardons**, *We are*

looking at each other) and **se sourire** (**Elles se sourient**, *They're smiling at each other*). Logically, many verbs can be used reciprocally and are translated by adding *each other / one another* (French makes no difference between these two English notions).

- Some pronominal verbs have a slightly different meaning when used non-reciprocally, as we saw in lesson 55. These include **passer** (*to pass*, *to spend time*) and **se passer** (*to happen*); **entendre** (*to hear*) and **s'entendre** (*to get on well with*); **tromper** (*to deceive*) and **se tromper** (*to make a mistake*).

2 Future tense

The future tense is used in very much the same way as its English equivalent (but remember that French makes no difference between the simple and the progressive). To form the future of regular verbs, the endings of **avoir** are added to the stem, which, for the first two verb groups, is usually the infinitive:

ajouter, *to add*			
j'ajouterai	*I will add*	**nous ajouterons**	*we will add*
tu ajouteras	*you will add*	**vous ajouterez**	*you will add*
il/elle ajoutera	*he/she/it will add*	**ils/elles ajouteront**	*they will add*

finir, *to finish*			
je finirai	*I will finish*	**nous finirons**	*we will finish*
tu finiras	*you will finish*	**vous finirez**	*you will finish*
il/elle finira	*he/she/it will finish*	**ils/elles finiront**	*they will finish*

Verbs ending in **-re** use the same endings but drop the final **-e** from the infinitive:

vendre, *to sell*			
je vendrai	*I will sell*	**nous vendrons**	*we will sell*
tu vendras	*you will sell*	**vous vendrez**	*you will sell*
il/elle vendra	*he/she/it will sell*	**ils/elles vendront**	*they will sell*

There are a few spelling changes when the future endings are added to certain **-er** verbs, as we saw in lesson 53 with **acheter** and **essayer.** The same changes occur with **lever**, *to lift* (the initial **e** takes a grave accent) and **payer**, *to pay* (the **y** changes to **i**): **j'achèterai, je lèverai; j'essaierai, je paierai**.

Another change concerns verbs such as **jeter** and **appeler**, which double the first letter of the last syllable: **je jetterai, j'appellerai**. We will see later how these changes affect the pronunciation slightly.

Some important irregular verbs, particularly the two auxiliaries **avoir** and **être**, change significantly in the future. Here they are, for reference purposes:

j'aurai	**je serai**
tu auras	**tu seras**
il/elle aura	**il/elle sera**
nous aurons	**nous serons**
vous aurez	**vous serez**
Ils/elles auront	**ils/elles seront**

Two other important irregular verbs are **faire** and **aller** (see lesson 53 notes 1 and 9).

A major structural difference between French and English concerns subordinate clauses linked to a future-tense main clause by a time conjunction, particularly **quand**, *when*. In French, the verbs in both clauses are in the future: **Quand je saurai ce qu'il veut, je te le dirai**, *When I know what he wants, I'll tell you*. The same rule applies to the future perfect, which we see at the end of the course.

3 Possessive pronouns

Possessive pronouns –the equivalent of *yours*, *mine*, etc.– are formed with a definite article and a pronominal word.

le mien, la mienne, les miens, les miennes	*mine*	**le nôtres, la nôtre, les nôtres**	*ours*

le tien, la tienne, les tiens, les tiennes	*yours*	**le vôtre, la vôtre, les vôtres**	*yours*
le sien, la sienne, les siens, les siennes	*his / hers / its*	**le leur, la leur, les leurs**	*theirs*

Like possessive adjectives, these pronouns agree in number and gender with the noun(s) they replace, not with the possessor. For example:
C'est mon stylo, *It's my pen* → **C'est le mien**, *It's mine*;
C'est ma voiture, *It's my car* → **C'est la mienne**, *It's mine*.
Because of the agreement, it is not possible to identify the gender of the possessor in third person singular (**le sien**, **la sienne**). **C'est son manteau** → **C'est le sien** can mean *his* or *hers* (and, at a stretch, *its* if the coat in question is worn by a dog or cat!). Note that the circumflex over the **o** on **nôtre** and **vôtre** makes it possible to distinguish between the pronoun and the possessive adjective (**votre, notre)**:
Ceci est votre clé → **C'est la vôtre**.
In terms of pronunciation, the pronounal **o** is the longer of the two (*[vohtr / votr, nohtr / notr]*).

4 Prepositions: *en*, *dans* and *à*

While most French prepositions are easy to master, these three are often confused (in addition, **en** is also an adverbial pronoun, like **y**). Let's revise the different prepositional uses we have seen since you started this course.

4.1 *Dans* and *en*

- One basic difference is that **en** is never followed by a definite or partitive article (except in a number of fixed expressions, such as **en l'air**, *in the air*). It is used, among others, to talk about languages (**en français, en anglais**), modes of transport (**en avion**, **en train**, etc.), materials (**en papier**, **en or**), periods and dates (**en 1789, en avril**), and seasons with the exception of *spring*: (**en été**, **en automne**, **en hiver** but **au printemps**). **En** can also be used with places, **Il est en prison**, and countries that are feminine nouns: **Je vis en France** (masculine countries take **au**, see lesson 57). Last, it is used before a

present participle: **en arrivant**, *on arriving*. (In this case, the English translation does not necessarily require a participle:
En arrivant je leur ai dit bonjour, *When I arrived I said hello to them*.)

- In contrast to **en**, **dans** has to be followed by an article, whether definite (**le/la/les**), indefinite (**un/une**) or partitive (**du**, **de la**, **des**). **Dans** designates the location of something (**dans ma poche**) and, in this context, is more precise than **en**. For example, you would say **Mes vacances en montagne**, *My holidays in the mountains* but **Mes vacances dans les montagnes du Jura**, *My holidays in the Jura mountains*.
When followed by an article and a noun, **dans** means *in*: **Elle est dans son bureau**, *She is in her office*.
Dans is also used for a specific measure of time (**dans dix minutes**), but remember (lesson 51 note 5) that **en** can also be used in this context, but with a slight difference in meaning: **Je peux faire le travail en vingt minutes**, *I can do the job in 20 minutes* (i.e. it will take me 20 minutes) compared with **Je peux faire le travail dans vingt minutes,** *I can do the job in 20 minutes' time* (i.e. in the future).

4.2 *Dans* and *à*

Here, too, the differences are subtle. The one that seems to most confuse English-speakers is the use of **à** to translate *in* when the pronoun does not mean *inside*. A typical usage is **à la maison**, *at home*. **Où est Rosie ? – Elle est à la maison**, *Where's Rosie? – She's at home*. By contrast, **J'entends quelqu'un dans la maison**, *I can hear someone inside the house*. Likewise, **J'ai vu le film au cinéma**, *I saw the movie at the cinema*, versus, **J'ai perdu ma montre dans le cinéma**, *I lost my watch in* (i.e. inside) *the cinema*.
One big difference with English, and a source of many mistakes, concerns parts of the body: **Il a un couteau à la main**, *He has a knife in* (not *inside*) **his hand**, compared with **Tiens-le dans ta main**, *Hold it in your hand* (i.e. close your fingers around it).
À is also used to talk about cities or towns: **Elle habite à Paris**, *She lives in Paris*. (Remember that **à** becomes **au**/ **aux** with **le**/**les**: **Elle habite au quatrième étage**, *She lives on the fourth floor*.)
Last, **à** is used with certain communications media: **à la télévision**, **à la radio**, **au téléphone**.

There are other subtleties, which you will assimilate as you move forward. And if you do mistake **en** for **dans**, for example, you will almost certainly be understood –and, with any luck, corrected– by the person you are talking to.

***

Dialogue de révision

1 – Comment va Hélène ? Est-ce qu'elle est toujours en Allemagne ?
2 – Non, elle est rentrée il y a six semaines et elle travaille maintenant à Grenoble.
3 – Ça se passe bien pour elle ? Elle s'amuse, j'espère ?
4 – Non, elle s'ennuie parce qu'il n'y a pas assez à faire au boulot.
5 Hier, elle s'est connectée à Internet pour faire ses courses en ligne !
6 – Pas comme moi, alors ! Je n'ai pas le temps de m'ennuyer.
7 Je me suis levée à cinq heures ce matin pour aller au bureau.
8 Je ne me suis même pas douchée parce que je n'avais pas assez de temps.
9 J'ai pris la voiture pour arriver plus vite mais, en arrivant,
10 je me suis arrêtée devant l'immeuble et j'ai vu que la porte était fermée à clé.
11 Je n'ai même pas arrêté le moteur.
12 – Qu'as-tu fait ?
13 – Je suis repartie très en colère.

Translation

1 – How's Hélène? Is she still in Germany? **2** – No, she came back six weeks ago and she's now working in Grenoble. **3** – Are things going well for her? She's enjoying herself, I hope? **4**– No, she's bored because there isn't enough to do at work. **5** Yesterday, she went online to do her shopping! **6** – Not like me, then! I don't have time to get bored. **7** I got up at five o'clock this morning to go to the office. **8** I didn't even have a shower because I didn't have enough time. **9** I took the car to get there earlier but, when I arrived, **10** I stopped in

57

Cinquante-septième leçon

Vive les Bretons !

1 – Comment ça se fait [1] que vous parlez tous les deux [2] le breton ?

2 – L'explication est simple. Nous avons vécu à Vannes pendant dix ans quand nous étions [3] plus jeunes.

3 J'enseignais [4] au collège et mon mari travaillait [4] dans une entreprise de construction navale.

Pronunciation

*… **2** … vaykew … etyoh^n … **3** … kolezh*

Notes

1 **Comment ça se fait ?** ("How that does itself") is an idiomatic way of asking a question, a little like *How come* … **Il n'est pas parti en vacances cette année – Comment ça se fait ?** *He didn't go on holiday this year? – How come?* The expression can also be used in a full sentence: **Comment ça se fait que le train est en retard ?** *How come the train is late?* In this case, however, it is often necessary to put the main verb into the subjunctive, which we will learn later on.

2 French does not have a word for *both*, relying on various constructions according to the grammatical function. As an adjective, you can use front of the building and saw the door was locked. **11** I didn't even turn off the engine. **12** What did you do? **13** – I left, very angry.

From now on, we will no longer systematically give the translations of words –notably the main verbs such as **être**, **avoir** *and* **faire**– *in our examples. By now, you should be thoroughly familiar with them.*

Productive phase: 7th lesson

57

Fifty-seventh lesson

[Long] live the Bretons!

1 – How come *(how that does-itself)* you both *(all the two)* speak Breton?
2 – The explanation is simple. We lived in Vannes for ten years when we were younger.
3 I was teaching in middle school and my husband was working in a ship-building *(naval construction)* company.

les/des/aux deux: **J'ai mal aux deux genoux**, *Both my knees hurt*. As a pronoun, use **tous les deux**: **Ils sont bretons, tous les deux**, *They're both Breton*.

3 Here is the imperfect tense, glimpsed in lesson 55 line 7. It is used to describe situations or actions in the past, without specifying when they began or ended. The imperfect form of the irregular verb **être** is **j'étais**, **tu étais**, **il/elle/on était**, **nous étions**, **vous étiez**, **ils/elles étaient**. The nearest equivalent in English is *was / were*.

4 The imperfect tense of all verbs other than **être** (see note 3) is formed by dropping the **-ons** ending from the **nous** form of the present and adding the following endings: **enseignons**: **j'enseignais**, **tu enseignais**, **il / elle enseignait**, **nous enseignions**, **vous enseigniez**, **ils / elles enseignaient**. Depending on the context, the translation uses *was teaching* or *used to teach*. In this same sentence, **travaillait** is the third-person singular imperfect of **travailler**.

4 Beaucoup de gens autour de nous parlaient cette langue, ce qui nous a motivé à l'apprendre.
5 – Est-ce que c'était difficile à maîtriser ?
6 – Nous avions beaucoup de chance parce que nous habitions un quartier de la ville
7 où les commerçants [5] avaient presque tous le breton comme première langue,
8 donc nous étions obligés de le parler, rien que pour acheter du pain !
9 À propos, saviez-vous [6] que le verbe "baragouiner" [7] était d'origine bretonne ?
10 – C'est vrai ? Je ne le savais pas. Vous m'apprenez [8] quelque chose !
11 – Autrefois, beaucoup de Bretons [9] montaient à Paris pour trouver du travail.
12 Le voyage était très long et ils arrivaient souvent affamés.

***4** … parlay … **5** … maytreezay **6** … aveeyoh^n … abeetyoh^n … **7** … komairssœh^n … avay … **8** … etyoh^n … **9** … baragweenay … doreezheen … **10** … savay … **11** … ohtruhfwa … **12** … areevay …*

Pronunciation notes

(7) **commerçant** *[komairssœhn]*: Note how the cedilla beneath the letter **c** changes the pronunciation from a hard *[k]* to a sibilant, or soft, *[s]*. The **ç** is used only before the vowels **a** (**ça**), **o** (**garçon**) and **u** (**reçu**) because **c** is automatically sibilant before **e**, **i** and **y**.

Notes

5 **un commerçant** comes from the noun **le commerce**, *trade*. (Here is another example of Latin/Anglo-Saxon variations: *trade* concerns the exchange of goods and some services, whereas *commerce* encompasses a broader range of ancillary activities). Depending on the context, **un(e) commerçant(e)** can be *a trader* but also *a shopkeeper* or *merchant*.

6 This is the imperfect of **savoir**: **savons** → **je savais**, **tu savais**, **il/elle/on savait**, **nous savions**, **vous saviez**, **ils/elles savaient**. (See also note 10.)

4 Many people around us spoke the language, which motivated us to learn it.
5 – Was it hard to master?
6 – We were very lucky because we were living in a part of the town
7 where almost all the shopkeepers spoke *(had)* Breton as [their] first language,
8 so we were obliged to speak it, if only *(nothing that)* to buy bread!
9 By the way, did you know that the verb *baragouiner* [to talk gibberish] was of Breton origin?
10 – Is that true? I didn't know. That's news to me *(you teach-me something)*!
11 – In the past, many Bretons came up to Paris to find work.
12 The journey was very long and they were often famished when they arrived.

7 **baragouiner** is a familiar verb meaning *to talk gibberish* or, less insultingly, *to speak a language badly*, *mumble a few words*: **Il baragouinait le russe**, *He was speaking bad Russian*.

8 We know that **apprendre** means *to learn* and **enseigner** *to teach*. However, when used with a direct object and an indirect object in the same phrase, **apprendre** means *to teach* (something to someone). So, **J'apprends le français**, *I'm learning French* **but** **Je leur apprends le français**, *I'm teaching them French*. By contrast, **enseigner** means only *to teach*: **Je leur enseigne le français**. The idiomatic expression **Vous m'apprenez / Tu m'apprends quelque chose** is the equivalent of *That's news to me* (or, more simply, *I didn't know that*).

9 We know that adjectives of nationality do not take an initial capital, whereas nouns do (lesson 20 note 3). Logically, the lower-case rule applies to adjectives derived from regions, towns, etc., as well as to languages: **C'est un Normand qui parle mal l'anglais**, *He's a Norman who speaks bad English*. Be careful not to confuse nouns and adjectives of nationality: **Ce sont des Bretons** but **Ils sont bretons**. (Alternatively, **Ils sont d'origine bretonne**, *They're of Breton origin*.)

13 Ils entraient dans le premier café qu'ils trouvaient
14 et commandaient du pain et du vin. Mais ils ne parlaient que le breton,
15 donc ils demandaient du *bara* et du *guin* – et personne ne les comprenait.
16 "Que disent ces Bretons ? On n'y comprend rien [10]", disaient les Parisiens.
17 "Ils baragouinent !". Et voilà d'où vient ce mot.
18 – Elle est absolument fascinante, ton histoire. Je ne la connaissais [11] pas.
19 Pourtant j'allais souvent en Bretagne avec mes parents quand j'étais petit.
20 J'aimais bien la région, mais il pleuvait tout le temps et on ne sortait presque jamais de la maison.
21 – Il pleuvait sans doute, mais au moins en été la pluie bretonne est plus chaude.

***14** … komœh^{n}day … parlay … **15** … duhmœh^{n}day … bahrah … gween … koh^{n}pruhnay **16** … deezay … **17** … bahrahgween … **18** … kohnessay … **19** … zhallay … **20** zhemay … pluhvay … sortay …*

Notes

[10] We know that the adverbial pronoun **y** refers back to a previously mentioned indirect object, usually a thing or place, generally introduced

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

① Loïc ? C'est un Breton qui ne parle pas le breton. Il le baragouine un tout petit peu, c'est tout. ② Leur explication est beaucoup trop compliquée. On n'y comprend rien. ③ Comment ça se fait que nous n'avons pas reçu la lettre qu'il a promise ? ④ Ta cousine et son amie étaient invitées à la fête, et elles sont venues toutes les deux. ⑤ Votre histoire est fascinante. Nous ne la connaissions pas.

13 They went into the first café that they came across *(found)*

14 and ordered bread and wine. But they only spoke Breton,

15 so they asked for "bara" and "guin" –and no-one understood them.

16 "What are these Bretons saying? We can't make head nor tail of it," the Parisians used to say.

17 "They're talking gibberish!" And that's where the word comes from.

18 – Your story is absolutely fascinating. I didn't know it.

19 And yet I often used to go to Brittany with my parents when I was little.

20 I really liked the region but it rained all the time and we almost never left the house.

21 – It was certainly raining, but at least the Breton rain is warmer in summer.

by **à** (see lesson 35 section 3.1.) Thus, in the idiomatic phrase **on n'y comprend rien**, **y** replaces that indirect object **le film**: **À la fin du film, on n'y comprend rien** (i.e. **au film)**, *By the end of the movie, nobody understands anything*. If the indirect object comes after the verb, however, **y** is not used, and **rien** returns to its usual place, directly after the verb: **On n'a rien compris au film.**

11 To remind yourself of how to use **connaître** (line 18) and **savoir** (line 10), look back at lesson 35 section 4.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Löic? He's a Breton who doesn't speak Breton. He can mumble a few words, that's all. ❷ Their explanation is much too complicated. It's as clear as mud. ❸ How come we haven't received the letter that he promised? ❹ Your cousin and her friend were invited to the party, and both of them came. ❺ Your story is fascinating. We didn't know it.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ They were speaking English and nobody understood them. – That surprises me.
... . en .... et ....
.... ! – Ça ....

❷ Mona was very lucky because she was living in a really nice area.
Mona .... parce qu’.... ....
dans un quartier très sympathique.

❸ By the way, did you know that the word “to talk gibberish” was of Breton origin? – No, I did not know that.
. ..., ... que le mot “ .... ” .....
d’origine .... ? – Non, ...

❹ People around me were speaking Russian all day, which motivated me to learn that language.
Des gens .... le russe ....
......., ... à .... cette langue.

58

Cinquante-huitième leçon

Un grincheux

1 – Allons à Auxerre ce week-end, puisque mardi est férié.
2 Nous pourrons faire le pont du premier novembre et passer quatre jours complets.
3 Ça sera chouette [1], non ? Un peu de ciel bleu, ça nous changera les idées.

Pronunciation

… grah^{n}shuh **2** *… pooroh^n … koh^{n}play* **3** *… shwet …*

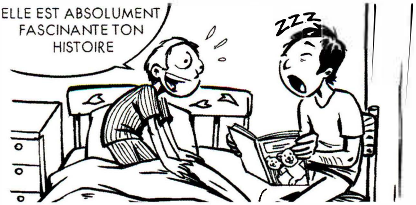
Note

[1] Although **une chouette** means *an owl*, the word is often used as a familiar adjective meaning *great*, *cool*, *nice*, etc. **Il est vraiment chouette,**

❺ We both were teaching in Vannes, which we liked a lot even though it rained all the time.
Nous . . . . à Vannes, que nous
. . . . beaucoup même s'il . . . .

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Ils parlaient – anglais – personne ne les comprenait – m'étonne ❷ – avait beaucoup de chance – elle habitait – ❸ À propos, savais-tu – baragouiner était – bretonne – je ne le savais pas ❹ – autour de moi parlaient – toute la journée, ce qui m'a motivé – apprendre – ❺ – enseignions tous les deux – aimions – pleuvait tout le temps


ELLE EST ABSOLUMENT FASCINANTE TON HISTOIRE
ZZZ

Productive phase: 8th lesson

58

Fifty-eighth lesson

A grumpy person

1 – Let's go to Auxerre this weekend, since Tuesday is a public holiday.
2 We can take the long weekend *(make the bridge)* of 1st November and spend four full days.
3 It will be great, won't it? A bit of blue sky will give us something different to think about *(change us the ideas)*.

ton nouveau sac, *Your new handbag is really nice*. (And, just like *nice*, the meaning is vague!) **Chouette** can also be used as an exclamation, sometimes followed by **alors**: **On ira à Auxerre demain. – Chouette alors !** *We'll go to Auxerre tomorrow. – Great!*

4 Tu n'as pas l'air enthousiaste. Qu'est-ce qu'il y a ? [2]
5 – D'abord, qu'est-ce qu'il y a à voir à Auxerre ? C'est une ville comme une autre.
6 – Mais il y a plein de choses à visiter : regarde dans le guide de voyage :
7 "La vieille ville, la Tour de l'Horloge, l'abbaye, les beaux hôtels particuliers [3],
8 et des maisons à pans de bois sont parmi les sites incontournables à apprécier".
9 Ça vaut [4] la peine, je t'assure. Tu ne le regretteras pas.
10 – À vrai dire, j'ai la flemme [5] de quitter la maison, surtout pour un long week-end.
11 D'abord, il faudra partir au petit matin car la plupart des Parisiens seront sur la route, et il y aura un monde fou [6].
12 La dernière fois que je suis allé en Bourgogne, j'ai mis une demi-journée à faire cinquante kilomètres !

4 … *œh^{n}tooziast* **5** … *keelee-ah ah* … **7** … *a-bay-ee* **8** … *pœh^{n}-duh-bwa* … **10** … *filem* … **11** … *fowdra* … *plewpahr* …

Pronunciation notes

(4) **enthousiaste**: remember that the phoneme **th** is always pronounced as a t: *[œh^{n}tooziast]*.

(5) **a à**: the two letters are pronounced identically and each must be sounded: don't try to elide the second one.

Notes

2 The idiom **Qu'est-ce qu'il y a ?** means *What's wrong?* or *What's up?* Unlike **Qu'est-ce qui ne va pas ?** (lesson 24 line 1), where something is visibly wrong, **Qu'est-ce qu'il y a ?** is often a more general way of making an enquiry: **Qu'est-ce qu'il y a ? – Je veux vous parler,** *What is it? – I want to talk to you.*

3 Here are two false friends. The adjective **particulier**, *particular*, *distinctive*, can also mean *private* when used in the compound noun **un**

4 You don't seem very keen. What's up?

5 – First, what is there to see in Auxerre? It's a town like [any] other.

6 – But there a loads of things to visit: look in this travel guide:

7 "The old town, the Clock Tower, the abbey, handsome private mansions,

8 and half-timbered *(sections of wood)* houses are among the key things *(unescapables)* to enjoy."

9 It's worth it, I assure you. You won't regret it.

10 – To tell the truth *(to true say)*, I can't be bothered to leave the house, especially for a long weekend.

11 First, we'll have to leave in the early hours *(little morning)* because most *(of the)* Parisians will be on the road and there'll be loads of people *(mad word)*.

12 The last time that I went to Burgundy, I spent *(put)* half a day doing fifty kilometres!

hôtel particulier, *a private mansion*. (In this context, **un hôtel** takes no guests!) The noun **un particulier** means *a private individual*, as opposed to *a company*. Website contact pages often ask the question: **Êtes-vous un particulier ou une entreprise ?** *Are you an individual or a business?*

4 Here is another use of the third person of **valoir** (lesson 44 line 18): the impersonal expression **Ça vaut…** followed by a noun means *It's worth…* **Ça vaut la peine**, *It's worth the trouble* (see lesson 46 note 8). Some tourist guides rate important monuments, sites and even restaurants simply as **Vaut le voyage**, *Worth the trip*.

5 The feminine noun **la flemme** is derived from the medical term **le flegme**, *phlegm* and conveys the idea of *laziness*. It is used almost exclusively in the expression **avoir la flemme: J'ai la flemme de faire le lit**, *I can't be bothered to make the bed*.

6 We know that **le monde**, *the world*, is a synonym for *people* (**tout le monde**, **beaucoup de monde**). The idiomatic expression **Il y a un monde fou** ("a mad world") means *It's really crowded / There are loads of people*, etc. **Il y a un monde fou dans les magasins à Noël**, *The shops are really crowded at Christmas*.

13 Je suis resté coincé dans les embouteillages pendant quatre heures et demie, et ce n'était pourtant [7] pas un jour férié.

14 Pire, il faisait un froid de canard [8] et il tombait des cordes [9].

15 – Selon la météo [10], il fera beau, chaud et ensoleillé toute la semaine.

16 – Peut-être bien, mais les hôtels seront complets ou ruineux,

17 et je n'ai pas les moyens de jeter l'argent par les fenêtres.

18 – J'abandonne ! Tu es têtu comme une mule. ☐

13 *… œh^{n}bootayahzh …* ***14*** *peer …* ***15*** *… metay-oh …* ***16*** *… rew-eenuh* ***17*** *… zhuhtay …* ***18*** *… taytew … mewl*

Notes

7 The adverb **pourtant**, seen in the previous lesson, is a useful way of expressing a contradiction, like *yet* or *however*. It can be used directly after a verb: **Il reste pourtant beaucoup de choses à faire**, *But there's still a lot to do*, or at the beginning of a sentence, usually with **Et**.. , as a rejoinder. **Tu es en retard**. – **Et pourtant, je me suis levé tôt**, *You're late. – And yet I got up early*. Note where the adverb is positioned in comparison to English.

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Il pleut des cordes ! Pourtant, la météo était bonne hier. ❷ Il y aura un monde fou sur les routes ce week-end : la plupart des Parisiens sont en vacances. ❸ Avez-vous visité la vieille ville ? Selon moi, ça ne vaut pas la peine. ❹ J'ai la flemme de sortir : il fait un froid de canard. ❺ Le voyage est ruineux. Ce n'est pas la peine de jeter l'argent par les fenêtres.

13 I was *(stayed)* stuck in traffic jams for four-and-a-half hours and yet it wasn't a public holiday.
14 Worse, it was freezing and it was pouring with rain *(fell ropes)*.
15 – According to the weather forecast, it will be fine, hot and sunny all week.
16 – Maybe, but the hotels will be [either] full or ruinous[ly expensive],
17 and I can't afford to throw money away *(by the window)*.
18 – I give up *(abandon)*! You are [as] stubborn as a mule.

8 **un canard** means *a duck*: **Suzanne vend des poulets et des canards au marché depuis dix ans**, *Suzanne has been selling chickens and ducks at the market for ten years*. Since ducks are apparently easier to hunt in the winter, they have become synonymous with bitter cold: **Il fait un froid de canard dehors**, *It's freezing outside*.

9 **une corde** means *a rope* or, on a musical instrument, *a string*. Since streams of heavy rain can resemble thick ropes, the expression **tomber** (or **pleuvoir**) **des cordes** means *to pour with rain*. (The English noun *a cord* is generally translated by **un cordon**.)

10 **un bulletin météorologique** is the official term for *a weather forecast*. For simplicity, it is usually abbreviated to **la météo**, another example of the tendency to shorten longer phrases in the everyday language (lesson 17 note 7). **As-tu entendu la météo pour aujourd'hui ?** *Have you heard today's weather forecast?* And **la météo** can also mean simply *the weather*. **Si la météo est mauvaise, nous ne sortirons pas le bateau**, *If the weather is bad, we won't get the boat out*.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ It's pouring! And yet the weather was fine yesterday. ❷ The roads will be crowded this weekend: most Parisians are on holiday. ❸ Have you visited the old town? In my view, it isn't worth it. ❹ I can't be bothered to go out. It's freezing. ❺ The trip is ruinously expensive. There's no point throwing money away.

Exercice 2– Complétez

❶ We were stuck in traffic jams for half an hour, until eight thirty.
Nous .... dans ... .
pendant ... ., jusqu'à ....

❷ We'll have to leave in the early hours because there will be a lot of people on the roads. But it's worth it.
.. .. partir au petit matin car .. . .
.. .. sur les routes. ....

❸ What's up? – It's too expensive. I don't want to throw money away.
.... ? – C'est trop ..... Je ne veux pas
....

❹ We're going to Burgundy this weekend. – Great! That will give me something else to think about.
Nous allons .. .. ce week-end. – .... ! Ça
.. ..

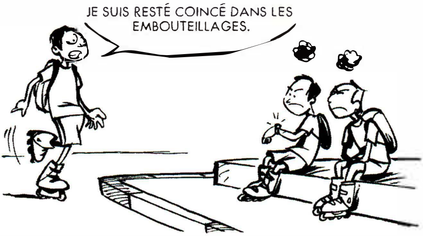
❺ I assure you (*formal*) that there's nothing to visit. – You're as stubborn as a mule.
Je .... qu'.. ... . – Vous
.... !

***

Although France is a secular country (**un pays laïc**)*, it has a strong Catholic tradition, and many public holidays –in addition to* **Noël** (Christmas) *and* **Pâques** (Easter)*– are religious in origin. Chief among them are* **le quinze août** *or* **l'Assomption**, the Assumption *on* 15 August, *and* **le premier novembre**, *or* **la Toussaint**, All Saints' Day *on* 1 November. *These, and other holidays, are known collectively as* **les jours fériés** *(from a Latin word for leisure). Similarly,* **une**

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – sommes restés coincés – les embouteillages – une demi-heure – huit heures et demie ❷ Il faudra – il y aura beaucoup de monde – Mais ça vaut la peine ❸ Qu'est-ce qu'il y a – cher – jeter l'argent par les fenêtres– ❹ – en Bourgogne – Chouette – me changera les idées ❺ – vous assure – il n'y a rien à visiter – êtes têtu comme une mule


JE SUIS RESTÉ COINCÉ DANS LES EMBOUTEILLAGES.

***

fête, *generally translated as* a party, *is also* a feast day *or* saint's day. *The tradition of wishing a person* **Bonne fête**, *or "good name-day" on the feast day of the saint after whom they are named is rapidly disappearing as France becomes increasingly multicultural. (For the expression* **faire le pont**, *see the Culture Note in lesson 18.)*

Productive phase: 9th lesson

59

Cinquante-neuvième leçon

Il ne gagnait (presque) jamais

1 – Quand mon père était jeune, les moyens [1] de communication que nous avons aujourd'hui n'existaient pas.
2 S'il voulait contacter un parent [2] ou un ami, il devait écrire une lettre ou, en cas d'urgence [3], envoyer un télégramme…
3 – Un quoi ? Je pensais qu'un télégramme était un journal breton !
4 – Non, imbécile, les télégrammes permettaient … Laisse tomber [4], tu n'étais même pas né.
5 Je disais donc que papa ne pouvait jamais s'attendre à une réponse instantanée.
6 Il ne pouvait pas non plus obtenir une information immédiatement.

Pronunciation

2 *… dewrzhœhⁿs … telaygram* ***3*** *… pœhⁿsay …* ***4*** *… ahⁿbesseel …*
5 *… ahⁿstœhⁿtanay*

Notes

1 We know that **les moyens** can mean *financial resources* (lesson 37 note 6) but it is also the word for *means* i.e. a method for achieving something. However, while the English word takes an **s**, even in the singular, **un moyen** / **les moyens** depends on the context. **J'ai trouvé un moyen de le contacter**, *I've found a means of contacting him*. Contrast that with **Il y a deux moyens de payer** : **par téléphone ou par carte**, *There are two means of payment: by phone or by card.*

2 **un parent** means *a parent* but also *a relative* (cousin, niece, etc.). So **mes parents et amis** can mean *my parents* OR *my relatives and friends*. The word is also used in the expression **le parent pauvre**: **Le change-**

Fifty-ninth lesson

He (almost) never won

1 – When my father was young, the means of communication that we have today did not exist.
2 If he wanted to contact a relative *(parent)* or a friend, he had to write a letter or, in case of emergency, send a telegram…
3 – A what? I thought a telegram was a Breton newspaper!
4 – No, idiot, telegrams allowed …Drop it, you weren't even born.
5 So I was saying that dad could never expect *(wait himself)* an instant answer.
6 Neither could he get *(obtain)* information immediately.

ment climatique est le parent pauvre des politiques de ce gouvernement, *Climate change is the poor relative of this government's policies.* Always check the context!

3 The feminine noun **urgence** means *urgency*, and, in some cases, *rush*: **Il n'y a pas d'urgence, ça peut attendre**, *There's no rush; it can wait*. With the partitive **d'**, it means *emergency*: **La mairie a pris des mesures d'urgence**, *The town hall has taken emergency measures*. And *the emergency department* of a hospital, **le service des urgences**, is often referred to simply as **les urgences**.

4 The compound verb **laisser tomber** ("to allow to fall") means *to drop*: **Attention, il va laisser tomber le sac par terre !**, *Watch out, he's going to drop the bag on the floor!* Idiomatically, the expression can mean –as in English– *to abandon*: **Il a laissé tomber ses études de médicine**, *He dropped his medical studies.* (Note the construction; we'll meet it again shortly.) As an interjection, **Laisse(z) tomber !** is equivalent to *Forget it!*, expressing irritation or boredom: **Cet exercice est trop difficile. – Laissez tomber**, *This exercise is too hard. – Forget it*. In this context, there is no need for a direct object.

7 – Comme c'est affreux ! Il n'avait pas le téléphone ? Ça existait alors [5], non ?
8 – Bien sûr, mais les appels coûtaient très cher donc on ne téléphonait que rarement.
9 – Si j'ai bien compris, les forfaits [6] illimités n'existaient pas encore ?
10 – C'est ça. Et on utilisait des pigeons voyageurs pour communiquer. Non, je plaisante.
11 À cette époque, papa [7] jouait au Tiercé toutes les semaines.
12 Comme lui et maman vivaient loin du village voisin [8], il prenait son vélo [9] pour aller au PMU.
13 Il ne gagnait jamais mais ça l'amusait de jouer et il aimait bien se balader à la campagne.
14 – Je suis sûr que tes parents espéraient toucher le gros lot.

***8** … kootay … telayfonay … rarmœh^n **9** … forfay eelleemeetay … **10** … peezhoh^n vwoyazhuhr … **11** … tyerssay … **12** … vwazah^n … vayloh … pay-em-ew **13** … ganyay … lamewzay … emay … **14** … groh loh*

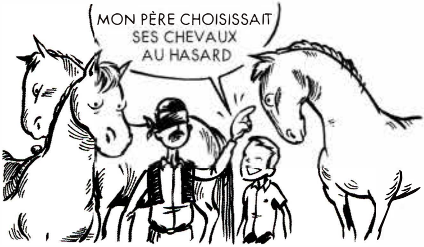
Notes

5 **alors**, seen several times with the meaning *so* or *then*, literally means *at the time*, *back then* (from **lors**, which we will see later): **Je l'ai connue à la fac. Elle était alors étudiante**, *I knew her at uni. Back then, she was a student*.) A shorter, more elegant way of saying **à cette époque** (line 12), **alors** is never used at the beginning of a sentence in this context.

6 **un forfait** basically means *an all-in financial package* or *a fixed sum*. It is widely used in two contexts: travel (for example, **un forfait avion-hôtel**, *a flight and hotel package*) and telephony, where the basic meaning is *a phone plan*: **J'ai dépassé mon forfait**, *I've exceeded my plan limit*.

7 **papa** and the feminine equivalent **maman** are the equivalents of *mum(my)* and *dad(dy)*. **Papa et maman sont mariés depuis plus de**

7 – How *(it-is)* awful! He didn't have a phone? It existed back then, didn't it?
8 – Of course, but calls were *(cost)* very expensive and people telephoned only rarely.
9 – If I have understood correctly *(well)*, unlimited phone plans didn't yet exist?
10 – That's right. And we used homing *(travelling)* pigeons to communicate. No, I'm joking.
11 At that time, dad used to play the Tiercé every week.
12 As he and mum lived far from the neighbouring village, he would take his bike to go to the betting office.
13 He never won but he enjoyed *(amused himself)* playing and he liked riding around the country.
14 – I'm sure that your parents were hoping to get *(touch)* the jackpot.


MON PÈRE CHOISISSAIT SES CHEVAUX AU HASARD

trente ans, *Dad and mum have been married for more than 30 years*. In everyday usage, **une maman** is more common that **une mère**.

8 **un voisin** means *a neighbour* (we saw the feminine form in lesson 36) but the word can also be an adjective, meaning *neighbouring*, *nearby*, etc. **Ils habitant dans le rue voisine**, *They live in the next street*. By extension, **le voisinage** means *the neighbourhood*.

9 The little-used English word *velocipede*, a forerunner of the bicycle, comes from the French **un vélocipède**, which passed long ago into everyday language as **un vélo**, *a bike*. The "technical" term is **une bicyclette**. Such is the longstanding popularity of cycling in France that the affectionate term for the machine is **la petite reine** ("little queen").

15 – C'est possible mais j'en doute. Malheureusement, mon père choisissait ses chevaux au hasard [10].

16 Il lançait des dés ou jouait à pile ou face, c'est pourquoi il perdait toujours.

17 Enfin, presque toujours. Une nuit, pendant qu'il dormait, il a fait un rêve…

18 Le lendemain, il ne se souvenait pas exactement du nom du gagnant mais pensait qu'il s'appelait "Fortune".

19 Mais ce jour-là il pleuvait tellement fort que papa n'a pas pu aller au village.

20 Et heureusement, car il n'y avait pas de "Fortune".

21 C'est la semaine suivante que "Bonne Fortune" a remporté la course et papa a touché… une petite fortune ! ☐

15 *… shwazeesay …oh-ahzar* ***16*** *… lœh^{n}ssay deh-day … ah peel-oo-fass …* ***17*** *… rev* ***18*** *… fortewn* ***21*** *… rœh^{n}portay … tooshay …*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Seulement deux restaurants grecs existaient alors dans le voisinage. ❷ Si je comprends bien, tu as dépassé ton forfait ? ❸ C'est vrai que tes parents gagnaient régulièrement au Tiercé ? ❹ Cette décision est trop importante. On ne peut pas lancer des dés ou jouer à pile ou face. ❺ Est-ce que Léa est toujours à la fac ? – Non, elle a laissé tomber ces études.

15 – It's possible but I doubt it. Unfortunately *(unhappily)*, dad used to choose horses at random.

16 He would throw dice or flip a coin *(play at tails or heads)*, which is why he always lost.

17 Well, almost always. One night, while he was sleeping, he had *(made)* a dream ...

18 The next day, he didn't remember exactly the name of the winner but he thought it was called "Fortune."

19 But that day, it was raining so hard that dad was unable to go to the village.

20 And fortunately, because there was no "Fortune."

21 It's the following week that "Good Fortune" took the race and dad got *(touched)*...a small fortune.

Note

10 **un hasard** (lesson 22 line 1) is another faux-ami, meaning *chance* or *luck*. **Je l'ai rencontré par hasard dans la rue hier**, *I met him by chance in the street yesterday*. The expression **au hasard** means *randomly* (or *haphazardly*). **Il répondait toujours au hasard à mes questions**, *He always used to answer my questions at random*. (*A hazard* is translated as **un risque** or **un danger**.)

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ At the time there were only two Greek restaurants in the neighbourhood. ❷ If I understand rightly, you've exceeded your plan limit? ❸ Is it true that your parents/relatives used to win the Tiercé regularly? ❹ That decision is too important. We can't throw dice or toss a coin. ❺ Is Léa still at uni? – No, she has dropped her studies.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Mum and dad never used to win the lottery but even so they enjoyed playing it.
..... et .... ne .... à la loterie mais ça
... . quand même d'y ......

❷ The internet did not exist back then, and we didn't even have a phone.
Internet .... et ....
.... de téléphone.

❸ I abandoned my phone plan because it was much too expensive.
J'ai .... parce qu'il .....
beaucoup trop cher.

❹ They used to love that old show so much they even remembered the name of the compere.
... . tellement .... émission qu' ...
.. .. même du nom .. ..

***

France has a state-operated system for horse race betting. It is controlled through an organisation called le **Pari mutuel urbain***, or* **PMU***, named for a mutual betting system (***un pari***, a bet) also used in North America (although* **un PMU** *can also mean* a betting office*). Bets were originally placed on a combination of three horses, hence the name* **Tiercé***. Although the system has since been expanded to four (***Quarté***) or five (***Quinté***) winners,* **le Tiercé** *is widely used*

❺ When we were young we had to go to school until the age of thirteen only. – That's awful!
Quand . . . . , nous . . . . à l'école
. . . . de treize ans seulement. – C'est . . . . !

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Maman – papa – gagnaient jamais – les amusait – jouer ❷ – n'existait pas à cette époque – nous n'avions même pas – ❸ – laissé tomber mon forfait – était – ❹ Ils aimaient – cette vieille – ils se souvenaient – de la présentatrice ❺ – nous étions jeunes – devions aller – jusqu'à l'âge – affreux

***

as a generic term for horse betting. *Most punters would love to win* **le gros lot** *("fat prize"), also known as* **le jackpot**…

Although telegrams were phased out in France in 2018, the word is used on the masthead of several popular newspapers in Brittany, notably **Le Télégramme de Brest**.

Productive phase: 10th lesson

60

Soixantième leçon

Le voisinage est de plus en plus dangereux !

1 – L'incendie a commencé peu après [1] la fermeture du bar, aux environs [2] de minuit.

2 Que faisiez-vous à ce moment-là ? Étiez-vous dans les environs [2] ?

3 – Non, je n'y étais plus. Je rentrais chez moi à pied et je n'ai rien vu du tout.

4 – J'ai quelque chose à vous dire, monsieur le brigadier…

5 – Un peu de [3] patience, madame, s'il vous plait. Et vous monsieur ? Qu'avez-vous vu ?

6 – Je sortais de la bouche du métro lorsque [4] j'ai aperçu un grand nuage de fumée.

Pronunciation

… *dœh^{n}zhuhruh* **4** … *breegadeeyay* **6** … *apersew* … *new-azh* …

Pronunciation notes

The pronunciation of the adverb **plus** changes according to its function. Listen carefully to the text and recorded exercise. Detailed rules can be found in lesson 63.

Notes

1 The adverb **peu** is used in numerous contexts. On its own in a time clause, it means *shortly* or *just*: **Je suis arrivé peu avant la fermeture du magasin**, *I arrived shortly before the shop closed*.

2 We know that **environ** means *about*, *approximately* (lesson 46 line 7). As an adverb, it does not agree. However, it can take an **s** in the expressions **dans les environs**, meaning *in the vicinity*, **Il habite dans les**

Sixtieth lesson

The neighbourhood is increasingly *(from more to more)* dangerous

1 – The fire began shortly after the *(closing of)* bar closed, around midnight.
2 What were you doing at that time? Were you in the vicinity?
3 – No, I was no longer there. I was walking home and I didn't see anything at all.
4 – I have something to tell you, officer *(mister the brigadier)* ...
5 – A little patience, madam, please. And you, sir? What did you see?
6 – I was coming out of the metro entrance *(mouth)* when I noticed a big cloud of smoke.

environs, *He lives in the vicinity/neighbourhood*. If further information is added, we need the preposition **de**: **Ils habitent dans les environs de la gare**, *They live somewhere around the station*. When the idea of approximation applies to time we use the expression **aux environs de**: **Il est arrivé aux environs de midi**, *He arrived at around noon*...

3 We saw **un peu de**, *a little*, *a bit of*, in lesson 11. Do not confuse the noun **un peu** with the adverb **peu de**, which means *little/few* (remember that French makes no difference between countable and uncountable nouns in this context). Here's a simple mnemonic: **J'ai peu d'argent mais un peu de temps**, *I have little money but a bit of time*.

4 The conjunction **lorsque**, *when*, is a synonym of **quand**. There is no difference in meaning between the two, but **lorsque** is more elegant. (The root word is **lors**, seen in **alors**, lesson 59 note 5.)

7 Je pensais d'abord que c'était du brouillard car le temps était maussade et il bruinait depuis peu [5].

8 Mais je me suis rendu compte [6] que l'immeuble à l'angle du l'avenue brûlait.

9 J'ai pris mon téléphone pour appeler les secours mais quelqu'un l'avait déjà fait.

10 Les pompiers ont mis peu de [3] temps à venir – moins de trois minutes, pas plus [7].

11 En tout cas, ils sont arrivés juste à temps car le toit était complétement en flammes.

12 – Mais laissez-moi parler ! Saviez-vous que le voisinage était de plus en plus dangereux ?

13 – Peu importe [8]. Continuez, monsieur. Combien y avait-il de camions, plus ou moins ?

14 – Au début il y en avait peu – trois ou quatre je crois, pas plus [7] –,

15 mais d'autres sont arrivés peu de temps après. J'en ai vu plus d'une dizaine, environ [2].

16 Ils sont arrivés pendant que l'immeuble continuait à brûler de plus en plus fort.

7 … brooyahr … mowssad … brweenay … ***8*** *… rœh^{n}dew koh^{n}t …* ***9*** *… suhkoor …* ***10*** *… pah plewss* ***11*** *… twah … flam* ***13*** *puh-ah^{n}port …*

Notes

5 **depuis** with the present tense, meaning *for* or *since*, is generally followed by a specific time period (lesson 41 note 2). But it can also be followed by less precise adverbs such as **peu** and **longtemps**. In the first case, **Je la connais depuis peu**, the English equivalent would use either a negative verb or an affirmative with *only*: *I have not known her for long/I have known her for only a short time*. With **longtemps**, the translation is more straightforward: **Je les connais depuis longtemps**, *I have known them for a long time*. Note the grammatical simplicity of the French constructions.

7 I thought at first that it was fog because the weather was gloomy and it had been drizzling for a short while.
8 But I realised that the building on the corner of the avenue was burning.
9 I took my phone to call the emergency services but someone had already done it.
10 The firefighters came quickly *(put little of time to come)* –less than three minutes, no more.
11 In any case, they arrived just in time because the roof was completely in flames.
12 – *(But)* Let me speak! Did you know that the neighbourhood was increasingly dangerous?
13 – Never mind. Go on sir. How many trucks were there, more or less?
14 – At the beginning, there weren't many *(were few)* – three or four I believe, no more–,
15 but others arrived shortly *(a little time)* afterwards. I saw around ten of them.
16 They arrived while the building continued to burn increasingly fiercely.

6 The reflexive verb **se rendre compte** ("to render account to oneself") means *to realise* or *be aware*. When followed by a direct object, it takes **de**: **Est-ce qu'il se rend compte de la situation ?** *Is he aware of the situation?* (Because **compte** is the direct object of the reflexive verb, **rendu** does not agree in number or gender: **Elle s'est rendu compte**…) The verb **réaliser** (line 17) is a faux-ami, meaning *to do* or *to carry out*.

7 When **plus** is used at the end of a sentence to mean *more*, the final **s** is pronounced. The pronunciation rules for **plus** are quite complex (see lesson 63).

8 The verb **importer** means *to import* (goods, etc.) but also *to matter*, *to be important* (as in English: *a matter of import*). It is often found in the exclamation **Peu importe**, *It doesn't matter* or *Never mind*. **C'est très cher ! – Peu importe.** *It's very expensive! – Never mind*. In the next set of lessons, we will see some other expressions that use the negative form **n'importe**.

17 Les équipages ont réalisé un travail formidable.
18 – S'il vous plait, j'attends depuis longtemps [5]. Écoutez-moi et, après, je ne dirai plus rien.
19 – Encore vous ! Mais que voulez-vous ?
20 – Je voulais vous prévenir que pendant que [9] vous parliez avec ces gens quelqu'un a volé votre voiture, celle qui était garée là-bas.
21 – Et quand aviez-vous l'intention de m'en parler ? Plus tard, peut-être ? ☐

17 *… rayahleezay … formeedahbl* ***18*** *… deeray …* ***20*** *… prayvuhneer …* ***21*** *… lah^{n}tœh^{n}syoh^n …*

Note

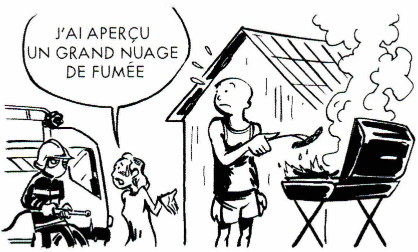
9 **pendant** followed by a period of time means *during* (see table, lesson 49). Followed by the conjunction **que** it means *while*. In a past-tense sentence, the verb that follows is generally in the imperfect tense: **Le téléphone a sonné pendant qu'ils dormaient**, *The phone rang while they were sleeping* (i.e. the action lasted a certain period of time).

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Nous avons besoin de plus de moyens car nous ne voulons plus travailler vingt-quatre heures sur vingt-quatre. ❷ Comme disait un des candidats à l'époque : "Travailler plus pour gagner plus". ❸ Plus tard dans la nuit, les bruits devenaient de plus en plus forts, mais je n'avais plus peur. ❹ Prenez le métro pour y aller. Tu mettras plus de temps en bus. ❺ Tu connais l'expression "Plus ça change, plus c'est la même chose" ?

17 The crews did an amazing job.
18 – If you please, I've been waiting for a long time. Listen to me and, afterwards, I won't say anything else.
19 – You again *(still you)*! But what do you want?
20 – I wanted to warn you that while you were talking to these people someone stole your car, the one that was parked over there.
21 – And when did you intend *(had the intention)* to talk to me about it? Later, maybe?


J'AI APERÇU UN GRAND NUAGE DE FUMÉE

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ We need more resources because we no longer want to work 24/7. ❷ As one of the candidates used to say at the time: "Work more to earn more." ❸ Later in the night, the noises got louder and louder, but I was no longer scared. ❹ Take the metro to get there. You'll take longer by bus. ❺ You know the expression "The more things change, the more they stay the same."?

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ I think he was sleeping because I couldn't hear any noise in his bedroom.
.. .. car .. .. bruit dans sa chambre.

❷ My son and my daughter were coming out of the house when they saw flames that were rising towards the roof.
... . la maison quand ... . des flammes qui .... vers le .....

❸ The first firefighters took more or less three minutes to reach the spot.
Les premiers .... trois minutes à ....

***

Les secours d'urgence *or, more commonly,* **les secours** *(the origin of the English word succour), is the blanket term for* the emergency services. *In addition to* **la police**, the police force, *which in France is organised on a nationwide basis, whence the official name* **la Police nationale**, *the other main service is* the fire brigade, **les sapeurs-**

61

Soixante et unième leçon

La célébrité ne me dit pas grand-chose

1 – Mon invitée est la photojournaliste Isabelle Rossi, pour son nouveau livre "L'Histoire en images".
2 Bonjour, Isabelle. Pouvez-vous raconter à nos auditeurs comment vous avez choisi votre carrière ?
3 – Avec plaisir. Je suis née il y a soixante-dix ans à Ajaccio dans une famille plutôt modeste.

Pronunciation
*... **1** ... ah^{n}veetay ... **2** ... ohdeetuhr ...*

❹ I realised that you did an amazing job. I just wanted to say thank you.
. .   . . que . . . .
. . . . formidable. . .   . . vous dire merci.

❺ While we were looking for a car park, someone stole our truck.
. . . . un parking, quelqu'un .
. . . . camion.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Je pense qu'il dormait – je n'entendais aucun – ❷ Mon fils et ma fille sortaient de – ils ont vu – montaient – toit – ❸ – pompiers ont mis plus ou moins – arriver ❹ Je me suis rendu compte – vous avez réalisé un travail – Je voulais juste – ❺ Pendant que nous cherchions – a volé notre –

***

pompiers *(although the first part of the title –the root of the English word* a sapper*– is generally omitted in everyday speech). The origin of the term* **un pompier** *is* **une pompe**, a pump.

Productive phase: 11th lesson

61

Sixty-first lesson

Fame doesn't mean much to me

1 – My guest is the photojournalist Isabelle Rossi, for her new book "History in Pictures."
2 Hello, Isabelle. Can you tell our listeners how you chose your career?
3 – With pleasure. I was born seventy years ago in Ajaccio to a fairly modest family.

4 Je savais très jeune que je voulais devenir peintre et que, pour ça, il fallait [1] quitter la Corse,

5 m'installer en Métropole, et fréquenter [2] des gens avec les mêmes intérêts que les miens.

6 C'était dur au début car j'étais plutôt timide et je ne connaissais pas grand monde [3].

7 Mais petit à petit je me suis fait des amis et aussi j'ai fait la connaissance [4] d'autres gens comme moi.

8 – Mais vous avez laissé tomber [5] assez vite la peinture. Pourquoi cette décision ?

9 – Je me suis rendu compte que, en définitive, je n'étais pas si douée que ça.

10 En revanche, j'avais un don pour la photographie [6] – pas des paysages ou la mode –

***5** … fraykœh^{n}tay … **6** … timeed … **9** … œh^n-dayfiniteev … dooay **10** œh^n-ruhvœh^{n}sh … pay-eezazh … mod*

Notes

1 We are familiar with **falloir**, *to be necessary / to have to*. This impersonal verb is also defective, meaning that it has only once conjugation in each tense: the third person singular. The imperfect form is **fallait: Il ne fallait pas inviter ce journaliste**, *That journalist shouldn't have been invited*.

2 **fréquenter** is a good example of a French verb with both a Latin-based and an Anglo-Saxon translation, depending on the level of formality. **De nombreux oiseaux fréquentent cette région**; *Numerous birds frequent this region* or, less formally, **Évite de fréquenter les bars du centre-ville**, *Avoid going to the bars in the city centre*. The verb can also be translated as *to keep company with*, *spend time with*, etc. By contrast, the adjective **fréquent** simply means *frequent*.

3 We know that the adjective **grand**, *big*, can also mean *great*, *eminent*, etc. (lesson 16 note 2). It can also mean *main*, *principal*. Note the subtle

4 I knew [when] I was very young that I wanted to be a painter and, for that, it was necessary to leave Corsica,

5 settle *(install myself)* on the mainland, and keep company with *(frequent)* people with the same interests as mine.

6 It was tough at the beginning because I was quite shy and I didn't know a lot of *(great)* people.

7 But little by little I made *(myself)* friends and also made the acquaintance of other people like me.

8 – But you abandoned painting quite quickly. Why [make] that decision?

9 – I realised that, in fact, I wasn't as gifted as that.

10 By contrast *(in revenge)*, I had a gift for photography –not landscapes or fashion–

difference in meaning in this sentence: **La grande difficulté est de trouver une salle assez grande**, *The main difficulty is finding a room that is big enough*. In short, **grand** designates anything of size, importance, value or seniority. (See also note 10.)

4 In the expression **faire la connaissance**, *to make the acquaintance of*, **connaissance** is still abstract. But it can also be a concrete noun: **Simon n'est pas un ami, plutôt une connaissance**, *Simon is an acquaintance rather than a friend*. (The noun remains feminine, regardless of the acquaintance's sex.) Remember that the root verb is **connaître**.

5 We know **laisser tomber** means *to drop* (lesson 59 note 4). In the perfect tense, it is not possible to put two participles together, so, in any two-word compound verb –**faire cuire**, *to cook*, for example– the second verb stays in the infinitive: **J'ai fait cuire des pommes de terre**, *I've cooked some potatoes*, or, as in lesson 59, **Il a laissé tomber son sac**, *He dropped his bag*.

6 Faux-ami alert: **un(e) photographe**, *a photographer*, **une photographie**, *a photograph* (often abbreviated to **une photo**, *a photo*), and **la photographie** (or **la photo**), *photography*. The latter is classified as either **numérique** (*digital*) or **argentique**, a neologism from **l'argent**, *silver*, usually translated as *film* or *analogue*.

11 mais plutôt pour, à la fois [7] des portraits et des scènes de la vie ordinaire.
12 Cependant il y avait peu de femmes photographes professionnelles à ce moment-là ;
13 et, pour réussir, j'ai dû [8] surmonter des obstacles et apprendre à ne jamais baisser les bras.
14 J'ai enfin trouvé ma voie – et mon bonheur – en devenant photographe de rue.
15 J'adorais flâner à travers la ville, le matin de bonne heure, quand la journée commençait,
16 et prendre en photo les gens qui s'occupaient de leurs affaires et vivaient leur vie.
17 Il fallait leur demander la permission d'être photographiés mais la plupart d'entre eux disaient oui.
18 Certains refusaient, souvent par timidité, et je savais que ça ne valait [9] pas la peine d'insister.
19 – Mais vous avez réussi brillamment et vous êtes devenue très vite célèbre.

***11** … portray … sen … **13** … zhay dew … obstahkl … brah **14** … vwa … bonuhr … **15** … duh bonuhr … **17** … pairmeessyohn … **18** … timeedeetay … dah^{n}seestay **19** … raewssee breeyamœh^n …*

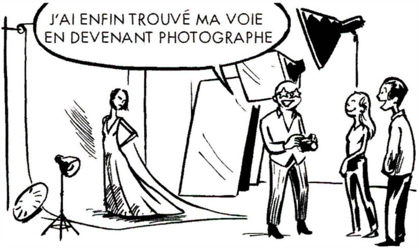
Pronunciation notes

(14) (15) Since an initial **h** is a half-vowel, it is usually mute when liaised to final consonant of the previous word. Thus **bonne heure** is pronounced identically to **bonheur** *[bonuhr]*.

Notes

7 **à la fois** means *at the same time*, *at once*: **N'essaie pas de faire trop de choses à la fois**, *Don't try to do too many things at once*. The expression can also translate *both* in the case of two nouns: **La solution est à la fois simple et pas chère**, *The solution is both simple and inexpensive*. In a longer construction, however, the expression can simply be dropped,

11 but both *(at the [same] time,)* portraits and scenes from ordinary life.
12 However, there were few professional women photographers at that time
13 and, to succeed, I had to overcome obstacles and learn to never give up *(lower the arms)*.
14 I finally found my way [in life] –and my happiness– by becoming a street photographer.
15 I loved wandering through the city, early *(of good time)* in the morning, when the day was beginning
16 and photographing *(taking in photo)* people who were going about their business and living their lives.
17 It was necessary to ask their permission to be photographed, but most of *(among)* them said yes.
18 Some would refuse, often out of shyness, and I knew that it wasn't worth insisting.
19 – But you succeeded brilliantly and you quickly became very famous.


J'AI ENFIN TROUVÉ MA VOIE EN DEVENANT PHOTOGRAPHE

La solution est à la fois simple, rapide et pas chère, *The solution is simple, quick and inexpensive.*

8 **dû** is the past participle of **devoir**: **Nous avons dû partir car nous étions en retard**, *We had to leave because we were late*. The circumflex is important in order to distinguish the word from the partitive **du**, just as the grave accent allows us to distinguish between **ou** (*or*) and **où** (*where*). In neither case does the accent change the pronunciation.

9 **valait** is the imperfect of **valoir** (lesson 44 note 10).

20 – Vous savez, la célébrité ne me dit pas grand-chose [10]. En fait ça m'énerve,
21 car une belle photo vaut mieux qu'un long discours ou le succès médiatique. ☐

***20** … saylebreetay **21** … deeskoor … sewksay …*

Note

10 The expression **pas grand-chose** means *not much, nothing much*. **On ne sait pas grand-chose de lui,** *We don't know much about him. / Not much is*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Ils se sont rendu compte de leur erreur, mais il était déjà trop tard. ❷ Il ne faut jamais baisser les bras, car on est toujours doué pour quelque chose. ❸ La plupart d'entre vous ont déjà entendu cette histoire, mais ça vaut la peine de la raconter. ❹ En cas d'urgence, deux têtes valent mieux qu'une, et même s'il n'y a pas d'urgence. ❺ Le restaurant est excellent : les plats sont à la fois simples, bons et pas chers.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Where is the cinema? You must have told me but I've forgotten.
.. .. ? Tu .. .. me le dire, mais ....

❷ Juliette became a grandmother at the age of fifty but we don't know a lot about her.
Juliette ... . à l'âge de cinquante
ans mais on ne ....

❸ Raymond is a famous photographer: he started photography when he was very young.
Raymond est .. .. : il . ...
très jeune .. ..

20 – You know, fame *(celebrity)* **doesn't mean** *(says)* **much** *(great-thing)* **to me. In fact, it annoys me**

21 because a beautiful photo is worth more than a long speech or media success.

known about him. The expression **Ça ne me dit pas grand-chose** means *It doesn't mean very much to me* or, in a more familiar register, *It doesn't grab me*. Note that we use **grand** even though the noun is feminine. The same form is found in a couple of other nouns, notably **une grand-mère**, *a grandmother* (the masculine being **un grand-père**, *grandfather*).

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ They realised their mistake but it was already too late. ❷ Never give up, because you're always gifted for something. ❸ Most of you have already heard this story but it's worth telling. ❹ In case of emergency, two heads are better than one, and even if there isn't an emergency. ❺ The restaurant is excellent: the dishes are simple, good and inexpensive.

***

❹ **I've dropped my bag on the floor. – You're trying to do too many things at the same time.**

. . . . mon sac par terre. – Tu . . . . de faire . . . .

❺ **He had to leave early to avoid the traffic jams. – Getting up early is the secret of happiness.**

Il . . . . pour éviter les . . . . – Se lever tôt est le . . . . !

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Où est le cinéma – as dû – j'ai oublié ❷ – est devenue grand-mère – sait pas grand chose d'elle ❸ – un photographe célèbre – a commencé – la photographie ❹ J'ai laissé tomber – essaies – trop de choses à la fois – ❺ – a dû partir de bonne heure – embouteillages – secret du bonheur

***La Corse** (Corsica both in English and the Corsican language: **le corse**) is an island 170 kilometres off the Mediterranean coast of France. Known as **l'Île de Beauté** the Isle of Beauty, it is famed for dramatic scenery, mountainous terrain, sandy beaches and lush vegetation. Corsica has its own language (**le corse** –note the masculine gender) and a very strong cultural identity combining influences from all over the Mediterranean and beyond.*

62

Soixante-deuxième leçon

J'ai mis le doigt sur ton problème…

1 – On m'a dit "Apprends à coder et les entreprises t'accueilleront les bras ouverts !".
2 "Elle font les yeux doux [1] aux informaticiens qui ont les dents longues [2]."
3 J'ai eu un coup de cœur [3] pour le métier de programmateur – eh oui, ça arrive –
4 et j'ai fait la sourde oreille [4] à ceux qui me déconseillaient de poursuivre.
5 J'ai commencé une formation mais j'ai vite appris que ce n'était pas si évident que ça.

Pronunciation

1 … koday … takuhyuhrohⁿ … brahzoovair 2 … lezyuh-doo ahⁿformateessyahⁿ … 3 … koo-duh-kuhr … metyay … 4 … soord-orayy … daykohⁿsay-yay …

Notes

1 The adjective **doux** (fem. **douce**; adverb **doucement**) means *gentle, sweet, mild, soft,* etc.. (Think *dulcet*). **Il fait un temps doux et sec**, *The weather is mild and dry*. **Ce savon laisse vos mains douces**, *This soap leaves your hands soft*. The idiomatic expression **faire les yeux doux** (**à**) is the equivalent of *to make eyes at someone*. By extension it can mean *to woo, to cosy up to*, etc. **L'équipe fait les yeux doux au jeune joueur marocain**, *The team is eyeing up the young Moroccan player*.

Corsicans –among others– often refer to mainland France as **la Métropole** *("metropolitan France"), often without a capital* **m***, since the word was once used to differentiate a country from its colonies or possessions.*

Productive phase: 12th lesson

62

Sixty-second lesson

I've put my *(the)* finger on your problem ...

1 – I was told "Learn to code and companies will welcome you with open arms."
2 "They make *(sweet)* eyes at ambitious computer scientists *(who have long teeth)*.
3 I was taken with the job of programmer –oh yes, it happens–
4 and I turned a deaf ear to those who advised me against *("dis-advised")* from continuing *(pursuing)*.
5 I started a training [session] but I quickly learned that it wasn't as easy as that.

2 **avoir les dents longues** ("to have long teeth") means *to be ambitious*: **Il ira loin, Jean, il a les dents longues**, *Jean will go far. He's ambitious.* Be careful: it is **not** the translation of *to be long in the tooth*, translated by **ne pas être tout jeune** ("not to be very young").

3 **avoir un coup de cœur** (**pour quelque chose / quelqu'un**) ("have a blow of the heart") means *to fall in love with* or *have a crush on* (*something* or *someone*) or, more abstractly, *to be taken with*. A common usage of the noun **un coup de cœur** is as synonym for *a favourite*. **Nos coups de cœur de cette semaine**: *This week's favourites.*

4 The adjective **sourd** means *deaf*. **Faire la sourde oreille**, *to turn a deaf ear to*. (French can use adjectives as nouns, which is not always possible in English: **un sourd**, *a deaf person*, **un jeune**, *a young person*, etc. We will see more examples in another lesson.)

6 Si certains concepts sont simples, d'autres me passent au-dessus de la tête.

7 Je me creuse la tête [5] pour essayer de comprendre,

8 mais c'est souvent impossible et je m'arrache les cheveux.

9 J'ai envie de prendre mes jambes à mon cou [6] et fuir l'école,

10 mais j'ai peur de mettre les pieds dans le plat [7] parce que mon prof est très sympa.

11 Par contre, les autres étudiants ne lèvent pas le petit doigt pour m'aider.

12 Je pourrais serrer les dents et leur demander de l'aide, mais l'idée me fait froid dans le dos [8].

13 Si seulement quelqu'un voulait me donner un coup de main…

14 – Doucement ! Ne te casse pas la tête [5].

15 Je te conseille de changer ton fusil d'épaule [9] et d'essayer une approche différente.

16 D'abord il faut mettre un peu d'huile de coude, travailler davantage,

7 … kruhz … 9 … zhœhⁿb … fweer … 12 … seray … doh 15 … fewzee … 16 … dweel … dahvœhⁿtazh

Notes

5 **la tête**, *the head*, is used in many French idioms. With the reflexive form of the verb **creuser**, *to dig*, **se creuser la tête** is the equivalent of *to rack one's brains*. **Je me suis creusé la tête mais je ne m'en souviens pas**, *I've racked my brains but I can't remember.* By contrast, **se casser la tête** ("to break one's head") means *to worry* or *fret*. The verb is often used in the expression **Ne te casse / vous cassez pas la tête**, *Don't worry* (*about it*).

6 **prendre ses jambes à son cou** ("take one's legs to one's neck") paints a cartoonish image of a person running away quickly: *to take to one's*

6 If some concepts are simple, others go *(pass)* over my head.
7 I rack my brains to try to understand,
8 but it's often impossible and I tear my hair [out].
9 I want to take to my heels and flee the school
10 but I'm scared to put my foot in it because my teacher is very nice.
11 By contrast *(by against)*, the other students don't lift a *(little)* finger to help me.
12 I could grit my teeth and ask them for help, but the idea sends a shiver down my spine.
13 If only someone would give me a hand…
14 – Take it easy *(Gently)*! Don't worry about it.
15 I advise you to change your stance and to try a different approach.
16 First you need to use *(add)* a little elbow grease *(oil)* and to work harder *(more)*,

heels. Note that, unlike many other idioms, this one does not use the reflexive form of the verb.

7 Another idiom that resembles its English equivalent: **mettre les pieds dans le plat**, *to put one's foot in it*. Spot the little differences: a plural noun (**pieds**) and an extra bit of detail (**le plat**, *the dish*).

8 Despite the final **-s**, **le dos**, *the back* (lesson 48), like **le bras** (lesson 61), is singular and does not change in the plural. The expression **faire froid dans le dos** means *to send shivers down the spine*. It can be used impersonally (**Ça fait froid dans le dos**) or with an indirect object pronoun: **Ce qu'ils ont trouvé leur fait froid dans le dos**, *What they've found sends shivers down their spine*.

9 Here are two more French words that have passed into English: **une épaule**, *a shoulder* (think *an epaulette*, a shoulder-worn decoration) and **un fusil**, *a gun* (*a fusilier*, a type of soldier). The idiom **changer son fusil d'épaule** ("to change one's gun to the other shoulder") means *to shift one's stance, to have a change of heart*: **Le ministre n'est pas prêt à changer son fusil d'épaule au sujet de la santé**, *The minister isn't prepared to shift his stance on the health issue*.

17 mais en utilisant des nouveaux outils pédagogiques pour surmonter les difficultés.

18 On pense souvent qu'ils coûtent les yeux de la tête [10] mais c'est faux !

19 Tu peux même en avoir certains à l'œil [10]. Mais il faut les utiliser.

20 – Oh, quelle barbe ! [11] J'en ai marre d'étudier continuellement.

21 – C'est décourageant, peut-être, mais fais ce que je te dis maintenant.

22 Tu seras bientôt diplômé et tu pourras dormir sur tes deux oreilles [12]. ☐

***17** … ootee … **18** … koot … **21** … daykoorahzhœh*^{n} *…*

Notes

10 Many idioms are formed from **un œil / les yeux**. If something is obtained **à l'œil**, it is free (tradespeople used to judge a person's eligibility for free credit by casting an eye over them). By contrast, if something is exorbitantly expensive, **il coûte les yeux de la tête**, *it costs the earth* ("eyes of the head"). Interestingly, British English has integrated the American expression *to cost an arm and a leg*, which French has now transformed into **coûter un bras**.

11 **une barbe**, *a beard* (the origin of *barber*) is used as an exclamation **La barbe ! / Quelle barbe !**, *What a drag!* Whence the idiomatic adjective **barbant**, *boring*.

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

① Tu peux dormir sur tes deux oreilles. Demain, il fera doux et sec. ② Je pense que j'ai mis les pied dans le plat. J'ai dit que Max n'est pas tout jeune. ③ Ne te casse pas la tête, mon frère peut me donner un coup de main. ④ Il faut faire davantage pour aider les sourds à surmonter les obstacles qu'ils rencontrent. ⑤ Mon patron n'a pas levé le petit doigt pour m'aider ! C'est très décourageant.

17 but using new teaching *(pedagogical)* tools to overcome the difficulties.

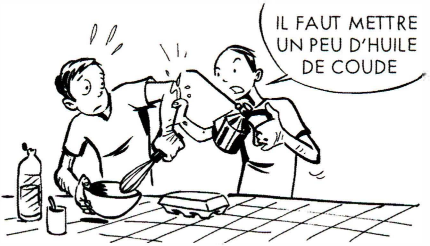
18 It's often thought that they cost a fortune but that's wrong!

19 You can even get some of them free. But you have to use them.

20 – Oh, what a pain! I'm fed up with studying continuously.

21 – It may be disheartening *(discouraging)*, but do what I tell you now.

22 You'll soon have your diploma and you'll be able to rest easy.


IL FAUT METTRE UN PEU D'HUILE DE COUDE

12 If you sleep soundly, you hear nothing. This is probably the origin of **dormir sur ses deux oreilles** ("to sleep on both ears"), which also means *to rest easy*. And while English-speakers *sleep like a log*, a francophone will **dormir comme une souche**, literally "to sleep like a tree stump"!

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ You can rest easy. Tomorrow it will be fine and dry. ❷ I think I've put my foot in it. I said that Max was long in the tooth. ❸ Don't worry, my brother can give me a hand. ❹ We have to do more to help deaf people overcome the hurdles that they meet. ❺ My boss didn't lift a finger to help me. It's very disheartening.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ We're tearing our hair out because the mayors are turning a deaf ear to our problems.
Nous . . . . car les maires . . . .
. .   . . à nos difficultés.

❷ I fell in love with his last book, even if some of the texts are over my head.
J'ai eu . .   . . pour son dernier livre, ...
certains textes me . . . .

❸ Maurice wants to succeed; he's very ambitious. – Yes, but he's a bit long in the tooth.
Maurice veut réussir ; il .   . . . – Oui,
mais . .   . .

❹ I'm racking my brains to find a solution. – It's easy: use some elbow grease.
Je . .   . . pour trouver une solution. – C'est
simple : mettez . .   . .

63

Soixante-troisième leçon

Révision

1 *L'imparfait*: the imperfect tense

The imperfect is used to describe actions performed regularly or for an extended period in the past, with no mention of when they began or ended. (The tense owes its name to the fact such actions are not "perfected," or completed). There is no direct equivalent in English. Depending on the context, the imperfect can be translated by the past continuous (*I was teaching*) or the past habitual (*I used to teach*, *I would teach*). In some cases, particularly descriptions, the best equivalent is the past simple.

The imperfect for all three verb groups (including irregular verbs) is formed from the first person plural of the present tense, deleting

❺ You've got to grit your teeth and smile. – The idea sends a shiver down my spine.
Il faut . . . . et sourire. – L'idée . .   . . . .
. . . .

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – nous arrachons les cheveux – font la sourde oreille – ❷ – un coup de cœur – même si – passent au-dessus de la tête ❸ – a les dents longues – il n'est pas tout jeune ❹ – me creuse la tête – de l'huile de coude ❺ – serrer les dents – me fait froid dans le dos

*We're now beginning to learn the kinds of idiomatic expressions that are used on a regular basis by native speakers. Some of the ones in this lesson will look familiar; others may surprise you. But once you get the hang of them (***vous en prenez l'habitude***), you'll be speaking truly colloquial French.*

Productive phase: 13th lesson

63

Sixty-third lesson

the **-ons** ending and adding **-ais**, **ais**, **-ait**, **-ions**, **-iez**, and **-aient** to the stem. Here are examples from the three groups:

enseigner, *to teach* → **enseign-**	
j'enseignais	**nous enseignions**
tu enseignais	**vous enseigniez**
il/elle enseignait	**ils/elles enseignaient**

finir, *to finish* → **finiss-**	
je finissais	**nous finissions**
tu finissais	**vous finissiez**
il/elle finissait	**ils/elles finissaient**

savoir, *to know* → **sav-**	
je savais	**nous savions**
tu savais	**vous saviez**
il/elle savait	**ils/elles savaient**

The only exception is **être**:

j'étais	**nous étions**
tu étais	**vous étiez**
il/elle était	**ils/elles étaient**

There are two special cases: the impersonal verb **falloir** (see section 2) and the defective verb **pleuvoir**, *to rain*, are both used in the third person singular only: **il fallait**; **il pleuvait.**

The negative and interrogative forms of the imperfect are formed in the usual way: **tu ne connaissais pas ?**; **est-ce-que tu connaissais ? / connaissais-tu ?**, etc.

In some case, the stem changes very slightly. In the case of **-er** verbs like **lancer**, *to throw* (lesson 59), the **c** takes a cedilla before the letter **a**: **il lançait** (if not, the **c** would be a hard *k*). Likewise, in verbs such as **manger**, *to eat*, and **déranger**, *to disturb*, the **g** becomes **ge** before **a** and **o**: **tu mangeais, il dérangeait** (otherwise, the **g** would be hard *g*).

The imperfect tense is used for continuous or habitual actions in the past, notably those that, in English, are in the past continuous (**Elle vivait à Lyon à l'époque**, *She was living in Lyon at the time*). It is used particularly in sentences where a continuing action is interrupted by a single action in the past:
Elle dormait quand son téléphone a sonné.
She was sleeping when her phone rang.

One very common use is narration:
Quand nous habitions à Grenoble, j'enseignais le français et mon ami travaillait à Colombe. Nous avions beaucoup de chance car nous habitions à trente kilomètres de la montagne. En été, j'allais faire de la randonnée toutes les semaines.

In this case, the imperfect is translated by the past simple tense or with *would* because the actions are all habitual:
When we lived in Grenoble, I taught French and my friend worked at

Colombe. We were very lucky because we lived thirty kilometres away from the mountains. In summer, I would / used to go hiking every week.

Note the difference between **En été, j'allais faire de la randonnée toutes les semaines** and this sentence: **En été, je suis allé faire de la randonnée quatre fois,** *In summer, I went hiking four times*. In both cases, there is a repetitive action, but the first sentence describes a habitual (and less precise) action.

2 *valoir* and *falloir*

These two irregular verbs, which are sometimes confused, are used idiomatically. Let's take a look:

- ***valoir***

	Present	*Future*	*Imperfect*	*Past*
je/j'	**vaux**	**vaudrai**	**valais**	**ai valu**
tu	**vaux**	**vaudras**	**valais**	**as valu**
il/elle	**vaut**	**vaudra**	**valait**	**a valu**
nous	**valons**	**vaudrons**	**valions**	**avons valu**
vous	**valez**	**vaudrez**	**valiez**	**avez valu**
ils/elles	**valent**	**vaudront**	**valaient**	**ont valu**

Valoir means *to be worth*:
Cette maison vaut deux millions, *This house is worth two million.*
The derived noun, *value*, is **la valeur**:
Je n'ai aucune idée de la valeur de ce produit.
I have no idea of the value of this product.

Pecuniary value aside, **valoir** conveys the notion of merit or quality:
Que vaut ce nouveau jeu ? *How good is this new game?*
Ces nouvelles mesures ne valent pas grand-chose.
These new measures don't mean very much.
In this context, the impersonal idiom **valoir par** is used to emphasise the main quality of something, expressed in a noun:
Cet hôtel vaut par son ambiance.
The good thing about this hotel is its atmosphere.

The impersonal third-person singular, **vaut**, is coupled with the comparative **mieux**, *better*, to talk about something preferable or more desirable:
Il vaut mieux partir de bonne heure.
It's better to leave early.
Another common impersonal use is the expression **Ça vaut la peine**, *It's worth it*, or, more idiomatically, **Ça vaut le coup**.

There are many other idiomatic uses of **valoir**, some of which we will see in future lessons, but the underlying theme is that of worth or value. Try to learn as many as you can: **Ça vaut le coup !**

• **falloir** (with a double l) is an impersonal verb whose basic meaning is *to need* or *to be necessary*. It is conjugated only in the third person singular:

	Present	Future	Imperfect	Past
il	**faut**	**faudra**	**fallait**	**a fallu**

The verb is impersonal –it can never take a subject– and is generally followed by a noun or an infinitive, just like *need*. The translation depends, as always, on the context. For example, **Il faut beaucoup d'argent pour voyager** can be translated formally with *one* or informally with the impersonal "you": *One needs / You need a lot of money to travel*. Another possibility is to use the passive: *A lot of money is needed*, etc.

To personalise **falloir**, add an indirect object pronoun (**me**, **lui**, etc.) before the conjugated form: **Il me/lui faut de l'argent** (see lessons 44 line 3 and 53 line 5). And just as American English uses *need to* when giving instructions, so French uses **falloir**:
Il vous faut tourner à gauche.
You need to take a left.

In the interrogative, the inverted question form is very common, particularly in a polite register. When shopping, for instance, you might be asked: **Vous faut-il autre chose ?** *Do you need anything else?* rather than **Est-ce qu'il vous faut autre chose ?**

Naturally, **falloir** is used in idiomatic expressions, many of which concern the idea of appropriate action. For example:

Il a dépensé une fortune ! – Il faut ce qu'il faut.
He spent a fortune – Whatever it takes ("it's necessary what is necessary").
Another concise expression –so concise that it has been imported into English– is **comme il faut**, suggesting proper or necessary behaviour:
Le travail doit être fait comme il faut.
The work has to be done properly.
Keep an eye out for other **falloir** expressions, and make a note of them.

3 When to pronounce the "s" in *plus*

The pronunciation, or not, of the final **s** in the adverb and noun **plus** depends, among other things, on the word's grammatical function and position in the sentence or expression.

A basic rule is that **s** is voiced if **plus** has a positive meaning and unvoiced if negative.

• Pronounced

The **s** is pronounced *[plewss]* when **plus** means *more*:
Il faut plus de moyens… *More resources are needed…*

Similarly, at the end of a sentence:
Ce n'est pas assez ; il faut un peu plus.
It's not enough; you need a little more.

…and as a noun:
Ce stage est un plus pour ta carrière.
That course is a plus for your career.

More generally, it is pronounced –always as a *[z]*– when followed by adjective starting with a vowel: **plus‿intéressant**, *[plewzah*^{n}*teressœh*^{n}*]*.

• Silent

The **s** is silent (*[plew']*) when **plus** is used in the negation **ne… plus** or, at the end of a phrase in **non plus**:

Nous n'avons plus d'argent, *We have no more money*.
– **Et nous n'en avons pas, non plus**, *And we have none either*.

Likewise, it is silent in the comparative form if the adjective it precedes starts with a consonant: **Ils sont plus grands**, *They are bigger*. However, in the intensifier **plus en plus**, the first **s** is pronounced (as a *z*) to make the liaison: *[duh plewz-œhⁿ-plew]*.

In short, it is very important to remember the grammatical function of **plus**: **Est-ce qu'il y a un peu plus** (*[plewss]*) **de lait ? – Non, je n'en ai plus** (*[plew]*).

4 Conjunctive adverbs (*pourtant*, *cependant*, etc.)

Conjunctive adverbs can modify or qualify the statements or sentences they precede or follow. Here are some of the ones you have met so far:

- **Pourtant** is used to contrast or contradict, in the same way as *yet*, *however*, *still*, or *even so*.
Je ne la connais pas bien. Pourtant, je lui fais confiance.
I don't know her well, and yet I trust her.
The contrast is often highlighted with **mais**:
C'est difficile à croire mais pourtant vrai.
It's hard to believe and yet it's true
or, especially, **et**:
"Et pourtant elle tourne!" disait Galilée.
"And yet it moves ("turns")*," said Galileo.*
The adverb is often used before the verb, rather than after it, or at the beginning of the phrase, as in English:
Il faut pourtant le faire.
It has to be done even so / And yet it has to be done.

- **Cependant** has almost exactly the same meaning but is more formal than **pourtant**. Most importantly, it is not preceded by **et**:
C'est difficile à croire, cependant c'est vrai.
It's hard to believe, and yet it's true (see above).

- **Néanmoins** is almost a direct translation of *nevertheless* (**néant** means *nothingness*):

J'espère néanmoins que vous vous êtes amusés.
I hope you had fun nevertheless.

• **Alors** has several meanings. As an adverb of consequence, it means *so* or *then*. In the same way that many English speakers begin a sentence with *So*..., francophones will say:
Alors, tu viens ?, *So, are you coming?*
The adverb is frequently used in exclamations, too:
Alors ça, ça me fait plaisir, *Now that makes me happy*.
But **alors** also refers back to the past, like *at that time*, *back then*:
Je l'ai connu en 2018. Il était alors mon directeur.
I knew him in 2018. At that time, he was my director.

In every case, the translation will depend on the context, the register and the person speaking. (And remember, there may be no precise English equivalent.) We recommend that you note down any examples of usage that surprise you.

5 Idioms (1): body parts

Idioms are a vital part of a language, but they can be hard to understand because their overall meaning is different from the literal meaning of the individual words they are composed of. Because of the similarities between French and English, some idioms are common to both languages, as seen in lesson 62 (**s'arracher les cheveux**); others are almost the same but vary slightly (**mettre les pieds dans le plat**); and still others are either totally different (**avoir les dents longues**) or have no direct equivalent (**à l'œil**).

One of the best ways of learning idioms is to group them by category. In the last few lessons, we saw some of those in the "body part" category:

accueillir (quelqu'un) les bras ouverts	*welcome (someone) with open arms*
baisser les bras	*give up (abandon)*
coûter un bras	*cost an arm and a leg*
s'arracher les cheveux	*tear one's hair out*
avoir un coup de cœur	*fall in love with / be smitten by*
mettre de l'huile de coude	*use elbow grease*

serrer les dents	*grit one's teeth*
ne pas lever le doigt	*not lift a finger*
mettre le doigt sur quelque chose	*put one's finger on something*
faire froid dans le dos	*make one's blood run cold*
changer son fusil d'épaule	*change one's stance*
prendre ses jambes à son cou	*take to one's heels*
donner un coup de main (à quelqu'un)	*give (someone) a hand*
avoir quelque chose à l'œil	*get something for free*
dormir sur ses deux oreilles	*sleep soundly*

***

Dialogue de révision

1 – Nous avons vécu en Bretagne quand nous étions jeunes.
2 Jacques enseignait le français et moi, je travaillais dans le tourisme.
3 – Vous comprenez le breton, alors ?
4 – Non, je n'y comprends rien. Pourtant, j'ai essayé de l'apprendre quand j'y habitais.
5 J'aimais beaucoup cette région, même s'il faisait souvent un froid de canard !
6 Les gens étaient très sympathiques : ils nous ont accueillis les bras ouverts,
7 même s'ils n'ont pas levé le petit doigt pour nous aider avec leur langue !
8 J'ai commencé à prendre des leçons, mais j'ai laissé tomber au bout de quelques mois.
9 – Il fallait continuer ! Il ne faut jamais baisser les bras.
10 – Non, ça ne valait pas la peine parce que je savais que nous n'allions rester que deux ou trois années.

faire la sourde oreille	*turn a deaf ear*
mettre les pieds dans le plat	*put one's foot in it*
se casser la tête	*worry / fret about*
se creuser la tête	*rack one's brains*
passer au-dessus de la tête (de quelqu'un)	*go over (someone's) head*
coûter les yeux de la tête	*cost the earth*
faire les yeux doux (à)	*make eyes (at)*

Obviously, the exact translation will depend on the context, but the equivalents above are standard.

***

11 En fait, nous avons dû revenir à Paris au bout d'un an. Ensuite, nous sommes repartis en Corse.

12 J'ai eu tout de suite un coup de cœur pour l'Île de Beauté : c'est un des plus beaux endroits du monde.

Translation

1 – We lived in Brittany when we were young. **2** Jacques taught French and I worked in tourism. **3** – So you understand Breton? **4** – No, I don't understand a thing. And yet I tried to learn it when I lived there **5** I used to like the region a lot, even though it was often freezing cold! **6** The people were very nice: they welcomed us with open arms, **7** even if they didn't lift a finger to help us with their language! **8** I started to take lessons, but I dropped them after a few months. **9** – You should have continued! You must never give up. **10** – No it wasn't worth it because I knew that we were going to stay only two or three years. **11** In fact, we had to come back to Paris after a year. Then we went off to Corsica. **12** I fell in love straight away with the Isle of Beauty: it's one of the most beautiful places in the world.

Productive phase: 14th lesson

Soixante-quatrième leçon

Je crains le pire…

1 – Entrez, entrez monsieur. Est-ce que je peux vous renseigner [1] ?

2 – Il me faut des vacances parce que je suis épuisé. Qu'est-ce que vous pouvez me proposer ?

3 – Tout dépend : combien de temps pouvez-vous partir ? À quelles conditions et à quel moment ?

4 Si vous partez [2] avant le mois de juillet, normalement [3] vous serez tranquille,

5 mais si vous attendez [2] les grandes vacances, ça sera réellement l'enfer.

6 Tout est bondé en cette période, les prix grimpent et les températures aussi.

7 Les moments les plus agréables [4] sont soit début-juin soit fin-septembre.

8 Ce sont les moments où il y a le moins de monde. Pour moi, ce sont les plus beaux mois [4].

Pronunciation

*… krah^n … **5** … lœh^{n}fair **6** … grah^{n}p …*

Notes

1 **renseigner** is the verb from which the masculine noun **renseignement** (lesson 37 line 7) is derived. It means *to give information* or *directions to*. **Pouvez-vous me renseigner ?** is a formal way of asking for information. The question **Est-ce que je peux / Puis-je vous renseigner ?** is used by service industry staff to greet customers: *Can I help you?* The information desk in a public building is signposted **RENSEIGNEMENTS**.

2 Here is the first, or "zero," conditional which, like English, uses the present+future construction: **Si vous partez maintenant, vous arriverez**

Sixty-fourth lesson

I fear the worst…

1 – Come in, come in sir. Can I give you some information?
2 – I need a holiday because I'm exhausted. What can you offer me?
3 – [It] all depends: how long can you go away [for]? On what terms *(conditions)* and at what period?
4 If you leave before the month of July, [normally] you should have some peace and quiet *(will be tranquil)*
5 but if you wait for the summer *(big)* holiday, it really will be hell[ish].
6 Everything is crowded during that period, prices climb and temperatures too.
7 The nicest *(most agreeable)* times are either early June or late September.
8 These are the times *(moments)* when there are fewer people. For me, they are the nicest months.

avant midi, *If you leave now, you'll arrive before noon*. In some cases, the **si** clause introduces a simple observation, in which case the present is used in both parts of the sentence, and can be replaced by **quand: S'il fait / Quand il fait mauvais, les plages sont vides**, *If/when the weather is bad, the beaches are empty*.

3 **normalement**, *normally* (lesson 8 line 4) is also used to express a condition: **Il vient tout à l'heure ? – Normalement oui**, *Is he coming later. – Yes, he should do*. In this context, it can be understood *as under normal circumstances* or *if all goes well*.

4 The construction of a superlative clause depends on whether the adjective comes after the noun, which is the general rule, or before it (the BAGS rule, lesson 14). In the first case, the article is repeated: **les mois les plus agréables**; but not in the second: **les plus beaux mois**.

9 – Et quel est le pire mois de l'année, d'après vous [5] : juillet ou août ?

10 – Ils sont aussi mauvais l'un que l'autre, mais je pense qu'août est pire que juillet.

11 S'il fait beau [2], les plages sont saturées de touristes, et s'il fait mauvais on ne peut pas se baigner.

12 Pour éviter ça, si vous avez envie, vous pourrez essayer quelque chose de plus original.

13 Par exemple, vous pourrez faire de la plongée sous-marine [6] dans le Var,

14 ou bien de la randonnée à cheval dans le Massif central. C'est merveilleux à cette période de l'année.

15 – Non, aucun des deux ne me tente. Je ne sais pas nager,

16 je ne sais [7] pas monter à cheval, et je n'ai pas envie de prendre des cours [8] non plus.

17 – J'ai une autre possibilité, qui est très reposante, très confortable mais pas donnée [9].

***11** … plahzh … baynyay* ***13** … plo^{n}zhay soomareen …* ***14** … masseef sœh^{n}trahl … mairvay-yuh …* ***15** … tœh^{n}t … nahzhay* ***16** … koor …*

Notes

5 **après vous** means *after you*, **Je suis arrivé(e) après vous**, *I arrived after you*. It is also a polite way of allowing someone to go ahead of you. But **d'après** with a noun or pronoun means *according to*: **D'après Jamel, il y a beaucoup de monde au mois d'août**, *According to Jamel, August is very crowded*.

9 – And what's the worst month of the year, according to you: July or August?

10 – Each is as bad as the other *(they are as bad the one than the other)*, but I think that August is worse than July.

11 If it's fine, the beaches are inundated with tourists, and if the weather's bad you can't go swimming.

12 To avoid that, if you want to, you can *(will be able to)* try something more original.

13 For example, you can go underwater diving in the Var,

14 or horse trekking in the Massif Central. It's wonderful at that time of year.

15 – No, neither of the two tempts me. I can't swim,

16 I can't ride *(mount a horse)*, and I don't want to take lessons, either.

17 – I have other possibility, which is very relaxing, very comfortable, but not cheap.

6 **faire** is used when talking about sports or physical activity, whereas in English we generally use *to go*: **Je fais du ski deux fois par an**, *I go skiing twice a year*. In other cases, **faire du/de la/de l'** + sport can be translated by a single verb in English, **faire de la natation**: *to go swimming* OR *to swim*; **faire du cheval**, *to go horse-riding* OR *to ride*. **Quand elle était au lycée, elle faisait de la natation tous les jours**, *When she was at school, she used to swim every day*.

7 Another difference with English is the use of **savoir** to translate the notion of ability (i.e. *to know how to*): **Je ne sais pas nager et ma femme ne sait pas conduire**, *I can't swim and my wife can't drive*.

8 **un cours** (singular, despite the **s**) is a synonym of **une leçon**, *a lesson*. We can say **un cours de français** or **une leçon de français**.

9 The idiom **Ce n'est pas donné** means *It's not cheap* ("not given [away]"). And, as in our example, **pas donné** can be incorporated into a sentence: **Leurs produits ne sont pas donnés mais ils sont de très bonne qualité**, *Their products aren't cheap but the quality is very good*.

18 Une semaine dans un grand hôtel, Le Domaine des Dieux, sur la Côte d'Azur.
19 C'est un des plus beaux palaces [4] de la région.
20 Il y a une offre de dernière minute avec une réduction exceptionnelle de deux pour cent.
21 – Et c'est combien ? Je crains le pire…
22 – La formule [10] tout compris est à dix mille euros, hors taxes pour quatre jours en demi-pension.
23 – Mm, je vois. Et des cours de plongée, ça serait combien ? ☐

***18** … grœhⁿt-ohtel … **19** … palass … **20** … raydewkssyohⁿ eksepsyonel … **22** or-tax*

Pronunciation notes

(18) **grand hôtel**: Since **h** is a half-vowel, the pronunciation rule explained in lesson 16 applies here, i.e. the terminal **d** is pronounced ***[t]***: ***[grœhⁿt-ohtel]***.

Note

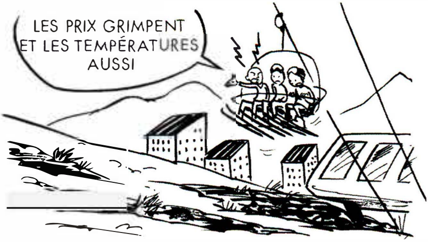
10 The technical term **une formule**, *a formula*, is frequently used in a commercial context to mean *a package, an offering*: **Notre formule "tout compris" comprend les vols, les hôtels et les repas**, *Our all-in deal*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Après vous, madame. – Non, après vous, monsieur. L'âge avant la beauté. ❷ Nous avons passé plusieurs jours dans un bel hôtel sur la côte, où j'ai pris des leçons de tennis. ❸ Si tu pars tout de suite en voiture, tu arriveras avant eux. Mais sais-tu conduire ? ❹ Pouvez-vous me renseigner ? Est-ce que Madame Marceau est là ? – Normalement oui. ❺ Si tu vas sur la Côte d'Azur tu pourras faire de la natation ou même de la plongée.

18 A week in a grand hotel, the Domain of the Gods, on the Riviera *(azure coast)*.
19 It's one of the nicest luxury hotels in the region.
20 There is a last-minute offer with an exceptional reduction of two per cent.
21 – And how much is it? I fear the worst ...
22 – The all-in package is *(at)* ten thousand euros, before *(outside)* tax for four days with *(at)* half-board.
23 – Mm, I see. And how much would diving lessons cost?


LES PRIX GRIMPENT ET LES TEMPÉRATURES AUSSI

or *package includes flights, hotels and meals*. The term is commonly found in restaurants offering **une formule déjeuner**, the equivalent of the "English" term *a prix fixe lunch*.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ After you, madam. – No, after *you* sir. Age before beauty. ❷ We spent several days in a nice hotel on the coast, where I took tennis lessons. ❸ If you leave immediately by car, you'll arrive before they do. But can you drive? ❹ Can you give me some information? Is Mrs Marceau here? – Yes, she should be. ❺ If you go to the Riviera, you'll be able to go swimming or even diving.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ It's the least crowded and the most beautiful beach on the coast.
C'est .. .. et .. .. de la côte.

❷ If the weather is bad tomorrow, we won't go to the beach.
.... demain, ... à la plage.

❸ What time of the year should we go? – Don't wait for the summer holidays: everything is packed.
. ... de l'année .... ? – ....
... les grandes vacances : ....

❹ They are each as bad as the other. – Yes, I fear the worst.
Ils sont .... – Oui, je
....

65

Soixante-cinquième leçon

Cent pour cent des gagnants ont tenté leur chance !

1 – Voici une bonne occasion de partir en vacances gratuitement !
2 La bibliothèque municipale organise un jeu-concours avec un tirage au sort [1] des billets gagnants.

Pronunciation

1 … ohkazyoh^n … 2 … biblyotek … teerazh-oh-sor…

Note

[1] **tirer** means *to pull* or *to draw*: **Tirez les rideaux et laissez entrer la lumière**, *Draw the curtains and let the light in*. Used with the noun **le sort**, *fate* (with definite article changing to the preposition **au**), it means

❺ If you want to do something original, you can try that all-in package.
Si vous avez envie de . . . . ,
vous . . . . . . essayer . . . . ". . . .   . ".

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – la plage la moins bondée – la plus belle – ❷ S'il fait mauvais – nous n'irons pas – ❸ À quel moment – faut-il partir – N'attendez pas – tout est bondé ❹ – aussi mauvais l'un que l'autre – crains le pire ❺ – faire quelque chose d'original – pouvez – cette formule "tout compris"

*Listen very carefully to the recordings and remember to repeat the dialogue aloud –along with the **productive phase** dialogue that goes with it.*

Productive phase: 15th lesson

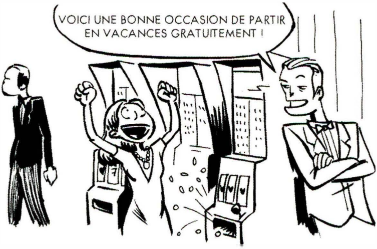
65

Sixty-fifth lesson

100% of winners tried *(tempted)* their luck

1 – Here's a good opportunity to go on holiday [for] free *(freely)*!

2 The municipal library is organising a *(game-)* competition with a random draw *(of fate)* of the winning tickets.


VOICI UNE BONNE OCCASION DE PARTIR EN VACANCES GRATUITEMENT !

to draw lots, to make a random draw: Les élèves ont tiré au sort quatre gagnants, *The students drew four winners at random.*

3 Si tu gagnais le premier prix, tu pourrais [2] passer une semaine aux sports d'hiver.
4 J'irais [3] tous les ans à la montagne si je pouvais. Pas toi ?
5 – Je n'y suis jamais allée, et je dois dire que ça ne m'attire pas vraiment.
6 J'aurais [4] besoin d'équipements spéciaux et je suppose qu'ils me coûteraient [5] une fortune.
7 – Pas nécessairement : on peut soit les acheter, soit les louer, et la location serait [6] beaucoup moins chère.
8 Si tu voulais [7], tu pourrais demander à Amir et Yasmine s'ils accepteraient [5] de te prêter le nécessaire.
9 Je suis sûr qu'ils diraient [8] oui. De quoi d'autre aurais-tu besoin?
10 – Tout, absolument tout. Il me faudrait [9] une combinaison, des gants, des chaussures…

***6** … daykeepmœh^n spessyoh … **9** … deeray … oray-tew … **10** … koh^{n}beenayzoh^n … gœh^n …*

Notes

2 This is the second conditional, expressing the possible result of a hypothetical action. **Pouvoir** is an irregular verb, the conditional mood being **je pourrais**, **tu pourrais**, **il/elle pourrait**, **nous pourrions**, **vous pourriez**, **ils/elles pourraient**. In an *if-then* sentence, French uses the imperfect tense (never the conditional) after **si**, instead of the past simple in English: **Il pourrait t'aider si tu voulais**, *He could help you if you wanted*.

3 The present conditional of **aller** is **j'irais**, **tu irais**, **il/elle irait**, **nous irions**, **vous iriez**, **ils/elles iraient**. There is no need for an auxiliary (e.g. *would*). The first person singular is pronounced identically to the future form (**j'irai**), i.e. the final **s** is silent. The same rule applies to all verbs.

3 If you won the first prize, you could spend a week at winter sports.

4 I would go to the mountains every year if I could. Wouldn't *(not)* you?

5 – I've never been, and I must say that it doesn't really attract me.

6 I would need special equipment and I suppose that it would cost me a fortune.

7 – Not necessarily: you can either buy it or rent it, and rental would be much cheaper.

8 If you wanted [to], you could ask Amir and Yasmine if they would agree to lend you what you need *(the necessary)*.

9 I'm sure that they would say yes. What else would you need?

10 – Everything, absolutely everything. I would need a ski suit *(combination)*, gloves, boots *(shoes)*...

4 The conditional of **avoir** is **j'aurais**, **tu aurais**, **il/elle aurait**, **nous aurions**, **vous auriez**, **ils/elles auraient**. (Remember: **j'aurais** is a homophone of the future form **j'aurai**.)

5 With most ordinary verbs, the conditional is formed by adding the endings of the imperfect tense to the infinitive. Thus the conditional of **coûter** is **je coûterais**, **tu coûterais**, **il/elle coûterait**, **nous coûterions**, **vous coûteriez**, **ils/elles coûteraient**.

6 The conditional of **être** is **je serais**, **tu serais**, **il/elle serait**, **nous serions**, **vous seriez**, **ils/elles seraient**.

7 You'll find the conditional of **vouloir** in lesson 70. See also lesson 45 note 6.

8 For the conditional of **-re** verbs, the final **e** is dropped (like for the future): Thus **dire** → **je dirais**, **tu dirais**, **il/elle dirait**, **nous dirions**, **vous diriez**, **ils/elles diraient**.

9 The conditional of the defective verb **falloir** (see lesson 63 note 2) is **il faudrait**.

11 – Je vois ce que tu veux dire ! Te faut-il autre chose ?
12 – Si j'allais dans une station à la mode [10], comme celles en Suisse,
13 il me faudrait au moins un nouveau tailleur ainsi qu'un ensemble décontracté pour l'après-ski.
14 Je devrais me renseigner pour la tenue vestimentaire, d'ailleurs.
15 Penses-tu que les stations françaises sont aussi huppées que les stations suisses ?
16 – Elles sont pareilles [11], je crois. Elles sont toutes fréquentées par les mêmes millionnaires !
17 Et si tu allais ailleurs ? Si tu avais la possibilité, où choisirais-tu d'aller ?
18 – Je n'en sais rien. Qu'est-ce que tu me conseillerais, toi ?
19 Je serais prête à aller n'importe où.
20 – Si j'étais toi, je choisirais une petite station quelque part dans les Pyrénées.
21 Mais, avant de faire tous ces projets, tu devrais acheter un billet pour le jeu... ☐

***13** … tie-yuhr … **15** … ewpay … **16** … parayy … fraykœh^{n}tay …*
***18** … koh^{n}sayeray … **20** … peeraynay **21** … prozhay …*

Pronunciation notes

(16) **pareille**: the feminine and the masculine (**pareil**) are pronounced identically in both the singular and the plural: *[parayy]*.

11 – I see what you mean. Do you need anything else?
12 – If I went to a fashionable resort *(station)*, like the ones *(those)* in Switzerland,
13 I would need at least another suit and a casual outfit for the après-ski.
14 I should enquire about the dress code, actually.
15 Do you think that the French resorts are as posh as the Swiss resorts?
16 – They're the same, I believe. They are all frequented by the same millionaires!
17 What *(And)* if you went somewhere else? If you had the possibility, where would you choose?
18 – I've no idea *(don't-of-it know nothing)*. What would you advise me *(you)*?
19 I'd be willing *(ready)* to go anywhere.
20 – If I were you, I would choose a small resort somewhere in the Pyrenees.
21 But before making all these plans, you should buy a ticket *(for the game)*…

Notes

10 **la mode** generally means *fashion* (clothing, etc., see lessons 33 and 61), so the adjectival phrase **à la mode** means *fashionable, trendy*: **Les investissements verts sont à la mode cette année**, *Green investments are fashionable this year*.

11 The masculine adjective **pareil** (fem. **pareille**) means *the same* or *similar*. **Les deux mots sont pareils**, *The two words are the same*. The basic difference between **pareil** and **même** is that the former is used alone while the latter requires an article and a noun, usually **chose**. **Tu viens jeudi ou vendredi ? – Pour moi, c'est pareil / c'est la même chose**. The expression **C'est du pareil au même** ("It's from the same to the same") means *It's the same thing*, etc. **Lire ou écouter un livre audio, c'est du pareil au même**, *Reading or listening to an audio book is six of one, half a dozen of the other*.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Si nous avions les investissements nécessaires, nous pourrions commencer le projet demain. ❷ Droite, gauche, centre, c'est du pareil au même. Les gens en ont marre de la politique. ❸ Je pense que notre méthode pourrait être utilisée avec des étudiants étrangers. ❹ Je ne pense pas que tu gagneras un prix mais tu devrais quand même tenter ta chance. ❺ Ça serait une bonne occasion de tirer des leçons pour l'avenir, n'est-ce pas ?

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ If I were you, sir, I would ask the opinion of a colleague. It could help you to choose.
.. .., monsieur, je .... l'avis d'un collègue. Cela .... vous aider . ...

❷ You men, you're all the same. – But women, too, are all the same.
Vous ... ., vous êtes .... ! – Mais ... . aussi ....

❸ They would need a special key but it would cost a fortune.
Ils .... d'une clé .... mais ça .... une fortune.

❹ Amir and I would be willing to go anywhere. What would you advise us?
Amir et moi .... aller ....
Qu'est-ce que .... ?

❺ What would your friends say if they knew that we we're not married.
Qu'est-ce qu' ... ., tes amis, s'ils .... que nous .. .. mariés ?

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ If we had the necessary investments, we could begin the project tomorrow. ❷ Right, left, centre, it's all the same. People are fed up with politics. ❸ I think that our method could be used with foreign students. ❹ I don't think that you'll win a prize, but you should try your luck anyway. ❺ It would be a good opportunity to learn lessons for the future, wouldn't it?

***

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Si j'étais vous – demanderais – pourrait – à choisir ❷ – les hommes – tous pareils – les femmes – sont toutes pareilles ❸ – auraient besoin – spéciale – coûterait – ❹ – serions prêts à – n'importe où – vous nous conseilleriez ❺ – ils diraient – savaient – ne sommes pas –

Les Pyrénées, the Pyrenees, *is a range of mountains forming a natural border between France and Spain and spanning several* **départements**, *including* **les Pyrénées Orientales** *("eastern Pyrenees"),* **les Hautes-Pyrénées** *("high Pyrenees") and* **les Pyrénées-Atlantiques** *(bordering the Atlantic Ocean). One section of the range is a beautiful national park,* **le parc national des Pyrénées**.

Productive phase: 16th lesson

66

Soixante-sixième leçon

Président d'un jour

1 Les élèves d'un lycée lyonnais [1] sont invités à participer au débat sur le climat à l'Assemblée nationale,

2 avec, comme thème, "Que feriez-vous [2] si vous étiez Président de la République ?"

3 – "Mesdames et messieurs les députés, j'invite Mademoiselle Noura Bouris à prendre la parole [3].

4 Alors, Noura, si vous étiez présidente, que feriez-vous pour combattre le changement climatique ?

5 Est-ce qu'il serait possible, à votre avis, de prendre rapidement des mesures efficaces ?

6 – Nous croyons que [4] oui, et il faudrait en effet agir vite car nous sommes tous en danger.

Pronunciation

*… **2** … tem … **3** … daypewtay … **4** … shœhⁿzhmœhⁿ kleemateek*
***5** … muhzewr … **6** … azheer … dœhⁿzhay*

Notes

1 We know that adjectives do not take an initial capital. This applies not only to nationalities (lesson 65: **la Suisse** → **suisse**) but also to adjectives of location, here the city of **Lyon** → **lyonnais**. Like all adjectives, agreement is obligatory: **les écoles lyonnaises**, *schools in Lyon*. But remember that, with an indefinite article (often preceded by **un(e)**), such words are nouns, and therefore take a capital: **Notre magazine est lu par un Lyonnais sur deux**, *Our magazine is read by one Lyonnais in two*. (See Culture Note).

Sixty-sixth lesson

President for a day

1 The students from a high school in Lyon are invited to take part in the debate on the climate in the National Assembly,

2 on the theme 'What would you do if you were President of the Republic?"

3 – Fellow Members of Parliament *(ladies and gentlemen the Deputies)*, I invite Ms Noura Bouris to take the floor *(word)*.

4 Well, Noura, if you were president, what would you do to fight climate change?

5 Would it be possible, in your opinion, to quickly take effective measures?

6 – We believe so *(that yes)*, and we should act quickly because we are all in danger.

2 The third interrogative (inversion) is commonly used with the conditional form because it is easier on the ear than the **est-ce que** form (**qu'est-ce que vous feriez**), which is nevertheless used.

3 **une parole**, like **un mot**, means *a word*, but refers more to the underlying thoughts or meaning than to the words themselves. **Combien de mots y a-t-il dans cette phrase ?** *How many words are there in this sentence*, but **Je te donne ma parole**, *I give you my word*. **Prendre la parole** ("to take the word") is a formal way of saying *to speak* or *to take the floor*, usually in a public forum.

4 As in English, **croire**, *to believe*, can be a synonym for **penser**, followed by **que** if used in a clause: **Je pense/crois qu'il était surpris**, *I think/believe that he was surprised*. The relative is also used when either verb is followed by **oui** or **non**: **Je crois/pense que non**, *I believe/think not*.

7 – Que feriez-vous ? Interdiriez-vous [5] à tous les véhicules à essence et diesel de rouler en ville ?

8 – Je n'interdirais pas les petits véhicules utilitaires car les artisans ont besoin de se déplacer,

9 mais je ne permettrais pas aux camions de livraison de circuler [6] pendant la journée.

10 – Et que feriez-vous pour approvisionner les magasins ? Interdiriez-vous n'importe quel [7] camion

11 à n'importe quelle heure, n'importe où dans la ville ? Ça ne serait pas très pratique.

12 – Peut-être, mais je n'aimerais pas que mes enfants respirent constamment de l'air pollué.

13 – Tout le monde est contre les voitures particulières, mais elles sont un mal [8] nécessaire, non ?

*7 … vay-eekewl-ah-essœhⁿss … dy-ayzel … **8** … arteezœhⁿ … **9** … seerkewlay … **11** … prateek **12** … polew-ay **13** … parteekewlyair …*

Notes

5 **interdire** means *to forbid* (the origin of the English technical word *interdict*) and is usually used in the impersonal form with **de**: **Il est interdit de fumer dans la plupart des lieux publics**, *Smoking is forbidden is most public places*. If the verb has a direct object, however, it needs the preposition **à**: **Je vais interdire à mon fils d'utiliser son téléphone le soir**, *I'm going to forbid my son to use his phone in the evening*. The past participle, **interdit**, is used in warning signs: **INTERDIT DE VAPOTER**, *NO VAPING*.

6 **circuler** literally means *to circulate*: **L'air circule partout dans la chambre**, *Air circulates throughout the bedroom*. But the verb is used more broadly in the sense of *to walk* or *move around*, or, for traffic, *to drive*: **N'oubliez pas qu'en Grande-Bretagne, on circule à droite**, *Don't forget that in Great Britain, they drive on the right*. (Thus **la circulation** can mean *traffic* (see lesson 44): **La circulation est dense ce soir**, *Traffic is*

7 – What would you do? Would you prohibit all petrol and diesel vehicles from driving *(rolling)* in cities *(in town)*?

8 – I wouldn't prohibit small goods *(utility)* vehicles because artisans need to travel *(move themselves)*,

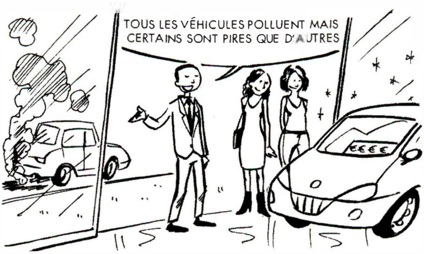
9 but I wouldn't allow delivery trucks to drive *(circulate)* during the day.

10 – And what would you do to supply the shops? Would you prevent any lorry

11 at any time, anywhere in town? That wouldn't be very practical.

12 – Perhaps, but I wouldn't like my children to constantly breathe polluted air.

13 – Everybody is against passenger cars, but they are a necessary evil, aren't they?


TOUS LES VÉHICULES POLLUENT MAIS CERTAINS SONT PIRES QUE D'AUTRES
€€€€

heavy this evening.) The difference with **conduire**, seen in the previous lesson, is that **circuler** is intransitive.

7 In lesson 65 line 19, we saw the indefinite pronominal expression **n'importe où**, *anywhere*. **N'importe** can be followed by other prepositions or pronouns: **Choisissez n'importe quelle carte**, *Choose any card*. **N'importe qui peut entrer dans mon bureau**, *Anyone can come into my office*. In such cases, the basic meaning is *any*. **N'importe quoi !** is a dismissive exclamation: *Nonsense!*

8 We know that **un mal** can mean *a pain*, *an ache*, *harm*, etc. (lesson 34 note 3) But the root is **le mal**, *evil* (think: *malevolent*, etc.). So **un mal nécessaire** is *a necessary evil*. Less diabolically, **le mal** means *wrong*: **le bien et le mal**, *right and wrong* or even just *a difficulty*, **Nous avons réussi à la joindre, mais non sans mal**, *We managed to get hold of her, but not without difficulty*.

14 – Nous ne sommes pas contre les voitures, monsieur, mais contre le réchauffement planétaire.
15 Tous les véhicules polluent mais certains [9] sont pires que d'autres, et de loin.
16 Et, au bout d'un certain [9] temps, les résultats seront catastrophiques.
17 Il faut à tout prix réduire notre empreinte carbone.
18 – N'importe quoi [7] ! Si nous savions comment éliminer les gaz à effet de serre, nous l'aurions fait il y a longtemps.
19 – Nous avons la nette [10] impression que vous ne nous écoutez pas.
20 – Mais si, mais si, ma petite. Sinon, nous ne vous aurions pas invités aujourd'hui.
21 Maintenant, deux autocars attendent dehors pour vous ramener à la maison.
22 – C'est bien ce que nous pensions ! Vous ne nous prenez pas au sérieux. ☐

***14** … rayshohfmœh^n … **16** … katastrofeek **17** … œh^{n}prah^{n}t karbon **18** … efay-duh-sair … **19** … net ah^{n}pressyoh^n … **22** … sereeyuh*

Pronunciation note

(19) **net** is irregular because the final **t** is pronounced, exactly the same as the feminine **nette**: *[net]*.

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Je vois ce qu'il veut dire : ses explications sont claires et nettes. ❷ Qu'est-ce que tu ferais si tu étais millionnaire ? – Rien du tout ! ❸ Je pense que les députés ne prennent pas au sérieux la jeune écologiste. ❹ J'ai eu du mal à lui faire comprendre qu'il faut agir vite et interdire le tabac au bureau. ❺ Je ne devrais plus conduire ma voiture. De toute façon, on ne peut plus circuler dans Paris.

14 – We're not against cars, sir, but against global warming.
15 All vehicles pollute but some are worse than others, and by far.
16 And, after a certain time, the results will be disastrous.
17 It's necessary to reduce our carbon footprint at all costs *(price)*.
18 – Nonsense. If we knew how to eliminate greenhouse gases, we would have done it a long time ago.
19 – We have the distinct impression that you are not listening to us.
20 – *(But)* Yes, *(but)* yes, my little one. Otherwise, we wouldn't have invited you here today.
21 Now, two coaches are waiting outside to take you home.
22 – That's exactly *(well)* what we thought! You don't take us seriously.

Notes

9 **certain** means not only *certain* (as in line 16: **un certain temps**, *a certain time*) but, more broadly *some*. In this case, the adjective must agree with its noun: **Certaines personnes, notamment des écologistes, sont végétariennes**, *Some people, particularly ecologists, are vegetarian*. In some cases, either translation is appropriate (**dans certains cas**, *in some/certain cases*), but you should be aware of the basic difference.

10 **net** (feminine **nette**) means *neat* or *tidy* (see **nettoyer**, *to clean*, lesson 30 line 9 and lesson 36 note 8). By extension, the adjective can mean *clear*, *sharp* or *precise*. **Je n'aime pas les photos numériques car les images sont moins nettes**, *I don't like digital photos because the pictures are less sharp*.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ I see what he means: his explanations are clear and precise. ❷ What would you do if you were a millionaire? – Nothing at all! ❸ I think that the members of parliament don't take the young ecologist seriously. ❹ I had difficulty getting him to understand that it's necessary to act quickly and outlaw tobacco in the office. ❺ I shouldn't drive my car any more. In any case, you can no longer drive around Paris.

Exercice 2– Complétez

❶ The [female] MP said "If I knew how to reduce our carbon footprint, I would do it immediately."
Madame . . . . a dit " . . . .
notre empreinte carbone, ... immédiatement".

❷ The internet did not exist back then, and we didn't even have a phone.
Internet . . . . et . . . .
. . . . de téléphone.

❸ You could do these exercises at any time and on any day if you wanted to.
Tu . . . . ces exercices . . . .
. . . . . et . . . . jour si tu . . . .

❹ We wouldn't like it if our children breathed this polluted air every day.
. . . . que nos enfants respirent . . . . . .
pollué . . . . les jours.

❺ But I am glad to see you Jacques. Otherwise, I wouldn't have invited you.
. . . ., je suis content de te voir, Jacques. . . . . . ., ...
. . . .

67

Soixante-septième leçon

L'encre la plus pâle…

1 Madame Claudie Marchand est rentrée [1] à la maison lundi dernier après avoir passé un mois à l'hôpital.

Pronunciation
lœh^{n}kr … pahl

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – la Députée – Si je savais comment réduire – je le ferais – ❷ – n'existait pas à cette époque – nous n'avions même pas – ❸ – pourrais faire – à n'importe quelle heure – n'importe quel – voulais ❹ Nous n'aimerions pas – cet air – tous – ❺ Mais si – Sinon, je ne t'aurais pas invité –

Inhabitants of villages, towns and cities throughout France can all be referred to by a gentilic, derived from the place name and usually formed by adding the suffix **-ien(ne)** *or* **-ais(e)**: **un(e) Parisien(ne), un(e) Lyonnais(e)**, *etc. When mayors make a formal address to their fellow citizens, they will begin with these proper nouns (always putting the feminine first):* **"Parisiennes, Parisiens, je compte sur vous"**. *The nearest English equivalent would be* "My fellow Parisians, I am counting on you."

L'Assemblée nationale (National Assembly) *is the lower house of France's two-chamber parliament. Its lawmakers,* **les député(e)s**, *sit in* **le Palais Bourbon**, *the official seat, on the left bank of the River Seine. (The upper house is* **le Sénat**, *as we saw in lesson 54.)*

Productive phase: 17th lesson

67

Sixty-seventh lesson

The palest ink…

1 Mrs Claudie Marchand came home last Monday after having spent a month in hospital.

Note

1 A handful of verbs can be conjugated with both **avoir** and **être**, but with a slight change of meaning. In the intransitive form, **rentrer** means *to go / come back*: **Tu es rentré(e) tard hier soir !** *You came back late last night!* The transitive form means *to bring in*: **As-tu rentré ta voiture au garage ?** *Did you bring your car into the garage?*

2 – Claudie est toujours coincée dans son appartement au douzième étage, la pauvre.

3 – Comment ça ? [2]

4 – L'ascenseur est tombé en panne il y a trois semaines et il ne marche toujours pas.

5 C'est pénible [3] – surtout pour elle, qui n'est pas sortie [4] de chez elle depuis trois jours.

6 Quand je suis rentré hier, je suis monté [5] la voir pour savoir si elle avait besoin de quelque chose.

7 J'ai rentré [1] ses plantes, qui étaient sur le balcon depuis un mois et demi, et j'ai descendu [6] sa poubelle.

8 J'ai même sorti [4] son petit chien pour le promener.

9 – Moi, je suis passée [7] la voir ce matin. J'ai monté [5] quelques courses et son courrier.

10 Après, j'ai passé [7] l'aspirateur, fait un peu de ménage et rangé le désordre.

7 … plœhⁿt … balkohⁿ … 9 … kooreeyay

Notes

2 The interrogative **Comment ça se fait ?** (lesson 57 note 1) is often shortened to **Comment ça ?** in idiomatic French when asking for an explanation: **Il n'est pas dans son bureau. – Comment ça ?** *He's not in his office. – How come?*. Other, similar forms can be used, notably **Où ça ? – Regarde ce petit chien ! – Où ça ?** *Look at that little dog? – Whereabouts?*

3 The adjective **pénible**, from **la peine** (lesson 46 note 8) describes something that is difficult, laborious, etc. **Le voyage en avion était pénible**, *The flight was difficult*. When used to describe a person, it means *tiresome*, *irritating*, etc. **Qu'est-ce qu'il est pénible !**, *He's so annoying!*

4 Used intransitively for *to go out* (lesson 35 section 1.3), **sortir** is conjugated with **être** (**Elle est sortie**, *She's gone out*). The transitive form

2 – Claudie is still stuck in her flat on the twelfth floor, the poor [thing].
3 – How so *(how-that)*?
4 – The lift broke *(fell)* down three weeks ago and it still isn't working.
5 It's annoying –especially for her, who hasn't left her house for three days.
6 When I got back yesterday, I went up to see if she needed anything.
7 I brought in her plants, which had been on the balcony for a month and a half, and I took down her rubbish bin.
8 I even took out her little dog to walk it.
9 – I went *(passed)* by to see her this morning. I brought up some errands and her mail.
10 After, I passed the vacuum cleaner, did a bit of housework and cleared up the mess.

–note the direct object (**clés**)– means *to put / take out*: **Il a sorti ses clés de sa poche**, *He took his keys from his pocket*.

5 The intransitive **monter**, *to go up*, has a similar meaning in the transitive form: *to bring / take up*: **J'ai laissé mes lunettes en bas. Peux-tu les monter s'il te plaît ?** *I've left my glasses downstairs. Can you bring them up please*? (Remember that **monter à cheval** means *to ride*).

6 The opposite of **monter** is **descendre,** *to get off / to go/come down* (lesson16 line 10). It follows the same pattern when used with a direct object: **Pouvez-vous m'aider à descendre ma valise ?** *Can you help me bring down my suitcase?*

7 We know the intransitive use of **passer**: **À quelle heure passe le bus pour le centre-ville ?**, *What time does the bus for the town centre come by?* The transitive form is self-evident: **Passe-moi le savon**, *Hand me the soap*. Remember the difference between **passer** and **se passer**, *to happen* (lesson 56 section 1).

11 Magali, sa voisine du dessus, est descendue [6] la voir et elles ont bavardé [8] pendant une bonne heure.

12 – Je suis sûr que, à son âge, Claudie n'a pas d'ordinateur.

13 Sinon, elle aurait pu entrer [9] sa liste de courses dans une appli et demander à être livrée à domicile.

14 – Tu serais surpris ! Madame Marchand est très bien équipée pour une sénior.

15 La première fois que je suis allée chez elle, je suis entrée [9] dans une petite pièce à côté de la cuisine

16 et j'ai vu qu'elle avait un nouveau portable, une imprimante, et même une connexion Internet.

17 Le problème, c'est qu'après un mois à l'hôpital, Claudie a oublié ses identifiants.

18 Je suis retournée [10] avant-hier et j'ai regardé partout, sur les étagères,

19 dans ses classeurs et ses boîtes de rangement, mais je n'ai rien trouvé.

20 En dernier ressort, j'ai retourné [10] son tapis de souris.

21 Bingo ! Les codes et les mots de passe étaient collés là-dessous.

22 – Comme on dit : "L'encre la plus pâle vaut mieux que la meilleure mémoire" ! ☐

***14** … saynyor **16** … ahⁿpreemœhⁿt … **17** … eedœhⁿteefyœhⁿ **20** … ruhssor … tapee-duh-sooree*

Notes

8 The regular verb **bavarder** means *to chat* or, depending on the context, *to gossip*. **On a bavardé un bon quart d'heure**, *We chatted for a good*

11 Magali, her upstairs neighbour *(of above)* came down to see her and they chatted for a good hour.
12 – I'm sure that, at her age, Claudie doesn't have a computer.
13 Otherwise, she could have entered her shopping list into an app and asked to be delivered at home *(domicile)*.
14 – You'd be surprised! Mrs Marchand is very well equipped for a senior.
15 The first time *(that I went)* at her place, I went into a little room next to the kitchen
16 and I saw that she had a new laptop, a printer and even an internet connection.
17 The problem is that after a month in hospital, Claudie has forgotten her login details.
18 I went back [the day] before yesterday and I looked everywhere, on the shelves,
19 in her filing cabinets and storage boxes, but I didn't find anything.
20 As a *(in)* last resort, I turned over her mouse mat *(carpet)*.
21 Bingo! The code and passwords were glued *(there-)* underneath.
22 – As they say: "The palest ink is worth the strongest *(best)* memory"!

half-hour. However, both the adjective (**bavard(e)**) and the noun (**un(e) bavard(e)**) are slightly more judgmental: **Qu'est-ce qu'il est bavard !**, *What a chatterbox!*

9 The transitive form of **entrer** is used, as in English, to mean *to introduce* or *insert* something: **Entrez votre code PIN et validez**, *Enter your PIN and press OK*.

10 In the intransitive form, **retourner** (generally with **à**) means *to return*, *to go back* (*to*): **Nous sommes retournés à notre hôtel après la réunion**, *We went back to our hotel after the meeting*. The transitive verb means *to turn over*, *up*, etc. **Retournez le poisson au bout de deux minutes et ajoutez les légumes**, *Turn the fish over after two minutes and add the vegetables*.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Le voisin du dessus n'a pas l'air sympa. – Et pourtant il est très gentil, et très bavard ! ❷ Je suis passé chez elle tout à l'heure, mais elle était en train de passer l'aspirateur. ❸ Vous n'auriez pas dû entrer votre code PIN avant d'avoir validé votre commande. ❹ Peux-tu m'aider à descendre ces six valises ? C'est tellement pénible ! ❺ J'ai monté le courrier et je l'ai mis quelque part dans leur bureau. – Où ça ?

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Have you brought the car into the garage, darling? – Not yet. I only got back two minutes ago

.... la voiture .. ...., chéri ? – Pas encore...
.... deux minutes seulement.

❷ We went up to the fourth floor and I brought down the dustbin that had been there for two days.

.... au quatrième étage et ....
la poubelle qui était là ....

❸ I haven't been out this morning because it is too cold. But my wife took the dog out.

.. .. ce matin, car il ....
Mais .. femme . ...

❹ What's happening? – The bus is coming by in a few minutes. Hand me my coat.

Qu'est ce ... . ? – Le bus ..... dans quelques
minutes. .... manteau.

❺ Remember: "The palest ink is better than the best memory".

........-toi : "L'encre .. ..
.... mémoire."

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ The upstairs neighbour doesn't seem very nice. – And yet he's very pleasant and very chatty! ❷ I stopped by her house earlier, but she was using the vacuum cleaner. ❸ You shouldn't have entered your PIN before confirming your order. ❹ Can you help me take down these six suitcases? It's so annoying! ❺ I took up the mail and I put it somewhere in their office. – Whereabouts?

***

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ As-tu rentré – au garage – Je suis rentré il y a – ❷ Nous sommes montés – j'ai descendu – depuis deux jours ❸ Je ne suis pas sorti – fait trop froid – ma – a sorti le chien ❹ – qui se passe – passe – Passe-moi mon – ❺ Souviens – la plus pâle vaut mieux que la meilleure –

MADAME MARCHAND EST TRÈS BIEN ÉQUIPÉE POUR UNE SÉNIOR

You will have noticed that we are gradually whittling down the pronunciation section because, by now, you should be familiar with most of the sounds in French, and, in particular, the various verb tenses. From now on, we will indicate only the new words that we introduce and any unusual or irregular pronunciations. You can gauge yourself just how much progress you have made so far! (If in doubt about how a particular word or group of words in pronounced, listen carefully to the recordings.)

Productive phase: 18th lesson

68

Soixante-huitème leçon

La visite de la petite-fille [1]

1 – Salut Papy, salut Mamie [2]. Ça fait longtemps [3] que je ne vous ai pas vus !
2 Vous allez bien tous les deux [4] ? En tout cas, vous avez bonne mine [5].
3 – Bonjour ma petite [6] ! C'est très gentil de nous rendre visite.
4 Ton grand-père et moi sommes tous les deux [4] contents.
5 On te voit si peu ces jours-ci : tu dois être très occupée.

Pronunciation

2 … meen 4 … grœh^{n}pair …

Notes

1 **une petite-fille** (masc. **un petit-fils**) means *a granddaughter* (resp. *grandson*). The hyphen is essential because both words are compound nouns; with it, **une petite fille** (**un petit fils**) would mean *a small girl* (resp. *small son*). The plural forms are **petites-filles** and **petits-fils**. There is almost no difference in pronunciation between the compound noun and the adjective+noun formation, in both the singular and the plural, so context is all-important.

2 **papy** (or **papi**) et **mamie** are the equivalents of *grandad* and *granny*. As in English, the terms are sometimes used pejoratively (*old man*, *old woman*) or humorously: **le papy boom**, *the grey boom* (retirement of the baby boomers).

3 **Ça fait…** can introduce a time clause (lesson 37 line 1). On its own **Ça fait longtemps** means *It's been a long time*. It can also be used in a sentence, usually with the present or the perfect: **Ça fait longtemps que tu apprends le français ?** *Have you been learning French for long?*

Sixty-eighth lesson

The granddaughter's visit

1 – Hi Grandad, hi Granny. I haven't seen you for a long time!
2 Are you both well? In any case, you look well *(you have good look)*.
3 – Hello my dear *(little)*! Its very kind of you to visit us.
4 Your grandfather and I *(me)* are both happy.
5 We see so little of you these days: you must be very busy.

Ça fait longtemps qu'elle a quitté son pays, *She left her country a long time ago*. Note how the clause comes at the beginning of the French sentence but the end of the English one.

4 We know that there is no word for *both* (lesson 57 note 2). Where English uses the word as an adverb (*both you and I*, for example), we translate it as **tous les deux / toutes les deux**, generally after the verb: **Michel et moi aimons tous les deux la campagne française,** *Both Michel and I love the French countryside*. (Note that French uses the stressed pronoun **moi**, not the subject pronoun **je**.)

5 **une mine** refers to a person's face or physical aspect: **Elle a mauvaise mine. Qu'est-ce qu'elle a ?** *She doesn't look well. What's the matter with her?* **Ne faites pas cette mine triste**, *Don't pull that sad face*. (**Une mine** also means *a mine*, but the context will clear up any ambiguity.)

6 Adjectives can easily be used as singular nouns in French. **Mon petit** (fem. **ma petite**) is usually affectionately to address a younger person, a bit like *my dear*. Other examples in this lesson of adjectives used as nouns include: **Il est amoureux de toi**, *He's in love with you* → **C'est un amoureux de la musique**, *He's a music-lover*. In many cases, English needs to add a noun to convey the same idea: **aveugle**, *blind* → **un(e) aveugle**, *a blind man/woman*; **sourd**, *deaf* → **un(e) sourd(e)**, *a deaf man/woman*. (This rule generally applies to descriptions of people or other living things.)

6 – Oui, je fais un tas [7] de choses et je cours à droite et à gauche, comme toujours,

7 mais dès que [8] j'ai un moment, je viens vous voir, vous le savez bien.

8 – Mais tu viens toujours seule : tu n'as pas un amoureux [5]? Un petit-ami ? Ou même une petite-amie ?

9 Tu sais bien que tu peux nous présenter qui que ce soit [9]: nous sommes des vieux jeunes !

10 – Mamie, je t'en prie ! Chaque chose en son temps.

11 – J'ai une blague à te raconter : "Un muet dit à un sourd qu'un aveugle les espionne,

12 en se cachant derrière les cheveux d'un chauve [5]" . C'est drôle, non ?

13 – Papy, comment te dire… ? Je ne suis pas morte de rire.

14 Tu devrais savoir que notre vocabulaire a changé depuis que toi et Mamie étiez jeunes.

15 Par exemple, on ne dit plus un aveugle mais un "non-voyant";

__6__ … ta … __7__ … day-kuh … __8__ … puhteet-amee … puhteet-amee __11__ … mew-ay … soor … __13__ … mort …

Pronunciation notes

(6) **un tas**: as usual, the final **s** is silent: *[ta]*. Of course, the plural is pronounced identically.

(8) *[puhteet-amee / puhteet-amee]*. Both the masculine and the feminine forms have the same pronunciation so it is important to listen to the article (**un**/**une**)

Notes

7 **un tas** means *a heap* or *pile*. **Il y avait un grand tas de livres dans le coin de la chambre**, *There was a big pile of books in the corner of the*

6 – Yes, I'm doing loads of things and I'm running around left, right [and centre], as always,
7 but as soon as I have a moment, I come and see you, [as] you know very well.
8 – But you always come on your own: don't you have a sweetheart? A boyfriend? Or even a girlfriend?
9 You know very well that you can introduce us [to] anyone: we're young old [people]!
10 – Granny, please! Everything in its [own] time.
11 – I've got a joke to tell you: "A dumb [person] says to a deaf [person] that a blind [person] is spying on them,
12 hiding behind the hair of a bald [person]." That's funny isn't it?
13 – Grandad, how can I put this *(say to-you)*? I'm not dying of laughter.
14 You should know that our vocabulary has changed since you and Granny were young.
15 For instance, we no longer say "a blind [person]" but a "non-sighted *(seeing)* [person]";

bedroom. In a familiar register, though, **un tas de** means *loads of* or *heaps of*: **J'ai un tas de choses à vous raconter**, *I've loads of things to tell you*. The plural is **des tas**: **J'ai des tas de choses …**

8 Used in a time clause, the preposition **dès** –note the grave accent– means *(as) from*: **L'agence ouvrira ses portes dès midi,** *The agency will open its door from noon onwards*. **Dès** always marks the start of the action but is not used in a *from-to* context (**L'agence ouvrira ses portes de midi à dix-huit heures.**) **Dès que** means *as soon as* or *as early as*: **Donne-moi des nouvelles dès que possible**, *Send me news as soon as possible*.

9 **soit** is the third person singular subjunctive of **être** (the equivalent of **est** in the present tense). The phrase …**que ce soit**, preceded by a pronoun like **qui**, **quoi** or **où**, has the indefinite sense of *any*+pronoun: **La règle est la même, où que ce soit en France**, *The rule is the same, anywhere in France*. We'll learn more about the subjective later on.

16 et “un malentendant” est plus juste que “un sourd”, tu comprends ?

17 – Bon, changeons de sujet : comment vas-tu rentrer à Paris ?

18 – Une amie m’a déposée ici en voiture mais je vais rentrer en train.

19 Je crois qu’il y en a un vers dix-huit heures. Avez-vous un horaire ?

20 – Oui il circule toutes les heures dès [8] treize heures. Je t’amènerai à la gare.

21 – Merci, je reviendrai dès que [8] possible, c’est promis. Au fait, peux-tu me prêter vingt euros ?

22 Je suis temporairement sans ressources. Autrement dit, fauchée [10]. ☐

***21** … promee … **22** … fohshay*

Note

10 The verb **faucher** literally means *to mow*, *reap* or *cut down*. However, the adjectival participle **fauché(e)** is used idiomatically to mean *broke* or *hard up*. The link between the literal and metaphorical meanings is evident in the expression **être fauché comme les blés**, i.e. *to be stony-broke*.

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Salut, Maxime ! Ça fait longtemps. – Oui, ça fait au moins deux ans. ❷ Nous verrons ça plus tard : chaque chose en son temps. ❸ Nous aimerions beaucoup t’accompagner à la soirée mais nous sommes fauchés. ❹ Pouvez-vous nous amener à la gare ? Il n’y a plus de bus après vingt heures trente. ❺ Chaque fois que j’entends cette blague, je suis mort de rire.

16 and "a hearing impaired *(bad-hearer)* [person] is more accurate than "a deaf [person]," you understand?

17 – Right, let's change the subject: how are you going to get back to Paris?

18 – A friend dropped me here by car but I'm going to go back by train.

19 I think that there is one around 6pm. Do you have a timetable?

20 – Yes, it runs every hour from 1pm onwards. I'll take you to the station.

21 – Thanks, I'll come back as soon as possible, I promise *(it's promised)*. By the way, can you lend me twenty euros?

22 I'm temporarily without resources. In other words *(otherwise said)*, broke.

JE NE SUIS PAS MORTE DE RIRE

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Hi Maxime! It's been a long time. Yes, it's been at least two years. ❷ We'll see that later on: everything in its own time. ❸ We would love to come with you to the party but we're broke. ❹ Can you take us to the station? There are no more buses after 8.30pm. ❺ Each time I hear that joke, I die laughing.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

① Must one say “a blind person” or a “non-sighted person”?
.... dire “ .. .. ” ou un “ .... ” ?

② You’re not looking well. What’s the matter?
Vous .... Qu’est-ce .... ?

③ We’ll come back to see you as soon as possible. As from next week if all goes well.
.... vous voir ... ... possible. ... ..
...., si tout va bien.

④ My wife and I both appreciate what you do.
.. .. apprécions .... vous faites.

⑤ You’re running around, as always. Can I do anything to help you?
Vous ...., comme toujours. Est-ce que je peux faire .... pour vous aider ?

69

Soixante-neuvième leçon

“Les animaux ne mentent pas…”

1 – As-tu le temps de manger un morceau avec moi ce midi ?
2 Je devais déjeuner avec mon fils, mais il m’a posé un lapin [1].
3 Je pense qu’il a d’autres chats à fouetter [2] que de sortir avec son vieux papa.

Pronunciation

2 … lapah^n

Notes

[1] **un lapin** means *a rabbit*, and **poser**, *to put* or *place* (lesson 53 line 12). The idiomatic expression **poser un lapin** (**à quelqu’un**) means *to stand*

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Doit-on – un aveugle – non-voyant ❷ – avez mauvaise mine – qu'il y a ❸ Nous reviendrons – dès que – Dès la semaine prochaine – ❹ Ma femme et moi – tous les deux ce que ❺ – courez à droite et à gauche – quoi que ce soit –

Imported from the US and the UK, terminology designed to avoid offence to particular groups of people has entered French. This mode of expression applies in particular to certain forms of physical and mental disadvantage (for example **non-voyant**, non-seeing, *rather than* **aveugle**, blind*). Culturally sensitive language is increasingly common, particularly in the media, and is worth paying close attention to. In Canada, in particular, a major effort has been made to find appropriate terminology in French.*

Productive phase: 19th lesson

69

Sixty-ninth lesson

"Animals do not lie ..."

1 – Do you have time to get a bite to eat *(eat a bite)* at noon?

2 I was supposed *(had to)* have lunch with my son but he stood me up.

3 I think that he's got other fish to fry rather than to go out with his old dad.

someone up or, simply, *not to show up*: **La chanteuse Nala a posé un lapin à ses fans**, *The singer Nala didn't turn up to meet her fans*.

2 **un fouet** means *a whip*, whence the verb **fouetter** (note the double **t**). **Avoir d'autres chats à fouetter** ("to have other cats to whip") is one of several idioms using different animals to convey the same idea as an English equivalent: *to have other fish to fry*.

4 – Ça serait avec le plus grand plaisir !
5 Il y a quelques jours, j'étais malade comme un chien.
6 J'avais une fièvre de cheval [3] et plein de courbatures.
7 Je commençais à avoir le cafard [4] parce que j'étais clouée au lit depuis une semaine.
8 Dehors, il faisait toujours gris et moche [5] – un vrai temps de chien [6].
9 Je m'ennuyais comme un rat mort et j'avais un appétit d'oiseau.
10 Julien, mon voisin du dessous, venait parfois me rendre visite,
11 mais il est bavard comme une pie [7] et j'avais juste envie de dormir comme un loir.
12 Mais depuis deux jours, je vais mieux
13 et je commence tout doucement à reprendre du poil de la bête [8]
14 Surtout, j'ai une faim de loup !

***3** … sha … fooaytay … **6** … koorbatewr **7** … kafahr … **8** … mosh … **9** … ra mohr **11** … pee … lwar **13** … pwal … bet **14** … loo*

Notes

3 A symbol of strength or size, **un cheval**, *a horse* (plur. **des chevaux**, lesson 22) turns up in many idioms and similes, like **une fièvre de cheval**, *a raging fever*, and its antidote **un remède de cheval**, *a drastic remedy* or *cure*.

4 **un cafard** is the universally unpopular insect *a cockroach*. And since a roach infestation can cause depression, **avoir le cafard** means *to be feeling low* or *down in the dumps*. Another common expression is **avoir un coup de cafard**, *to have a fit of the blues*.

5 The idiomatic adjective **moche** is useful for describing ugliness (**Il est moche comme un pou** ("ugly as a louse"), *He's as ugly as sin*), or un-

4 – *(It would be)* With great pleasure!
5 A few days ago, I was as sick as a dog.
6 I had a raging temperature and I was aching all over.
7 I was beginning to feel down in the dumps because I'd been stuck *(nailed)* in bed for a week.
8 Outside, it was always grey and dull –really lousy weather.
9 I was bored to death *(as a dead rat)* and I was eating like a bird *(appetite of-bird)*.
10 Julien, my downstairs *(of-the underneath)* neighbour, sometimes came to see me,
11 but he's a chatterbox and I just wanted to sleep like a log *(a dormouse)*.
12 But for the [past] two days I've been getting better
13 and I'm beginning quite slowly to pick up again *(retake the hair of the beast)*.
14 Above all, I'm famished *(hunger of a wolf)*!

pleasantness in general: **Le match contre Lyon était assez moche**, *The game against Lyon was pretty awful*. The word is often used to describe bad weather.

6 In French as in English, dogs feature in many idioms, generally expressing drudgery, hardship etc. **Une vie de chien**, *a dog's life*. Likewise, **J'ai eu un mal de chien à le convaincre**, *I had a tough time convincing him*.

7 **une pie**, *a magpie*, features in the metaphor **être bavard comme une pie**, which can be translated simply as *to be a chatterbox*.

8 Some French idioms are confusing because they resemble English expressions but mean something different. Here, **reprendre du poil de la bête** shares the same origin as *to take a hair of the dog* but has nothing to do with hangovers. It means *to regain strength*, *to pick up*, etc. **Le marché a repris du poil de la bête depuis le début du mois**, *The market has rallied since the start of the month*. Note that **un poil / des poils** refers to body and animal hair, whereas **un cheveu / des cheveux** is used for human head hair.

15 – Je passe du coq à l'âne [9], mais savais-tu que Patrice a trouvé un nouveau boulot ?
16 – Il est malin [10] comme un singe, celui-là !
17 Il a l'air doux comme un agneau, mais il est vachement [11] ambitieux. Qu'est-ce qu'il va faire ?
18 – Tu ne devineras jamais. Vas-y : essaie !
19 – Je sais qu'il court toujours plusieurs lièvres à la fois [12] et il peut tout faire.
20 Bijoutier ? Chirurgien ? Éboueur ? Chauffeur de taxi ? Jardinier ?
21 Non ? Alors je donne ma langue au chat ! [13] Dis-le-moi s'il te plaît.
22 – Il va être vétérinaire, et il est heureux comme un poisson dans l'eau.

15 …. kok-ah-lan … 16 … mahlah^n … sah^{n}zh … 17 … anyoh … œh^{n}beessyuh … 19 … lyevr … 20 … sheerewrzhyah^n … zhardeenyay

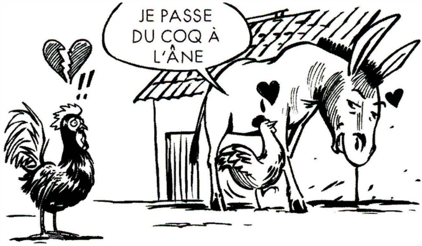
Notes

9 The link (or lack of one) between the two animals in this expression – **un coq**, *a cock* (*rooster*), and **un âne**, *a donkey* – is lost in the mists of time, but the expression **passer** (or **sauter**) **du coq à l'âne** means *to go* or *jump from one subject to another, unrelated one*.

10 The adjective **malin** (fem. **maligne**) comes from **le mal**, *evil*, seen in lesson 66 note 8 (whence the English cognate *malignant*). In everyday French, though, it means *clever*, *smart*: **Ce n'est pas très malin, ce que tu viens de faire**, *What you've just done isn't very clever*. Because of the word's "devilish" origins, the emphasis is on shrewdness rather than just intelligence. **Un singe**, *a monkey*.

11 **vachement**, from **une vache**, *a cow*, is an idiomatic intensifier commonly used both with adjectives, **Elle est vachement intelligente**, *She's really*

15 – I'm jumping from one thing to another, but did you know that Patrice has found a new job?
16 – He's as smart as a whip *(a monkey)*, that one!
17 He looks [as] gentle as a lamb but he damned ambitious. What's he going to do?
18 – You'll never guess. Go on, try!
19 – I know that he's got several irons in the fire at once and he can do anything.
20 Jeweller? Surgeon? Refuse collector? Taxi driver? Gardener?
21 No? Then I give up! Tell me please.
22 – He's going to become [a] vet, and he's [as] happy as a lark *(a fish in water)*.


JE PASSE DU COQ À L'ÂNE
!!

smart, and with verbs, **Il pleut vachement**, *It's raining really hard*. See lesson 70. The word should be used with caution because it is quite familiar.

12 **une lièvre** means *a hare*. The verb **courir**, *to run* or *to race*, has entered English as *to course*, i.e. *to hunt*, as in hare coursing. "Hunting several hares at a time" –**courir plusieurs lièvres à la fois**– means to concentrate on more than one thing, or *to have several irons in the fire*. (One can also have **trop de lièvres**, *too many irons*.)

13 **donner sa langue au chat** ("to give one's tongue to the cat") means *to give up* or *stop guessing*: **Si tu donnes ta langue au chat, je te donnerai la réponse**, *If you give up, I'll tell you the answer*. The same idea of being unable to speak is found in the English idiom *Has the cat got your tongue?* but the scope is broader than in French.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Je la trouve moche comme un pou mais elle est maligne comme un singe ! ❷ Stéphane s'ennuie comme un rat mort dans son boulot. ❸ Elle a dormi comme un loir cette nuit et maintenant elle a une faim de loup. ❹ J'ai du mal à vous suivre car vous sautez du coq à l'âne tout le temps. ❺ J'ai eu un mal de chien à trouver un taxi ce matin.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ The markets have picked up since last week.
Les marchés ... . la semaine dernière.

❷ You'll never guess what I've learned. – No, I give up.
Vous .. .. ce que j'ai appris ! – Non, ...

❸ Your proposal doesn't interest them. They got other fish to fry.
Votre proposition .. .. Ils ... .

❹ Lisa got a fit of the blues when she learned the news but now she's as happy as a lark.
Lisa a eu .. .. en apprenant la nouvelle mais maintenant elle est ....

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ I find her as ugly as sin but she's as smart as a whip. ❷ Stéphane is getting bored to death in his job. ❸ She slept like a log last night and now she's famished. ❹ I find it hard to follow you because you're jumping from one thing to another. ❺ I had a heck of a time finding a taxi this morning.

***

❺ **But you eat like a bird! – No, I was as sick as a dog yesterday.**
Mais tu . . . . ! – Non, j'étais . . . . . .
. . . . hier.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – ont repris du poil de la bête depuis – ❷ – ne devinerez jamais – je donne ma langue au chat ❸ – ne les intéresse pas – ont d'autres chats à fouetter ❹ – un coup de cafard – heureuse comme un poisson dans l'eau ❺ – as un appétit d'oiseau – malade comme un chien –

Productive phase: 20th lesson

70

Soixante-dixième leçon

Révision

1 *Le conditionnel*: the conditional

So far, we have seen three types of conditional sentence formed with a **si** (*if*) clause and a main clause:

- The "zero conditional" simply expresses a general truth, using the same verb tenses as in English:
S'il fait froid, les plages sont vides, *If it is cold, the beaches are empty*.)
In most case the first part of the proposition can be introduced by **quand** (*when*) rather than **si** (*if*).

- The first conditional describes a cause-effect proposition (i.e. if the condition is fulfilled, then the result is certain). In this case, the verb in the **si** clause is in the present tense and the second verb is in the future, as in English:
Si vous achetez ce sac en ligne, vous le payerez plus cher.
If you buy that bag online, you will pay more for it.

- The second conditional is a hypothetical, describing what would happen if a condition were satisfied. In an "if → then" construction, the verb governed by **si** is in the imperfect tense (see lesson 63) and the verb in the main clause is in the conditional.

To form the conditional tense, the imperfect endings (**-ais**, **-ais**, **-ait**, **-ions**, **-iez**, **-aient**) are added to the infinitive of the verb. For Group 3 verbs ending in **-re**, the final letter is omitted before adding the endings:

	gagner	**finir**	**boire**
je	**gagnerais**	**finirais**	**boirais**
tu	**gagnerais**	**finirais**	**boirais**
il/elle	**gagnerait**	**finirait**	**boirait**

nous	**gagnerions**	**finirions**	**boirions**
vous	**gagneriez**	**finiriez**	**boiriez**
ils/elles	**gagneraient**	**finiraient**	**boiraient**

This rule applies to all verbs. However, four of the most important irregular verbs change their stems:

	avoir	**être**	**aller**	**vouloir**
j'/je	**aurais**	**serais**	**irais**	**voudrais**
tu	**aurais**	**serais**	**irais**	**voudrais**
il/elle	**aurait**	**serait**	**irait**	**voudrait**
nous	**aurions**	**serions**	**irions**	**voudrions**
vous	**auriez**	**seriez**	**iriez**	**voudriez**
ils/elles	**auraient**	**seraient**	**iraient**	**voudraient**

These are not the only exceptions forms –major verbs such as **devoir**, **pouvoir**, **venir** and **voir** are all irregular– so please check the appendix.

As regards spelling, a handful of Group 1 verbs change very slightly. This applies to verbs ending in **-eler** and **-eter**, which double the final consonant: **j'appellerais**, **vous appelleriez**; **je jetterais**, **vous jetteriez**, etc. As we saw with the future (lesson 56 section 2), verbs such as **acheter** and **lever** take a grave accent (**j'achèterais**, **tu lèverais**). Finally, the conditional of **-ayer** verbs, like **essayer**, can be spelled in two ways: **j'essayerais** or **j'essaierais**. Both forms are correct and are pronounced identically.

The most important thing to remember with a second-conditional construction is that the verb following **si** is in the imperfect, not the conditional. This is easy to see in a sentence with **être**:
Si j'étais vous, je serais content de partir.
If I were you I would be happy to leave.

As in English, the conditional is used in many expressions of politeness (**Je voudrais un café s'il vous plait**). However, for the "tag" response to an invitation (*Would you like to come? – Yes I'd like to.*), we do not use the conditional in French because it would suggest a reserve: (*I would like to but I can't*). The usual answer to such an invitation, **Voudriez-vous venir ?** is usually **Avec plaisir.** Similarly, where English uses *would* to express a habitual action in the past (*When we were young we would go on holiday together*), *would go* is not a real conditional; in French we use the imperfect for both actions: **Quand nous étions jeunes, nous allions en vacances ensemble**.

There is a fourth construction, the past conditional, which we will not see in this course.

2 Verbs that can be conjugated with *être* and *avoir*

As we saw in lesson 67, the **passé compose** of some common verbs can be formed with **être** or **avoir**, depending on the meaning. The basic difference is between transitive and non-transitive usage. To remember the difference, meet a colleague of Dr Vandertramp's: DR PREMS: **Descendre, Rentrer, Passer, Retourner, Entrer, Monter, Sortir.**

Il est descendu du bus. *He got off the bus*	**Il a descendu l'escalier.** *He went down the stairs.*
Nous sommes rentrés tard. *We came back late.*	**Nous avons rentré la poubelle.** *We've brought in the bin.*
Elle est passée tout à l'heure. *She came by earlier.*	**Elle m'a passé le sel.** *She passed me the salt.*
Je suis retourné en Bretagne. *I went back to Brittany.*	**J'ai retourné la crêpe.** *I turned over the pancake.*
Ils sont entrés sans payer. *They went in without paying.*	**Ils ont entré toutes les données.** *They entered all the data.*
Elles sont montées au premier étage. *They went up to the first floor.*	**Elles ont monté les courses.** *They brought up the shopping.*
Je suis sorti trop tard. *I went out too late.*	**J'ai sorti la voiture du parking.** *I brought the car out of the carpark.*

In each pair, the two meanings are related but different. In terms of construction, the intransitive form is followed immediately by a preposition or an adverb while the transitive form takes a direct object.

Like **entrer** and **rentrer**, some of these dual-auxiliary verbs can take a prefix: **descendre / redescendre** (*to come down again*), **monter / remonter** (*to go back up*), and **passer / repasser** (*to come by again* –although **repasser** can also mean *to iron*!). All these prefixed verbs followed the same rules.

3 All about *tout*

Tout, meaning *all* or *every* (and in some cases *very*), can be confusing because it has several functions and can be used as an adjective, adverb, pronoun or noun.

- As an adjective, **tout** always precedes and agrees in gender and number with the nouns it qualifies. The four forms are **tout** (masculine singular), **toute** (feminine singular), **tous** (masculine plural) and **toutes** (feminine plural).

Here's a simple sentence to help you remember:
Tout le temps et toute la journée, tous mes frères et toutes mes sœurs sont à la maison. (Where **tout** refers to two nouns of different genders (here, **frères**, **sœurs**), it must be repeated in the appropriate form.)

In addition to nouns, **tout** can qualify adjectives, both possessive:
Toute ma famille vit à Marseille, *All my family lives in Marseille;*
and demonstrative:
Tous ces gens sont ici pour nous aider, *All these people are here to help us*.

Regarding pronunciation, the adjectives **tout** and **tous** are identical (*[too]*) as are **toute** and **toutes** (*[toot]*).

- As an adverb, **tout** is usually invariable:

Allez tout droit et tourner au feu rouge.
Go straight on and turn at the traffic light.

If used with another adverb, **tout** means *very* or *quite*:
Je commence tout doucement à m'ennuyer.
I'm very slowly getting bored.
Three other common expressions in which **tout** is an adverb are **tout à fait**, *absolutely* (lesson 23), **tout droit**, *straight on* (lesson 25), and **tout à l'heure**, *later* (lesson 30).

• As a pronoun, there are only three forms: **tout**, **tous** and **toutes**. The singular pronoun means *everything*, *anything*, *all*, etc.
Tout est possible ! *Everything/Anything is possible!*
Les enfants sont tous dans la chambre, *The children are all in the bedroom*.
Les commandes sont toutes arrivées en retard.
All the orders arrived late.
In terms of pronunciation, **tout** and **toutes** are pronounced in the same way as the adjectival forms but the final **s** of **tous** is voiced: *[tooss]*:
Tous *[too]* **les hommes sont pareils. / Les hommes sont tous** *[tooss]* **pareils.**
All men are the same / Men are all the same.

When **tout** is followed by a relative clause starting with **que**, we have to add **ce**, whereas English usually omits the relative *that/which*:
Tout ce que vous voulez, *Everything you want*.

• Other expressions seen so far include:, **tout le monde**, *everybody* (lesson 20), **tout de suite**, *right away* (26), **tout le temps**, *all the time* (34), **tout à l'heure**, *earlier/later* (30), **en tout cas**, *in any case* (54), also written **en tous cas**, and **rien du tout**, *nothing at all* (66)

C'est tout pour le moment, *That's all for now!*

4 N'importe

We know (lesson 60 note 8) that **importer** means *to be important / of import / to matter*. In the affirmative, the verb is quite formal and often used with the subjunctive. But in the negative, it is included in many common indefinite expressions. The simplest are **N'importe** and **Peu importe**. Generally used in response to a question, they mean *No matter*, *I don't mind*, etc.

Que voulez-vous boire ? – N'importe.
What do you want to drink? – Anything. (i.e. "It matters not.")

A number of indefinites are formed simply by adding a pronoun or adverb after **n'importe** –the equivalent of *anyone*, *anywhere* etc.

J'irais n'importe où avec lui, *I'd go anywhere with him.*
N'importe qui peut y aller, *Anyone can go there.*
Tu peux venir à n'importe quelle heure ou n'importe quel jour.
You can come at any time or on any day.
En fait, tu peux venir n'importe quand, *In fact, you can come anytime.*
Il faut cliquer sur une page, n'importe laquelle.
You have to click on a page, any one.

With **quoi**, there are several possibilities. The literal meaning is *anything at all*:
Il ferait n'importe quoi pour attirer mon attention.
He would do anything to attract my attention.
En ligne, on trouve tout et n'importe quoi.
You can find anything and everything online.

But **n'importe quoi** can also refer to something that is absurd or nonsensical.
Tu dis n'importe quoi, *You're talking rubbish.*

In this sense, it is often used as an exclamation to criticise or dismiss a previous statement:
Les Français sont les meilleurs ! – N'importe quoi !
The French are the best! – Rubbish.
A longer form, but with the identical meaning, is **C'est du n'importe quoi.**

5 Idioms (2): animals

As we saw in the last revision lesson, it is a good idea to learn idiomatic expressions in thematic groups. This second instalment looks at animal-based idioms, which feature in most languages.

être doux comme un agneau	*be as gentle as a lamb*
reprendre du poil de la bête	*pick up, to recover*
avoir le cafard	*be down in the dumps*
donner sa langue au chat	*give up*
avoir d'autres chats à fouetter	*have other fish to fry*
avoir une fièvre de cheval	*have a raging fever*
être malade comme un chien	*be as sick as a dog*
faire un temps de chien	*be / have lousy weather*
passer / sauter du coq à l'âne	*jump from one thing to another*
poser un lapin	*stand someone up*
courir plusieurs lièvres à la fois	*have several irons in the fire*
dormir comme un loir	*sleep like a log*
avoir une faim de loup	*be famished*
avoir un appétit d'oiseau	*eat like a bird*
être bavard comme une pie	*be a chatterbox*
être heureux comme un poisson dans l'eau	*be as happy as a lark / clam*
s'ennuyer comme un rat mort	*be bored to tears*
être malin comme un singe	*be as smart as a whip*

As mentioned before, the exact translation will depend on the context, but the equivalents above are the ones generally used in English.

One word seen in lesson 69 is the adjective **vachement**, which apparently comes from **une vache**, *a cow*. The word was originally an adverb meaning *nastily* or *unpleasantly* (the adjective **vache** still has that meaning: **une remarque vache**, *a nasty comment*) but is now used as an intensifier. Although very common, **vachement** is nevertheless familiar and, depending on the register of language, can be the equivalent of *bloody* or *damned*. Thus, as with slang and idioms in general, it should not be used by anyone who does not already have a good grasp of standard French.

***

Dialogue de révision

1 – Salut Gérard, ça fait longtemps ! Comment vas-tu ?
2 – Ça va mieux, merci. J'étais malade comme un chien toute la semaine dernière,
3 mais je reprends du poil de la bête depuis quelques jours.
4 Maintenant, ma femme et moi aimerions beaucoup aller quelque part en vacances.
5 D'après mon fils, nous devrions tous aller dans le sud, quelque part où il ferait meilleur.
6 – C'est vrai que si vous alliez dans le Midi, vous trouveriez peut-être du soleil.
7 – Qu'est-ce que tu me conseillerais ?
8 Quels sont les endroits les plus agréables pour passer une semaine ?
9 – Si tu vas dans le Vaucluse, vers Avignon, tu pourrais avoir du beau temps.
10 Mais dès que tu descendras vers la côte, tu trouveras certainement ce que tu cherches.
11 La température de la mer est agréable, donc vous pourriez vous baigner n'importe quand.
12 – Ce n'est pas la peine : je ne sais pas nager. Et ma femme n'aimerait pas la plage en hiver.
13 – Dans ce cas, pourquoi ne pas aller à la montagne ?
14 – Mais qu'est-ce que je ferais s'il n'y avait pas de neige, ou s'il faisait un temps de chien ?
15 Je m'ennuierais comme un rat mort ! Finalement, on ferait mieux de rester chez nous. ☐

***

Translation

1 – Hi Gérard, it's been a long time! How are you? **2** – I'm doing better, thanks. I was as sick as a dog all last week, **3** but I've been picking up in the past few days. **4** Now my wife and I would very much like to go somewhere on holiday. **5** According to my son, we should all go south, somewhere the weather would be better. **6** – It's true that if you went to the Midi, you'd perhaps find some sun. **7** – What would you advise me? **8** What are the nicest places to spend a week? **9** – If you go the Vaucluse, towards Avignon, you

71

Soixante et onzième leçon

"La Dame de fer"

1 – Écoutons le commentaire sur ce nouvel audioguide touristique qu'on m'a recommandé.
2 – "La Tour Eiffel, le monument emblématique de Paris, est construite [1] à la fin du dix-neuvième siècle.
3 Aujourd'hui, elle est visitée par à peu près [2] sept millions de visiteurs, bon an, mal an [3].

Notes

1 French often uses the present tense to describe past actions (**le présent historique**, lesson 42). Here, **être** is the auxiliary of the passive voice, along with the past participle, as in English: **Eiffel construit son monument en deux ans** → **Le monument est construit en deux ans par Eiffel.** *Eiffel built the monument in two years* → *The monument was built in two years by Eiffel*. Since the past participle behaves as an adjective, it has to agree with the subject: **Eiffel construit sa tour...** → **Sa tour est construite...**

2 **à peu près** ("at little near") is a useful adverbial phrase meaning *approximately*. **Il est à peu près huit/vingt heures**, *It's around 8 o'clock*. Although a synonym of **environ** (lesson 60 note 2), it can also be used

might get good weather. **10** But as soon as you go down towards the coast, you'll certainly find what you are looking for. **11** The sea is a nice temperature, so you could go swimming any time. **12** – Don't bother: I can't swim. And my wife wouldn't like the beach in winter. **13** – In that case, why not go to the mountains? **14** – But what would I do if there were no snow, or if the weather were dreadful? **15** I'd be bored to tears! In the end, we'd do better to stay at home.

Productive phase: 21st lesson

Seventy-first lesson

"The Iron Lady"

1 – Let's listen to the commentary on this new tourist audio guide that was recommended to me.
2 – The Eiffel Tower, the emblematic monument of Paris, was *(is)* built at the end of the nineteenth century.
3 Today, it is visited by nearly seven million visitors, year in, year out.

IL N'Y A QU'UNE SEULE TOUR EIFFEL

to qualify adverbs, replacing **presque**: **Cet acteur est connu à peu près partout**, *That actor is known almost everywhere*.

3 The idiom **bon an, mal an** ("good year, bad year") means *year in, year out*, in other words, the average of good and bad years taken together. **Bon an, mal an, la tour attire des millions de touristes**, *Year in, year out, the tower attracts millions of tourists*. Always use **an**, never **année**, in this expression.

4 Mais peu connaissent la vraie histoire de la Dame de Fer, comme on l'appelle [4] affectueusement.

5 D'abord, elle n'est pas conçue par Gustave Eiffel lui-même mais par deux de ses collègues.

6 Inspirée par deux ingénieurs américains, elle est d'abord baptisée "La tour de trois cents mètres"

7 et construite en deux ans pour l'Exposition universelle de mil huit cent quatre-vingt-neuf.

8 La tour n'est pas destinée à durer plus de vingt ans, mais l'Histoire en décide autrement.

9 Comme elle est utilisée non seulement pour la météorologie mais aussi pour la téléphonie,

10 la décision est prise de ne pas la démolir.

11 La Tour Eiffel est restée le monument le plus élevé du monde pendant quarante ans,

12 mais, à l'époque, elle n'est pas appréciée par tout le monde.

13 Beaucoup de gens la trouvent laide, et elle est vivement [5] critiquée par des écrivains et d'autres artistes.

14 Rira bien qui rira le dernier [6], car elle est déjà plus que centenaire !

Pronunciation

***5** … kohⁿsew … **6** ahⁿspeeray … bateezay … **13** … led …*

Pronunciation notes

(6) The **p** in **baptisé** is not pronounced in any of the verb's different forms: here, ***[bateezay]***.

Notes

4 The impersonal pronoun **on** often does the same job as the passive voice. Thus **Il est appelé l'Homme de fer** and **On l'appelle l'Homme de fer** both mean *He's called the Iron Man*. Look again at the first sen-

4 But few know the true story of the Iron Lady, as she is *(one her calls)* affectionately known.
5 First [of all], it was *(is)* not designed by Gustave Eiffel himself but by two of his colleagues.
6 Inspired by two American engineers, it was first named “The Three Hundred Meter Tower”
7 and built in two years for the Universal Exhibition of 1889.
8 The tower was *(is)* not intended to last more than twenty years, but history decided *(decides)* otherwise.
9 As it was *(is)* used not only for meteorology but also for telephony,
10 the decision was *(is)* taken not to demolish it.
11 The Eiffel Tower remained the highest monument in the world for forty years,
12 but at the time it was *(is)* not well-liked *(appreciated)* by everyone.
13 A lot of people found *(find)* it ugly, and it was *(is)* sharply criticised by writers and other artists.
14 He who laughs last laughs longest, because it is already more than a hundred years old *(centenarian)*!

tence: **Le guide qu’on m’a recommandé**, *The guide that was recommended to me*. In neither case would **on** be the equivalent of the impersonal *one* in this type of passive-equivalent construction.

5 The adjective **vif** (fem. **vive**) means *lively* or *keen* (it is also the origin of *vivacious* and *vivid*). The adverb **vivement** means *keenly*, *vividly sharply*, etc. **En ville, il est vivement recommandé d’utiliser les transports en commun**, *In town, it is strongly/highly recommended to use public transport*.

6 Proverbs in French often use old or literary constructions. **Rira bien qui rira le dernier** is the equivalent of *He who laughs last laughs longest*. Note how the two clauses are inverted in the French proverb (and the antecedent **qui** is omitted from the first clause).

15 Depuis qu'elle est ouverte, la Tour a reçu plus de deux cent cinquante millions de visiteurs !

16 Elle est même "vendue" dans les années mil neuf cent vingt par un escroc à un entrepreneur naïf,

17 qui pense faire une bonne affaire [7] en l'achetant pour récupérer la ferraille !

18 Plus récemment, elle est convoitée par une jeune femme, qui l'épouse et adopte son nom !

19 Même si des copies ont été construites par d'autres villes dans le monde, il n'y qu'une seule Tour Eiffel.

20 Alors "gigantesque cheminée d'usine" ou magnifique symbole dont la France est fière [8] ?

21 La réponse est donnée d'avance par des millions de touristes qui viennent chaque année rendre hommage à la belle Dame de fer." ☐

***16** … eskroh … nah-eef **17** … ferie **18** … koh^{n}vwatay … **20** … shuhmeenay … fee-air **21** … ohmahzh …*

Pronunciation notes

(20) The masculine adjective **fier** and the feminine **fière** are both pronounced *[fyair]*.

Notes

7 As you already know, **les affaires** can mean *business* in the sense of an economic activity (lesson 47) or personal affairs (lesson 61). In the singular, **une affaire** generally means *a matter*, *a case* or *an affair* – for example **l'affaire Dreyfuss**, *the Dreyfuss affair*. (However, the French word never refers to a romantic attachment.) The expression **une bonne**

15 Since it opened *(is open)*, the Tower has welcomed *(received)* more than two hundred and fifty million visitors!
16 It was *(is)* even "sold" in the 1920s by a crook to a naive entrepreneur,
17 who thought *(thinks)* he was getting a good deal by buying it for *(to recover)* scrap metal!
18 More recently, it was *(is)* lusted after *(coveted)* by a young woman, who married it and adopted its name!
19 Even if copies have been built by other cities in the world, there is only one Eiffel Tower.
20 So 'gigantic factory chimney' or a magnificent symbol of which France is proud?
21 The response is a foregone conclusion *(given in advance by)* for millions of tourists who come every year to pay tribute *(render homage)* to the beautiful Iron Lady."

affaire means *a good deal*, *a bargain*. It is often used with **faire**: **Nous avons fait une bonne affaire en vendant notre maison**, *We got a good deal when we sold our house*.

8 The adjective **fier** (fem. **fière**) means *proud* (see Pronunciation Notes). **Elle est fière de ses origines basques**, *She's proud of her Basque heritage*. The word can also be used with the subjunctive mood, as we will see later on. One very common, invariable expression, similar to its English counterpart, is **Il n'y a pas de quoi être fier**, *That's nothing to be proud of*. The noun is **la fierté**, *pride*. (Do not confuse **fier** with the verb **se fier**, pronounced *[feeyay]*, *to trust*, lesson 50 note 3.)

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ On trouve de bons ordinateurs pas chers à peu près partout maintenant. ❷ On l'appelle tous Willi : il est très fier de ses origines alsaciennes. ❸ Tu n'as payé que cinq euros pour cet audioguide ? Tu as vraiment fait une bonne affaire. ❹ Le résultat n'est pas donné d'avance. Tout peut arriver dans ce sport. ❺ Il est vivement recommandé de réserver dans cet hôtel car, bon an, mal an, il est souvent plein.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ The monument has welcomed more than two million visitors since it opened.
Le monument . . . . . plus de deux millions de visiteurs
. . . .

❷ French is used not only in France but also in several other countries in the world.
Le . . . . en France . . . .
. . . . . dans . . . . pays . . . .

❸ Gérard is not well-liked by his colleagues. He's sharply criticised.
Gérard . . . . ses collègues. Il . . .
. . . .

❹ My decision is taken. He who laughs last laughs longest.
. . décision . . . . le . . . .

❺ This building has posed* problems since it was opened*.
Ce bâtiment . . . . des problèmes . . . .

* Use the **présent historique**

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ You can find good cheap laptops almost everywhere now. ❷ We all call him Willi: he's very proud of his Alsatian origins. ❸ You paid only five euros for that audio guide? You really got a bargain. ❹ The result can't be taken for granted. Anything can happen in this sport. ❺ You are strongly recommended to book in this hotel because it is often full, year in year out.

***

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – a reçu – depuis qu'il est ouvert ❷ – français est utilisé non seulement – mais aussi – plusieurs autres – dans le monde ❸ –n'est pas apprécié par – est vivement critiqué ❹ Ma – est prise. Rira bien qui rira – dernier ❺ – pose – depuis qu'il est ouvert

One of France's – and the world's – biggest tourist attractions, the Eiffel Tower was inspired by the work of two American engineers who wanted to design and build a 300-metre-tall tower. Completed to coincide with the hundredth anniversary of the 1789 French Revolution, the monument was to have been dismantled after a decade but Gustave Eiffel made every effort to ensure that his work would endure, despite opposition from writers, architects and intellectuals, who likened it to a factory chimney. The anecdotes about the tower being sold off for scrap metal by a confidence trickster and being wedded to an eccentric American are both true. And although a certain British politician once tried to make the Iron Lady sobriquet her own, there is really only one ***Dame de fer****!*

Productive phase: 22nd lesson

72

Soixante-douzième leçon

Ça ne se fait pas !

1 – Éric Camus nous quitte à la fin du mois et nous allons organiser un pot de départ [1] avec tous ses amis

2 pour lui souhaiter bonne chance dans les années à venir.

3 – Depuis combien de temps est-ce qu'il gère le service ? On me dit qu'il est là depuis des lustres [2].

4 – Il ne faut pas exagérer. Éric nous a rejoints il y a une dizaine d'années.

5 Auparavant, il était salarié dans une compagnie d'assurances en province,

6 mais on lui a fait comprendre qu'il n'aurait pas d'avancement parce qu'il était trop jeune.

Pronunciation

*… poh-duh-daypar **3** … zhair … **4** … ruhzhwah^n … **5** … provah^{n}ss*

Pronunciation notes

(5) **province** : Note the open vowel *[ah^n]* in the second syllable: *[provah^{n}ss]*. Don't confuse this word with **Provence**, the beautiful region of southeastern France, pronounced *[provœh^{n}ss]*.

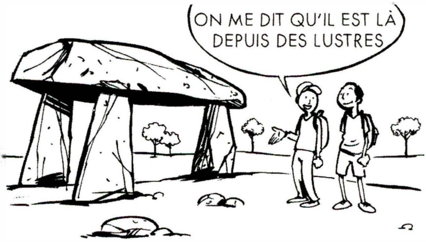
Notes

[1] **un pot** means *a pot*–**un pot de fleurs**, *a pot of flowers* – or *a jar*, **un pot de confiture** *a jar of jam*. (Remember the important difference between **à** and **de** in this case, lesson 48 note 9). In a familiar register,

Seventy-second lesson

That's not the done thing!

1 – Éric Camus is leaving us at the end of the month and we're going to organise a farewell *(departure)* drinks party with all his friends
2 to wish him good luck in the years to come.
3 – How long has he managed the department for? They say *(I'm told)* that he's been here for ages.
4 – Let's not exaggerate. Éric joined us about ten years ago.
5 Beforehand, he was an employee in an insurance company in the provinces
6 but he was made to understand that he wouldn't get a promotion because he was too young.


ON ME DIT QU'IL EST LÀ DEPUIS DES LUSTRES

un pot means *a drink* (usually alcoholic): **Tu viens boire un pot avec nous ?** *Coming for a drink with us?* In a work context, it means *a drinks party*, or, specifically, **un pot de départ** or **d'adieu**, *an office farewell / leaving party*.

2 **un lustre** means *shine* (or *lustre*). However, the familiar expression **depuis des lustres** (from the Latin word for a five-year period, and always plural) simply means *for a long time / for ages*. **Il est ici depuis des lustres**, *He's been here for ages*.

7 C'est un de ses amis qui [3] a mentionné notre entreprise : Éric a postulé et on l'a embauché aussitôt [4].

8 – On dit qu'il est très apprécié de [5] ses collègues. Est-ce vrai ?

9 – Oui, Éric est aimé par [5] tous ceux qui ont travaillé avec lui, surtout les chefs d'équipe.

10 Il est toujours de bonne humeur [6] et ne se dispute jamais avec personne ;

11 il sait écouter et prendre des décisions. Il a fait de grandes choses [7] pour cette société.

12 – Pour le pot, à quel moment allez-vous le faire ? En fin de journée ?

13 – Il est préférable de le faire à midi : comme ça il y aura plus de monde.

*7 … œh^{n}bowshay … **10** … bon-ewmuhr …*

Notes

3 One way of avoiding the passive voice in a sentence is to put the emphasis on the subject (the person performing the action). For this, we use **c'est** (sing.) or **ce sont** (plur.) at the beginning of the clause followed by **qui/que**. So instead of **Votre entreprise a été mentionnée par un ami** we say **C'est un ami qui a mentionné votre entreprise.** In English, **c'est / ce sont … qui** does not need translating: *A friend mentioned your firm*.

4 The adverb **aussitôt**, formed from **aussi**, *as*, and **tôt**, *early*, is an elegant way of saying *straight away*, *immediately*. **La neige est tombée cette nuit mais a disparu aussitôt**, *The snow fell last night but disappeared immediately*. It can often be replaced by **immédiatement**. One common and easy-to-remember expression is **Aussitôt dit, aussitôt fait**, *No sooner said than done*.

7 One of his friends mentioned our company: Éric applied and was hired right away.

8 – They say that his colleagues appreciate him very much. Is that true?

9 – Yes, Eric is liked by everyone who has worked with him, especially the team leaders.

10 He's always in a good mood and never argues with anyone;

11 he knows [how] to listen and take decisions. He has done great things for this company.

12 – *(For the reception)* what time are you going to do it? At the end of the day?

13 – It's preferable to do it at noon: that way *(like that)* there will be more people.

5 The passive agent is generally introduced with **par**: **La décision a été prise par le directeur**, *The decision was taken by the manager.* (See lesson 71 note 1). But if the verb expresses a feeling or emotion, **par** may be replaced by **de**: **Il est aimé par** or **de ses collègues**, *He is liked by his colleagues*. There is no difference in meaning.

6 Be careful not to confuse the masculine noun **l'humour**, *humour* (see lesson 52 for pronunciation) with the feminine **l'humeur**, *mood*. **Elle est de bonne humeur ce matin**, *She's in a good mood this morning*. The word can also refer to a person's temperament: **Il est d'humeur changeante depuis qu'il a arrêté de fumer**, *He's been moody since he stopped smoking*. Another "animal" expression (lesson 69) is **être d'une humeur de chien**: **Le chef est d'une humeur de chien depuis deux jours**, *The boss has been in a foul mood for two days*.

7 We know that **grand** means not only *big* but also *great*, *eminent* (lesson 16 note 2). Thus **faire** / **accomplir de grandes choses** means *to do / accomplish great things*. Don't confuse this adjective-plus-noun construction with the idiom **ne pas faire grand-chose** (always singular), seen in lesson 61.

14 – Qu'allez-vous faire : l'organiser vous-mêmes ou faire appel [8] à quelqu'un ?
15 – C'est nous qui allons tout préparer, à part le buffet, qui a été commandé chez un traiteur.
16 Des petits fours salés et sucrés seront livrés vers onze heures, onze heures trente au plus tard.
17 Tout se mange [9] froid, donc il n'y a pas besoin de cuisine.
18 – Et c'est vous qui achetez le cadeau de départ ?
19 – Non, c'est un autre collègue qui s'en charge, mais il sera choisi par un comité de quatre personnes,
20 et un discours sera prononcé lors du buffet.
21 Et il se fera [9] en anglais. Après tout, nous sommes une entreprise moderne et dynamique.
22 – Ah non, ça ne se fait pas [9] ! Ici, on parle français, monsieur. ☐

16 *… puhtee-foor …* ***19*** *… sœh^{n} sharzh …*

Notes

8 **un appel**, from the verb **appeler**, *to call*, means *a call* (phone, appeal, etc., lesson 38, 16). Thus *to make a (phone) call* is **passer un appel (téléphonique)**. The expression **faire appel à** thus means *to call upon* or *appeal to*. The direct object of the verb can be a person – **Nous avons fait appel à un expert pour nous aider**, *We called on an expert for help* – but also an abstract noun: **Je fais appel à vos connaissances en informatique**, *I'm calling on your computer skills.*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Attendons un peu pour aller boire un pot. Comme ça il y aura plus de monde. ❷ Je n'ai pas vu Benoît depuis des lustres. Toujours de mauvaise humeur ? ❸ On fait appel à elle parce que c'est une experte dans ce domaine. ❹ Lors de la réunion, je leur ai demandé une copie du discours. Aussitôt dit, aussitôt fait ! ❺ Qui achètera le cadeau de départ ? – Ce sont eux qui vont tout faire, je pense.

14 – What are you going to do: organise it yourselves or get *(make call)* someone?
15 – We're going to prepare everything, apart from the buffet, which has been ordered from a caterer.
16 Savoury *(salted)* and sweet *(sugared)* petits-fours *("little ovens")* will be delivered around 11am, 11.30 at the latest.
17 Everything is eaten cold so there's no need for a kitchen.
18 – And you're going to buy the farewell gift?
19 – No, another colleague is taking care of it, but it will be chosen by a four-person committee,
20 and a speech will be made *(pronounced)* during the buffet.
21 And it will be done in English. After all, we're a modern and dynamic company.
22 – Ah no, that's not the done thing! We speak French here, sir.

9 Another way to avoid the passive is with the pronominal verb form in the third person singular: **Tout se fait en français dans notre entreprise**, *Everything is done in French in our company*. This workaround is generally used in situations where the agent is unknown or unimportant: **Le billet s'achète en ligne**, *The ticket is bought online*. It can also be used if the agent is "understood," notably when addressing them directly, in which case the previous sentence means *You buy the ticket online*. The expression **Ça ne se fait pas**, meaning *That's not the done thing*, can be used in a variety of contexts (*It's a no-no*, *You can't do that*, etc.)

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Let's wait a bit to go for a drink. That way, there'll be more people. ❷ I haven't seen Benoît for donkey's years. Still in a bad mood? ❸ We call on her because she's an expert in this field. ❹ During the meeting, I asked them for a copy of the speech. No sooner said than done. ❺ Who will buy the farewell gift? – They will do everything, I think.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Who said: “I need a jam pot to make a pot of jam”? – No one!
Qui a dit : “J'ai besoin . . . . pour en faire . . . . ” ? – . . . . !

❷ Train tickets are bought online. Everything has been done on the internet or by smartphone for years.
Les billets de train . . . . sur Internet ou smartphone . . . .

❸ Do we have to tip the caterer? – No, that's not the done thing.
Est-ce qu'on . . . . donner . . . . ?
– Non, ...

❹ Three colleagues will take charge of organising the drinks party for Éric, whom everybody greatly appreciates.
. . . . . . trois collègues qui . . . . pour Éric, qui . . . .

73

Soixante-treizième leçon

Je n'en peux plus !

1 – Mais qu'est-ce que tu as ? On dirait que ça ne va pas fort.

2 – Effectivement. J'en peux plus. J'en ai plein le dos.[1]

Pronunciation notes

In informal French, the adverb **ne** is often omitted from a negative construction when speaking quickly. Thus, **j'en peux plus** (line 2), pronounced *[zhoeh^n puh plew]*, is the informal way of saying **je n'en peux plus** *[zhuh noeh^n puh plew]*. Similarly, **c'est pas possible** (line 10) replaces **ce n'est pas possible**. You will find these grammatically incorrect forms written out in song lyrics, blog entries, social media postings and the like. Needless to say, do not imitate them, but do be prepared for a missing **ne**.

❺ We've been made to understand that the moment is badly chosen and that it's preferable to wait a few months.
. . . . que le moment est mal choisi et qu'. . . . . quelques mois.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – d'un pot à confiture – un pot de confiture – Personne ❷ – s'achètent en ligne. Tout se fait – depuis des années ❸ – doit – un pourboire au traiteur – ça ne se fait pas ❹ Ce sont – se chargeront d'organiser le pot – est très apprécié de tout le monde ❺ On nous a fait comprendre – il est préférable d'attendre –

Productive phase: 23rd lesson

73

Seventy-third lesson

I can't take it any more!

1 – *(But)* **What's wrong with you? It looks like** *(one would say that)* **things aren't going well.**
2 – **It does** *(indeed)*. **I can't take it anymore. I'm sick and tired** *(have full the back)*.

Note

1 We saw **le dos**, *the back*, in lesson 62 note 8. The idiomatic expression **en avoir plein le dos** basically means *to be fed up*, *to be sick and tired*. It can be used as an exclamation, as here, or with a direct object, in which case it takes **de**: **J'en ai plein le dos de leurs excuses**, *I'm sick and tired of their excuses*. Likewise, **Je n'en peux plus** expresses inability to deal with unpleasantness, using the same image as English expressions like *I can't take any more*, *I've had it up to here*.

3 – Avant-hier, je me réveille en pleine nuit en mauvais état avec une rage de dents

4 et je n'ai rien dans l'armoire à pharmacie pour soulager la douleur.

5 J'ai dû attendre le matin pour appeler mon dentiste, mais j'avais oublié que son cabinet est fermé le week-end.

6 Tout comme la pharmacie du coin. Ce sont tous des fainéants !

7 J'ai voulu prendre le métro pour aller aux urgences, mais il était en grève [2].

8 J'ai réussi à trouver un taxi mais on a été pris dans les bouchons [3] pendant une heure.

9 À l'hôpital, les urgences étaient débordées et ils m'ont fait patienter pendant trois heures.

10 – Trois heures ? C'est pas possible ! Quelle galère ! [4]

11 – Après, ils m'ont cassé les pieds [5] parce que je n'avais pas ma carte d'assurance maladie.

12 Pour couronner le tout, j'ai été soigné par un stagiaire, pas un vrai dentiste, et j'ai toujours mal.

Pronunciation

*… **3** … rahzh … **5** … dœh^{n}teest … kabeenay … **6** … faynay-œh^n **8** … booshoh^n … **9** … passyœh^{n}tay … **10** … galair **11** … dassewrœh^{n}ss … **12** … swanyay … stazhyair …*

Notes

2 **une grève** means *a strike, a work stoppage*. It is generally used either with **faire** (sometimes without an article) or **être en** (never with the article): **Les ouvriers font [la] grève / L'usine est en grève**, *The workers are striking / The plant is on strike*.

3 **un bouchon** means *a cork*. While English uses *a bottleneck* to describe traffic congestion, French prefers the image of a bottle stopper. **Un**

3 The day before yesterday, I woke up in the middle of the night in a bad state with a toothache *(rage of teeth)*
4 and I had *(have)* nothing in the medicine cabinet to relieve the pain.
5 I had to wait until the morning to call my dentist, but I had forgotten that his office closes at weekends.
6 Just like *(all like)* the local pharmacy. They're all lazy!
7 I wanted to take the metro to go to the emergency [room], but it was on strike.
8 I managed to find a taxi but we were stuck in traffic for an hour.
9 At the hospital, the emergency room was overwhelmed *(overflowed)* and they made me wait for three hours.
10 – Three hours? That's not possible! What a drag!
11 – Afterwards, they pestered me because I didn't have my health *(illness)* insurance card.
12 To top it all off *(crown the all)*, I was treated by a trainee, not a real dentist, and I'm still in pain.

bouchon is more or less synonymous with **une embouteillage** (lesson 58 line 13), which literally means *bottling* and is generally used to describe urban congestion. However, only **bouchon** can be used in a verb: **Ça commence à bouchonner sur la route des vacances**, *Traffic jams are starting to form on holiday roads*.

4 **une galère** is literally *a galley* (an oar-propelled vessel). The sheer effort and exertion made by the ship's oarsmen provides the context for a word that describes anything from hardship and difficulty to a hellish journey. For now, simply learn the exclamation **Quelle galère !**, *What a pain/mess/nightmare!*

5 The idiom **casser le pieds** ("break the feet") is an idiomatic way of saying that someone is importuning you, i.e. *to bore, annoy, irritate, pester*, etc. **Il me casse les pieds avec toutes ces questions !** *He's pestering me with all those questions!* There is also a derived adjective – **C'est casse-pieds de changer son mot de passe chaque mois**, *It's a drag to change your password every month* – and noun: **Mon nouveau voisin est un vrai casse-pieds**, *My new neighbour is a real pain.*

13 – C'est dingue [6] ! Quelle histoire de fou.
14 – Tout est comme ça maintenant, et il y en a marre. [7]
15 N'importe qui fait n'importe quoi, n'importe comment – c'est toujours pareil.
16 Rien ne marche comme il faut : tout est sens dessus dessous [8], et ça m'énerve.
17 Et quand tu le fais remarquer aux gens, ils te répondent "Ah bon ? Nous, on ne peut pas se plaindre [9]."
18 Qu'est-ce qu'ils sont fatigants ! Même toi, tu commences à me fatiguer !
19 – Qu'est-ce que je pourrais faire pour te remonter le moral [10] ? T'inviter à dîner ?
20 – Ne t'en fais pas. [11] C'est vrai que j'en ai ras le bol,
21 mais tu connais les Français : nous ne sommes heureux que lorsque nous nous plaignons. ☐

13 … dah^{n}g … 16 … sœh^n-duhssew-duhssoo … 17 … plah^{n}dr 19 … morahl … 21 … playnyoh^n

Notes

6 The familiar adjective **dingue**, derived from an old slang word for malaria, basically means *crazy*, *barmy*, *incredible*, etc. **Ce truc me rend dingue !** *This thing is driving me nuts!* In this sense, it is a synonym for **fou** (lesson 58). Derived meanings include *unbelievable*, *extraordinary*, etc. **Les prix dans ce restaurant sont dingues !** *That restaurant charges unbelievable prices!* The nominal form is **un(e) dingue**: **C'est un dingue de moto**, *He's a motorcycle nut*.

7 **en avoir marre**, as we saw in lesson 44 note 7, means *to be fed up with*. **Il y en a marre !** is an impersonal exclamation that translates roughly as *That's enough!*

8 The adverbs **dessus**, *on top of*, and **dessous**, *underneath*, are combined in the expressions **sens dessus dessous**, *upside down*, the word order being the same as in English (or, in some cases, *topsy-turvy*): **Tu as mis ma vie**

13 – That's mad! What a crazy story.
14 – Everything is like that nowadays, and I'm fed up with it.
15 Anyone [can] do anything, anyhow – it's always the same.
16 Nothing works as it should: everything's upside down, and that annoys me.
17 And when you point this out *(make notice)* to people, they say, "Really? We mustn't grumble *(can't complain)*."
18 They're so *(how they are)* tiring they are. Even you are starting to tire me!
19 – What could I do to cheer you up? Invite you to dinner?
20 – Don't worry. It's true that I'm fed up
21 but you know the French: we're only happy when we're complaining.

sens dessus dessous, *You have turned my life upside down*. Note the order of the two adverbs: the one with the extra letter (**o**) comes second.

9 **plaindre** means *to pity, feel sorry for*: **Si vous n'avez pas encore la réponse, je vous plains**, *If you still don't have the answer I feel sorry for you*. The pronominal form **se plaindre**, with its past participle **plaint**, is the origin of *to complain* and *a complaint* (**une plainte**). **Il se plaint de maux de tête**, *He's complaining of headaches*. It can also mean *to grumble, moan*, etc. **Arrête de te plaindre tout le temps**, *Stop moaning all the time*. The expression **On ne peut pas se** (or **Je ne peux pas me**) **plaindre** is the equivalent of the stoic response *Mustn't grumble*.

10 **le moral** means *morale*, i.e. *enthusiasm, confidence*: **Qu'est qu'il y a ? Tu n'as pas le moral ?** *What's the matter? Are you feeling down?* Be careful not to confuse it with **la morale**, *morals, moral standards*.

11 **s'en faire**, *to worry / to be concerned about*, is a synonym of **s'inquiéter** (lesson 51 line 9). It is mainly used in the expression **Ne vous en faites pas** (fam. **Ne t'en fais pas**): *Don't worry*. A direct object, introduced by **pour**, can be added: **Ne t'en pas pour lui, il va bien**, *Don't worry about him, he's fine*.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Ils font grève juste avant Noël. J'en ai plein le dos ! ❷ Ces jeunes nous cassent les pieds avec ces histoires de réchauffement climatique. ❸ Quelle galère ! Nous étions coincés dans les bouchons sur l'autoroute pendant trois heures. ❹ Je n'en peux plus de ce bruit, qui me réveille à trois heures toutes les nuits. ❺ Le service est débordé et, pour couronner le tout, ils ne répondent plus au téléphone.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ They made me wait for 20 minutes but I mustn't grumble.
On . . . . vingt minutes, mais . .
. . . .

❷ They complain all the time and it's driving me mad because the problem isn't as serious as that.
Ils . . . . tout le temps et . . . . , car
le problème n'est pas . . . . que ça.

❸ It was pointed out to me that everything is topsy turvy, and it's true. What a crazy story!
On . . . . que tout est . . . .
. . . . , et . . . . histoire . . . . . !

***

We often stress the importance of etymology and association in building up a substantial vocabulary. Take **une grève**, a strike. *Until the 18th century, one of the main public gathering places in Paris was a patch of sandy ground on the right shore, or* strand (**grève**), *of the River Seine, where jobless labourers would gather in search of a day's work unloading barges at the nearby docks. The place became known as* **Place de Grève** *(just as London's Thames riverbank was named The Strand), and the name eventually became synonymous with idleness and, ironically, with deliberate work stoppages. More ominously, the square was also the venue for public executions. (It was renamed* **Place de l'Hôtel de Ville**, *i.e.* City Hall Square, *at the beginning of the 19th century.)*

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ They're striking just before Christmas. I'm sick and tired. ❷ These youngsters really annoy me with these climate change stories. ❸ What a pain! We were stuck in traffic jams on the motorway for three hours. ❹ I can't stand any more of this noise, which wakes me up at three o'clock every night. ❺ The department is overwhelmed and, to top it all off, they're no longer answering the phone.

***

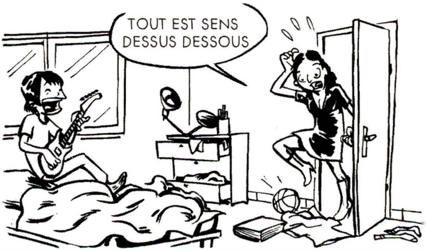
❹ **You're beginning to tire me with your questions. You're a real pain in the neck.**
Vous . . . . avec vos questions. . . . .
. . . . vraiment . . . .

❺ **I'm down in the dumps: anybody can do anything, any old how.**
Je . . . . fait . . . .
. . . . , ... comment.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – m'a fait patienter pendant – je ne peux pas me plaindre ❷ – se plaignent – ça me rend dingue – si grave – ❸ – m'a fait remarquer – sens dessus dessous – c'est vrai. Quelle – de fou ❹ – commencez à me fatiguer – Vous êtes – casse-pieds ❺ – n'ai pas le moral : n'importe qui – n'importe quoi, n'importe –

***


TOUT EST SENS DESSUS DESSOUS

Productive phase: 24th lesson

Soixante-quatorzième leçon

Les soldes [1]

1 – Ce sont les soldes en janvier, et ça tombe bien [2] parce que j'ai grand besoin d'un nouveau chapeau.
2 – Ah bon ? Tu es vraiment courageuse d'aller à la chasse aux bonnes affaires.
3 – Ce n'est pas une question de courage. Il y a des bons plans [3] à saisir partout.
4 Si tu voulais, tu pourrais m'accompagner. Ça me ferait plaisir.
5 Qui sait ? Peut-être que tu trouveras ces caleçons que tu cherchais.
6 – Je hais les centres commerciaux, tu le sais bien. C'est la pagaille [4] à tous les étages !

Pronunciation

*… **2** … koorazhuhz … shass … **5** … kalssoh^n … **6** … ay … pag-eye …*

Pronunciation notes

(6) The verb **haïr,** *to hate*, is awkward. The diaresis, showing that both **a** and **i** must be pronounced, is present in the infinitive *[eye-ear]* and the three present-plural forms (**haïssons**, *[eye-eessoh^n]*, **haïssez** *[eye-eessay]*, **haïssent** *[eye-eess]*) but not the singular: **hais** and **hait**, both of which are pronounced *[ay]*.

Notes

1 The masculine noun **les soldes**, usually plural in this context, means *sales* (reduced-price goods). The singular, **un solde**, means *a balance*, i.e. a remaining amount. Thus **le solde des marchandises** means *remaining goods*. The verb **solder** means *to wind up* or *pay off a balance*, while the participle adjective **soldé** generally means *reduced in price*: **Cette veste est soldée à moins quinze pour cent**, *This vest is reduced by 15% in the sales.*

Seventy-fourth lesson

The sales

1 – It's the sales in January, and it's good timing because I really need a new hat.
2 – Really? You're really brave to go bargain-hunting.
3 – It's not a question of courage. There are good deals to be had *(seized)* everywhere.
4 If you wanted [to], you could come with me. I'd like that *(It would make me pleasure)*.
5 Who knows? Perhaps you'll find those boxer shorts that you need.
6 – I hate shopping centres, you know that. It's chaos on every floor!

2 The expression **tomber bien** ("to fall well") is used in two ways. Applied to clothing (coat, skirt, etc.), it means *to hang well* (line 16). By extension, the idiomatic meaning is *to come at the right moment*. **Ce chèque tombe bien : j'ai besoin d'argent**: *This cheque has arrived at just the right moment: I need cash*. A useful exclamation is **Ça tombe bien !** meaning *That's convenient!* or *Great timing!* The opposite, of course, is **Ça tombe mal**.

3 **un plan** means *a map* (lesson 5 line 3) or *a plan* (lesson 54 note 5). But the idiomatic expression **un bon plan** has a similar meaning to **une bonne affaire** (lesson 71 note 7). Depending on the context, it can mean *a good deal* or *bargain* or, in tourism, *a top tip* or *recommendation*, etc. **On est déjà vendredi ! Voici nos bons plans pour le week-end**, *It's already Friday. Here are our top tips for the weekend*.

4 **la / une pagaille** means *mess, shambles, chaos*. **À cause de la grève, c'est la pagaille dans les transports en commun**, *Public transport is a mess because of the strike*. Preceded by the preposition **en**, the meaning is *huge amounts* or *loads of*: **Elle a des idées en pagaille**, *She has loads of ideas*. (An alternative spelling is **une pagaïe**, but this should be avoided because it is too similar to **une pagaie** *[pagay]*, *a paddle* or *short oar*.)

7 Et les grands magasins sont pires car il y a toujours la foule.

8 Quant aux [5] boutiques de mode, n'en parlons pas. On peut à peine respirer, tellement il y a de monde.

9 – Arrête de râler tout le temps et viens avec moi. [...]

10 – Bonjour madame, bonjour monsieur. Vous cherchez quelque chose ? Puis-je vous aider ?

11 – Merci [6], mais pas pour l'instant. Nous ne faisons que regarder.

12 – Toi, peut-être. Mais moi, je suis à la recherche de mon chapeau et, éventuellement, de bottes.

13 – Et pourquoi pas un nouveau manteau pendant que tu y es ?

14 – J'ai justement ce qu'il vous faut, madame. Par ici, s'il vous plait.

15 – J'hésite entre cette parka et cet imperméable. Lequel [7] des deux me va [8] le mieux ?

16 – Prenez l'imperméable. Il est bien à votre taille, il tombe bien [2], et il vous va à merveille.

***12** … bot **15** … ah^{n}permay-ahbl … **16** … tie*

Notes

5 **quant à** means *with regard as, as for*: **Quant à lui, il n'est même pas venu**, *As for him, he never came*. This adverb is often used to stress a contrast, in which case it does not need to be translated: **J'aime les sports mais mon mari, quant à lui, les hait**, *I love sports but my husband hates them*. Do not confuse **quant** with **quand**, *when* (tip: it's always followed by **à**).

6 **Merci**, *Thank you*, is also a polite way to express refusal. **Vous voulez un thé ? – Merci**. *Do you want some tea? – No thanks*. This can be con-

7 And the department stores are worse because there always crowded *(a crowd)*.

8 As for the fashion stores, don't mention *(let's not talk about)* them. You can barely move *(breathe)*, there are so many people.

9 – Stop grumbling all the time and come with me. [...]

10 – Hello ma'am, hello sir. Are you looking for something? Can I help you?

11 – [No] thank you, *(but)* not at the moment. We're just looking.

12 – You, perhaps. But I'm looking for my hat and possibly some boots.

13 – And why not a new coat while you're at it?

14 – I've got just the thing for you, ma'am. This way, please.

15 – I'm hesitating between this parka and this raincoat. Which *(one)* of the two suits me the best?

16 – Take the raincoat. It's your size, it hangs well and it suit you perfectly *(to marvel)*.

fusing for English-speakers, who often use **merci** thinking that it is a positive response (*yes thank you*). If in doubt, you can always say insist: **Non merci**.

7 Here is a common example of how the masculine gender dominates the feminine. If two nouns with different genders are used together, any subsequent pronoun – especially **lequel/laquelle**, etc. – is in the masculine form: **Je peux vous montrer un passeport ou une carte d'identité. Lequel voulez-vous ?** *I can show you a passport or an identity card. Which* [one] *do you want?*

8 French has no direct equivalent of *to suit*. **Convenir** can be used to express the notion of being acceptable or convenient (lesson 26 note 2). But, if the meaning is *to enhance* or *look good on*, we use a paraphrase such as **aller bien**: **Cet imperméable bleu vous va très bien**, *That blue raincoat really suits you*. The usual preposition is **à**, so the pronoun is indirect: **La parka lui va bien**, *The parka suits him/her*.

17 – Est-ce qu'il me va vraiment ? Je ne suis pas folle de la couleur. L'avez-vous en gris clair ?

18 – Non, mais il se trouve que [9] ce modèle est soldé [1] à moins soixante pour cent aujourd'hui.

19 – Je le prends ! Et toi, Paul : ne veux-tu pas cette belle casquette, décorée de plumes…

20 – Il n'en est pas question ! Où se trouve [9] le rayon bricolage [10] ? ☐

***20** … brikolazh*

Notes

9 **se trouver**, *to be located* (lesson 51 note 8) can also be used in the third person to express a coincidence or occurrence, like *to happen* or *turn out (that)*. **Il se trouve que j'ai le même prénom que leur mère**, *I turns out that I have the same first name as their mother*. As a rule, if the usual translation of a word doesn't help you to understand the sentence (like **tomber bien** in note 2), always look at the broader context. And, of course, check in a good dictionary!

10 **le bricolage**, from the root verb **bricoler**, is an institution in France. It is the nearest equivalent to the English concept of home repairs and do-it-yourself (DIY). **Le dimanche, j'adore bricoler / faire du bricolage**,

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

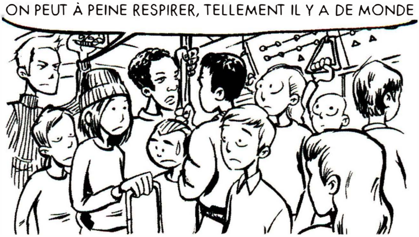
❶ Jacques, tu tombes bien. Tu peux m'aider à faire un peu de bricolage ? ❷ Voulez-vous manger quelque chose ? Moi, j'ai mangé tout à l'heure et je n'ai plus faim. ❸ Vous ne pourriez pas sortir, même si vous le vouliez. Il fait un temps de chien. ❹ Le ministre a dit : "Nous haïssons cette taxe et nous allons la faire disparaître". ❺ Mon mari râle toujours quand je l'amène dans le rayon lingerie du magasin.

17 – Does it really suit me ? I'm not crazy about the colour. Do you have it in light grey?

18 – No, but it just so happens that this model is on sale at a sixty per cent discount today.

19 – I'll take it! And you, Paul. Don't you want this nice cap, decorated with *(of)* feathers.

20 – No way *(there of it is no question)*. Where's the DIY department?


ON PEUT À PEINE RESPIRER, TELLEMENT IL Y A DE MONDE

I love doing stuff around the house on Sundays. Used disparagingly, the meaning is *to do something hastily, mess about with*: **Le travail est mal fait : c'est du bricolage**, *The work is badly done: it's a rush job.*

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Great timing, Jacques. Can you help me with a bit of DIY? ❷ Do you want something to eat? Me, I ate earlier and I'm not hungry any more. ❸ You couldn't go out, even if you wanted to. The weather is dreadful. ❹ The minister said: "We hate this tax and we're going to make it go away." ❺ My husband always grumbles when I take him to the shop's underwear department.

Exercice 2– Complétez

❶ You're going to the shopping centre? Get some coffee and milk while you're at it.
Vous . . . . ? Prenez du café et du lait . . . .

❷ My wife likes the grey coat, over there. Myself, I prefer this one. It suits me.
Ma femme aime . . . . , ... ,
je préfère . . . . Il . . . .

❸ We have what you need, sir. Look, these parkas are reduced by 30 per cent in the sales.
Nous avons . . . . , monsieur. Regardez,
. . . parkas . . . . trente . . . .

❹ Have you got any good tips for the weekend? – No, I'm staying home. Public transport is a mess.
. . . . des . . . . pour le weekend ? – Non, je reste . . . . C'est . . . . dans les transports.

75

Soixante-quinzième leçon

Le Prix "Accord majeur"

1 – Bienvenue à l'émission qui récompense tous les talents de toutes les musiques.
2 Nous avons l'immense plaisir d'accueillir le célèbre chanteur Alain Poupon

Pronunciation
*… akor … **1** … talœhⁿ …*

❺ I'm just looking. But, who knows? Perhaps I'll find something that I like.
.. .. mais, ... ? .. ..
peut-être quelque chose qui .. ..

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – allez au centre commercial – pendant que vous y êtes ❷ – le manteau gris, là-bas. Quant à moi – celui-ci – me va bien ❸ – ce qu'il vous faut – ces – sont soldées à moins – pour cent ❹ Avez-vous – bons plans – chez moi – la pagaille – ❺ Je ne fais que regarder – qui sait ? Je trouverai – me plaît

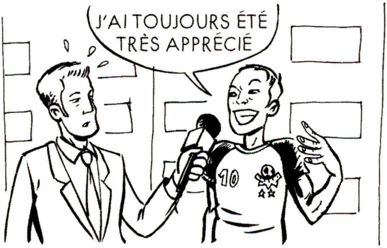
Productive phase: 25th lesson

75

Seventy-fifth lesson

The "Major Chord" Prize

1 – Welcome to the show that rewards all talents in all [types of] music.
2 We have the great pleasure of welcoming the famous singer Alain Poupon


J'AI TOUJOURS ÉTÉ TRÈS APPRÉCIÉ
10

3 qui entame [1] sa toute dernière tournée après une carrière longue de quatre décennies [2].

4 Il recevra le prix “Accord majeur”, décerné [3] à un musicien ou une musicienne d’exception pour l’ensemble de sa carrière.

5 Bonsoir Alain, et merci d’être venu. Vous avez eu une vie fabuleuse, n’est-ce pas ?

6 Vous avez même dit dans une interview que personne n’avait accompli autant de choses que vous.

7 – Je doute [4] d’avoir dit exactement ça, mais je n’ai jamais douté de [4] mon talent.

8 – Je m’en doutais ! [4] Vous avez eu une carrière passionnante, et très mouvementée.

9 – Ça vous pouvez le dire ! J’ai fait un tas de choses que je n’aurais jamais imaginées [5]

10 avant de devenir chanteur, mais j’ai toujours été très apprécié.

***3** … dessaynee **4** … mewzissyœh^{n} … mewzissyen … **6** … intairvew …*

Notes

1 The regular verb **entamer** literally means *to cut / slice into* (**la tranche d’entame** is the first slice of a loaf or ham). It is often used as a synonym for **commencer**, i.e. *to begin* an action lasting a certain length of time (**Nous avons commencé / entamé notre voyage**). But while **commencer** can be both transitive and intransitive (**Le voyage a commencé**), **entamer** is transitive only.

2 Time periods are not used as preceding adjectives in French. For example, *a three-year programme* is **un programme de trois ans**. But they can be used with the partitive **de** to add extra information: **longue de trois ans**. (See also lesson 77.)

3 The regular verb **décerner** (the root of *discern*) means *to award*: **Le Prix Goncourt a été décerné à Proust en 1919**, *The Goncourt Prize was*

3 who is beginning his final *(all last)* tour after a four-decade career.
4 He will receive the "Major Chord" prize, awarded to an outstanding musician for his or her entire career.
5 Good evening Alain, and thanks for coming. You've had a fabulous life, haven't you?
6 You even said in an interview that no one has accomplished as much *(things)* as you [have].
7 – I doubt that I said exactly that, but I never doubted my talent.
8 – I thought so! You've had an exciting and very eventful career.
9 – You can say that again *(that you can say it)*! I've done a lot of things that I would never have imagined
10 before I became [a] singer, but I've always been very [much] appreciated.

awarded to Proust in 1919. Moreover, **un prix**, *a prize* (lesson 39 line 12), can also be translated as *an award*. In certain contexts, especially music and business prizes, French has unfortunately adopted **les Awards**. To be avoided at all costs!

4 **douter** (the root of *doubt*) can be used transitively and pronominally, with a slight difference in meaning. The transitive form (lesson 54 line 16) means *to doubt* and, with a direct object, is followed by **de**: **Malgré trois excellents albums, elle a toujours douté de ses qualités de chanteuse**, *Despite three excellent albums, she has always doubted her abilities as a singer*. By contrast, **se douter de** means *to suspect* or *guess something*: **Je ne savais pas mais je m'en suis douté**, *I didn't know but I suspected it*. A useful expression, used as a rejoinder, is **Je m'en doute !** *I can imagine, I'm sure you do/are!*, etc.

5 Remember that the past participle behaves as an adjective and agrees with the direct object (here, the feminine plural **choses**) if it comes before the verb. Compare that with **Il a utilisé des mots** (m.) **que je n'aurais jamais imaginés**, *He used words that I never would have imagined*. Of course, the two forms of the participle are pronounced identically.

11 À l'école, j'avais beaucoup de succès et plein de potes [6].
12 Il faut dire que j'étais très fort dans toutes les matières, pas seulement la musique.
13 J'ai quitté le lycée à seize ans parce qu'on ne pouvait plus rien m'apprendre.
14 Ensuite, j'ai touché à tout [7]. J'ai bossé [8] dans une librairie, puis comme maçon, et électricien.
15 Enfin j'ai rencontré le guitariste Charlot, avec qui j'ai entamé ma brillante carrière.
16 J'ai d'abord été pianiste et trompettiste avant de me mettre à [9] chanter.
17 – Vous saviez faire tout ça ? Mais vous étiez surdoué !
18 – J'étais bien obligé ! Vous savez, il faut avoir confiance en soi [10] et en son talent

***11** … pot **14** … leebrayree … massohn … **15** … geetareest … **17** … sewrdooay **18** … swa …*

Notes

6 Another commonly used idiomatic noun is **un pote**, *a mate*, *a buddy*. Unlike **un copain** (lesson 34 note 6) it does not imply a romantic interest. Formerly used only in closed circles, the word came back to prominence in the late 20th century with the anti-racist catchphrase **Touche pas à mon pote**, *Don't touch my buddy*, now the official slogan of an NGO collective.

7 **toucher** means *to touch*: **Cet armoire touche le plafond,** *This cupboard is touching the ceiling*. As a transitive indirect verb (which acts on or for its object), it requires the preposition **à**: **Il n'a pas touché à sa nourriture**, *He hasn't touched his food*. The idiom meaning **toucher à tout** means *to try one's hand at everything*.

8 Yet another common slang word, **bosser** means *to work* and is used instead of **travailler.** Depending on the context, it can also mean *to*

11 At school, I was very popular *(successful)* and I had loads of mates.
12 It has to be said that I was very good *(strong)* at all subjects, not only music.
13 I left high school at sixteen because no one could teach me anything else *(one could not more nothing me teach)*.
14 After that, I did a bit of everything. I worked in a bookstore, then as a builder *(mason)* and electrician.
15 Finally I met the guitarist Charlot, with whom I started my brilliant career.
16 I started out as *(at first was)* a pianist and trumpet player before starting to sing.
17 – You knew how to do all that? *(But)* You were exceptionally *(over)*gifted!
18 – I had to [be]! You know, you *(one)* have to have confidence in yourself *(oneself)* and your *(one's)* talent

slog away, *to swot*, etc. **Tu viens ? – Non, je bosse mes cours**, *Are you coming? No, I'm swotting up on my lessons.*

9 The pronominal form of **mettre**, like most common verbs, has several meanings. When followed by **à** (thus **au/aux**) and either an object or an infinitive, it can mean *to start* or *get down to something*: **Je vais me mettre au travail dès demain**, *I'm going to get down to work tomorrow*. (See lesson 77 for more about difference between base and pronominal verbs.)

10 The impersonal third-person emphatic pronoun **soi** (referenced in lesson 49 section 2) means *one* or *oneself* but is much less formal in French than in English. It is often used with an indefinite pronoun: **Chacun pour soi**, *Every person to themselves* or in a sentence with no antecedent: **Il faut tout faire soi-même**, *You have to do everything yourself* (very formally, *One has to do everything oneself*). This impersonal context is underlined by the use of the indefinite pronoun **on**: **On est toujours mieux chez soi**, *There's no place like home*.

19 et je n'en ai jamais douté. Je dois avouer que je suis confiant de nature.

20 – Qui suis-je pour vous contredire ? Et maintenant, notre Questionnaire de Proust :

21 "Quelle qualité appréciez-vous le plus chez les gens ?"

22 – La modestie. Il faut aimer les autres comme soi-même [10]. ☐

***20** … koh^{n}truhdeer … kestyonair … **22** … swa-mem*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Damien est un vrai touche-à-tout : il était maçon avant de se mettre à la musique. ❷ Saviez-vous que ce médicament peut être très dangereux ? – Je m'en doutais. ❸ Nous allons nous mettre au travail demain, c'est promis. ❹ Marion a beaucoup de succès, mais je n'ai toujours pas confiance en elle. ❺ On lui a décerné deux fois le même prix. Quelle histoire de fou !

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ I have to admit that they're really good. There's nothing more we can teach them.

.. .. qu'ils sont très ...... On .. ..
.... apprendre.

❷ Even if you don't want to, you have to do everything yourself and have self-confidence.

.... .. on ne veut pas, il faut .... et
.... !

❸ He doubts that he's always made the right choices, but he's never doubted his talents.

.. .. toujours les bons choix mais ..
... . ses talents.

19 and I never doubted it. I must admit that I am confident by nature.
20 – Who am I to contradict you? And now [to] our Proust's Questionnaire:
21 "What quality do you appreciate most in people?"
22 – Modesty. You have to love other people as [you do] yourself *(oneself)*.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Damien is a real Jack-of-all trades: he was a builder before turning his hand to music. ❸ Did you know that this drug can be very dangerous? – I suspected as much. ❸ We'll get down to work tomorrow, I promise. ❹ Marion is really popular but I still don't trust her. ❺ He was twice awarded the same prize. What a crazy story!

***

❹ **Jérémie hasn't touched his meal. He's working hard on his French lessons since this morning.**
Jérémie . . . .
. . . . . de français . . . . matin.

❺ **This week, I learned something that I would never had imagined.**
Cette semaine, j'ai appris . . . .
. . . .

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Je dois avouer – forts – ne peut plus rien leur – ❷ Même si – tout faire soi-même – avoir confiance en soi ❸ Il doute d'avoir fait – il n'a jamais douté de – ❹ – n'a pas touché à son repas. Il bosse ses cours – depuis ce – ❺ – une chose que je n'aurais jamais imaginée

Marcel Proust (1871-1922) is one of the greatest French novelists and prose stylists. His masterwork, **À la recherche du temps perdu** *(*In Search of Lost Time *aka* Remembrance of Things Past*), was published between 1913 and 1927. Proust coined the term* **la mémoire involontaire**, involuntary memory, *to describe the recollections triggered by cues encountered by chance, specifically the memories of childhood triggered when the novel's protagonist dips a cake,* **une madeleine**, *into his tea. Today, the expression* **la madeleine de Proust**

76

Soixante-seizième leçon

"Culture générale": le jeu radiophonique

1 – Cette semaine nous sommes dans le beau village de Montluc, avec deux candidats : Marthe et Lucien.
2 Mais d'abord, une petite précision [1] car une erreur s'est glissée dans notre dernière émission.
3 Des dizaines de mails nous ont été envoyés pour préciser [1] que Napoléon est né en Corse.
4 On a donc répondu brillamment [2] à notre question. [3] C'est nous qui ne sommes pas brillants [2]!

Pronunciation

*kewltewr … **2** … praysseezyoh^n …*

Pronunciation notes

Two common adverbial suffixes are **-emment**, formed from adjectives ending **-ent** (**frequent** → **fréquemment**), and **-amment**, from adjectives ending in **-ant** (**brillant** → **brillamment**). In both cases, the initial vowel of the suffix (**e**, **a**) is pronounced as an open *[a]*: *[breeyahmœhn]* / *[fraykahmœhn]*. Listen carefully to sentences 4 and 15.

Notes

1 We know the adjective **précis** (lesson 29 line 8) and the adverb **précisément** (lesson 17 line 9). But the regular verb **préciser** has no direct equivalent. It means *to specify*, *clarify*, etc. **Nous voudrions préciser quelques détails**, *We* *refers to a tiny event that stirs up strong emotions. Proust was a fan of an English game called Confessions, where seemingly trivial questions (***Quel est votre animal préféré ?*** What's your favourite animal?*) are framed to discover a person's inner nature. The game subsequently became known as* **le questionnaire de Proust** *and is often used today by chat show hosts to find out more about their guests.*

Productive phase: 26th lesson

76

Seventy-sixth lesson

"General Knowledge" *(culture)*: the radio quiz show *(game)*

1 – This week we're in the beautiful village of Montluc, with two players *(candidates)*: Marthe and Lucien.

2 But first, a little clarification because an error crept into *(slid itself into)* our last show.

3 Dozens of emails have been sent to us to specify that Napoleon was born in Corsica.

4 So our question was answered brilliantly. We're the ones *(it is us)* who aren't brilliant!

would like to clarify a few details. Thus, while the general noun **la précision** means *precision, accuracy*, the countable form means *a clarification, detail*, etc.: **J'ai besoin d'une précision**, *I need a clarification*.

2 Unlike **précis/précisément**, some adverb formations are slightly irregular. Adjectives ending in **-ant** form their adverb by replacing the last two letters with **m** then adding the usual **-ment** suffix: **brillant** → **brillamment** (lesson 61 line 19). See also note 8 and the pronunciation notes.

3 Unlike in English, the French passive voice can't be used with an indirect object. So a sentence like *My question has been answered by the audience* is not directly translatable. The options are to use the impersonal pronoun: **On a répondu à ma question**, in which case the indirect object **public** is dropped, or the demonstrative **c'est** ... + **qui**: **C'est le public qui a répondu à ma question**.

5 Maintenant, place au [4] jeu ! Marthe, on commence avec vous. Allez, c'est parti !

6 Quel tableau, qui mesure soixante mètres de large et dix mètres de haut [5], est la plus grande fresque du monde ?

7 – Que c'est difficile ! [6] Je ne m'y connais [7] pas en art mais je vais tenter le coup : est-ce la Joconde ?

8 – Bonne tentative mais, non. Celle-ci ne mesure que quatre-vingts centimètres de hauteur et un peu plus de cinquante de longueur.

9 La bonne réponse sera donnée à la fin de l'émission. Lucien, c'est à votre tour.

10 Quel est le fleuve le plus profond de France, qui prend sa source en Suisse ?

11 – Euh… je l'ai sur le bout de la langue…

12 – On se dépêche s'il vous plait !

13 – Vous n'êtes pas très patient [8] !

***6** … larzh … **7** … tœh^{n}tay … **8** … tœh^{n}tateev … **10** … profoh^n … soorss …*

Notes

4 **faire place à** means *to make way for* or *give way to*: **La croissance économique rapide a fait place à une expansion plus modérée**. *Rapid economic growth has made way for a more moderate expansion.* The expression **Place à** (**Place aux jeunes**, *Make way for the young*) is often used as an introduction. **Et maintenant, place à la fête**, *Now it's party time.*

5 Dimensions, such as height (**la hauteur**), length (**la longueur**) and width (**la largeur**), are among the kinds of information introduced by **de** (lesson 75 note 2). For example **L'horloge de la gare mesure neuf mètres de hauteur**, *The station is 9 meters high*. But we can also use the adjectives **haut**, **large** and **long** as (masculine) nouns: …**neuf mètres de haut**. There is no difference in meaning between the two forms.

5 Now, on with the game! Marthe, we'll start with you. *(Go)* And we're off!
6 Which painting, which is 60 metres wide and 10 metres high, is the world's largest fresco?
7 – That's so difficult! I don't know anything about art, but I'll give it a try *(try the blow)*: is it the Mona Lisa?
8 – Nice try, but no. That one is *(measures)* only 80 centimetres high *(of height)* and a little over 50 in length.
9 The correct answer will be given at the end of the show. Lucien, it's *(at)* your turn.
10 What is the deepest river in France, which rises *(takes its source)* in Switzerland?
11 – Er... it's on the tip of my tongue...
12 – Please hurry up!
13 – You are not very patient!

6 **que** can be used, like **quel**, to introduce an exclamatory expression, often as the equivalent of *how*: **Que c'est beau !** *How beautiful!* When followed by a personal pronoun, however, **que** is not necessarily translated: **Que je suis fatigué !** *I'm really tired!*

7 Literally, **se connaître** means *to know oneself*: **Je me connais : si je ne le fais pas maintenant, je ne le ferai pas du tout**, *I know myself: if I don't do it now, I won't do it at all*. But with the pronoun **y**, the meaning is *to know about* or *be skilled in something*. **Elle s'y connait en littérature française**, *She knows a lot about French literature*. Note the use of **en** to introduce the complement.

8 Adjectives ending in **-ent** form their adverb by replacing the last two letters with **m** then adding the usual **-ment** suffix: **patient** → **patiemment**. See also note 2 and the pronunciation notes.

14 – Au contraire, j'attends patiemment [8] depuis deux minutes mais votre temps est écoulé.
15 C'est une question fréquente dans ce type de jeux : on la pose fréquemment.
16 Et quand on y réfléchit, la réponse est évidente : c'est le Rhône, évidemment !
17 Qui a écrit "Les Misérables" et a créé quelques-uns des personnages les plus mémorables de notre littérature ?
18 – Mm… Ça me dit quelque chose. Est-ce un auteur récent ?
19 – Non, il n'a rien écrit récemment car il est mort depuis presque un siècle et demi.
20 Pour moi, la réponse est évidente mais pas pour vous évidemment : c'était Victor Hugo.
21 On va recommencer l'émission la semaine prochaine avec deux candidats un peu plus cultivés.
22 Au revoir et à bientôt ! ☐

***14** … passyahmœh^n … **15** … fraykahmœh^n **17** … meezairabl … pairssonazh … maymorahbl … leetayratewr … **18** … rayssœh^n **19** … rayssahmœh^n …*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ On se dépêche, s'il te plaît ! Allez, c'est parti. À bientôt, j'espère. ❷ Son nom nous dit quelque chose mais nous ne pensons pas l'avoir rencontré. ❸ Il va te demander des conseils car il ne s'y connaît pas en investissement. ❹ Ça sera difficile mais tentons le coup quand même. ❺ L'auteur de "Notre-Dame de Paris" ? Attends, je l'ai sur le bout de la langue…

14 – On the contrary, I have been waiting patiently for two minutes but your time is up *(passed)*.

15 This is a frequent question in this type of game: it is asked frequently.

16 And when you think about it, the answer is obvious: it's the Rhône, obviously!

17 Who wrote "Les Misérables" and created some of the most memorable characters in our literature?

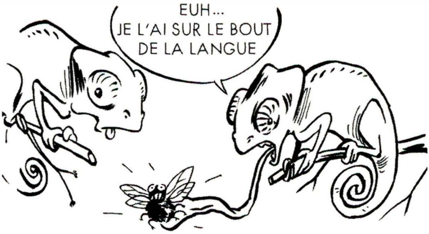
18 – Mm... Sounds familiar. Is it a recent author?

19 – No, he hasn't written anything recently because he's been dead for almost a century and a half.

20 For me, the answer is obvious, but obviously not for you: it was Victor Hugo.

21 We're going to start the show again next week with two slightly more cultured candidates.

22 Goodbye and see you soon *(to soon)*.


EUH...
JE L'AI SUR LE BOUT DE LA LANGUE

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Let's hurry up please. Right, we're off. See you soon, I hope. ❷ His name sounds familiar but we don't think we've met him. ❸ He's going to ask you for some advice because he doesn't know anything about investment. ❹ It will be difficult but let's give it a try anyway. ❺ The author of "The Hunchback of Notre Dame"? Wait, it's on the tip of my tongue...

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Jean-Philippe is brilliant. He brilliantly answered all the questions that he was asked.
Jean-Philippe est . . . . Il . . . .
toutes les questions . . . .

❷ Nathalie knows herself very well. She knows that if she doesn't leave tomorrow, she will never leave.
Nathalie . . . . Elle sait que . . . . . .
. . . . demain . . . .

❸ It's so beautiful! Who wrote this poem? – The answer is obvious.
. . . . beau ! . . . . ce poème ? – . . . . est
. . . .

❹ My girlfriend isn't very patient. – On the contrary, she's been waiting patiently for you for two hours.
Ma copine . . . . – . . . . ,
. . . . deux heures.

❺ Annie wrote the letter, but a few errors crept into it. We need clarifications.
Annie a écrit la lettre mais . . . . s'y . . . .
. . . . Nous avons . . . .

77

Soixante-dix-septième leçon

Révision

1 *Le passif*: the passive voice

The passive is used if the object – a person or thing – of an active statement is more important than the subject. The French passive voice is almost identical to its English counterpart in terms of construction. But it is used less frequently, for various reasons.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – brillant – a répondu brillamment à – qu'on lui a posées ❷ – se connaît très bien – si elle ne part pas – elle ne partira jamais ❸ Que c'est – Qui a écrit – La réponse – évidente ❹ – n'est pas très patiente – Au contraire, elle t'attend patiemment depuis – ❺ – quelques erreurs – sont glissées – besoin de précisions

Victor Hugo (1882 – 1885), a novelist, poet, dramatist, politician and social historian, is one of France's greatest literary figures. Outside his home country, he is best known for his novels **Notre-Dame de Paris** *(*The Hunchback of Notre Dame*), published in 1831, and* **Les Misérables** *(literally: "the wretched poor," "the dispossessed," 1862). The latter book is so sweeping in its scale and scope (one chapter even recounts the Battle of Waterloo) that is justifiably known as* **une épopée du peuple**, a people's epic.
(To answer the first quiz question, the world's largest painting is **La Fée Électricité**, The Electricity Fairy, *by Raoul Duffy, which hangs in* **le Musée d'Art Moderne** *in Paris.)*

Productive phase: 27th lesson

77

Seventy-seventh lesson

1.1 Formation

The passive voice of a verb is formed with **être** and the past participle.
Les gens l'aiment, *People love him* → **Il est aimé**, *He's loved*.
In the past tense, **être** becomes **été** and the two participles follow each other:
Ils ont fermé le pont hier, *They closed the bridge yesterday*
→ **Le pont a été fermé hier**, *The bridge was closed yesterday*.
In these two examples, the passive is used because the fact of being loved or closed is more important than whoever is doing the loving or closing.

One slight difference with the English construction is that the past participle, being an adjective, has to agree with the subject of the passive verb: **Ils ont fermé la fenêtre** → **La fenêtre a été fermée**. (Now's the time to revise your past participles!)

If the active subject is incorporated as an agent into the passive sentence, it is preceded by **par,** *by*:
Le maire a fermé le pont, *The mayor closed the bridge*
→ **Le pont a été fermé par le maire**, *The bridge was closed by the mayor*.
Of course, the participle agreement rule does not change (**L'école a été fermée par le maire**). Where the agent is mentioned, **par** is used for almost all verbs. However, those expressing a feeling or an emotion (**aimer**, **respecter**, **admirer**) or a state (**entourer**, **couvrir**, **décorer**, etc.) tend to use **de** rather than **par**:
Le metteur en scène est respecté de tout le monde.
The director is respected by everybody.
There are only a handful of such verbs, so they are easy to learn.

The negative and first and second interrogatives follow the usual rules:
Le pont n'a pas été fermé ; **Est-ce que le pont a été fermé ?**
The third interrogative is slightly more complicated – **Le pont a-t-il été fermé ?** – but is used much less than the other two forms.

1.2 Use

The passive is used less in French than in English, firstly because active forms are preferable when describing actions, and secondly because French has several ways of sidestepping passive constructions. There are three main workarounds: with **on**, with the pronominal form, and with **c'est … qui**.

- **with *on*:**

The third-person impersonal pronoun **on** is used when the subject is implied or unimportant. It replaces **nous**, **ils/elles**, **quelqu'un**, **tout le monde**, etc. So a sentence like **Ici, on parle anglais** can be used by a shop to inform potential customers that all its staff speak English (*We speak English here*), or by residents of an area to insist that everyone is anglophone (*Everyone here speaks English*). As you know, **on** is also commonly used instead of **nous**, simply because the first-person plural verb form often sounds too formal. In very formal situations, **on** can be translated by its English cognate, *one*. For example, **On dit que**… can be the equivalent of *One says that*… but it would generally be rendered by the passive *It is said that*… In a more colloquial setting, the usual equivalent is *They say that*…

• with the pronominal verbs, formed with *se*:

These are more common in French than in English precisely because they are used instead of the passive voice. In this case, there is no notion of *myself*, *itself*, etc. For example: **Ce plat se mange chaud ou froid** means *This dish is eaten hot or cold*. This form is possible only with the third person singular or plural: **Les voitures neuves se vendent bien cette année**, *New cars are selling well this year*. One very common set of short passive phrases is formed with **ça** (or, more formally, **cela**) followed by a pronominal verb: **Il est français**. – **Ça s'entend**, *He's French*. – *You can hear it*. **Elle a très mal**. – **Cela se voit**, *She's in great pain*. – *That's obvious*, etc.

• with *c'est* (plural: *ce sont*) … *qui*:

This workaround avoids the passive by emphasising the subject. So a sentence like *The report was written by my German colleague* can be translated literally by **Le rapport a été écrit par mon collègue allemand**, which is grammatically correct, or, more colloquially, by **C'est mon collègue allemand qui a écrit le rapport**. A word-for-word translation ("It's my German colleague who…," etc) does not have the same resonance, precisely because French prefers the active to the passive.

The main difference between the two languages is that the passive cannot be used with an indirect object in French, unlike English. For example, the English sentence *Someone has sent me an email* can, if necessary, be turned into a passive by converting the indirect object to a subject: *I have been sent an email by someone*. This is not possible in French. In cases like this, **on** can be used as a workaround: **On m'a envoyé un mail**, *I have been sent an email*. Likewise, if an English passive sentence does not contain a direct object (for example, *The email has been answered*), it cannot be passive in French: **On a répondu au mail**.

2 Adverbs of time

Let's review this important category of adverbs, most of which you have already learned and assimilated. Remember that many adverbs are formed from the feminine form of adjectives (**dernier** → **dernière** → **dernièrement**). They are placed after a verb consisting of a single word and between the component parts of two-word verbs or a conjugated verb and its auxiliary.
Now that you have been using most of these words for several months, the etymological explanations below will make them clearer and help you remember them.

– **actuellement**, *now, at present, at the moment, currently*:
From the adjective **actuel**, *current*:
Elle travaille actuellement à Brest, *She's currently working in Brest.*
Do NOT confuse **actuellement** and *actually* (**en réalité / en fait**).

– **alors**:
From the adverb **lors** (see below), **alors** means *at the/that time*:
Il était alors directeur de l'usine,
He was the factory manager at the time.
It also means *so, then*: **Alors, tu viens ?** *So, are you coming?*

– **après**, *next* or *after(wards)*:
Je l'ai revue longtemps après, *I saw her a long time afterwards.*

– **auparavant**, *before(hand), previously, earlier*:
Elle avait annoncé son départ une semaine auparavant.
She had announced her departure a week earlier.
A synonym of **avant** (as an adverb, not a preposition), **auparavant** is more common in writing than in speech.

– **aussitôt**: a synonym of **immédiatement**, meaning *straight away*:
J'ai appelé un taxi et il est arrivé aussitôt.
I called a taxi and it came immediately.
Formed from **aussi** and **tôt** but always written as a single word.

– **autrefois,** *formerly*, *in the past*:
Autrefois, on vivait différemment, *In the past, people lived differently.* (from **autre**, *other*, and **fois**, *time*). Synonyms include **dans la passé**, *in the past* and **avant** (see below)

– **avant**: as an adverb, **avant** is a less formal synonym of **autrefois** and **auparavant** (with which it shares an etymology). See **dorénavant**.

– **bientôt**, *soon*, *shortly*:
On arrive bientôt, *We'll be arriving shortly.*
Used commonly in the expression **à bientôt**, *See you soon*.

– **d'abord**, *first (of all):*
Nous allons d'abord t'acheter une casquette.
First we're going to buy you a cap.
When citing the main reason for something, **d'abord** means *in the first place*:
D'abord tu es trop jeune, *In the first place, you're too young.*

– **déjà**, *already:*
Il est déjà dix-sept heures ! *It's 5pm already.*

– **depuis**, *for /since*, depending on the context:
depuis Noël, *since Christmas*; **depuis dix ans**, *for ten years*.

– **dernièrement,** *lately*, *recently*:
Je ne l'ai pas vue dernièrement, *I haven't seen her lately.*

– **dorénavant**, *from now on*:
Dorénavant, c'est moi qui prendrai les décisions,
From now on, I'll take the decisions. (Note the root word, **avant**.)

– **enfin**, *at last*, *finally*:
Ils sont enfin arrivés, *They've arrived at last*. (**en** + **fin**, *in the end*).
Also used in declarative or explicative contexts:
C'est mon mari, enfin, mon copain, *He's my husband, well, my boyfriend*.

– **ensuite**, *next*, *afterwards*:
Je téléphonerai d'abord et j'écrirai ensuite.
I'll phone first, then afterwards I'll write.
(**suite**, from **suivre**, means *continuation*, *follow-up*).

– **jamais**, *never*:
Elle n'a jamais lu "Notre Dame de Paris".
She has never read "The Hunchback of Notre Dame".
In some cases, **jamais** can be used without **ne** :
Jamais plus ! *Never again*.

– **longtemps**, *for a long time*, (*for*) *long*:
Je n'ai pas attendu longtemps, *I didn't wait long*.
The root adjective (**long**) is masculine; it cannot be used as an adverb, unlike in English.

– **lors de**, *during*, *at the time of*:
L'ascenseur a été installé lors de la construction de la tour.
The lift was installed during the construction of the tower.
In modern French, **lors** is not used alone.
As you can see, many of these adverbs are easy to understand intuitively thanks to the knowledge you have already acquired. One sure way to expand your vocabulary is through word association.

3 Base and pronominal verbs with different meanings

We know that French uses pronominal (i.e. reflexive or reciprocal) verbs extensively in order to avoid the passive voice. In some cases, there are slight idiomatic differences in meaning between the base verb and its pronominal form. As always, the most important factor is context.

– **Faire**: The base verb means *to do* or *make*, so the literal meaning of the reflexive form is *to make oneself*:
Je me fais un sandwich au jambon, *I'm making myself a ham sandwich*.
Idiomatically, **se faire un film** or **un restaurant** means *to go out to a movie* or *for a meal*.
Another very common idiom is **s'en faire**, *to worry*, *be concerned about*. It is often used in the negative:
Ne t'en fais pas, je t'aiderai, *Don't worry, I'll help you.*

And the expression **Ça se fait** / **Ça ne se fait pas** states what is or is not a proper thing to do:
Chez nous, ça ne se fait pas, *We don't do that sort of thing at our house*. (See also lesson 57 note 1).

– The reciprocal form of **mettre**, *to put*, is used in relation to clothing:
Je n'ai rien à me mettre, *I've got nothing to wear*.
It can also indicate movement towards something:
Mettez-vous au chaud, *Get into the warm*.
Followed by **à**, **se mettre** means *to take up* (an activity):
Il s'est mis au tennis, *He's started playing tennis* (see lesson 75 note 9). And where the object is understood, it is replaced by **y**. **Je vais m'y mettre**, *I'll get started on it*.

– Other common verb pairs with slight differences include **attendre**, *to wait*, and **s'attendre**, *to expect* (lesson 59; **entendre**, *to hear*, and **s'entendre**, *to get along with* (lesson 55); **plaindre**, *to pity*, and **se plaindre**, *to complain*; **douter** (**de**), *to doubt*, and **se douter** (**de**), *to guess* or *suspect* (both in lesson 73)

A simple rule of thumb is that if you can't extrapolate the meaning of a pronominal verb from its base form, then look in a good bilingual dictionary.

4 Adjectives of dimension

Dimensions can be expressed in several ways. The adjectives **long**(**ue**), **haut**(**e**), **large** and **profond**(**e**) are placed before the noun, along with the partitive **de**:
Le bâtiment est haut de trente étages, *The building is 30 stories high*.
Of course, they have to agree:
La Tour Eiffel est haute de trois cent vingt mètres.
The Eiffel Tower is 320 meters high.
Another possibility is to put the nouns **la longueur** (*length*), **la hauteur** (*height*), **la largeur** (*width*) and **la profondeur** (*depth*), preceded by **de**, after the noun:
Le salon fait trois mètres de largeur or **Une tour de cent mètres de hauteur**.

In this case, however, we still use an adjective when translating into English:
The living room is three metres wide, *A 100-metre high tower*.
Lastly, and slightly confusingly, **long**, **haut** and **large** are also masculine nouns (**le haut du visage**, *the upper part of the face*, for example) and can be used in the same predicative position as the equivalent adjectives. Thus *twenty kilometres long* is either **vingt kilomètres de long** or **de longueur**; *one metre high* is **un mètre de haut** or **de hauteur**; and *two centimetres wide* is **deux centimètres de large** or **de largeur**. The exception to this duality is **profondeur**, *depth*: **trois mètres de profondeur** (***de profond** is incorrect). The only, slight difference is register: the substantive is considered slightly more elegant than the adjective. In practical terms, though, the two are equivalent.

5 Proverbs and sayings

Maxims are an integral part of any language and are used regularly, either directly or obliquely ("You know what they say about rolling stones…"). In any case, they are an important part of popular culture. Because French and English are closely related, many proverbs are identical or very similar in both languages. We've learned **Rira bien qui rira le dernier**, *He who laughs last laughs longest*. Here are five more:
Pierre qui roule n'amasse pas mousse, *A rolling stone gathers no moss*;
À mauvais ouvrier point de bons outils, *A bad workman always blames his tools*;
Tout ce qui brille n'est pas or, *All that glitters is not gold*;
Mieux vaut tard que jamais, *Better late than never*;
Il ne faut pas mettre tous ses œufs dans le même panier, *Don't put all your eggs in one* (or *the same*) *basket*.

We have also learned an axiom which, though not identical, does have a direct equivalent: **C'est l'hôpital qui se moque de la charité** ("It's the hospital that is mocking the charity"), *The pot calling the kettle black*. In upcoming lessons, we'll learn more about sayings with the same meaning but slightly different wording.

***

Dialogue de révision

1 – Pourquoi es-tu de mauvaise humeur ? On dirait que ça ne va pas fort.
2 – Je n'en peux plus. Avant-hier, j'ai bossé toute la journée jusqu'à vingt-deux heures,
3 mais je n'ai pas pu rentrer chez moi en voiture parce que l'autoroute a été fermée.
4 Finalement, j'ai dû rentrer à la maison à pied. Quelle galère !
5 – On a fermé l'autoroute ? Mais pourquoi ?
6 – Je n'en sais rien. Tu me casses les pieds avec tes questions !
7 La décision a été prise de la fermer pendant plusieurs jours. C'est tout.
8 On nous annonce qu'il est "vivement recommandé de prendre les transports en commun".
9 – Au fait, la route est en mauvais état et il faut la réparer.
10 Il paraît qu'ils ont fait appel à une entreprise étrangère pour faire les travaux.
11 – En tout cas, rien ne marche comme il faut et il est impossible de circuler normalement.
12 Ça tombe mal car je suis débordée cette semaine.
13 C'est la pagaille dans les transports en commun, qui sont en grève.
14 Je vais être obligée de me mettre au vélo.
15 – Je m'en doutais ! C'est pour ça que tu es d'une humeur de chien.

***

Translation

1 – Why are you in a bad mood? It looks like things aren't going well. **2** – I can't take it anymore. The day before yesterday I worked all day until 10pm **3** but I couldn't drive home because the motorway was closed. **4** Finally I had to walk home. What a pain! **5** – The motorway was closed? But why? **6** – I don't know. You're pestering me with your questions! **7** The decision was made to close it for several days. That's it. **8** We are told that it is "strongly recommended to take public transport." **9** – By the way, the road

78

Soixante-dix-huitième leçon

"Les voyages forment la jeunesse"

1 – Vous avez des projets pour le pont de l'Ascension ? Je suis à la recherche [1] d'inspiration.

2 – Nous allons rendre visite [2] à mes neveux et ma nièce à Nîmes, enfin pas à Nîmes même, mais juste à côté.

3 – Vous y allez avec les enfants, j'imagine. Quelle chance ils ont !

4 – Non, pas cette fois-ci.

Pronunciation

… zhuhness **1** *… lassœh^{n}ssyoh^n … dah^{n}speerassyoh^n* **2** *… nuhvuh … nyess …*

Notes

[1] **la recherche**, *research* (see lesson 37 note 3) is used in the expression **à la recherche de**, *to be in search of* or, simply, *to be looking for*, **Nous sommes à la recherche de nouveaux locaux**, *We're looking for new premises.*

is in bad condition and needs to be repaired. **10** Apparently they have called in a foreign company to do the work. **11** – In any case, nothing is working as it should and it's impossible to drive normally. **12** It's bad timing because I'm snowed under this week. **13** It's a mess on public transport, which is on strike. **14** I'm going to have to get on my bike. **15** – I thought so! That's why you are in a foul mood.

Productive phase: 28th lesson

78

Seventy-eighth lesson

Travel broadens the mind

1 – Do you have plans for the long weekend of the Ascension *(ascent)*? I'm looking for inspiration.
2 – We're going to visit my nephews and niece in Nîmes, well not in Nîmes itself but just next door.
3 – You're going with the children, I imagine. How lucky they are!
4 – No, not this time.

JE N'ARRIVE PAS
À LES CONVAINCRE

2 It is important not to confuse **rendre visite**, *to visit* or *to go and see a person* (see lessons 68 line 3 and 69 line 10), and **visiter**, *to visit a place* (lesson 37 line 8). One way of avoiding **rendre visite** is simply to say **aller voir**: **Nous sommes allés voir Théo hier**, *We went to see Théo yesterday*.

5 – Nous le leur [3] avons proposé mais ils n'étaient pas très chauds. [4]
6 – Ils sont difficiles, vos gamins [5]. Moi, je sauterais sur l'occasion de visiter [2] la Provence.
7 – Je ne leur en veux pas. On les y [3] a souvent emmenés quand ils étaient jeunes.
8 Ils s'y sont beaucoup amusés.
9 Mais maintenant ils préfèrent s'amuser avec les copains plutôt que de rester avec leurs parents !
10 – Et pourtant, les voyages forment la jeunesse, dit-on.
11 – Je le leur [3] ai dit mais ils n'en ont rien à faire [6] et je n'arrive pas à les convaincre [7].
12 Ils me disent qu'ils ont peur de s'embêter [8] avec les vieux, qu'ils trouvent trop ennuyeux.

***6** … gamah^n … **12** … œh^{n}nweeyuh*

Notes

3 When a sentence contains both a direct object pronoun and an indirect object pronoun, they have to follow a strict order. In an affirmative sentence, the direct object **le** has to precede the indirect **leur** (In the singular, and with a feminine direct object, the sentence would read **Nous la lui avons proposée**.) In a negative sentence (line 23), **ne** precedes the first pronoun and **pas** follows the verb: **Ne me la propose pas** …). Look at the examples in this lesson (noted 3), then check lesson 84 for a fuller explanation.

4 **être chaud pour** has nothing to do with temperature; it means *to be enthusiastic about* or *keen to do something*. **Fabien est chaud pour venir avec nous à Nîmes**, *Fabien is enthusiastic about coming with us to Nîmes*. Arguably, the expression is used more often in the negative. **Tu viens ? – Je ne suis pas très chaud**. *You coming? – I'm not too keen*. (Of course, *to be hot* is **avoir chaud**.)

5 We suggested it to them, but they didn't seem too keen *(were very warm)*.

6 – Your kids are difficult. Me, I'd jump at the opportunity to visit Provence.

7 – I don't hold it against them *(of-them of-it don't want)*. We often took them there when they were young.

8 They had a lot of fun there.

9 But now they prefer to have fun with their friends rather than stay with their parents!

10 – And yet, they say that travel broadens the mind *(shapes youth)*.

11 – I told them that, but they don't care and I can't manage *(arrive at)* to convince them.

12 They tell me they are afraid of getting bored with old people, whom they find too boring.

5 **un gamin** is a synonym of **un(e) gosse**, (lesson 55 note 10), both of which mean *a kid*. (The feminine form, **une gamine**, is the origin of our word *gamine*, meaning an attractively boyish girl or woman.) The two words are familiar, not slang.

6 Here's yet another idiomatic construction with **faire**: **n'en avoir rien à faire** means *not to care* or *be bothered*. **Ils sont trop occupés ou, peut-être, ils n'en ont rien à faire**, *They're too busy, or perhaps they don't care*. The clue to the idiomatic nature of the expression is **en**, because **Ils n'ont rien à faire** simply means *They have nothing to do*.

7 Another meaning of **arriver**, *to arrive*, is *to manage* or *succeed*. In this case, it is followed **à**, and any subsequent verb is in the infinitive: **Je n'arrive pas à la joindre par téléphone**, *I can't get through to her on the phone*.

8 Here is another verb that changes meaning slightly in the pronominal form (see lesson 77): **embêter** means *to pester*, *annoy*, etc.: **N'embêtez pas votre frère, il travaille**, *Don't pester your brother, he's working*. But **s'embêter**, a synonym of **s'ennuyer**, means *to be* or *get bored*: **Elle s'embête en cours d'anglais**, *She gets bored in English lessons*. In the sense of *to bother*, the pronominal and base forms can have the same meaning: **Ne vous embêtez pas avec ça**, *Don't bother with that*.

13 Je leur réponds que c'est dans les vieux pots qu'on fait la meilleure soupe.
14 Qu'importe [9]. Ce sont eux les perdants dans l'histoire.
15 – Revenons à notre sujet. Vu que [10] vous serez dans la région nîmoise,
16 est-ce que vous pouvez m'acheter du miel de lavande et des herbes de Provence ?
17 – Bien sûr, on en rapporte aussi pour Alex et Théo. Nous leur en avons promis.
18 – Et si vous voyez un beau vase en céramique avec un motif de cigales dessus
19 – le souvenir touristique par excellence –, vous pouvez me le prendre ?
20 – Oui, je connais une boutique qui en vend : nous y en avons déjà acheté pour d'autres amis.
21 Mais vu [10] les prix, ça risque de te revenir [11] cher, tu sais.
22 – Alors je vais te faire un chèque tout de suite.
23 – Ne me le [3] donne pas maintenant ; donne-le-moi à la fin du mois.

***13** … poh … **14** kahⁿport … **16** … myel … airb … **18** … seegal …*
***19** … exksselœhⁿss … **23** … shek …*

Notes

[9] **Qu'importe** is a more elegant form of **Peu importe**, Both mean *It doesn't matter* (lesson 60 note 8).

[10] **vu**, the past participle of **voir**, *to see*, is useful way of saying *in view of* (or, more simply, *since*) It can be followed by a noun: **Vu le temps, on restera à la maison**, *In view of the weather, we'll stay at home*, or by **que** and a verb clause, **Vu qu'il faut beau, on ira à la plage**, *Since the*

13 I tell them that the best wine comes in old bottles *(in the old pots that one makes the best soup)*.
14 It doesn't matter. It's they who are the losers *(in the story)*.
15 – Let's get back to the subject. Since you'll be in the Nîmes region,
16 can you buy me some lavender honey and Provence herbs?
17 – Of course, we're also bringing some back for Alex and Théo. We promised them some.
18 – And if you see a beautiful ceramic vase with a cicada design on it
19 –the ultimate *(by excellence)* tourist souvenir– can you get it for me?
20 – Yes, I know a shop that sells them: we've *(there)* already bought them for other friends.
21 But given the prices, it could cost you a lot *(risk to come-back to-you expensive)*, you know.
22 – So I'll do you a cheque right away.
23 – Don't give it to me now; give it to me at the end of the month.

weather's fine, we'll go to the beach. In the **que** construction, **vu que** can be used like **puisque** (lesson 58 line 1).

11 **revenir**, *to come back*, is used idiomatically to talk about cost: **Avec l'essence, le voyage reviendra à cent euros**, *With petrol, the journey will work out at 100 euros*. A common expression is **Ça revient cher**. *That costs a lot*.

▶ Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ La dernière fois que je l'ai vue, elle n'était qu'une gamine. Aujourd'hui elle étudie à la fac de droit. ❷ Je peux donner un coup de main, vu que j'ai terminé mon travail et n'ai rien à faire avant ce soir. ❸ Si votre enfant est malade, ne vous embêtez pas à lui prendre la température. Laissez-le dormir. ❹ Il n'arrivera pas à convaincre les gens de voter pour lui, mais qu'importe ! ❺ Moi, je préfère écrire à mes copains plutôt que de leur téléphoner. Ça revient moins cher.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

➊ The money? I'll go and get it for you right now. – Don't give it to me now; give it to me tomorrow.
L'argent ? Je . . . . tout de suite. – . .
. . . . maintenant ; . . . .

➋ She prefers to have fun with her girlfriends. It's her choice and we don't hold it against her.
Elle préfère . . . . C'est son choix
et . . . .

➌ Will your children go with you? – I suggested it to them but they didn't jump at the opportunity.
Est-ce que vos enfants . . . . ? – Je . . . . . .
. . . . mais ils . . . .

➍ We're going to visit my niece in Nîmes, then we'll visit the city. – How lucky you are!
Nous allons . . . . à Nîmes, puis
nous . . . . – . . . . !

➎ I'm going to bring back some honey for my best friend: I promised her some. – Can you get some for me too, please?
Je vais . . . . pour ma . . . . : je . . .
. . . . – Peux-tu . . . . aussi s'il te plaît ?

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ The last time that I saw her, she was just a kid. Now she's studying law at university. ❷ I can give a hand, since I've finished my work and have nothing to do until tonight. ❸ If your child is sick, don't bother taking his temperature. Let him sleep. ❹ He won't succeed in convincing people to vote for him, but it doesn't matter. ❺ I prefer to write to my friends rather than to phone them. It works out less expensive.

***

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – vais vous le chercher – Ne me le donnez pas – donnez-le-moi demain ❷ – s'amuser avec ses copines – nous ne lui en voulons pas ❸ – vous accompagneront – le leur ai proposé – n'ont pas sauté sur l'occasion ❹ – rendre visite à ma nièce – visiterons la ville – Quelle chance vous avez ❺ – rapporter du miel – meilleure amie – lui en ai promis – m'en prendre –

L'Ascension *("the Ascension") is a Christian holiday celebrated forty days after Easter. Since it always falls on a Thursday, many people take advantage of a long weekend. (See Culture Note, lesson 18)*

Your knowledge of French is becoming not only broader, with more grammatical content, but also deeper and more colloquial. In this lesson, you learned two more axioms: **Les voyages forment la jeunesse** *and* **C'est dans les vieux pots qu'on fait la bonne/meilleure soupe**, *that are used regularly by native speakers. In other words, you are learning "real" French!*

Productive phase: 29th lesson

Soixante-dix-neuvième leçon

Il faut que je trouve une bonne excuse…

1 – Allô, c'est toi, Thomas ? Je suis content que [1] tu sois [2] là.
2 Il faut que [3] je te parle, et il faut que tu sois franc avec moi. Je ne te dérange pas ?
3 – Non, non. Je suis heureux que [1] tu m'appelles [4], Martin. C'est à quel sujet ?
4 – C'est à propos d'Alexis, l'associé de mon père.
5 Il veut que [1] je l'aide à peindre son salon et sa salle à manger.
6 – Et alors ? Qu'est-ce qui t'en empêche [5]? Tu es bien peintre professionnel, non ?

Pronunciation

2 … frœh^n … 5 … pah^{n}dr … 6 … pah^{n}tr …

Notes

[1] This lesson deals with the subjunctive mood, used to express feelings or doubts about a situation or action. It is used with certain verbs in two-part sentences having different subjects. The verbs in our examples (**être content**, **falloir**, **être heureux**, **être triste**, **avoir peur**, etc.) are followed by **que**, which links (or "sub-joins") them to the second, subjunctive verb in the sentence: **J'ai peur qu'il soit fâché**, *I'm afraid he may be angry*.

[2] The full, irregular conjugation of **être** in the subjunctive is (**que**) **je sois**, **tu sois**, **il/elle soit**, **nous soyons**, **vous soyez**, **ils/elles soient**.

[3] See lesson 61 note 1. Since **falloir** is impersonal, the invariable pronoun **il** is equivalent to *it*. In principle, the English subjunctive can be used here to translate sentences like **Il faut que nous soyons à l'heure** (*It is necessary that we be on time*). In practice, though, alternative constructions are used (*We have to/must/need to be on time*).

[4] The subjunctive form of regular **-er** verbs is the same as the present tense, except for the first and second persons plural, which add an **i**:

Seventy-ninth lesson

I have to find a good excuse…

1 – Hello, is that you, Thomas? I'm glad that you're there.
2 I have to talk to you, and you have to be frank with me. I'm not disturbing you?
3 – No, no. I'm happy that you're calling *(me)*, Martin. What's this about *(it is to what subject)*?
4 – It's about Alexis, my father's [business] partner.
5 He wants me to help him paint his living room and dining room.
6 – So what? What's stopping you? You're a professional painter, aren't you?

TU ES BIEN PEINTRE PROFESSIONNEL, NON ?

(que) **j'appelle**, **tu appelles**, **il/elle appelle**, **nous appelions**, **vous appeliez**, **ils/elles appellent**. Remember: since the second verb is subjoined to an initial verb, it is preceded by **que**: **Il faut que nous appelions notre bureau**, *We have to call our office*.

5 **empêcher** means *to prevent* or *stop*: **On m'a empêché de sortir**, *I was prevented from leaving*. The associated noun, **un empêchement** (the root of *impeachment*), means *a difficulty*, *an obstacle*, *a hitch*, often unexpected: **Elle voulait y aller mais elle a eu un empêchement**, *She wanted to go but something came up*. The invariable expression **n'empêche**, quite informal, is the equivalent of *even so*, *all the same*: **N'empêche, ils auraient pu téléphoner**, *All the same, they could have called*. Later we'll see how to use the expression in a less informal context.

7 – Oui, c'est vrai, mais tu connais Alexis : il est aussi exigeant que maniaque [6].
8 Par exemple, il aimerait que je sois là à l'aube et que je passe toute la journée avec lui.
9 Il faut que j'apporte [7] le matériel – pinceaux, rouleaux, couteaux et tout et tout –
10 mais aussi que j'amène [7] mon employé pour faire les plafonds et les endroits les plus délicats.
11 Et, quand on aura terminé, il faudra sans doute que j'emporte [7] les déchets à la déchetterie !
12 En résumé, je ne sais pas quoi lui dire. Je ne veux pas qu'il soit [1] fâché contre moi.
13 – Tu permets que je sois [2] tout à fait honnête et que je te donne un bon conseil ?
14 Il suffit de le regarder droit dans les yeux et lui dire, gentiment mais fermement :
15 "Je préfère que vous trouviez quelqu'un d'autre, Alexis."
16 À défaut, il vaudrait mieux que tu ne sois pas disponible ce jour-là,
17 que toi et ton apprenti, vous soyez [8] sur un autre chantier.

7 … maneeyak ***9*** *… pah^{n}ssoh …* ***10*** *… deleeka* ***11*** *… dayshay … dayshetree* ***17*** *… swayay …*

Notes

[6] See lesson 45 note 9. **Aussi ... que** can also be used to compare two adjectives: **Elle est aussi intelligente que sympathique**, *She's as intelligent as she is nice*. In contrast to English, there is no need to repeat the verb. (While the adjective **maniaque** means *fussy*, *finicky*, the noun **un maniaque** means *a manic* or *a fanatic*.)

7 – Yes, that's true, but you know Alexis: he's as demanding as he is finicky *(maniacal)*.

8 For example, he'd like me to be there at dawn and spend the whole day with him.

9 I have to bring the material –brushes, rollers, scrapers *(knives)* and all that *(everything and everything)*–

10 but also that I bring my employee to do the ceilings and the most awkward *(delicate)* places.

11 And, when we're finished, I'll probably have to take the rubbish to the waste collection centre!

12 In short *(summary)*, I don't know what to say to him. I don't want him to be angry with me.

13 – Do you mind if *(you allow that)* I'm completely honest and give you some good advice?

14 All you have to do *(it suffices to)* is look him straight in the eye and say to him, gently but firmly:

15 "I'd rather you found someone else, Alexis."

16 Failing that *(at fault)*, it would be better if you weren't available that day,

17 that you and your apprentice were on another job site,

7 The verbs **apporter** (lesson 26), **amener** (68) and **emmener** (78), basically meaning *to bring* or *to take*, are often confused. The basic rule is that **apporter / emporter** means to take something to the place where you are going, **amener** means the same thing but applies to people or animals that are taken, and **emmener** means to take someone or living beings away from the place of origin: **J'apporte mes outils, j'amène mon assistant et j'emporte les déchets**, *I bring my tools and my assistant and I take away the rubbish*. More details in a later lesson.

8 Here, Thomas switches from **tu**, used when chatting with his friend, to **vous** because he is talking about two people: Martin and his apprentice.

18 ou, au pire, que vous soyez malades tous les deux. Rien de trop grave, bien sûr,

19 mais des épidémies de rougeole ou de scarlatine sont bien utiles dans des cas pareils !

20 – N'empêche [5], j'ai peur qu'il [1] soit vexé quand même.

21 – Il ne t'en voudra pas. [9] Il sera triste que [1] tu ne puisses [10] pas l'aider, c'est tout.

22 – Et comment le sais-tu ?

23 – Parce qu'il m'a posé exactement la même question hier et je lui ai donné exactement la même excuse. ☐

19 *… roozhol … skarlateen …* ***20*** *… vekssay …* ***21*** *… pweess …*

Notes

9 Here's another use of a common verb: **en vouloir à** means *to hold something against* (see lesson 78 line 7) or *to be mad at someone*. **Martin m'en veut parce que j'ai oublié son anniversaire**, *Martin is mad at me*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Nous avons une question à vous poser. – À quel sujet ? ❷ Je ne sais pas quoi leur dire. J'ai peur qu'elles soient vexées si je refuse de les aider. ❸ Je sais que c'est un empêchement de dernière minute mais, n'empêche, tu aurais pu me prévenir. ❹ Il faut qu'on se parle. C'est à propos d'Alexis : il arrive à l'aube demain, et rien n'est encore prêt. ❺ Je suis triste que ta femme soit occupée ce soir car je voulais que nous dînions ensemble, tous les quatre.

18 or, at worst, that both of you were sick. Nothing too serious, of course,
19 but epidemics of measles or scarlet fever are very useful in such cases!
20 – Even so, I'm afraid he'll be offended *(vexed)* anyway.
21 – He won't hold it against you. He'll be sad that you can't help him, that's all.
22 – And how do you know that?
23 – Because he asked me exactly the same question yesterday and I gave him exactly the same excuse.

because I forgot his birthday. A useful expression, used apologetically, is **Vous ne m'en voulez pas ?** *You won't resent/hold it against me?*

10 The subjunctive of the irregular verb **pouvoir** is (**que**) **je puisse, tu puisses, il/elle puisse, nous puissions, vous puissiez, ils/elles puissent.**

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ We have a question for you. – What about? ❷ I don't know what to tell them. I'm afraid that they will be offended if I refuse to help them. ❸ I know it's a last-minute hitch, but, even so, you could have warned me. ❹ We need to talk. It's about Alexis: he's arriving at dawn tomorrow, and nothing's ready yet. ❺ I am sad that your wife is busy tonight because I wanted the four of us to have dinner together.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Alex and his son are as intelligent as they are funny. We must invite them one of these days.
Axel et son fils sont . . . . Il . . . . un de ces jours.

❷ He's bringing his friends, who are going to bring some cakes for the party. Afterwards, I'll take them to the station.
Il . . . . . ses amis, qui vont . . . . des . . . . pour la fête. Après, je . . . . à la gare.

❸ My wife is happy that you can spend the day here. Girlfriends are important in cases like this.
Ma femme est . . . . la journée ici. Les amies sont . . . .

❹ Do you mind if we're honest and give you some advice?
Vous . . . . que . . . . et . . . . un conseil ?

❺ It would be better if you and your colleague were the only ones who knew that password.
. . . . vous et votre collègue . . . . ce mot de passe.

80

Quatre-vingtième leçon

"Notre action ne dépend que de vous."

1 – Les syndicalistes de l'SSP, le Syndicat des services publics, ont déposé un préavis de grève pour la fin janvier.

Pronunciation

1 *… sah^{n}deekaleest … pray-ahvee …*

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – aussi intelligents que drôles – faut que nous les invitions – ❷ – amène – apporter – gâteaux – les emmène – ❸ – heureuse que vous puissiez passer – importantes dans des cas pareils ❹ – permettez – nous soyons honnêtes – que nous vous donnions – ❺ Il vaudrait mieux que – soyez les seuls à connaître –

You're certainly aware that we have been scaling down the figurative pronunciation section beneath the main dialogue. By now you should be familiar with French sounds and be able to extrapolate from, say, an infinitive like **aimer** *to its past participle* **aimé** *or the imperfect* **aimait**. *We will continue to provide guidance for new or unusual sounds, but the aim now is to remove the crutch on which you've been relying for the past 79 lessons. What's more, the grammar is becoming more complex. But because you've already assimilated many of the constructions before they are explained in the revision lessons, you will find it easier to understand and acquire the underlying mechanisms.* **Bonne continuation !** *(*Onward and upward!*)*

Productive phase: 30th lesson

80

Eightieth lesson

"Our action depends only on you."

1 – The members of the SSP, the Public Services Union, have given *(dropped off)* advance notice of a strike for the end of January.

2 Ils réclament [1] des augmentations de salaire, mais leurs exigences vont au-delà de la seule question salariale
3 et des négociations sur les conditions d'accès aux congés [2] maladie.
4 Le SSP exige que [3] ces réclamations [1] soient entendues par le gouvernement et le patronat
5 dans le cadre de la réduction du temps de travail.
6 Pour l'instant, la grogne est limitée à une trentaine de grandes entreprises
7 mais elle pourrait devenir un mouvement massif touchant plusieurs secteurs,
8 y compris la sidérurgie [4] et l'agroalimentaire.
9 Ce matin, un des leaders [5] syndicaux a prononcé un discours devant ses militants.
10 – Camarades, notre action ne dépend que de vous [6] !

***4** … rayklamassyoh^n … **6** … gro-nyuh … **8** … seedairewzhee … **9** … meeleetœh^n*

Notes

[1] The regular verb **réclamer** is a faux-ami, meaning *to demand* or *call for*: **Les syndicats réclament des résultats**, *The unions are demanding results*. In a legal context, it can mean *to lodge a complaint*, hence the noun **une réclamation**. If a consumer wishes to complain about a company's products or services, they can contact **le service / le bureau des réclamations**.

[2] **un congé**, often translated simply as *a holiday* (lesson 45 line 12), also covers the notion of *leave*, i.e. absence from work, and is used in compound nouns such as **les congés payés**, *paid leave*, **un congé de maladie**, *sick leave*, or **un congé de maternité**, *maternity leave*. (In common usage, **de** is often omitted: **un congé maladie**, etc.).

[3] This lesson builds on the constructions explained in lesson 79 note 1. Verbs such as **exiger que**, *to demand that*, **être dommage que**, *be a*

2 They are demanding wage increases, but their demands go beyond the wage issue alone
3 and negotiations on the conditions of access to sick leave.
4 The SSP demands that these claims should be heard by the government and employers
5 as part of *(in the frame of)* the reduction in working time.
6 For the time being, the discontent *(grumbling)* is limited to some thirty large companies
7 but it could become a massive movement affecting several sectors,
8 including the steel industry and food processing.
9 This morning, one of the union leaders gave *(pronounced)* a speech to his activists *(militants)*.
10 – Comrades, our action depends only on you!

shame that and **attendre que**, *to expect that* all imply an element of uncertainty or contingency about the action described in the second, subordinate-clause verb, which is therefore in the subjunctive. (Note that **insister** requires **pour** before **que**: **J'insiste pour que tu choisisses entre nous deux**, *I insist that you choose between the two of us*.)

4 The masculine noun **l'acier** means *steel*: **Cette porte est en acier**, *This door is made of steel*. The noun **la sidérurgie** covers both steel and *iron* (**le fer**, see lesson 71) and thus refers to the metalworking or the iron and steel industry.

5 Although French has perfectly good native nouns like **un dirigeant** or **un responsable**, meaning *a leader* or *an official*, it often uses **un leader** in a political or managerial context (along with the horrible **le leadership**).

6 The negative form **ne … que** means *only*: **Elle ne m'appelle qu'une fois par semaine**, *She calls me only once a week*. The construction can be used instead of **seulement** (**Elle m'appelle seulement une fois par semaine**). **Que** can also be used with another two-part negative construction, such as **ne … pas**, with the same meaning: **Il ne reste plus que trois candidats**, *There are only three candidates left*.

11 Il faut que nous élargissions [7] et durcissions le mouvement pour qu'il ne faiblisse pas dans les semaines à venir.

12 En matière de congés maladie, il est flagrant que les employeurs nous imposent deux poids, deux mesures [8].

13 Si un ouvrier oublie de faire quelque chose, il est paresseux ;

14 mais si son patron l'oublie, c'est simplement parce qu'il est trop occupé.

15 Il est dommage que [3] vous n'ayez [9] pas la reconnaissance que vous méritez.

16 Supposez que vous ayez la grippe et que vous choisissiez de ne pas aller au boulot

17 pour ne pas incommoder vos camarades. Qu'est ce qui va se passer ?

18 Le patron ne va pas attendre que [3] vous finissiez votre traitement et que vous soyez guéri ;

19 il va exiger que [3] vous reveniez travailler dans les plus brefs délais ! Quelle honte ! [10]

20 Car si c'est lui qui est malade, ses collègues vont insister pour qu'il obéisse au médecin du travail,

21 et qu'il y réfléchisse à deux fois avant de revenir au bureau.

***12** … flagrœh^n … pwa … **17** …. ah^{n}komoday … **18** … tretmœh^n … gayree **19** … keluh-oh^{n}t*

Notes

7 The present subjunctive endings of regular **-ir** verbs are slightly more complex than for **-er** verbs. Thus **élargir**, *to broaden* (from **large**, *broad*, *wide*): **(que) j'élargisse, tu élargisses, il/elle élargisse, nous élargissions, vous élargissiez, ils/elles élargissent**. Remember that the subjunctive form is usually preceded by **que**.

11 We must broaden and toughen the movement so that it does not weaken in the weeks to come.
12 As regards *(in matter of)* sick leave, it is flagrant that employers are imposing double standards on us.
13 If a worker forgets to do something, he's lazy;
14 but if his boss forgets, it's simply because he's too busy.
15 It's a pity that you don't get the recognition you deserve.
16 Suppose you have the 'flu and you choose not to go to work
17 so as not to inconvenience your comrades. What's going to happen?
18 The boss isn't going to wait for you to finish your treatment and get better;
19 he will demand that you come back to work as soon as possible *(in the shortest time-periods)*! It's disgraceful *(a shame)*!
20 Because if it's he who is sick, his colleagues will insist that he obey the occupational physical *(doctor of work)*.
21 and think *(there)* twice before coming back to the office.

8 **le poids**, *the weight*, takes an **-s** in the singular as well as the plural: **Quel poids faites-vous ?**, *How much do you weigh?* **Une mesure** means *a measurement* as well as *a measure* (lesson 66 line 5). The expression **deux poids, deux mesures** means *a double standard*: **Le gouvernement applique deux poids, deux mesures sur cette question**, *The government is applying double standards to this issue*.

9 The present subjunctive of **avoir** is (**que**) **j'aie**, **tu aies**, **il/elle ait**, **nous ayons**, **vous ayez**, **ils/elles aient**.

10 **la honte** means *shame*, *disgrace*. **Leurs actions sont une source de honte pour nous tous**, *Their actions are a source of shame for all of us*. However, it does not translate the notion of shame or pity contained in English expressions like *What a pity*, which is **Quel dommage** (lesson 48 line 19). **C'est une honte !** *It's a disgrace!*

22 Cela démontre bien que tous les hommes sont égaux,

23 mais que certains sont plus égaux que d'autres ! □

***22** … aygoh*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Où est Martine ? Il est dommage qu'elle ne soit pas avec nous. ❷ J'insiste pour que vous y réfléchissiez à deux fois avant de poursuivre le projet. ❸ Je pense qu'on devrait attendre que tu finisses la fac avant de prendre une décision sur ton avenir. ❹ Nous réclamons des résultats et nous n'allons pas attendre que vous ayez fini vos petites discussions. ❺ Les dirigeants n'entendent pas la grogne des syndicalistes, qui veulent élargir et durcir leur grève.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ They insist that we choose the most expensive equipment, but that doesn't depend only on me.
Ils . . . . le matériel . .
. . . . , mais ça . .   . .

❷ We demand that the employees have pay rises and that their demand be heard.
Nous . . . . les employés . . . .
. .   . . et . . . leur . . . .

❸ It's a shame that he didn't take part in the strike! – No, it's a disgrace.
C'est . . . . participé à la grève.
– Non, ... !

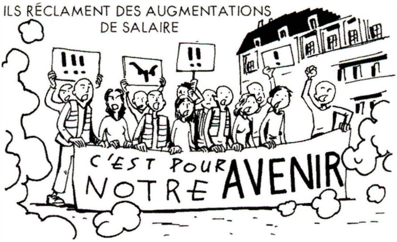
❹ Let's suppose that we need a doctor and that he's on holiday. What's going to happen?
. . . . nous . . . . du médecin et qu' . .
. . . . Qu'est-ce . . . . ?

22 This goes to show *(shows well)* that all men are equal,
23 but that some are more equal than others!

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Where's Martine? It's a shame that she's not with us. ❷ I insist that you think twice before going ahead with the project. ❸ I think we should wait until you finish uni before we make a decision about your future. ❹ We're calling for results, and we won't wait until you've finished your little discussions. ❺ The leaders aren't hearing the discontent of the trade unionists, who want to widen their strike and make it tougher.


ILS RÉCLAMENT DES AUGMENTATIONS DE SALAIRE
!!!
!!
!
C'EST POUR NOTRE AVENIR

❺ **We mustn't have a double standard; not all cases are equal.**
Il ne faut pas . . . . , ...
. . . . **; tous les cas** . . . .

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – insistent pour que nous choisissions – le plus cher – ne dépend pas que de moi ❷ – exigeons que – aient des augmentations de salaire – que – réclamation soit entendue ❸ – dommage qu'il n'ait pas – c'est une honte ❹ Supposons que – ayons besoin – il soit en congé – qu'il va se passer ❺ – que nous ayons deux poids, deux mesures – ne sont pas égaux

Productive phase: 31st lesson

81

Quatre-vingt-unième leçon

La réaction des patrons

1 – Le Groupement des employeurs et de l'emploi s'est réuni hier à Lille pour discuter des demandes des grévistes.

2 Voici un extrait du compte-rendu de la réunion qui s'est déroulée pendant plus de quatre heures :

3 – Bien que [1] nous fassions [2] tous les efforts nécessaires, mes amis, nous sommes dans un dialogue de sourds.

4 Nous nous sommes fait attaquer par les médias qui nous désignent comme les méchants [3].

5 C'est ridicule, bien entendu. Il n'empêche que [4] nous devons d'être très attentifs.

6 Leur déléguée du personnel, Inès Laurent, est très adroite et, de plus, c'est une négociatrice expérimentée.

Pronunciation

… ray-akssyoh^n … **3** *… dee-ahlog …* **4** *… mayshœh^n* **6** *… adrwat …*

Notes

1 Some conjunctions introducing a condition or conjecture (*although*, etc.) are followed by a verb in the subjunctive. For example, **bien que**, usually placed at the beginning of a sentence or clause, means *although*, etc. **Bien que nous soyons souvent absents, nous pensons à toi**, *Even though we are often away, we think of you*. Note once again how the subjunctive is introduced by **que**. Be careful, though, to distinguish between the conjunction **bien que** and the adverb **bien** introducing a dependent clause starting with **que** (lesson 80 line 22).

Eighty-first lesson

The bosses' answer *(reaction)*

1 – The Groupement des Employeurs et de l'Emploi *(grouping of employers and employment)* met yesterday in Lille to discuss the demands of the strikers.

2 Here is an extract from the minutes *(account rendered)* of the meeting, which went on for more than four hours:

3 – Although we are making every effort, my friends, we are in a dialogue of the deaf.

4 We've have been attacked by the media, who are pointing at *(designating)* us as the bad guys.

5 That's ridiculous, of course. Nevertheless, we must be very careful.

6 – Their employee representative *(staff delegate)*, Inès Laurent, is very skilful and, what's more, she is an experienced negotiator.

2 The present subjunctive of the irregular verb **faire** is (**que**) **je fasse**, **tu fasses**, **il/elle fasse**, **nous fassions**, **vous fassiez**, **ils/elles fassent**.

3 The adjective **méchant** literally means *nasty*, *unkind*, etc. **Il faut que tu apprennes à ne pas être méchant avec les autres**, *You have to learn not to be nasty to other people*. We will see other uses later on. The personal noun **un(e) méchant(e)** means *a nasty* or *unpleasant person* and, by extension, "*a bad guy*" in a novel or movie. **Dans les tous premiers films, le méchant portait toujours un chapeau noir**, *In the very early movies, the baddy always used to wear a black hat*.

4 **Il n'empêche que** has the same meaning as **n'empêche**, seen in lesson 79 note 5, but is a little more formal (*be that as it may*). Any verb following the expression is in the indicative, not the subjunctive: **Je sais que vous ne les aimez pas. Il n'empêche qu'ils ont raison**, *I know that you do not like them. Be that as it may, they are right*.

7 Il n'est pas certain qu'elle [5] attende [6] la fin des pourparlers avant de déclencher un grand mouvement social.

8 Quoi qu'il en soit [7], ses idées gagnent du terrain et on doit être sur le qui-vive.

9 – Je suis d'accord. Il faut qu'on fasse très attention car tout peut arriver.

10 – Il est peu probable que [5] Madame Laurent comprenne notre stratégie ou qu'elle connaisse notre vraie position.

11 En revanche, il est tout à fait probable qu'elle [5] suspendra les négociations si elle n'obtient pas ce qu'elle veut.

12 – De toutes les façons, les délégués du personnel en général nous en veulent à tous.

13 – Ce qui est sûr c'est que nous ne pouvons pas nous tourner les pouces en attendant que le problème se règle tout seul.

14 Au contraire, il faut patienter jusqu'à ce que [8] Laurent soumette un document avec ses propositions.

8 … terrah^n … 14 … dokewmœh^n …

Notes

5 When used in the negative, impersonal verbs such as **être certain / être sûr** indicate doubt and therefore require the subjunctive: **Il n'est pas sûr qu'elle soit d'accord avec nous**, *It's not sure that she'll agree with us*. In the indicative, however, the doubt disappears, as does the subjunctive. In such cases, the verb is often in the future tense: **Il est certain qu'elle sera accord avec nous**, *She's bound to agree with us*. The same applies, of course, to probability: see lines 10 (subjunctive) and 11 (indicative).

7 It's not certain that she will wait until the end of the talks before triggering major industrial action *(a social movement)*.

8 In any case, her ideas are gaining ground and we need to be on the alert *(who-lives)*.

9 – I agree. We have to be very careful because anything can happen.

10 – It is unlikely *(little likely)* that Mrs Laurent understands our strategy or that she knows our true position.

11 On the other hand, it is quite likely that she will suspend the negotiations if she does not get what she wants.

12 – In any case, the staff representatives in general are angry with all of us.

13 – What's certain is that we can't twiddle *(turn)* our thumbs and wait for the problem to resolve *(regulate)* itself.

14 – On the contrary, we have to wait until Laurent submits a document with her proposals.

6 This is the subjunctive of Group 3 verbs (in **-re**): (**que**) **j'attende**, **tu attendes**, **il/elle attende**, **nous attendions**, **vous attendiez**, **ils/elles attendent**. Be careful not to confuse the subjunctive with the imperfect in the first and second persons plural, which are identical.

7 See lesson 68 lesson 9. This expression, formed with the relative pronoun and the subjunctive, means *whatever*, *no matter what*. **Quoi que nous fassions, nous aurons toujours tort**, *Whatever we do we will always be in the wrong*.

8 A few time conjunctions also take the subjunctive. The most common are **jusqu'à ce que**, *until*, and **avant que** (note the tell-tale **que** in both cases): **Avant que tu partes, j'ai quelque chose à te dire**, *Before you go, I've got something to say to you*. **Tu peux le garder jusqu'à ce que je revienne ?** *Can you keep it until I come back?*

15 Si elle ne le fait pas dans un délai [9] de quarante-huit heures, nous aurons le droit de rompre les négociations sans préavis.

16 – Disons d'ici à vendredi ? Pourvu que [10] nous soyons tous du même avis,

17 je préparerai un communiqué de presse, comme prévu et on le publiera plus tard.

18 – Avant que [8] tu finisses, Yann, j'ai une anecdote qui illustre le genre d'individus à qui nous avons affaire.

19 Un jeune homme, fraîchement sorti d'une école de commerce, me sollicite pour un poste de commercial et me demande le salaire.

20 Je lui propose le salaire minimum pour commencer,

21 en lui disant qu'il serait augmenté de manière conséquente au bout de sa période d'essai de six mois.

22 Vous savez ce qu'il m'a répondu ?

23 "D'accord, dans ce cas je reviendrai dans vingt-quatre semaines".

24 – C'est inadmissible, sans doute, mais c'est logique. ☐

***18** … anekdot … **20** … meeneemom … **21** … koh^{n}saykœh^{n}t **24** … eenadmiseebl …*

Notes

9 **un délai** is a faux-ami (*a delay*, **un retard**). It basically means *a time period* or *limit*: **Il faut le faire dans un délai de dix jours**, *It has to be done within a ten-day period*. The actual translation depends on the context –for example **Quel est le délai pour ce travail ?** *What's the*

15 If she doesn't do so within 48 hours, we'll have the right to break off the talks without notice.
16 – Let's say by Friday? Provided that we are all of the same opinion,
17 I'll prepare a press release, as planned *(foreseen)*, and we will publish it later.
18 – Before you finish, Yann, I have an anecdote that illustrates the kind of individual we are dealing with.
19 A young man, fresh *(freshly)* out of business *(trade)* school, applies to me for a sales position and asks me about the salary.
20 I offered *(offer)* him the minimum wage to begin with,
21 telling him that it would be increased significantly *(of significant manner)* at the end of its six-month trial period.
22 You know what he answered me?
23 "All right, then I'll come back in twenty-four weeks."
24 – *(It is)* inadmissible, perhaps, but *(it is)* logical.

IL FAUT QU'ON FASSE TRÈS ATTENTION

deadline for this job? – but the underlying notion is the passage of time. (In some expression, **délai** can be plural, see lesson 80 line 19).

10 **pourvu que**, *provided that*, *as long as*, is an invariable conjunction that automatically introduces a condition and therefore requires the subjunctive: **Ma fille peut faire ce qu'elle veut de sa vie, pourvu qu'elle soit heureuse**, *My daughter can do what she wants with her life, as long as she is happy*. (Remember that *to provide* is **fournir**, see lesson 37 line 5).

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Pourvu que vous ayez tous les documents nécessaires, tout ira bien. ❷ Je comprends votre décision de partir mais je vous en veux à tous les deux. ❸ Il faut lui répondre dans un délai de deux semaines. Ce n'est pas sûr qu'il attende le mois prochain. ❹ Quoi que tu fasses, ton patron ne sera jamais d'accord avec toi : tu auras tort ! ❺ Il est peu probable qu'elle connaisse tous les détails des négociations.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Even though you're right, it's not certain that the employee representative [*masculine*] is on your side.
. . . . raison, il n'est pas certain que . . . . de votre côté.

❷ Roger left without his hat and his gloves when he left. Can you keep them until he gets back?
Roger . . .   . sans . . .   . et . . .   . Pouvez-vous les garder . . . . ?

❸ It's not possible to break off the dialogue before we complete the wage negotiations.
Il n'est pas possible . .   . . les négociations . . . .

❹ You're very skilful, Michel. All the same, you don't have the experience to submit this project.
Vous êtes très . . . . . . , Michel. . .   . . l'expérience pour . . . . ce projet.

❺ If we have to wait some more, we will wait. – What precisely were you expecting?
S'il . . . . encore, nous . . . .
– Qu' . . . . -vous précisément ?

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ As long as you have all the necessary paperwork, everything will be fine.. ❷ I understand your decision to leave but I hold it against both of you. ❸ You have to answer him within two weeks. It's not sure that he'll wait until next month. ❹ Whatever you do, your boss will never agree with you: you'll be wrong! ❺ She's unlikely to know all the details of the negotiations.

***

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Bien que vous ayez – le délégué de personnel soit – ❷ – est parti – son chapeau – ses gants – jusqu'à ce qu'il revienne ❸ – de rompre le dialogue avant qu'on finisse – salariales ❹ – adroit – Il n'empêche que vous n'avez pas – soumettre – ❺ – faut que nous attendions – attendrons – attendiez –

Even a casual reading of French news media will reveal an entire vocabulary of words and terms relating to employment (**l'emploi**), joblessness (**le chômage**) *and* labour relations (**les relations de travail**, *literally "work relations"). The adjective* **social** *refers to interactions between employers and employees, referred to collectively as* **les partenaires sociaux** *("social partners"). Key players include* management (**la direction**) *and* staff representatives (**le/la délégué(e) du personnel**), *who seek to maintain* labour relations (**le dialogue social**) *and avert any* industrial action (**un mouvement social**).

Productive phase: 32nd lesson

82

Quatre-vingt-deuxième leçon

Qu'ils sont idiots !

1 Qu'on [1] le veuille [2] ou non, les sondages font partie intégrante de la période pré-électorale.
2 Pour certains [3], s'entretenir dans la rue avec un inconnu ne pose aucun problème ;
3 alors que pour d'autres, ça n'a aucun intérêt – et ils le font savoir.
4 – Bonjour. Accepteriez-vous de répondre à un court questionnaire sur nos institutions politiques ?
5 – Je n'ai ni le temps, ni l'envie de discuter avec quelqu'un que je ne connais pas sur un trottoir encombré.
6 – Il ne s'agit pas [4] de parler de tout et de rien mais simplement de répondre à quelques petites questions.

Pronunciation

*… eedyoh **1** … vuhyy … **5** … trotwahr …**6** eel-nuh-sazhee-pah …*

Pronunciation notes

(1) The vowel middle sound in **veuille** / **veuillez** is pronounced the same as the ligature in **œil** (see lesson 32).

Notes

1 **que** can be used at the beginning of an adverbial clause to introduce an alternative, like *whether…or*. In this case, the following verb is in the subjunctive: **Que vous l'aimiez ou non, il tient à vous**, *Whether you like him or not, he's fond of you*. The negative **non** can be replaced by **pas** (**Que tu l'aimes ou pas…**) with no change in meaning.

Eighty-second lesson

How idiotic they are!

1 Whether we like it or not, opinion polls are an integral part of the pre-election period.
2 For some [people], talking on the street with a stranger *(unknown)* is not *(poses no)* a problem;
3 while for others, it is of no interest –and they let *(make)* it be known.
4 – Good morning. Would you agree *(accept)* to answer a short questionnaire about our political institutions?
5 – I've neither the time nor the inclination *(envy)* to chat *(discuss)* with someone I don't know on a crowded pavement.
6 – It's not a question of talking about any old thing *(everything and nothing)* but simply of answering a few short questions.

2 The subjunctive of the irregular verb **vouloir** is (**que**) **je veuille**, **tu veuilles**, **il/elle veuille**, **nous voulions**, **vous vouliez**, **ils/elle veuillent**. As with Group 3 verbs, be careful not to confuse the subjunctive with the imperfect in the first and second persons plural (lesson 81 note 6).

3 The plural indefinite pronoun **certains** can be used for a group of people (lesson 61 line 18), like *some* or *some people*. **Certains sont d'accord, d'autres pas.** *Some (people) agree, others don't.*

4 The impersonal verb **s'agir de**, usually found in the third person singular **il s'agit de**, can be hard to pin down. The nearest equivalent is: *it has to do with* or *it's a question of*: **Je dois vous parler : il s'agit de votre salaire**, *I have to talk to you. It has to do with your salary*. We'll return to this later on.

7 – Puisque vous insistez. Mais je n'ai que [5] quelques instants à vous accorder, alors faites vite.
8 – Je ne dépasserai même pas cinq minutes, je vous le jure. Commençons avec le premier ministre :
9 ferait-il un meilleur ou un moins bon président que le locataire actuel de l'Élysée ?
10 A-t-il [6] plus ou moins de qualités ? Qu'en pensez-vous ?
11 – Je n'ai pas d'opinion tranchée là-dessus [7]. En vérité, je n'ai aucune opinion, tout court [8].
12 – Le mandat présidentiel, dure-t-il [6] trop longtemps, est-il trop court, ou n'y a-t-il [6] rien à changer ?
13 – Ça m'est indifférent. Ça durera le temps que ça durera, ni plus, ni moins.
14 – C'est noté. Venons-en maintenant aux questions relatives à la majorité et l'opposition, si vous permettez.
15 – Si vous y tenez [9].

*8 … zhewr … **12** … mœh^{n}da … **13** … ah^{n}deefairœh^n … **14** … lopohzeessyoh^n …*

Notes

5 Remember that the negative form **ne … que** means *only*: **Le gouvernement n'a que deux choix : accepter ou démissionner**, *The government has only two choices: accept or resign*. In this context, **ne … que** can be replaced by **seulement**, with no change in meaning: **Le gouvernement a seulement deux choix**, etc. We'll see other uses of **ne … que** shortly.

6 The questions asked by the pollster are formal, which is why the type 3 interrogative is used. To avoid the juxtaposition of two initial vowels (**a il**), the letter **t** is placed between hyphens: **a-t-il ?** This rule is not confined to **avoir** or to the present tense. See line 12, **dure-t-il**, and line 17, **arrivera-t-il**.

7 **là-dessus**, *on there*, can be used literally to describe a physical position or idiomatically to replace **sur cela/ça**: **Tu peux compter sur ça** → **Tu**

7 – Since you insist. But I only have a few minutes *(moments)* to give you, so hurry up *(do quickly)*.
8 – I won't even take more than *(exceed)* five minutes, I swear. Let's start with the prime minister:
9 Would he make a better or worse president than the current one *(tenant of the Élysée Palace)*?
10 Does he have more or fewer qualities? What do you think?
11 – I don't have a definite *(sliced)* opinion on this. In truth, I have no opinion at all *(all short)*.
12 – Is the presidential term too long, is it too short, or is there nothing to be changed?
13 – I don't care *(this to-me is indifferent)*. It will last as long as it lasts, no more, no less.
14 – *(It's)* Noted. Let us now get *(come)* to the questions relating to the majority and the opposition, if I may.
15 – If you insist *(hold it)*.

peux compter là-dessus, *You can count on that*. By extension, it can also mean *thereupon*, *with that*: **Charles a marmonné quelque chose et, là-dessus, il est parti en courant**, *Charles muttered something and, with that, he ran away*.

8 The adverbial phrase **tout court** ("all short") is useful for indicating brevity or sufficiency: **Ne m'appelez pas Madame la Présidente mais Madame, tout court**, *Don't call me Madam President, just Madam*. The translation changes depending on the context: **L'opposition veut le pouvoir, tout court**, *The opposition wants power, pure and simple*. In short, keep the translation short!

9 The meaning of **tenir**, *to hold*, shifts slightly when followed by **à**: *to value*, *to be attached to* or *fond of*: **Ils tiennent à leur indépendance**, *They value their independence*. The direct object can be replaced by **y**: **C'est mon mari qui m'a donné cette écharpe et j'y tiens**, *It's my husband who gave me this scarf and I'm very fond of it*. The expression **si tu y tiens / si vous y tenez** means *If you insist* (i.e. "if you are attached to" or "value that thing"), which can also be expressed by **si tu insistes / si vous insistez**.

16 – Le nouveau président de l’Assemblée, est-il efficace en ce qui concerne la direction des débats ?
17 Arrivera-t-il [6] à imposer son autorité et à se faire respecter par les députés ?
18 Connaissez-vous les députés, au moins ?
19 – Je n’en connais aucun. Ils sont sans aucun intérêt. Personne ne me passionne.
20 Le sondeur s’en va, découragé. Mais, en partant, il entend la voix de l’homme qui marmonne :
21 – Qu’ils sont idiots, ces sondeurs ! [10] Ils ne posent aucune question intéressante.

16 *… deereksyoh^n … dayba* ***19*** *… nœh^n konay okah^n …*

Pronunciation notes

(19) In conversational French, the **ne** is usually elided (see the note in lesson 73). Thus you’ll probably hear some people say **j’en connais aucun** *[zhœh^n konay okah^n]*.

Note

[10] Just as **qu’est-ce que** is dropped in a type-3 interrogative, so it can be omitted from an exclamation: **Qu’est-ce qu’il est pénible !** (lesson 67

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Que vous le vouliez ou non, vous n’aurez pas d’autre choix que d’accepter leur proposition. ❷ Tu veux regarder “Certains l’aiment chaud” avec moi ce soir ? ❸ Il a joué plusieurs chansons, toutes très belles, mais je n’en connaissais aucune. ❹ Marine n’arrivera pas à imposer son autorité, il n’y a pas de doute là-dessus. ❺ Est-ce qu’il a vraiment autant de qualités que ça ? Qu’est-ce que vous en pensez ?

16 – Is the new President of the Assembly effective in *(in what concerns the)* managing debates?

17 Will he manage *(arrive at)* to impose his authority and earn the respect of the deputies?

18 Do you at least know the deputies?

19 – I don't know any of them. They're of no interest. I'm not keen on any of them *(No one impassions me)*.

20 The pollster goes away discouraged. But as he's leaving, he hears the voice of the man mumbling:

21 – These pollsters are so idiotic! They don't ask any interesting questions.

JE N'AI QUE QUELQUES INSTANTS À VOUS ACCORDER

note 3) → **Qu'il est pénible !** If a subject noun is added, it comes after the exclamation: **Qu'ils sont sympathiques, ces gens !** *How nice those people are!*

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Whether you like it or not, you'll have no choice but to accept their proposal. ❷ Do you want to watch "Some Like It Hot" with me this evening? ❸ He played several songs, all very beautiful, but I didn't know any of them. ❹ Marine won't manage to impose her authority, there's no doubt about that. ❺ Does he really have as many qualities as that? What do you think?

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ You've only got two possibilities: leave or stay. – It's all the same to me.
Vous . . . . deux possibilités : partir ou rester.
– . .   . .

❷ This debate is so boring! – We agree on that!
. . . . , ce débat ! – . . . . , on est d'accord.

❸ We've neither the time nor the inclination to talk about everything and nothing. – And you're making it very clear!
Nous . . . . le temps . .   . . de . . . .
. .   . . – Et . . . . !

❹ Isn't there anything to change. – No, because it's not a question of understanding but of believing.
. . .   . à changer ? – Non, car . .   . .
. . .   . . comprendre . . . .

❺ Do you know these men? – No, I don't know any of them. I assure you, they're strangers to me.
. . . . ces hommes ? – Non, ...
. . . . . . Je vous assure ce sont des . . . . pour moi.

83

Quatre-vingt-troisième leçon

Du beurre dans les épinards…

1 – Bon réveil à toutes et à tous. Merci de votre fidélité.
2 C'est un plaisir de vous retrouver sur nos antennes chères auditrices et chers auditeurs.
3 Comme tous les jours, nous sommes en direct dès le petit matin, avec ma coéquipière Mireille.

Pronunciation
*… **3** … kohaykeepyalr …*

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – n'avez que – Ça m'est indifférent ❷ Qu'il est ennuyeux – Là-dessus – ❸ – n'avons ni – ni l'envie – parler de tout et de rien – vous le faites savoir ❹ N'y a-t-il rien – il ne s'agit pas de – mais de croire ❺ – Connaissez-vous – je n'en connais aucun – inconnus –

French-speakers often refer to a place or an institution by using a word closely related to it (the technical term for this is metonymy). **Le Palais de l'Élysée** *(*the Elysée Palace*), usually shortened to* **l'Élysée***, is the official residence of the French president, located at the bottom of les Champs- Élysée (Culture Note, lesson 15). Thus* **l'Élysée** *is a metonymy for the presidency, while* **le locataire** *(literally "the renter" or* tenant*)* **de l'Élysée** *is the president himself or (one day) herself.*

Productive phase: 33rd lesson

83

Eighty-third lesson

A little bit extra…

1 Good morning *(good wakeup)* to all of you. Thanks for being regular listeners *(for your fidelity)*.

2 It's a pleasure to find you once again on our airwaves *(antennas)*, dear listeners.

3 As every day, we are [broadcasting] live from the early morning onwards, with my partner *(teammate)* Mireille.

4 Guy vous attend au standard pour notre jeu : “Complétez l’expression”.

5 Il faut que vous sachiez [1] que, personne n’ayant gagné cette semaine, la cagnotte s’élève dorénavant à mille euros.

6 De quoi mettre du beurre dans les épinards [2], quoi ! Eh oui, le sujet de la semaine, c’est la nourriture !

7 Donc vous avez du pain sur la planche [3] ce matin. J’espère que vous avez la pêche [4].

8 Bon, je m’arrête là. Je ne vais pas en faire tout un fromage [5].

9 – Non, mais ça suffit Fabrice. Arrête de faire l’andouille [6].

10 – Tu vois, c’est contagieux ! Bon, puisque tu insistes, je vais être sérieux.

11 Notre premier candidat ce matin s’appelle Olivier, qui habite à Montpellier.

***4** gee … stœhⁿdahr … **5** … sashee-ay … kanyot … **9** … lœhⁿdooyy*
***10** … kohⁿtazhyuh …*

Notes

1 The subjunctive of the irregular verb **savoir** is (**que**) **je sache**, **tu saches**, **il/elle sache**, **nous sachions**, **vous sachiez**, **ils/elles sachent**.

2 The masculine plural **les épinards** means *spinach* (the singular is rarely used). Butter adds a little something to spinach, making it more palatable. So the idiom **mettre du beurre dans les épinards** means *to top up one’s income*, *add/earn a little extra*: **Souvent les étudiants cherchent des petits travaux afin de mettre du beurre dans les épinards**, *Students often look for odd jobs in order to earn a little extra*.

4 Guy is waiting *(for you)* at the switchboard for our game: "Complete the expression."
5 You should know that, since no one has won this week, the prize pool is *(rises)* now a thousand euros.
6 Enough to earn a little extra income *(Of what put some butter in the spinach)*, in other words *(what)*! Yes, this week's topic is food!
7 So you've got your work cut out for you this morning. I hope you're on good form.
8 Right, I'll stop here. I'm not going to make a big deal of it.
9 – For goodness sake *(no but)*! That's enough, Fabrice. Stop acting the fool.
10 – You see, it's contagious! Well, since you insist, I'll be serious.
11 Our first candidate this morning is Olivier, who lives in Montpellier.

3 **une planche** means *a plank* or *board*, as in **une planche à découper**, *a chopping* ("cutting up") *board*. The expression **avoir du pain sur la planche** ("have bread on the board") resembles *to have one's work cut out*, *to have a lot on one's plate*: **J'ai du pain sur la planche si je veux finir avant midi**, *I've got my work cut out if I want to finish by noon*.

4 **une pêche**, *a peach* (lesson 53 line 3), apparently gives plenty of energy because **avoir la pêche** means *to be on top form* or, to use a food idiom, *to be full of beans*.

5 The idiom **en faire tout un fromage** ("make a whole cheese of it") means *to make a big fuss* or *song and dance*. **Elle en a fait tout un fromage parce que j'avais dix minutes de retard**, *She made a song and dance because I was ten minutes late*.

6 **une andouille** is a cold sausage made of pork. The idiom **faire l'andouille** has nothing to do with butchery, however, because it means *to act the fool*. Used as an interjection, **Andouille !** means *Nitwit !*

12 Salut, Olivier. Quel aliment trouve-t-on dans une expression qui veut dire “partager équitablement quelque chose” ?

13 Par exemple: “Pendant longtemps je ne pouvais pas me décider puis, tout à coup, j’ai ...”

14 – Celle-là, je la connais. C’est une poire. “J’ai coupé la poire en deux”. [7] C’est-à-dire, je l’ai partagée.

15 – Bravo ! Mais vous n’êtes pas sorti de l’auberge [8], si je puis dire, car les questions deviennent de plus en plus dures.

16 Par exemple : on dit de quelqu’un qui s’évanouit qu’il ou elle tombe dans un fruit ou un légume. Lequel ?

17 – Ah, ça m’est complétement sorti de la tête. Je vais donner une réponse au hasard : les choux ?

18 – Mais non ! Si vous êtes dans les choux, vous êtes dans une mauvaise situation.

19 Quelqu’un qui perd connaissance tombe dans les... ? Allez, c’est une spécialité de la Normandie. Toujours pas ?

20 Les pommes ! On dit qu’il tombe dans les pommes [9]. Il faut que vous alliez [10] plus souvent en vacances dans le nord.

21 Allez, un petit effort mon cher Olivier. Sinon, vous n’allez pas gagner un radis... Désolé.

22 Nous reviendrons après une courte page de publicité. À tout de suite.

12 … ekeetahbluhmœh^n … 14 … pwar … 16 … sevanwee … 17 … shoo 21 … radee …

Notes

7 **une poire**, *a pear*, is used in the idiom **couper la poire en deux** (“to cut the pear in half”), meaning *to compromise* or *meet someone halfway*.

12 Hi, Olivier. What kind of food is there *(does one find)* in an expression that means "to share something equitably"?
13 For example: "For a long time I couldn't make up my mind *(decide myself)* and then, suddenly, I ..."
14 – I know this one. It's a pear. "I cut the pear in half" [I compromised]." That is to say, I shared it.
15 – Bravo! But you're not out of the woods, if I may say so, because the questions get harder and harder.
16 For example: It's said of someone who faints that he or she falls into a fruit or vegetable. Which one?
17 – Ah, it's completely slipped my mind *(gone-out of the head)*. I'll give a random answer: cabbages?
18 – No! If you're "in the cabbages," you're in a bad situation.
19 Someone who passes out falls into the...? Come on, it's a specialty of Normandy. Still nothing?
20 Apples! They say he "falls into the apples" [passes out]. You need to go north on holiday more often.
21 Come on, make an effort, my dear Oliver. Otherwise you won't earn a bean *(radish)*... I'm sorry.
22 We'll be back after a short *(page of)* commercial. See you soon.

Coupons la poire de deux : tu prends les enfants cette semaine et moi je les prendrai le week-end, *Let's meet halfway: you take the children this week and I'll take them for the weekend.*

8 **une auberge**, *an inn*, is often found on restaurant signs, and also in the name of the *youth hostel* movement (**les auberges de jeunesse**). The expression **ne pas être sorti de l'auberge** (always the negative form) means *not to be out of the woods*.

9 **tomber dans les pommes** ("fall into the apples") means *to pass out, faint*: **Hier, elle était tellement fatiguée qu'elle est tombée dans les pommes**, *She was so tired yesterday that she passed out*. (The expression probably derives from **se pâmer**, *to swoon*.)

10 The subjunctive of the irregular verb **aller** is **(que) j'aille, tu ailles, il/elle aille, nous allions, vous alliez, ils/elles aillent**.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Je connaissais la réponse à cette question mais elle m'est sortie de la tête. – Ah bon ? ❷ Ça fait trois ans que tu joues au loto et tu n'as toujours pas gagné un radis. ❸ Le candidat est dans les choux, avec seulement un pour cent des intentions de vote. ❹ J'ai vu qu'il n'avait pas la pêche. Il avait l'air très fatigué, puis, tout d'un coup, il s'est évanoui. ❺ Il faut que j'aille à Montpellier tôt demain matin mais je reviendrai le soir.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Where can one find the list of competition results? Have I won? I have to know.

.. .. la liste des .... ?
..... gagné ? Il faut ... . !

❷ They won the first game, for sure, but there's no need to make a big deal of it.

... ... le premier jeu, mais ce n'est pas la peine
....

❸ We've decided to meet halfway and to share the two-thousand-euro prize pool between the three of us.

Nous avons ...... de .... et de
.... de .... euros ..... nous trois.

❹ He earns only the minimum wage, so he's looking to top up his income.

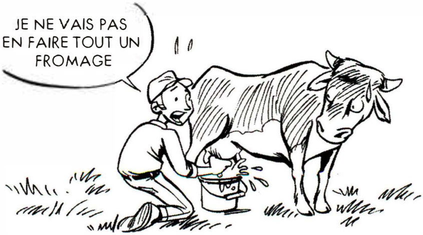
Il .. .. le salaire minimum, donc il cherche à
....

❺ Don't be a nitwit. I've got a lot on my plate and I have to finish by midnight.

.. .. l'andouille ! J'ai .. .. et
je .... avant minuit.

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ I knew the answer to that question, but it slipped my mind. - Really? ❷ You've been playing the lottery for three years and you still haven't won a bean. ❸ The candidate's in a bad way, with only one percent of voting intentions. ❹ I saw that he wasn't on form. He looked very tired and then, all of a sudden, he fainted. ❺ I have to go to Montpellier early tomorrow morning but I'll come back in the evening.


JE NE VAIS PAS EN FAIRE TOUT UN FROMAGE

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Où trouve-t-on – résultats du concours ? Ai-je – que je sache ❷ Ils ont gagné – d'en faire tout un fromage – ❸ – décidé – couper la poire en deux – partager la cagnotte – deux mille – entre – ❹ – ne gagne que – mettre du beurre dans les épinards ❺ – Ne fais pas – du pain sur la planche – dois terminer –

***

One problem arising from the shortage of French epicene nouns – those having only one form for the male and the female– is the need to use both forms, notably in public address. In these contexts, particularly speeches and media commentary, a noun's feminine and the masculine forms (in that order) are used jointly to ensure gender inclusivity (see lesson 66 line 3). TV presenters, for example, often start their shows with the greeting **Chères téléspectatrices, chers téléspectateurs** *(whereas the English equivalent would be* Dear viewers*), and radio presenters say* **Chères auditrices, chers auditeurs** *(*Dear listeners*). Likewise, a magazine director might start an editorial with* **Chères lectrices, Chers lecteurs** *(*Dear readers*), while a public official in, say, Lyon, might start a blogpost with* **Chères Lyonnaises, Chers Lyonnais**. *Cumbersome as they might seem, these dual forms are very important, for political reasons.*

Productive phase: 34th lesson

Quatre-vingt-quatrième leçon

Révision

1 *Le subjonctif*: the subjunctive

The subjunctive mood describes a hypothetical situation. It is generally used in a subordinate clause to talk about actions or events that are desirable, imagined or possible, and that generally depend on an initial verb in the indicative.

The subjunctive exists in English but, being almost identical to the indicative, is rarely identified as such (except in phrases such as *I wish I were on holiday*). In French, however, it is both common and obligatory. This is especially the case in subordinate clauses where the subject is different from the one in the main clause and where the action being described is in some way conditional, theoretical or subjective. In this case, the subordinate verb is preceded by **que**. For example, **Je veux que tu sois heureuse**, *I want you to be happy* (i.e. the person I'm talking to seems miserable –my subjective opinion– and I wish they weren't).

There are four subjunctive tenses (present, past, imperfect and pluperfect) but in modern, conversational French, we generally use the present form (and occasionally the past).

1.1 Formation

The present subjunctive is formed by taking the third person plural of the present tense, dropping the final **-ent** and adding the endings shown below.

aimer	**finir**	**attendre**
j'aime	**je finisse**	**j'attende**
tu aimes	**tu finisse**	**tu attendes**

84

Eighty-fourth lesson

il/elle aime	**il/elle finisse**	**il/elle attende**
nous aimions	**nous finissions**	**nous attendions**
vous aimiez	**vous finissiez**	**vous attendiez**
ils/elles aiment	**ils/elles finissent**	**ils/elles attendent**

Note that the first and second persons plural of the subjunctive are identical to the equivalent imperfect forms, but the structure of the sentence (and, often, the presence of **que**) should make it easy to distinguish between the two.

The negative follows the usual pattern (**vous n'aimiez pas**, etc.), while the interrogative is almost never used.

These rules apply to all regular and most irregular verbs. Nevertheless there are some irregular forms, especially with major verbs, which have to be memorised:

être	**avoir**
je sois	**j'aie**
tu sois	**tu aies**
il/elle soit	**il/elle ait**
nous soyons	**nous ayons**
vous soyez	**vous ayez**
ils/elles soient	**ils/elles aient**

faire	**pouvoir**	**vouloir**
je fasse	**je puisse**	**je veuille**
tu fasses	**tu puisses**	**tu veuilles**
il/elle fasse	**il/elle puisse**	**il/elle veuille**
nous fassions	**nous puissions**	**nous voulions**
vous fassiez	**vous puissiez**	**vous vouliez**
ils/elles fassent	**ils/elles puissent**	**ils/elles veuillent**

aller	
j'aille	**nous allions**
tu ailles	**vous alliez**
il/elle aille	**ils/elles aillent**

There are other, stem-changing verbs, which we will see in the coming lessons.

1.2 Use

One of the most common uses of the subjunctive is when the subject of a sentence expresses a personal feeling, such as regret, hope, preference or expectation, about an action performed –or not– by another person. In this case the first verb is in the indicative, followed by **que**, and the second is in the subjunctive. Here are some examples:
Je suis content / heureux / ravi que vous veniez ce soir.
I'm pleased / happy / delighted that you're coming this evening.
Elles veulent que vous téléphoniez tout à l'heure.
They want you to phone later on.
Il espère que son film puisse être distribué en France.
He is hoping that his movie can be distributed in France.
Nous préférons que vous leur demandiez.
We prefer you to ask them.

Similar verbs include **aimer que** (*to wish that*), **attendre que, s'attendre à ce que** (*expect*) **demander que** (*ask that*), **douter que** (*doubt that*), **être désolé que** (*be sorry that*), **être triste que** (*be sad that*), **être dommage que** (*be a shame that*), **exiger que** (*demand that*) and **insister pour que** (*insist that*). Go back to lesson 80 and review these verbs in context, noting how the subjunctive in the subordinate clause is "sub-joined" to the indicative verb in the main clause.

– The subjunctive is also obligatory with impersonal verbs, especially **falloir**: *to be necessary that*, etc.
Il faut que tu finisses rapidement, *You have to finish quickly*.

Other impersonal forms, such as **être certain / être sûr que**, logically take the indicative in the affirmative:

Il est certain que nous pouvons les aider, *We can certainly help them*.

In the negative, however, the outcome is in doubt, so the subjunctive is used:

Il n'est pas certain que puissions les aider.
It's not certain that we can help them.

– The subjunctive is used after subordinating conjunctions, such as **bien que**, **quoi que** and **pourvu que**, that introduce a hypothesis or condition. These, too, are followed by the subjunctive.

Bien que nous soyons amis, je ne peux pas vous aider.
Even though we're friends, I can't help you.

Quoi que tu fasses, rien ne changera.
Whatever you do, nothing will change.
Pourvu qu'il vienne ! *As long as he comes!*

We'll see other examples in the coming lessons.

– Similarly, the subjunctive is necessary if we use an imperative to posit a condition:

Supposons que quelqu'un vienne te dire : "Vous avez gagné au loto". Que ferais-tu ?
Let's assume that someone comes along and says: "You've won the lotto." What would you do?

– The subjunctive is also obligatory with certain time conjunctions:

Faites-vite, avant qu'elle parte en vacances.
Do it quickly, before she leaves on holiday.
Je reste ici jusqu'à ce que tu me dises la vérité,
I'm staying here until you tell me the truth.

In the next six lessons, we will look at other types of construction in which the subjunctive is obligatory, as well as cases where it may or may not be used, depending in the shade of meaning.

2 Pronoun order

When several indirect pronouns are used before a verb, they have to follow a strict order. You are already familiar with the basic patterns, seen in the course of previous lessons. One way to remember the proper sequence is to visualise a soccer team playing in a 5-3-2 formation, with a goalkeeper (**y**) and the ball (**en**).

1	2	3	4	5
me				
te	**le**			
se	**la**	**lui**	**y**	**en**
nous	**les**	**leur**		
vous				

The sequence is actually easier than it might seem. In most cases only two indirect pronouns are ever used together (the maximum is three), with the most usual combination being Column 1 and Column 2. The pronouns in the first and third columns never go together. Similarly, pronouns in the same column cannot be placed together. For example, **Ils se présentent à nous**, *They introduce themselves to us* (never ***Ils nous se présentent**).

Look at these examples, all of which start with a subject pronoun, which is closest to the verb.
Je te donnerai l'adresse de la boutique. → **Je te la donnerai.**
I'll give you the address of the shop. → *I will give it to you.*
Elle veut donner le vase à Alex. → **Elle veut le lui donner.**
She wants to give the vase to Alex. → *She wants to give it to him.*
Nous avons proposé le voyage à nos enfants. → **Nous le leur avons proposé.**
We offered the trip to our children. → *We offered it to them.*
Vous me parlez souvent de vos amis. → **Vous m'en parlez souvent**.
You often tell me about your friends. → *You often tell me about them.*
Nous emmenons nos enfants à Nîmes demain. → **Nous les y emmenons demain.**
They're going to Nîmes tomorrow. → *They're going there tomorrow.*

In the negative, the pronouns come immediately after the first negative particle, **ne**, while **pas**, comes after the verb, as usual: **Je ne te le donnerai pas**, **Il ne la lui donnera pas**, etc.

With an imperative, the word order is slightly different. First, we know that **me** and **te** become **moi** and **toi** (lesson 33 note 3). Second, the second-column pronouns precede those in the first column:
Passez-moi la tablette. → **Passez-la moi.**
Donnez-lui le miel. → **Donnez-le lui.**

3 Negative constructions

The simple way to negate a verb is with **ne ... pas** (**Il comprend** → **Il ne comprend pas**). But there are other constructions in which **pas** is replaced by an adverb. Let's review them:

- **ne ... jamais**, *never*

Ils ne veulent jamais venir en vacances avec nous.
They never want to come on holiday with us.
For emphasis, the adverb sometimes comes first:
Jamais ils ne veulent venir en vacances...
Never do they want to come on holiday

- **ne ... plus**, *no longer, no more*,

On ne peut plus continuer comme ça,
We can't go on like this any longer.
Remember that a definite or indefinite article coming after **plus** becomes **de**:
Il y a une grève / **Il y a des grèves** → **Il n'y a plus de grève/grèves**

- **ne ... que**, *only*

Je n'ai que deux minutes à vous accorder.
I can only give you two minutes.
In some cases, **ne ... que** can be replaced by **seulement**:
J'ai seulement deux minutes à vous accorder, but this is considered less elegant.

- **ne … aucun(e),** *no*, *none*

Nous n'avons aucune nouvelle de lui, *We have no news from him.*
Aucun(**e**) can be used alone is response to a question:
Avez-vous des nouvelles de lui ? – Aucune.
Have you had any news from him? – None at all.

- **ne … rien**, *nothing*

Je n'ai rien à vous dire, *I've got nothing to say to you.*
When negating a compound verb, such as **avoir besoin**, **rien** comes after the partitive article: **Je n'ai besoin de rien**. However, where **rien** is used as the direct object of a sentence, it is not part of the negative construction: **Elle ne mange jamais rien**, *She never eats anything*.

- **ne … personne**, *no one* / *anyone*, *nobody* / *anybody*

Il n'aime personne, *He doesn't like anyone*.
If **personne** is the subject of the sentence, then the verb needs only the particle **ne** (remember the rule against double negatives): **Personne ne l'aime**, *No one likes him/her*

- **ne … ni … ni**, *either…or*

Je n'ai ni le temps ni l'envie, *I have neither the time nor the inclination*.
As with **ne … personne**, **ni … ni …** can negate the subjects of the sentence. In this case, unlike English, the verb is generally in the plural:
Ni la pluie ni la neige ne me gênent.
Neither the rain nor the snow bothers me.
In some cases, though, the singular can also be used, especially if each of the subjects is considered individually (**Ni Rachida ni Anne n'est la mère de cet enfant**). But the rules for this are quite complex, so, if in doubt, use the plural.

In some cases, two negative adverbs can be used together –for example, **Je ne l'ai plus jamais revu**, *I never saw him again*– but the meaning will always be clear.

Finally, in spoken French, the **ne** part of a negative construction is often "swallowed," leaving only the adverb (**"Il vient jamais"**, for example). Of course, this is incorrect and should not be imitated, but you will certainly hear it.

4 The euphonic *t* in the interrogative

Whereas **est-ce que** is the most common interrogative construction in everyday French, especially for oral expression (**Est-ce qu'il vit à Paris ?**), the inverted interrogative is more frequent in written and formal contexts. In terms of pronunciation, this poses no problem if the verb form ends in a consonant (**vit-il**…), which can be liaised with the initial vowel of the pronoun (*[veet-eel]*); but if the verb ends in a vowel, **Il parle le français**, the liaison is impossible and an inverted form would be hard (and ugly) to pronounce. So, to avoid this, a euphonic **t**, which does not change the meaning, is inserted between the verb and the pronoun and joined to them by hyphens: **Parle-t-il le français ?** (In the third person plural, however, this device is unnecessary: **Parlent-ils ?**). Lastly, if the third person singular ends in **d** (**il prend**, for example), a simple inversion is sufficient (**prend-il**); however, that **d** is pronounced as a euphonic **t**: *[prœh^n-teel]*.

5 More idioms: food

Since France has an enviable gastronomic reputation, it is hardly surprising that many of the idioms in its language are concerned with food and eating. Here is a brief recap of what you have learned:

avoir du pain sur la planche	*have one's work cut out*
avoir la pêche / frite	*be full of beans / on top form*
couper la poire en deux	*meet halfway, compromise*
être dans les choux	*be in a tough spot, in trouble*
faire l'andouille	*act the fool*
en faire tout un fromage	*make a song and dance*
mettre du beurre dans les épinards	*earn a little extra*
ne pas être sorti de l'auberge	*not to be out of the woods*
ne pas gagner un radis	*not to earn a bean*
tomber dans les pommes	*pass out*

All these expressions are used in everyday communications. Two other common expressions relating to food are **un navet** (literally

a turnip but, idiomatically, applied to a film, *a flop*, *a turkey*, etc.: **Son dernier film est un vrai navet**, *His/Her latest movie is rubbish*) and **avoir un cœur d'artichaut**, (literally "to have an artichoke's heart") *to be flighty*, *to fall in love easily*. In the latter expression, the person so described (**Il a un cœur d'artichaut, celui-là**) has as many paramours as an artichoke heart has leaves.

***

Dialogue de révision

1 – Je vous appelle à propos des travaux de peinture que vous nous avez commandés.
2 – Je crains une mauvaise nouvelle… Dites-la-moi.
3 – Personne ne vous a prévenue ? Je pensais que mon collègue avait appelé.
4 – Non, personne ne m'a appelée. De quoi s'agit-il ?
5 – Bon, il n'est pas certain que nous puissions venir la semaine prochaine.
6 Je suis dans les choux car j'ai deux ouvriers qui sont malades et personne pour les remplacer.
7 Je veux que vous sachiez que je ferai tout pour venir, comme prévu, mais il faut que vous soyez prête à reporter le rendez-vous.
8 – Eh bien, vu que je n'ai pas le choix. Que me proposez-vous comme nouvelle date ?
9 – Je suis désolé de ne pas pouvoir être plus précis, mais ça ne dépend pas que de moi.
10 Je vais faire appel à un collègue, mais il est sur un autre chantier en ce moment.
11 – Quand il aura terminé, peut-il se libérer rapidement ?

And don't forget the two proverbs seen in lesson 78:
Les voyages forment la jeunesse, *Travel broadens the mind*,
and
C'est dans les vieux pots qu'on fait la bonne/meilleure soupe.
The best wine comes in old bottles.

***

12 – Je ne sais pas quoi vous dire. Il n'est pas certain que son chantier soit terminé d'ici à la fin de la semaine.
13 – Je sens que nous ne sommes pas sortis de l'auberge !

Translation

1 – I'm calling you about the painting work you ordered from us. **2** – I fear bad news... Tell me. **3** – Didn't anyone warn you? I thought my colleague had called. **4** – No, nobody called me. What's this about? **5** – Well, it's not certain that we can come next week. **6** – I'm in a bit of a bind because I have two workers who are ill and no one to replace them. **7** I want you to know that I'll do everything I can to come, as planned, but I need you to be prepared to postpone the appointment. **8** – Well, since I have no choice. What new date are you offering me? **9** – I'm sorry I can't be more precise, but it's not up to me alone. **10** – I'm going to call in a colleague, but he's on another site at the moment. **11** – When he's finished, can he be free quickly? **12** – I don't know what to tell you. He's not sure that his job will be finished by the end of the week. **13** – I feel that we're not out of the woods!

Productive phase: 35th lesson

85

Quatre-vingt-cinquième leçon

Comment ça [1], je massacre le français ?

1 – Tu sors par ce temps, Michel ? Tu ne vois pas qu'il fait un froid glacial ?
2 Et ils annoncent à nouveau de gros orages pour tout à l'heure.
3 Il est où ton pardessus [2]? Et, de toute façon, où tu vas [3] à cette heure-ci ?
4 – Pourquoi tu veux savoir ? Ce ne sont pas tes oignons [4], mon frère.
5 – C'est quoi [5], ton problème ? Pourquoi tu es si grognon ce matin ?
6 – Je vais à ma banque, si tu veux savoir. Ça te va comme explication ?

Pronunciation

*… **1** … glassyal **4** … ohnyoh^n … **5** … grohnyoh^n …*

Notes

1 **comment**, *how*, is used as an interjection to express surprise, annoyance or disbelief (lesson 40 line 15), just like *What..?*. **Comment, tu as perdu mes clés de voiture ?** *What, you've lost my car keys?* It can be used like **Comment ça** (lesson 67 note 2): **Comment ça, je parle trop fort ?** *What do you mean, I'm talking too loudly?* **Comment** can be used as a positive intensifier, **Et comment !**, in response to a comment or question, like *I should say so!*, *You bet!* , etc. **Donc tu as aimé le jeu ? – Et comment !** *So you enjoyed the game? – Didn't I just!* (Don't confuse the intensifier and the interrogative: see the exercises below.)

2 **un pardessus** is *an overcoat*. The word comes from the hyphenated preposition **par-dessus** ("by above"), meaning *over*: **Mets un pull par-dessus ta chemise, il fait un froid glacial,** *Put a sweater over your shirt, it's freezing cold.*

Eighty-fifth lesson

What do you mean *(how that)*, I'm slaughtering French?

1 – You're going out in this weather, Michel? Can't you see it's freezing cold?
2 And they're again forecasting *(announcing to new)* big storms for later on.
3 Where's your overcoat? And, anyway, where are you going at this time of day *(hour)*?
4 – Why do you want to know? It's none of your business, *(my)* brother.
5 – What's your problem? Why are you so grumpy this morning?
6 – I'm going to my bank, if you must know. How's that for an explanation?

3 In a familiar register, where the subject of an interrogative sentence is a personal pronoun (**je**, **me**, etc.), the question can be formed simply by starting with an interrogative word and avoiding the inversion or **est-ce que**: **Où vous allez ?** *Where are you going?* instead of **Où allez-vous / Où est-ce que vous allez ?** Though not recommended, particularly when writing, these idiomatic interrogatives are very common.

4 **un oignon** (sometimes spelled **ognon**), *an onion*, is used in several idiomatic expressions where the English equivalent is *business*. The most common are **Ce ne sont pas** (or simply **Ce n'est pas**) **mes oignons**, *It's none of my business*, and **Occupe-toi de tes oignons**, *Mind your own business*.

5 Another idiomatic way of forming a question is to precede the interrogative word (**qui**, **comment**, etc.) with **C'est…**: **C'est qui, ton meilleur ami ?** *Who's your best friend?* **Comment tu es venu ce matin ?** *How did you get here this morning?* These idiomatic forms are often used in advertisements, song lyrics, etc. to reflect everyday speech.

7 On m'appelé et on m'a demandé de passer à l'agence au plus vite.
8 Il paraît que mon compte est à découvert [6]. Je suis tombé des nues [7] quand je l'ai appris.
9 – Ils t'ont appelé quand ? C'est quand le rendez-vous ?
10 Tu pars à quelle heure ? Ton conseiller de clientèle sera là-bas, au rendez-vous ?
11 – Tu poses toutes ces questions pourquoi ? Tu mets ton nez partout.
12 Tu ne sais pas qu'il ne faut pas être curieux et se mêler des affaires des autres ?
13 Bon, assez discuté. Quelle heure il est ? Il faut que je file [8].
14 – Arrêtez, vous deux, pour l'amour du ciel ! Où avez-vous appris le français ?
15 Je vous écoute depuis cinq minutes, et vous massacrez la langue de Molière !
16 On doit dire "Où allez-vous ?" ou "Quand est ton rendez-vous ? ".

8 … .new … 13 … feel

Notes

6 **découvrir**, (from **couvrir**, *to cover*, see lesson 41, note 5), means both *to discover* and *to uncover*. The past participle, **découvert**, is used as an adjective: **une piscine découverte**, *an open-air swimming pool*. But the noun **un découvert** means *an overdraft* (i.e. outgoings not covered by incoming amounts). The adjective is **être à découvert**, *to be overdrawn*, *to have an overdraft*.

7 The adjective **nu** means *naked*, *bare* (and, of course, *nude*). etc. **Il faisait tellement chaud que nous étions torse nu**, *It was so hot that we were shirtless* ("bare torso"). However, in the expression **tomber des**

7 – I got a call and was asked to come by the branch as soon as possible.
8 It appears that my account is overdrawn. I was stunned when I found out.
9 – When did they call you? When's the appointment?
10 What time are you leaving? Will your customer adviser be there at the meeting ?
11 – Why are you asking all these questions? You stick your nose into everything.
12 Don't you know not to be curious and to meddle in other people's business?
13 Right, enough talk. What time is it? I've got to dash.
14 – Stop it, you two, for heaven's sake *(love of the sky)*! Where did you learn French?
15 I've been listening to you for five minutes, and you're slaughtering the language of Molière!
16 You have to say: "Where are you going?" or "When is your appointment."

TU NE VOIS PAS QU'IL FAIT UN FROID GLACIAL ?

nues, it is the plural of an old word for *a cloud* (**un nuage** in modern French). The meaning of the idiom is *to be flabbergasted*, *stunned*: **Je suis tombé des nues quand j'ai appris la nouvelle**, *I was flabbergasted when I got the news*.

8 **filer** literally means **to spin** (*cotton*, etc.), hence **un fil** *a thread*, *a wire* (remember **passer un coup de fil**, lesson 41 note 4). Used idiomatically, the verb means *to leave*, *run off*, etc. A very common expression is **Il faut que je file**, *I have to dash*.

17 De même, on ne dit pas “Il est arrivé quand ? mais “Quand est-il arrivé ?”.

18 Et “À quelle-heure pars-tu ?” est dix fois plus élégant que “Tu pars à quelle heure ?”

19 – Pour en revenir à toi, Michel. Pourquoi tu vas… euh… vas-tu à la banque ?

20 – C’est-à-dire que j’ai emprunté ta carte de crédit et je me suis acheté quelques petit trucs…

21 – Tu as dépensé combien, espèce [9] de petit voyou ? Pardon : combien as-tu dépensé, mon frère adoré ?

22 – Occupe-toi de tes affaires. Je veux dire : La curiosité est un vilain défaut, cher ami.

23 – Vilain défaut ? Et comment ! [1] ☐

18 … aylaygœh^n … 21 … vwa-yoo … 22 … veelah^n dayfoh …

Note

[9] In technical French, **une espèce** is *a species*. But in ordinary conversation, it means *a sort/kind of*: **La galette est une espèce de crêpe au**

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Gérard est tombé des nues quand il a découvert que son compte en banque était à découvert. ❷ Où est-ce que vous avez appris le français ? Et comment ? ❸ Je sais que je ne dois pas me mêler des affaires des autres, mais je suis quand même curieux. ❹ Pourquoi êtes-vous si grognon aujourd’hui ? – Ce ne sont pas vos oignons. ❺ Assez discuté, il faut qu’on file. – Quand est-il votre rendez-vous ?

17 Likewise, you don't say "He arrived when?" but "When did he arrive?".

18 And "What time are you leaving?" is ten times more elegant than "What time you off?".

19 – To get back to you, Michel. Why're… Erm, why are you going to the bank?

20 – That is to say that I borrowed your credit card and bought myself a few things…

21 – How much did you spend, you little brat? Excuse me: how much did you spend, my beloved brother?

22 – Mind your own business. I mean: Curiosity killed the cat *(is an ugly flaw)*, dear friend.

23 – Ugly flaw? You said it!

blé noir, *The "galette" is a sort of buckwheat pancake*. The word is also used in a familiar register, without the indefinite article and followed by an interjection (just like *you little*… in English). **Espèce d'idiot !** *You little idiot!* (**Un voyou** means *a lout* or *ruffian*, and, when applied to a child, *a rascal*.)

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Gerard was stunned when he discovered that his account was overdrawn. ❷ Where did you learn French? And how? ❸ I know that I'm not supposed to meddle in other people's business, but I'm still curious. ❹ Why are you so grumpy today? – It's none of your business. ❺ Enough talk, we need to go. – When is your appointment?

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Why didn't they write to you? – Why are you asking me all these questions.
Pourquoi ne . . . . ? – Pourquoi . .
. . . . questions ?

❷ He has been listening to us, without saying anything, for half an hour. – Curiosity killed the cat.
Il . . . . sans . . . .
– La . . . . est un . . . .

❸ What do you mean, you borrowed 1,000 euros from your best friend? – Mind your own businesses.
. . . . , tu . .   . . mille euros .   . . .
. . . ? – . . . . de . . .   .

❹ How did you two get here yesterday? And at what time did you leave?
Comment . . . . hier, vous deux ? Et .   . . .
. . . . partis ?

❺ Does that satisfy you as an answer or do you need more explanations?
Est-ce que . .   . . ou . . . .
plus . . . . ?

86

Quatre-vingt-sixième leçon

Un entretien avec un chasseur de têtes

1 – Nous sommes à la recherche d'un responsable du commerce international
2 qui s'occupera plus particulièrement des pays voisins de la France.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – vous ont-ils pas écrit – me posez-vous toutes ces – ❷ – nous écoute – rien dire depuis une demi-heure – curiosité – vilain défaut ❸ Comment ça – as emprunté – à ton meilleur ami ? – Occupe-toi – tes oignons ❹ – êtes-vous venus – à quelle heure êtes-vous – ❺ – ça vous va comme réponse – vous faut-il – d'explications

Molière, *the stage name of* **Jean-Baptiste Poquelin**, *is one of France's greatest playwrights, who lived from around 1622 to 1673. In works such as* **Tartuffe** *(*The Imposter*),* **Le Misanthrope** *(*The Misanthropist*) and* **L'Avare** *(*The Miser*), he skewered pretention, power and hypocrisy with biting satire and brilliant wit. His influence on the language is such that French is often referred to figuratively as* **la langue de Molière** *(for comparison,* English *is* **la langue de Shakespeare***).*

Much of the language you will be learning in these last sixteen lessons is idiomatic and colloquial. By now, you should be able not only to detect these registers but also to recognise more or less instinctively when and where they are used. Nevertheless, you can count on us to continue informing and advising you. **Amusez-vous !** *(*Enjoy!*)*

Productive phase: 36th lesson

86

Eighty-sixth lesson

An interview with a head-hunter

1 – We are looking for an international trade manager

2 who will take care *(occupy himself)* in particular of France's neighbouring countries.

3 La Suisse est un des marchés que [1] nous essayons de pénétrer depuis très longtemps.
4 En fait, c'est le marché le plus difficile que [1] nous ayons connu jusqu'à présent.
5 La personne à qui [1] nous confierons le poste sera quelqu'un d'exceptionnel –
6 une femme ou un homme dont [2] les compétences techniques sont reconnues et dont [2] nous pouvons être sûrs.
7 Nous n'avons pas encore finalisé le profil de ce poste ni le périmètre dont [2] le nouveau directeur sera responsable
8 car cela dépendra en partie de la personne que nous trouverons ou qui nous sera présentée par votre cabinet.
9 Il se peut que [3] ce soit quelqu'un en interne, qui travaille dans le groupe, mais ce n'est pas la piste [4] que nous privilégions [5] pour l'instant.

Pronunciation

*… **6** … kohⁿpaytœhⁿss … **7** … feenaleezay … profeel …*

Notes

1 Remember that, in a relative clause, **qui** replaces the subject and **que** the object (lesson 49 section 3). Both can refer to either people or things. And whereas the relative can often be omitted in English (*one of the markets we have been trying to penetrate*), this is not the case in French (**un des marchés que nous essayons de pénétrer**). **Qui** can also replace the indirect object after a preposition: **la personne à qui nous confierons le poste**, *the person to whom we will give the job* (or, in more colloquial English, *the person we will give the job to*).

2 The relative pronoun **dont**, seen in lesson 71 line 20, basically means *of whom*, *whose* or *of which*, in reference to the object of a relative clause: **Je suis fier de cette jeune équipe** → **L'équipe dont je suis fier est jeune** *The team of which I am proud* (or, in informal English *I am proud*

3 Switzerland is one of the markets that we have been trying to penetrate for a very long time.
4 In fact, it's the most difficult market we have experienced so far.
5 The person we will entrust the job to will be someone exceptional –
6 a woman or a man whose technical skills are acknowledged and of whom we can be sure.
7 We haven't yet finalised the profile of this position nor the scope for which the new director will be responsible
8 because it will depend in part on who we find or who is introduced to us by your firm.
9 It may be someone in-house *(in internal)*, working in the group, but that is not the avenue that we favour at the moment.

of) is young. **Dont** can also be used, as in line 17, to translate *including* (or *of which*): **Deux chambres d'hôtel, dont une avec une salle de bain**, *Two hotel rooms, one of which with a bathroom*.

3 The idiomatic construction **il se peut que** (from **pouvoir**) indicates a possibility, like *it may be that*, etc. And because of the conditionality, the accompanying verb is in the subjunctive: **Il se peut que je sois en retard car j'ai une réunion à midi**, *I may be late because I have a noon meeting*.

4 **une piste** means *a track* or *trail*. Among the many other meanings are *an airport runway* (**piste d'aéroport**), *a dancefloor* (**piste de dance**) or, for skiers, *a run, slope* (or… *piste*!). But the noun is often used figuratively, as in **Il faut trouver une solution rapidement, et nous avons plusieurs pistes à explorer**, *We need to find a solution quickly and there are several avenues to explore*. In short, **une piste** is something that leads somewhere!

5 The regular verb **privilégier** (the root of *privilege*) is a faux-ami, meaning *to favour*: **Notre société privilégie une approche éthique**, *Our company favours an ethical approach*. However, the past participle retains the idea of *privileged* or *special*: **La France a une relation privilégiée avec plusieurs pays du sud**, *France has a special relationship with several southern countries*. As always, the context will dictate the appropriate translation.

10 En tout état de cause [6], il ou elle aura une excellente expression écrite et orale,
11 une parfaite connaissance des marchés français, suisse et belge [7] et de leurs différentes langues,
12 ainsi que de la rigueur, une vision stratégique, et, surtout, l'esprit cartésien.
13 C'est pour cette raison que nous avons besoin de vos services, dont [2] on nous dit le plus grand bien.
14 Le recrutement en ligne a ses limites, dont [2] vous êtes certainement au courant.
15 – Je vous remercie de votre confiance, dont [2] nous nous montrerons dignes, je vous le promets.
16 Nous saurons dénicher la personne dont [2] vous avez besoin, celui ou celle qui correspondra au mieux à vos exigences.
17 Nous avons plusieurs possibilités, dont [2] un Belge. Mais je pense connaître [8] LE candidat qu'il vous faut.

***15** … deenyuh …*

Notes

6 **une cause**, *a cause*, *a reason*, features in a number of expressions, notably **à cause de**, *because of* (lesson 18 line 6) and **en tout état de cause** ("in any state of cause"), *in any case, anyway*: **En tout état de cause, vous devez prendre vos vacances avant la fin du mois de décembre**, *In any case, you must take your holidays before the end of December*. The expression is synonymous with **quoi qu'il en soit** (lesson 81 note 7), and both are quite formal.

7 In many ways, French is more grammatically precise than English. Here is a good example: **les marchés suisse et belge** refers to *the Swiss market and the German market*, each considered individually, whereas **les marchés suisses et belges** implies several markets in both countries. In both cases, the English translation is *the Swiss and German markets*. In spoken French,

10 In any case, he or she will have excellent written and oral expression,

11 a perfect knowledge of the French, Swiss and Belgian markets and their different languages,

12 as well as discipline *(rigour)*, a strategic vision, and, above all, a rational mindset.

13 That's why *(It is for this reason that)* we need your services, which are highly spoken of *(of-which one tells us the greatest good)*.

14 Online recruitment has its limits, of which you are certainly aware.

15 – I thank you for your confidence, which we will prove *(of-which we will show)* worthy of, I promise you.

16 We'll track down the person you need, the one who best suits your requirements.

17 We have several possibilities, including a Belgian. But I think I know THE candidate you need.

LE RECRUTEMENT EN LIGNE A SES LIMITES

there is no difference in pronunciation between the singular and plural forms, but the difference is obvious in the written language.

8 When **penser** means *to think about*, *consider*, it can be followed directly by an infinitive **Je pense acheter une voiture neuve**, *I'm thinking about buying a new car*. Of course, if we repeat the pronoun, the verb that follows **penser** has to be conjugated: **Je pense que je vais acheter une voiture neuve**, but there is no difference in meaning between the two constructions. Another common verb that can be followed by the infinitive is **croire**, *to believe*: **Je crois savoir que vous êtes avocat**, *I understand that you are a lawyer*.

18 Il s'agit d'une femme ayant une grande expérience à l'export et dont [2] les qualités sont reconnues par tous ses collègues.
19 Je la connais personnellement. Je peux vous affirmer qu'elle pourra fidéliser [9] les clients,
20 accroître les ventes et développer votre groupe, dont [2] l'activité est en pleine croissance.
21 Parmi ses nombreux atouts, elle est trilingue et, surtout, elle est suisse.
22 – Il me la faut [10] ! Qui est-ce, cette perle rare, et quand pouvez-vous me la présenter ?
23 – Rien de plus facile : elle est assise en face de vous en ce moment ! ☐

***18** … leksspor … **20** … akrwahtr … **21** … atoo … treelah^{n}g …*

Notes

9 Here's another example of a verb that is formed from an adjective and can be tricky to translate: **fidèle** means *faithful*, so **fidéliser** ("make faithful"), means something along the lines of *to develop/build loyalty*: **Nous devons fidéliser notre clientèle et analyser ses besoins**, *We need to develop our customers' loyalty and analyse their needs*. As is often the case

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Nous n'avons pas encore finalisé les activités dont sera responsable le nouveau directeur. ❷ Les pays voisins de la France sont la Belgique, la Suisse, l'Allemagne, l'Italie et l'Espagne. ❸ J'essaierai de me montrer digne de ta confiance. En tout état de cause, je ferai de mon mieux. ❹ Cette perle rare dont tu me parles depuis une heure est en face de toi. ❺ Leur directrice commerciale est la femme la plus intelligente que j'aie connue depuis très longtemps.

18 This is a woman with huge experience in export and whose qualities are recognized by all her colleagues.
19 I know her personally. I can tell you that she will be able to build customer *(make faithful)* loyalty,
20 increase sales and develop your group, whose business *(activity)* is growing strongly *(in full growth)*.
21 Among her many assets, she is trilingual and, above all, Swiss.
22 – I need her! Who is this rare gem *(pearl)*, and when can you introduce her to me?
23 – Nothing could be easier: she's sitting in front of you right now!

with this type of verb, there is no word-for-word translation. You need to identify the root word in order to find the right shade of meaning.

10 This is the personalised form of **falloir** (lesson 63 section 2) with the indirect object pronoun (**me**) and the direct object pronoun replacing the noun (here, **la femme**, line 18). So, for example, if the direct object is masculine plural (**les atouts**) and the indirect object pronoun is **nous**, the sentence is **Il nous les faut**, *We must have them*. When faced with a sentence containing multiple pronouns, always try to break it down into its component parts.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ We haven't yet finalized the activities the new manager will be responsible for. ❷ France's neighbouring countries are Belgium, Switzerland, Germany, Italy and Spain. ❸ I'll try to be worthy of your trust. In any case, I will do my best. ❹ This absolute gem that you've been telling me about for an hour is right in front of you. ❺ Their sales manager is the smartest woman I've known in a very long time.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

① We think we know the person you need for the job. He's a Swiss guy.
Nous .... la personne ....
...... pour ce poste. .. .. d'un ....

② The police officer told me that several leads were possible but that he favoured the simplest solution.
Le policier m'a dit que ....
mais qu'il .... la solution .. ..

③ We are demanding free access to all the Belgian market. By contrast, the Swiss gas market has been open.
Nous .... un accès libre au .... En
revanche, ... du gaz ... .

④ We understand that the document you are talking about has not yet been published? – Unfortunately, not.
Nous .... le document ....
n'a pas encore été publié. – ...., non.

⑤ Jean Garnier will be able to build loyalty with all of our customers, whose needs are very varied.
Jean Garnier .... tous nos clients, ...
.... sont très variés.

87

Quatre-vingt-septième leçon

Le commissaire Périer mène l'enquête

1 – Mes chers collègues, j'ai la nette impression que la guerre froide vient de se réchauffer.
2 Un agent secret travaillant pour les services de sécurité de nos ennemis
3 a été trouvé sans vie sur les marches du Trocadéro.

Pronunciation
… *1* … *gair* …

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – pensons connaître – dont vous avez besoin – Il s'agit – Suisse ❷ – plusieurs pistes étaient possibles – privilégiait – la plus simple ❸ – exigeons – marché belge – le marché suisse – est rouvert ❹ – croyons savoir que – dont vous parlez – Malheureusement – ❺ – pourra fidéliser – dont les besoins –

René Descartes *was a 17th century mathematician and philosopher who argued that knowledge can be achieved only through rational reasoning. His most famous formulation,* **Je pense, donc je suis** (I think, therefore I am)*, is part of French culture, both highbrow and popular. Descartes' influence and his reputation for rational reasoning is such that the nation prides itself on being* **cartésien** (Cartesian)*, that is to say dispassionate and logical.*

Productive phase: 37th lesson

87

Eighty-seventh lesson

Superintendent Périer leads the investigation

1 – Dear colleagues, I have the distinct impression that the cold war has just warmed up.
2 A secret agent working for the security services of our enemies
3 was found lifeless on the steps of the Trocadero.

4 – Tu veux dire qu'on a descendu [1] un de leurs espions ? C'est super ! [2]

5 – Pas si vite. L'histoire est plus compliquée qu'il ne [3] paraît.

6 L'homme qu'on a retrouvé mort était un agent double, un des nôtres,

7 qui avait obtenu [4] des renseignements à propos d'une arme secrète redoutable,

8 capable de contaminer les réserves d'eau potable de nos plus grandes agglomérations.

9 Antoine était sur le point de nous transmettre ces informations vitales quand…

10 – C'est honteux ! Voilà quelqu'un qui a risqué sa peau en travaillant dans l'ombre, et nous étions incapables de le protéger.

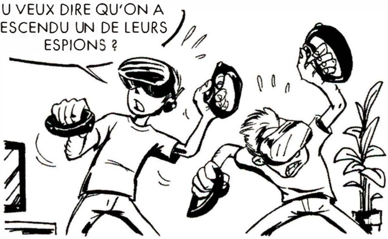
***4** … sewpair **7** … ruhdootahbl **8** … potahbl … **9** … veetahl … **10** … ohⁿtuh … poh …*

Notes

[1] Remember that **descendre** is one of those verbs that can used transitively and intransitively (lesson 70 section 2). Among its transitive meanings, based on the notion of *to lower*, is *to shoot down* or, in slang, *to bump off*.

[2] Like its English cognate, **super** can be used as an (invariable) adjective – **Elle est super, la nouvelle pharmacienne**, *The new pharmacist is great* – and an intensifier, before an adjective: **Elle est super sympa**, *She's super nice*. The word can also be used as an exclamation: **Super !** *Excellent/Great*, etc. Don't confuse it with another invariable adjective, **superbe**, *superb*, *glorious*, etc. **Quelle journée superbe !**, *What a glorious day!*

4 – You mean we have taken out *(descended)* one of their spies? That's great!
5 – Not so fast. The story's more complicated than it *(not)* appears.
6 The man we found dead was a double agent, one of ours,
7 who had obtained information about a formidable secret weapon,
8 capable of contaminating the drinking water supplies of our biggest urban areas *(agglomerations)*.
9 Antoine was about to pass *(transmit)* us this vital information when...
10 – It's shameful! Here's someone who risked his life *(skin)* working in the shadow[s], and we were unable to protect him.


TU VEUX DIRE QU'ON A DESCENDU UN DE LEURS ESPIONS ?

3 With some verbs, **ne** is used as an expletive, a word that fills out a sentence without adding to the meaning. This usage is often found in subjunctive constructions: **Le mauvais temps a empêché qu'ils ne partent**, *The bad weather prevented them from leaving*. More details in an upcoming lesson.

4 This is the pluperfect tense, formed with the imperfect of **avoir** (or **être**, depending on the verb) and the past participle. It is used in more or less the same way as its English counterpart: **Elle était déjà partie quand je suis arrivé**, *She had already left when I arrived*.

11 – Taisez-vous [5], Lucas ! Vous ne connaissez pas le fin [6] mot de l'histoire. Antoine a été trahi par quelqu'un de chez nous.
12 – Qui oserait faire une chose pareille ?
13 – C'est justement ce qu'on va essayer de savoir. Vous pouvez compter sur moi.
14 Je ne lâcherai pas l'enquête tant qu'on [7] n'aura pas mis la main sur le tueur et le commanditaire du meurtre.
15 – Est-ce qu'on sait au moins comment est mort notre collègue ? Abattu ? Poignardé ?
16 – Selon toute vraisemblance [8], il a été empoisonné.
17 Sur le lieu du crime, il flottait comme une drôle [9] d'odeur – on aurait dit des amandes amères.

***11** … trah-ee … **14** … tew-uhr … **16** … œhⁿpwazonay **17** … kreem …*

Notes

5 The irregular verb **se taire** means *to be/fall silent* or *keep quiet*: **Quand je demande qui va payer, tout le monde se tait**, *When I ask who is going to pay, everyone keeps quiet*. The imperative **Taisez-vous** (familiar: **Tais-toi**) means *Be quiet* or *Shut up*, depending on the context. The past participle (following the same pattern as **plaire**, **plu**, *to please / pleased*) is **tu**: **Tout à coup, il s'est tu**, *Suddenly, he fell silent*.

6 Don't confuse the feminine noun **la fin**, *the end*, with the adjective **fin(e)**, meaning *thin*: **Ajoutez une fine couche de chocolat**, *Add a thin layer of chocolate*. By extension, it can also mean *fine*, *delicate*, *high-class*, etc. **Notre magasin propose une gamme complète de vins fins**, *Our shop offers a full range of fine wines*. **Fin** can also be used as an intensifier, meaning *last* and *final*: **Ils habitent au fin fond de la campagne**, *They live deep in the countryside*. Whence the meaning of the

11 – Shut up, Lucas! You don't know the real *(fine word of the)* story. Antoine was betrayed by one of our people *(ours)*.

12 – Who would dare to do such a thing?

13 – That's exactly what we're going to try to find out. You can count on me.

14 I won't let go of the investigation until we've got *(put)* our hand[s] on the killer and the person who ordered the murder.

15 – Do we at least know how our colleague died? Shot? Stabbed?

16 – In all likelihood, he was poisoned.

17 At the crime scene *(place)*, there was *(floated)* a strange smell – it was like *(one would have said)* bitter almonds.

expression **le fin mot de l'histoire**, "the last word of the story," i.e. the real truth, the bottom line.

7 The adverb **tant que** means *as long as*: **Tant que vous buvez avec modération, vous n'avez pas de soucis**, *As long as you drink in moderation, you have nothing to worry about*. In some contexts, **tant que** can also mean *until*: **Vous ne pouvez pas accéder à votre compte tant que vous n'avez pas payé,** *You can't access your account until you have paid*. In this case, it has the same meaning as **jusqu'à ce que**: … **jusqu'à ce que Laurent soumette un document…** (see lesson 81 line 14).

8 Formed from **vrai**, *true*, and **sembler**, *to seem*, **la vraisemblance** means *likelihood*. It is generally used in the expression **selon toute vraisemblance**, *in all likelihood/probability*. The adjective **vraisemblable** therefore means *likely*: **Il est très vraisemblable qu'elle perdra son travail**, *It's very likely that she will lose her job*.

9 We know that **drôle** means *funny* (lesson 41 line 15). And, as in English, the underlying meaning can be *strange, peculiar*: **C'est un drôle de type, ton ami**, *Your friend is a strange guy*.

18 Tout laisse à penser qu'il a bu quelque chose, probablement une tisane, avec son assassin, inconscient du danger qui le menaçait.

19 Il a disparu de la circulation, jusqu'à ce qu'on [7] trouve le cadavre.

20 Avant de me lancer [10] à la recherche du meurtrier, vous devez savoir que vous êtes tous des suspects.

21 Je veux que vous sachiez que je n'épargnerai personne dans mon enquête et que le coupable n'ira pas en prison.

22 – Comment ? Vous allez le laisser filer ?

23 – Surtout pas ! Mais les accidents malheureux sont si vite arrivés, vous savez… ☐

18 … teezann … assassahⁿ … 20 … sewspay 21 … nayparnyuhray … preezohⁿ …

Pronunciation notes

(18) (20) Beware of words that are spelled the same in both languages. Although you may know the rules, it's so easy to confuse the English and French pronunciations. Thus **assassin** and **suspect** are pronounced *[assassahn]* and *[sewspay]*, respectively.

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Il y a une nette différence aujourd'hui entre le nord, pluvieux, et le sud, ensoleillé. ❷ Nous étions sur le point de sortir quand, tout à coup, j'ai aperçu un homme dans l'ombre. ❸ C'est un drôle de type, Arnaud. Il habite au fin fond de la campagne, sans voiture ni téléphone. ❹ C'est honteux : elle était si faible qu'on aurait dit un cadavre. ❺ Est-ce que tu pourrais me parler de ton expérience avec les élections, avant que je me lance, moi aussi ?

18 Everything suggests *(leaves to think)* that he drank something, probably a herbal tea, with his murderer, unaware of the danger that was threatening him.

19 He disappeared from circulation until we found the corpse.

20 Before I start looking for *(throw myself at the search of)* the murderer, you should know that you are all suspects.

21 I want you to know that I will spare no one in my investigation and that the culprit won't go to jail.

22 – What? Are you going to let him get away?

23 – Certainly not! But unfortunate *(unhappy)* accidents happen so quickly, you know…

Note

10 One way to avoid the subjunctive is to change the structure of the sentence. For example, **Avant qu'il soit un espion, notre agent était comptable**, *Before he was a spy, our agent was an accountant* can be recast as **Avant de devenir espion**, etc. We'll see more ways of getting around the subjunctive later on.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ There's a sharp difference today between the rainy north and the sunny south. ❷ We were about to go out when suddenly I saw a man in the shadows. ❸ He's a funny guy, Arnaud. He lives deep in the countryside, without a car or a telephone. ❹ It's shameful: she was so weak that she seemed like a corpse. ❺ Could you tell me about your experience with elections, before I start out, too?

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ The superintendent wants us to know that he will spare no one and that he'll find the culprits.
Le commissaire . . . . qu'il
. . . . et qu'il trouvera . . . .

❷ Shut up! You won't be able to do anything until we get our hands on that information.
. . . . ! Tu ne pourras rien faire . . . .
. . . . sur ces . . . .

❸ Nolan never got to the bottom of the story because he died in an unfortunate accident.
Nolan . . . . jamais . . . . l'histoire car
. . . .

❹ Try reading this book. You'll see, it's much more interesting than it appears?
. . . . . . de lire ce livre. Tu verras, c'est . . . .
. . . .

88

Quatre-vingt-huitième leçon

Le commissaire Périer mène l'enquête (suite)

1 – Qui qu'il [1] soit, où qu'il [1] se cache, et quoi qu'il [1] fasse pour s'échapper
2 on le retrouvera, ce flingueur [2], quelle que [1] soit sa vraie identité.

Pronunciation

*… **2** … flahⁿguhr …*

Notes

[1] Certain adverbs are always followed by the subjunctive. We have already seen **quoi que** (lesson 81 note 7); others include **qui que**, *whoever*, **où**

❺ Will you dare ask the question before it's too late? – Everything suggests that he won't answer.
. . . . lui poser la question, ...
. . . . ? – . . . . qu'il ne répondra pas.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – veut que nous sachions – n'épargnera personne – les coupables ❷ Tais-toi – tant que nous n'aurons pas mis la main – informations – ❸ – n'avait – connu le fin mot de – il est mort dans un accident malheureux ❹ Essaie – beaucoup plus intéressant qu'il ne paraît – ❺ – Oserez-vous – avant qu'il ne soit trop tard ? – Tout laisse à penser –

Productive phase: 38th lesson

88

Eighty-eighth lesson

Superintendent Périer leads the investigation (continued)

1 – Whoever he is, wherever he's hiding, and whatever he does to escape.
2 we will find him, this gunman, whatever *(is)* his true identity.

que, *wherever*, and **quel que**, *whatever* (the latter agreeing in number and gender with the following noun).

2 This lesson is based around a number of common slang terms, which are explained in detail in lesson 91. For now, just read the translation of the dialogue, bearing in mind that many colloquial terms in French, have no direct equivalents in English, and vice versa.

3 Il fera sans doute une gaffe. Et, là, je lui mettrai personnellement trois balles dans le corps.
4 Vous êtes avec moi, les gars [3]? Je ne veux pas faire le sale boulot tout seul.
5 – Carrément [4]! Mais Gaëtan a quelque chose à nous dire, il me semble.
6 – C'est exact. Un mec [3] vient me voir hier et me dit qu'il a un tuyau sur l'assassinat d'Antoine.
7 Je crois qu'il bosse [2] pour une boîte [2] plus ou moins réglo [2] qui revend des bagnoles [2] d'occasion.
8 Je lui demande combien il veut et il me répond qu'il va me faire une fleur [5],
9 qu'il ne veut pas de fric [2] parce qu'Antoine était un de ses potes [2].
10 D'après lui, les services secrets ont démasqué notre homme et découvert son secret.

***3** … kor **4** … lay ga … sal … **6** … tweeyoh …*

Notes

3 **un gars** is a familiar word, derived from **un garçon**, and is sometimes used like *a lad*. But the most common usage is as a synonym of **un type**, *a guy* (lesson 87 note 9), especially in the plural: **Venez voir, les gars**, *Hey guys, come and look*. A synonym is **un mec**: **Ce mec n'a jamais lu un bouquin de sa vie**, *That guy's never read a book in his life*. (Note how the use of the familiar **un bouquin**, seen in lesson 47 note 10, reinforces the familiar register of the sentence.) **Un mec** can also be used in the sense of *boyfriend*, **Elle a quitté son mec**, *She's left her man*.

4 Derived from **un carré**, *a square*, the adverb **carrément** means *candidly*, *bluntly*, etc.: **Je lui ai dit carrément ce que je pensais de lui**, *I told him straight out what I thought of him*. The word is widely used as an intensifier: **Ce gars est carrément dingue**, *That's guy's totally nuts*. (The

3 He's bound to make a mistake. And then I will personally put three bullets in his body.

4 Are you with me, guys? I don't want to do the dirty work alone.

5 – Too right! But it seems to me that Gaëtan has something to tell us.

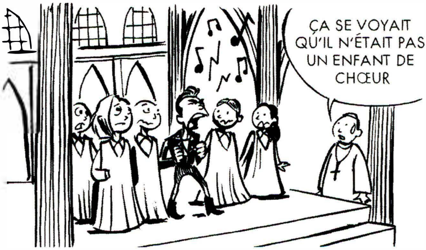
6 – That's right. A guy came *(comes)* to see me yesterday and told *(tells)* me he had a tip-off *(pipe)* about Antoine's murder.

7 I think he works for a more or less straight-up company that sells used cars.

8 I asked *(ask)* him how much he wanted *(wants)* and he told *(tells)* me he's going to do me a favour,

9 that he didn't *(doesn't)* want any dosh because Antoine was one of his buddies.

10 According to him, the secret service unmasked our man and discovered his secret.


ÇA SE VOYAIT QU'IL N'ÉTAIT PAS UN ENFANT DE CHŒUR

"standard" word would be **complètement**, *completely*). Lastly, **carrément** can be used as an assertion expressing agreement or support: **Tu aimes ce chanteur ? – Carrément !** *Do you like that singer? – Totally!*

5 **une fleur**, *a flower* (seen in lesson 41 line 1), is used is several familiar expressions where, as in English, it embodies something prime or excellent. **Les deux comédiens sont dans la fleur de l'âge**, *The two actors are in the prime of life*. Thus **faire une fleur** (**à quelqu'un**) means *to do someone a good turn* or *favour*. **L'hôtel nous a fait une fleur, en nous donnant une suite au lieu d'une chambre double**, *The hotel did us a favour by giving us a suite instead of a double room*.

11 Il était fichu [6], le pauvre Antoine. Il ne portait même pas de flingue [2] pour se défendre.
12 – Ce type avec qui tu as causé [2], il était comment ?
13 – Grand, costaud et mal fringué [2], pas très propre, avec une vraie gueule [2] de bandit.
14 Ça se voyait qu'il n'était pas un enfant de chœur, si tu vois ce que je veux dire.
15 – C'est bizarre, tu ne trouves pas ? Pourquoi il n'est pas allé voir les flics [2] directement ?
16 – Je suis d'accord que c'est une histoire dingue [7], et ce type est carrément louche,
17 mais ça ne veut pas dire pour autant qu'il raconte des salades.
18 – C'est clair, et c'est le seul renseignement plus ou moins fiable que nous ayons [8] reçu jusqu'à présent,
19 la meilleure piste que nous puissions [8] suivre. Mais aussi, peut-être, le plus gros mensonge qui soit [8].
20 N'empêche, il faut y aller carrément [3], coûte que coûte. La tâche est difficile, mais je m'en fiche.

***11** … feeshew … flah^{n}g … **13** … frah^{n}gay … guhl … **14** … kuhr … **16** … dah^{n}g …*

Notes

6 In a familiar register, **ficher** (which, in standard French means *to put on file*) replaces standard verbs, particularly **faire**, meaning *to do*, *to get up to*, etc. **Qu'est-ce qu'il fiche, Georges ? Il est en retard**, *What's Georges up to? He's late*. The pronominal form, **s'en fiche(r)** (line 21), is usually found in expressions such as **Je m'en fiche**, *I don't care*. But the past

11 He was a goner, poor Antoine. He didn't even carry a gun to defend himself.
12 – The guy you chatted to, what was he like?
13 – Tall, strong and badly dressed, not very clean, with a real gangster's *(bandit)* face.
14 You could tell *(That saw itself)* he was no altar boy *(child of choir)*, if you see what I mean.
15 – It's weird, don't you think? Why didn't he go straight to the cops?
16 – I agree that it's a crazy story, and this guy's totally shady,
17 yet *(for as much)* that doesn't mean he's spinning a yarn *(telling salads)*.
18 – That's clear, and it's the only more or less reliable information that we've received so far,
19 the best lead we can follow. But also, perhaps, the biggest lie *(there is)*.
20 Still, we've got to go all the way, no matter what. The task is difficult, but I don't care.

participle, **fichu**, used with **être**, means *to be finished, done for*, etc. **Si les joueurs entrent sur le terrain avec la peur au ventre, ils sont fichus**, *If the players are afraid when they take to the field, they're done for*.

7 The familiar adjective **dingue** (see lesson 73 note 6) means *crazy*, and, as in English, can be both meliorative – **On a passé une soirée dingue chez eux**, *We had a crazy evening at their house* – and pejorative: **Cette assurance nous coûte un fric dingue**, *That insurance is costing us a stupid amount of money*. The noun **un dingue** means *a nutcase*.

8 The subjunctive is used in relative clauses with superlatives (**le plus gros, le meilleur**) and other expressions of uniqueness (**le seul, l'unique**). For example, **C'est l'hiver le plus froid qu'on ait connu depuis longtemps**, *It's the coldest winter we have known in a while*; or **Tu es la seule personne qui puisse m'aider**, *You're the only person who can help me*.

21 – J'en ferai mon affaire, patron. Je suis l'unique personne qui connaisse [8] notre indic.

22 – Si tu insistes, mais sois [9] prudent. Il ne faut pas que tu boives une infusion avec lui ! ☐

***21** … ah^{n}deek …*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Êtes-vous avec moi, mes amis ? Je ne peux pas faire ce travail difficile tout seul. ❷ Il me semble que ce monsieur travaille dans une entreprise qui fait le commerce de voitures d'occasion. ❸ À quoi ressemblait cet homme avec qui vous avez eu une conversation ? ❹ On lui a dit carrément de quitter son petit-ami parce qu'il était méchant avec elle, mais elle s'en fiche. ❺ Il faut que vous soyez prêt à terminer la tâche, coûte que coûte, car il reste peu de temps.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ You mustn't drink any alcohol. If not, you'll have a big problem with the cops.

Il .. .. d'alcool. Sinon, ...
.... avec ... .

❷ Whoever they are and wherever they live, I don't care. They're spinning a yarn, I'm sure of it.

... ., et .. .., ...
...... Ils ...., j'en suis sûr.

❸ That's right. I asked him where they lived, but he didn't answer. – That's crazy!

.... Je ... . ils .... mais
il .. .. – C'est ...... !

21 – I'll make it my business, boss. I'm the only person who knows our informer.

22 – If you insist, but be careful. You mustn't drink herbal tea with him!

Note

9 The imperative form of **être** is identical to the subjunctive. **Il faut que vous soyez / tu sois là à midi**, *You must be there at noon*; **Soyez / Sois là à midi**, *Be there at noon*.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Are you with me, my friends? I can't do this tough job on my own. ❷ It seems to me that this gentleman works in a company dealing in used cars. ❸ What did the man you had a conversation with look like? ❹ We told her straight out to leave her boyfriend because he was being mean to her, but she didn't care. ❺ You have to be ready to finish the task at all costs, because there isn't much time left.

***

❹ **Whatever you may think, I'm the only person who knows the whole truth and who knows their true identity.**

. . . . vous . . . . , je suis . . . .

. . . . . toute la . . . . . . et . . . . leur vraie identité.

❺ **It's obvious that they're no angels, if you get our meaning.**

. . . . que ce . . . . ,

si . . . . nous . . . .

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ ne faut pas que vous buviez – vous aurez un gros problème – les flics ❷ Qui qu'ils soient – où qu'ils habitent, je m'en fiche – racontent des salades – ❸ C'est exact – lui ai demandé où – habitaient – ne m'a pas répondu – dingue ❹ Quoi que – pensiez – la seule personne qui sache – vérité – qui connaisse – ❺ Ça se voit – ne sont pas des enfants de chœur – vous voyez ce que – voulons dire

French uses the present tense for narrative and descriptive purposes when talking about past events, as Gaëtan's story shows. Known as **le présent historique**, *or* historical present, *this usage is not confined to spoken or colloquial contexts, as is often the case in English (though both languages use the tense in news headlines). One of the reasons for the historical present – apart from bringing past events vividly to*

89

Quatre-vingt-neuvième leçon

Il faut le faire !

1 – Oh là là, pourquoi est-ce que tu fais cette tête ?[1] Qu'est qu'il t'arrive, ma pauvre amie ?
2 – Je devais partir hier aux sports d'hiver avec une bande de copains.
3 On allait faire la fête – et peut être un peu de sport – dans un super chalet au pied des pistes.
4 J'avais fait les valises, préparé mes affaires de ski et commandé un taxi pour cinq heures –
5 il n'est pas question de faire la grasse matinée [2] quand on est en vacances à la neige !
6 Je quittais la maison quand j'ai reçu un message du bureau disant que ma présence était demandée.

Notes

1 The idiomatic expression **faire la tête** means *to sulk*, *pull a long face*, etc. **Pourquoi est-ce qu'il me fait la tête ? Je ne lui ai rien fait !** *Why's he sulking? I haven't done anything to him*! You can also use an indirect object: **Pourquoi est-ce que tu me fais la tête ?** *Why are pulling that face at me?* See also note 10.

2 Derived from **le gras**, *fat*, *blubber*, etc. (and the origin of *grease*), the adjective **gras**(**se**), *greasy*, means *fatty* (and, by extension, *fatty foods*): **Évitez de manger gras avant une activité physique**, *Avoid eating fatty*

life – is to avoid **le passé simple** *(also known as* **le prétérit***), which is used almost exclusively in written prose, particularly literature. We will look briefly at the* **passé simple** *in the last set of lessons.*

Productive phase: 39th lesson

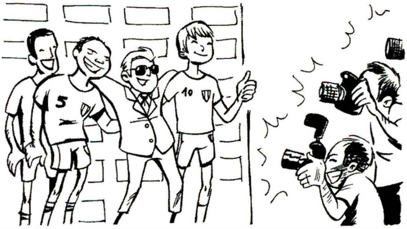
89

Eighty-ninth lesson

That takes some doing!

1 – Oh dear, why are you pulling that long face? What's happened to you, my poor friend ?
2 – I was supposed to leave for winter sports yesterday with a bunch *(band)* of friends.
3 We were going to party –and maybe do a bit of sport– in a great chalet at the foot of the slopes.
4 I had packed my bags, prepared my ski gear and ordered a taxi for 5 a.m.
5 – out of the question to lie in when on a winter *(snow)* holidays!
6 I was leaving the house when I received a message from the office saying that my presence was requested.

GASPARD EST AMI AVEC TOUTES LES STARS DU SPORT



foods before physical activity. The expression **faire la grasse matinée**, *to lie in*, *sleep late*: **J'aime faire la grasse matinée le dimanche**, *I love lying in on Sundays*.

7 J'avais fait le point [3] avec mes collègues la veille, mais ils m'ont quand même fait venir aux aurores.
8 Du coup, j'ai dû faire une croix sur [4] les vacances. Voilà pourquoi je fais la tête [1].
9 Mais à vrai dire, ça me soulage un petit peu aussi car je devais partir avec Gaspard et Noé.
10 – Partir avec ces deux-là, ensemble ? Il faut le faire ! [5]
11 – Gaspard s'est fait connaître [6] pour son esprit de compétition bien développé.
12 – Pour ne pas dire esprit agressif ! Quand il est en compétition, celui-là, il ne fait pas de cadeau ! [7]
13 D'ailleurs, il s'est fait un certain nombre d'ennemis à cause de ça.
14 – Mais il sait aussi se faire respecter. Gaspard est ami avec toutes les stars du sport, à qui il fait la bise.

Pronunciation

7 … vay-yy … 8 … krwa … 14 … beez

Notes

[3] **faire un/le point** is a navigational term meaning *to take a precise bearing*. That notion of precision is echoed in the expression's colloquial usage, where the basic meaning is *to review* or *sum up a situation*, *to bring someone up to date*, etc. **Nous allons faire un point sur les orages dans le Midi,** *We're going to update you on the storms in the south of France*. Logically, the idiom is often used in connection with news coverage.

[4] **une croix**, *a cross*, is found in the idiomatic expression **faire une croix sur**, meaning *to forgo, write off, say goodbye to*, etc. (like a valedictory sign of the cross): **On devra faire une croix sur les vacances à la montagne cette année**, *We'll have to forgo our mountain holiday this year*. If the object noun has already been mentioned, it is replaced by **dessus**, *on it*, to avoid repetition: **Si tu lui prêtes ta moto, tu peux faire une croix dessus**, *If you lend him your motorbike, you can kiss it goodbye*.

7 I had updated my colleagues the day before, but they still made me come in at the crack of dawn.

8 As a result, I had to forgo the holidays. That's why I'm pulling a long face.

9 But to tell the truth, I'm a little bit relieved, too, because I was supposed to leave with Gaspard and Noé.

10 – Leaving with those two, together? That's quite something!

11 – Gaspard made himself known for his well-developed competitive spirit *(of competition)*.

12 – Not to say aggressive spirit! When he's in competition, he gives people a tough time!

13 Moreover, he's made a number of enemies because of that.

14 – But he also knows how to make people respect him. Gaspard is friends with all the sports stars, with whom he's on kissing terms *(he makes the kiss)*.

5 **Il faut le faire** literally means *It has to be done*: **Si vous voulez le faire, il faut le faire maintenant,** *If you want to do it, you've got to do it now*. Used as an exclamation, however, the meaning is something like *That takes some doing/beating!* It can be admirative or ironic, depending on the context: **Il a perdu non seulement ses clés mais aussi son portefeuille : il faut le faire !**, *He's lost not only his keys but also his wallet: that's quite an achievement*. (In spoken French, the third-person pronoun is often dropped: **Faut le faire !**)

6 This "causative" form of the reflexive, **se faire** followed by an infinitive (lesson 82 line 17), tells us that the subject of the sentence is acted upon by something or someone. As often with the reflexive, the equivalent structure in English uses *got*: **Il s'est fait aider par un journaliste pour écrire l'article**, *He got help from a journalist to write the article*.

7 **faire cadeau de** means *to give something away*, often as a present: **Mon copain m'a fait cadeau de cette ceinture**, *My boyfriend gave me this belt*. In the negative, the expression is used figuratively with the meaning *not to spare someone* or *let off lightly*. **L'équipe n'a pas fait de cadeau à ses adversaires**, *The team gave their opponents a hard time*.

15 – Comment se fait-il [8] qu'il soit devenu un si bon skieur ? Il a dû se faire [6] aider par quelqu'un, non ?
16 – Non, il s'est fait tout seul, sans entraîneur, sans équipe et sans sponsor.
17 – Et Noé ?
18 – Il me fait de la peine, celui-là : c'est un désastre ambulant.
19 On lui a souvent dit de faire gaffe [9] mais il n'en fait qu'à sa tête [10].
20 L'année dernière, il n'a fait que quelques mètres avant de tomber et se fracturer les deux bras.
21 Il a dû se faire secourir par hélicoptère.
22 – Cela dit, il a visiblement fait des progrès car l'année d'avant, il s'était cassé la cheville en descendant du train à la station de ski. ☐

***21** … eleekoptair **22** … progray …*

Notes

8 This is the inverted –hence, more elegant– form of **comment ça se fait… ?** (lesson 57 note 1). Here, however, the following verb is in the subjunctive because the speaker is expressing doubt or uncertainty.

9 The fishery term **une gaffe**, *a gaff* or *hook*, is used in the expression **faire une gaffe**, *to make a blunder* (lesson 88 line 3). However, **faire**

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ La vie ne leur a pas fait de cadeau, mais ils ont quand même réussi brillamment. ❷ Noé n'a pas gagné le concours cette fois-ci, mais il n'a certainement pas fait une croix dessus. ❸ Gaspard et Sylvie me font de la peine parce qu'il se disputent constamment. ❹ Rémi aurait pu se faire aider par la personne de son choix, mais il n'en a fait qu'à sa tête. ❺ Fais gaffe où tu mets tes pieds : tout est sale et gras.

15 – How is it that he's become such a good skier? He must have had help from someone, mustn't he?

16 – No, he's self-made *(made himself)*, without a coach, without a team and without a sponsor.

17 – What about Noé?

18 – I feel sorry for him *(he to-me makes some sadness)*: he's a walking disaster.

19 We've often told him to be careful but he does just as he pleases.

20 Last year, he only went a few meters before he fell and broke both his arms.

21 He had to be rescued by helicopter.

22 – Having said that, he has obviously made progress because the year before, he had broken his ankle getting off the train at the ski resort.

gaffe (without a definite article) means *to pay attention to* or *be wary of*: **Il faut faire gaffe parce que l'étagère est très lourde**, *We have to be careful because the shelf is very heavy*. The verb is more commonly used as an imperative: **Faites/Fais gaffe : c'est vachement lourd !** *Be careful, it's damn heavy*. Whatever the context, the expression is familiar, replacing the more formal **faire attention** (lesson 44 line 8).

10 The idiomatic expression **n'en faire qu'à sa tête** has nothing to do with sulking (note 1): it means *to do exactly as one pleases/wants* (listening only to what's in one's head, presumably): **Quoi qu'on lui dise, elle n'en fera qu'à sa tête**, *Whatever we say to her, she'll do exactly as he wants*.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Life hasn't been kind to them, but they have still succeeded brilliantly. ❷ Noé didn't win the contest this time, but he certainly hasn't given up on it. ❸ I feel sorry for Gaspard and Sylvie because they're constantly arguing. ❹ Remi could have had the help of the person of his choosing, but he did as he pleased. ❺ Watch where you put your feet: everything is dirty and greasy.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ How come he has managed to get himself liked? He's made too many enemies during his career.
Comment . . . . qu'il . . . . ? Il
. . . . dans sa carrière.

❷ We're going to get an update on the situation to give us an idea of food requirements.
Nous . . . . la situation pour . . . .
. . . . des besoins en nourriture.

❸ Why am I sulking? Because we were supposed to go skiing with our friends, but they have just cancelled.
Pourquoi est-ce . . . . ? Parce . . . .
. . . . . . au ski avec nos amis, et ils . . . .

❹ Maurice must have had help to succeed like that. – No, you're making a mistake: he's self-made.
Maurice . . . . de l'aide pour . . . .
– Tu . . . . : il . . . .

90

Quatre-vingt-dixième leçon

"Le" ou "la" ? – Les deux !

1 – Vous n'ignorez [1] certainement pas qu'il peut être compliqué d'apprendre le genre des noms,

Pronunciation

1 *… neenyoray …*

Pronunciation notes

There is no difference in pronunciation between the masculine and feminine forms of the nouns reviewed in this lesson. Context aside, the only way to distinguish between them is through the preceding article.

❺ I'll allow you to have a lie-in on Saturday morning but we'll have to get up at the crack of dawn on Sunday.
Je te permettrai . . . . samedi
mais il faudra . . . . dimanche.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – se fait-il – ait pu se faire aimer – s'est fait trop d'ennemis – ❷ – allons faire le point sur – nous faire une idée – ❸ – que je fais cette tête – nous devions partir – viennent d'annuler ❹ – a dû avoir – réussir comme ça – te trompes – s'est fait tout seul ❺ – de faire la grasse matinée – se lever aux aurores –

Among the cultural specificities of the French lifestyle, **la bise** *holds a special place. The term* **faire la bise** *literally means* to give *("make")* a kiss, *(and, by extension, to be on familiar terms with someone), and refers to the habit of greeting friends with a peck on both cheeks. Just how many pecks? The number varies between two (possibly the most common) and four, but it all depends on the relationship with the person, their age, and even the region of France.*

Productive phase: 40th lesson

90

Ninetieth lesson

"Le" or "la"? – Both!

1 – You're certainly aware that it can be complicated to learn the genders of nouns,

Note

1 The regular verb **ignorer** is a faux-ami, meaning *not to know* or *to be unaware of*: **J'ignore tout de sa vie**, *I know nothing about his/her life*. Thus, in the negative, it means *not to be unaware of*! **L'ex-président n'ignore pas comment il a perdu les élections**, *The former president is not unaware of how he lost the elections*. However, the feminine noun **l'ignorance** means *ignorance*.

2 surtout ceux qui peuvent être et masculin et [2] féminin.

3 Du coup [3], j'ai préparé un petit jeu pour vous aider, si ça vous convient.

4 – Ça me va. Mais cela ne veut pas dire pour autant [4] que je retiendrai tout !

5 – Allons-y. La critique du film faite par le critique du *Monde* n'était pas tendre. Elle était assez méchante !

6 Quand Bruno a appris que le tableau était un faux, il était tellement furieux qu'il l'a déchiqueté avec une faux.

7 Tout le monde a entendu parler du Tour de France et de la Tour Eiffel, même ceux qui ne sont jamais venus dans l'Hexagone.

8 Les experts ont annoncé une vague de chaleur cet été, sans préciser quand. Comme d'habitude, ils sont restés dans le vague.

9 Mélangez un peu de cette vase avec de l'eau du ruisseau et mettez-la dans un vase avec vos plantes.

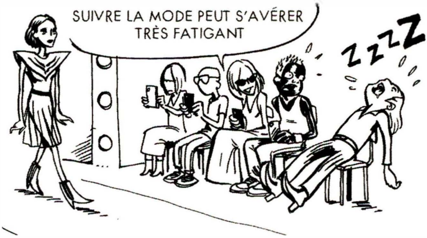
10 Ayant volé une somme importante d'argent, le voleur a fait un petit somme dans sa voiture. C'est comme ça qu'il a été arrêté !

***5** … tœh^{n}dr …**6** … dayshiktay … foh **9** … vaz … rweesoh …*

Notes

2 The coordinating conjunction **et… et** is one of the constructions used to translate *both…and* (lesson 57 note 2): **J'aime et les petits pois et les haricots**, *I like both peas and beans*. In spoken French it is not as common as **à la fois** (lesson 61 note 7), probably because the open *[ay]* sound is harder to hear.

2 especially those that can be both male and female.
3 So I've prepared a little game to help you, if you like.
4 – That's fine by me. But that doesn't mean that I'll remember everything!
5 – Let's go. The film review by the critic of *Le Monde* was not very nice *(tender)*. It was quite mean!
6 When Bruno learned that the painting was a fake, he was so furious that he shredded it with a scythe.
7 Everyone has heard about the Tour de France and the Eiffel Tower, even those who have never been to [mainland] France *(the hexagon)*.
8 The experts have announced a heat wave this summer, without specifying when. As usual, they remained vague.
9 Mix a little of this mud with some stream water and put it in a vase with your plants.
10 Having stolen a large sum of money, the thief took a nap in his car. That's how he was arrested!


SUIVRE LA MODE PEUT S'AVÉRER TRÈS FATIGANT
ZzzZ

3 Yet another use of **un coup** (lesson 62 note 3). The set phrase **du coup**, generally found at the beginning of a spoken sentence or clause, means *as a result*: **Le match est annulé ; du coup, ils ne viennent pas samedi.** *The match has been cancelled. As a result, they're not coming on Saturday*.

4 First seen in lesson 88 line 17, **pour autant** is the equivalent of the phrase *for all that*: **Il a pris sa retraite, mais sa vie ne s'est pas arrêtée pour autant**, *He has retired but his life hasn't stopped for all that*. If the sentence contains a contrastive conjunction, such as **mais**, *but*, there is often no need to translate **pour autant** directly (*He may have retired but his life hasn't stopped*).

11 J'ai appris ce matin que son frère a un nouveau poste. Il travaille maintenant à la poste du village.
12 J'ai abîmé ma nouvelle poêle à frire en la posant sur un poêle trop chaud.
13 Aussitôt [5] son mémoire terminé, l'étudiante a tout oublié. Sa mémoire lui a fait défaut [6].
14 D'après ce livre de cuisine, il faut une livre de haricots verts et une livre et demie de petits pois.
15 Tu t'y prends comme un manche [7]! Tu as enfilé le pied dans la manche de ta chemise.
16 Suivre la mode peut s'avérer très fatigant. Ce n'est pas un mode de vie pour les vieux !
17 Le voile de la mariée [8] était tellement volumineux qu'on aurait dit une voile de bateau.
18 Pour fabriquer ce petit bronze, le sculpteur a utilisé la coquille d'une moule comme un moule.

***12** … pwal-a-freer … **14** … duh areekoh … pwa **17** … vwal … **18** … kokee-yy …*

Pronunciation notes

(14) The "h" in **haricot** is aspirated (in contrast to **heure**, for example), which is why the vowel in the definite and partitive articles is not elided (**le / de / des haricots** : *[luh / duh / day areekoh]*. Remember that, despite the name, an aspirated "h" in is not pronounced.

Notes

5 See lesson 72 note 4. The past participle can be used without the auxiliary in elliptical clauses introduced by adverbs such as **aussitôt**: **Aussitôt le dernier invité parti, nous avons éteint toutes les lumières**, *As soon as the last guest had left, we turned off all the lights*. This type of construction is generally used in written rather than spoken French.

6 We know that **un défaut** is *a flaw* (hence *a defect*, lesson 85 line 22) and is also used in the expression **à défaut**, *failing that* (lesson 79 line

11 I learned this morning that his brother has a new job. He now works at the village post office.
12 I damaged my new frying pan when I put it on a stove that was too hot.
13 As soon as she finished her dissertation, the student forgot everything. Her memory failed her.
14 According to this cookbook, you need one pound of green beans and one and a half pounds of peas.
15 You're making a mess of things! You've put your foot in the sleeve of your shirt.
16 Following fashion can prove to be very tiring. It's not a way of life for old people!
17 The bride's veil was so bulky that it looked like a boat sail.
18 To make this small bronze, the sculptor used the shell of a mussel as a mould.

16). The same notion of lack or defect crops up in the expression **faire défaut**, *to be lacking*, *to be short of* or *failed by*, etc. **Le temps me fait défaut**, *I don't have enough time*. By extension, another meaning is *to be let down by*, **C'est un bon joueur mais son manque de vitesse lui a fait défaut**, *He's a good player but he was let down by his lack of speed*.

7 **un manche** means *a handle* or *shaft* (**un manche à balai**, *a broomstick*). The word can be used idiomatically to indicate clumsiness or inability: **Tu es rentré dans un arbre ! Tu conduis comme un manche**, *You've hit a tree! You're a useless driver*. Thus **s'y prendre comme un manche** means *to go about something badly, make a mess of things*.

8 We know the verb **marier** (one "r") and the past participle/adjective **marié**(**e**). The derived noun **un**(**e**) **marié**(**e**) means *a groom / a bride*. **J'ai pris plein de photos de la mariée et du marié**, *I took loads of photos of the bride and groom*. Don't confuse these words with **un mari** (*a husband*) and **une femme** (*a wife*). (We have also learned the formal term **un époux / une épouse**, lesson 46 note 1).

19 Je voudrais un crème et un chocolat chaud, avec de la crème chantilly servie à part.
20 Le prof a un physique de jeune premier [9] mais il est connu pour ses recherches portant sur la physique théorique.
21 – Merci, tout est très clair !
22 – J'ai un petit quelque chose [10] pour vous remercier, mais j'ai une chose à faire avant de vous le donner :
23 vous embrasser et vous donner plein de bises.
24 – Quel délice… je veux dire : quelles délices ! [11] □

Notes

9 In the masculine **un physique** refers to *physical appearance* (or… *physique*!), particularly in phrases like **Elle a un physique agréable**, *She's nice-looking*. **Un jeune premier** is a romantic male lead in a movie, hence the expression **avoir un physique de jeune premier**, *to have movie-star good looks*.

10 The indefinite adjective **quelque chose** is occasionally used as a masculine noun in the expression **un petit quelque chose**, *a little something*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ L'accueil dans le restaurant était très froid. Du coup, on a décidé d'aller ailleurs. ❷ Décidément, vous vous y prenez comme un manche ! Laissez-moi vous aider. ❸ Beaucoup de choses leur font défaut pour terminer le projet à temps mais ils n'abandonneront pas pour autant. ❹ Il me dit que la machine est équipée de plusieurs outils qui pourront s'avérer très utiles. ❺ J'ignore ce qui s'est passé, mais tous les matchs sont annulés.

19 I would like a white coffee and a hot chocolate, with whipped cream served on the side.
20 The professor has movie-star looks but he is known for his research on theoretical physics.
21 – Thank you, everything is very clear!
22 – I have a little something to thank you, but I have one thing to do before I give it to you:
23 hug you and give you loads of kisses.
24 – What a delight...I mean, what delights!

(even if the thing in question is feminine): **Cette comédienne a un petit quelque chose en plus**, *That actress has a little something extra*.

11 Every French schoolchild learns the three nouns that are masculine in the singular and feminine in the plural: **un amour**, *a love*; **un délice**, *a delight*, **un orgue**, *an organ* (instrument). The reasons are obscure and, in our case, any mistakes would be easily excused.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ The welcome in the restaurant was very chilly. As a result, we decided to go elsewhere. ❷ You really are making a mess of things! Let me help you. ❸ There's a lot they need to finish the project on time, but they won't give up. ❹ He tells me that the machine is equipped with several tools that could prove very useful. ❺ I don't know what happened, but all the games have been cancelled.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ My memory failed me and I totally forgot her birthday. – You and I both know that it's not serious.

.. ..et j'ai totalement ...... son .... – .. .. que ce n'est pas grave.

❷ The film critic wrote his reviews before the film came out. So he had to throw it in the wastepaper bin.

.. .. de cinéma a .... avant la sortie du film. .. ...., il a dû .. ..

❸ This director is known for his documentaries, notably those on the Tour de France and the Eiffel Tower.

Ce .... pour ses documentaires, ... sur .. .... de France et .. .... Eiffel.

❹ You're a dreadful driver. Take care not to damage the engine. Let's go gently.

Tu .... Fais attention à .. .. le moteur ! .... doucement.

91

Quatre-vingt-onzième leçon

Révision

1 Formal and informal interrogatives

We know that the first, raised-intonation interrogative (I-1) is customary in everyday and colloquial speech but is not usually written (except, for example, in a dialogue for a book or film script), while the second form, (I-2 **est-ce que**), can be written –for example, in an email or text message–and spoken. The third, inverted interrogative, I-3, is more formal than the other two constructions (lesson 21 et al.). Let's revise the various forms and see in greater detail how they behave in different contexts.

As we can see in lesson 85, a common feature of I-1 questions is to place the interrogative word at the end of the question, instead of

❺ As soon as the last guests had left, he turned off the light and had a nap.
. . . . invités . . . . . . , il .   . . . la lumière et fait . .   . .

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ Ma mémoire m'a fait défaut – oublié – anniversaire. – Et toi et moi savons – ❷ Le critique – écrit sa critique – Du coup – la jeter à la poubelle ❸ – metteur en scène est connu – notamment ceux – le Tour – la Tour – ❹ – conduis comme un manche – ne pas abîmer – Allons-y – ❺ – Aussitôt les derniers – partis – a éteint – un petit somme

La France *comprises not only the country on the mainland (Culture Note, lesson 61) but also a number of overseas territories and* **départements**, *known collectively as* **la France d'outre-mer**. *Because of its shape, the continental European part is often referred to, especially in the media, as* **l'Hexagone**.

Productive phase: 41st lesson

91

Ninety-first lesson

at the beginning in I-2 and I-3:

I-1	I-2	I-3	
Tu vas où ?	**Où est-ce que tu vas ?**	**Où vas-tu ?**	*Where are you going?*
Il est parti quand ?	**Quand est-ce qu'il est parti ?**	**Quand est-il parti ?**	*When did he leave?*
Vous voulez combien ?	**Combien est-ce que vous voulez ?**	**Combien voulez-vous ?**	*How much/ many do you want?*
Il a crié pourquoi ?	**Pourquoi est-ce qu'il a crié ?**	**Pourquoi a-t-il crié ?**	*Why did he shout?*
Elle a su comment ?	**Comment est-ce qu'elle a su ?**	**Comment a-t-elle su ?**	*How did she know?*
Ils veulent voir qui ?	**Qui est-ce qu'ils veulent voir ?**	**Qui veulent-ils voir ?**	*Who(m) do they want to see?*

Que and **quoi**, *what*, behave slightly differently.

Tu penses quoi ?	**Qu'est-ce que tu penses ?**	**Que penses-tu ?**	*What do you think/are you thinking?*
Elles ont devenues quoi ?	**Qu'est-ce qu'elles sont devenues ?**	**Que sont-elles devenues ?**	*What became of them?*

If the pronoun is an indirect object, **à qui**, for example, the preposition comes first:

Tu parles à qui?	**À qui est-ce que tu parles**	**À qui parles-tu ?**	*Who are your speaking to?*
Il arrive d'où ?	**D'où est-ce qu'il arrive ?**	**D'où arrive-t-il ?**	*Where's he arriving from?*

Lastly, if the subject of the sentence is not an unstressed pronoun (**je**, **il/elle**, etc.), it comes at the beginning of the question in I-3.

Elle est là, Michelle ?	**Est-ce que Michelle est là ?**	**Michelle est-elle là ?**	*Is Michelle there*?

Choosing which form to use depends, obviously on the context and the person speaking or writing, as lesson 85 shows. It should also be remembered that not all native French speakers stick strictly to all the rules (for example, **Quel âge elle a ?** is often preferred across-the-board to the more formal **Quel âge a-t-elle ?**) but, fortunately or unfortunately, non-native speakers are often granted less latitude and must therefore abide by all the rules. It's a case of **Fais ce que je dis, pas ce que je fais**, *Do as I say, not as I do*!

2 The causative

This construction is used where the subject causes the action of the verb to happen. Often rendered in English with *get* and a past participle, the causative is formed with **faire**, conjugated according to the subject, and an infinitive. A direct object can be added if necessary.

If, for example, a tourist knows a city, they will say **Je connais cette ville**, but if they then get other people to discover it, they might boast **Je fais connaître cette ville**, *I'm getting this city known*, i.e. I'm telling people all about it. Or if a culinary speciality, such as herbs, comes from a particular region, we say: **Les herbes viennent de Provence**, but if we order those herbs online and have them sent, we would say **J'ai fait venir les herbes de Provence**, *I had the herbs sent* (lit. *come*) *from Provence*.

The reflexive form of the causative describes an action performed on the subject. The formation rules are the same, except that **faire** is in the reflexive. The action in question can be either deliberate – **Il s'est fait aider par un ami**, *He got help* (lit. "made himself helped by") *from a friend* – or not: **Elle s'est fait mal**, *She hurt herself*. (Here, **fait** does not agree with **elle**, as would usually be the case with a reflective, because it is not an auxiliary but part of the causative **faire mal**, *to hurt*).

A good way to remember the difference between the non-deliberate and deliberate forms is **Je me suis réveillé(e) à l'aube**, *I woke up at dawn*, and **Je me suis fait réveiller de bonne heure**, *I was woken up at dawn*.

If a direct object is used, it comes after both parts of the verb:
Il s'est fait couper les cheveux, *He got a haircut*.
(Remember, the second verb is in the infinitive.) In some cases, the other verb may be **faire**, in which case it follows exactly the same rule:
Elle se fait faire une robe pour le mariage.
She's having a dress made for the wedding.

With both the non-reflexive and the reflexive causative form, the direct object may be replaced by a pronoun, which is placed before **faire**:
Je fais venir les herbes → **Je les fais venir**;
Elle se fait faire une robe → **Elle se la fait faire**.

This may all seem a little complicated at first, but the causative is actually more regular than the English equivalent, with its choice of *have/get*, etc. – or even a completely different verb:

Il fait manger de la soupe à sa fille malade,
He's feeding/giving soup to his sick daughter (which sounds more natural rather than the literal "He's having his sick daughter eat soup").

3 The subjunctive: a few last details

This last look at the subjunctive shows how it is used specific instances. These include clauses containing expressions or constructions relating to superlative adjectives or descriptions of uniqueness, as well as indefinite expressions.

3.1 With superlative adjectives

The subjunctive is used after a superlative asserting the unrivalled status (*biggest*, *best*, etc.) of the thing being referred to:
L'hôtel possède la plus grande piscine que je connaisse.
The hotel has the biggest swimming pool that I know.
C'est le pays le plus chaud que nous ayons jamais visité.
It's the hottest country we have ever visited.
Est-il vraiment le meilleur président qui ait jamais dirigé le pays ?
Is he truly the best president who has even run the country?

In these contexts, there can only be one superlative thing or person (pool, country, president). But, for example, we would say **C'est le meilleur film que j'ai vu ce mois-ci**, *It's the best film I've seen this month*, i.e. I have been to the movies several times this month. At this level of language skill, using an indicative instead of a subjunctive is not a major mistake because, in many cases, perceptions of what is unrivalled are personal (particularly when it comes to the prowess of artists, politicians and the like).

3.2 Descriptions of uniqueness

Il est le seul qui puisse me comprendre.
He's the only one who can understand me.
L'unique conseil que j'aie à vous donner est de ne pas démissionner.
The only piece of advice I have to give is not to resign.
Il n'y a personne qui en soit au courant.
Nobody is aware of it.

3.3 In indefinite expressions

In addition to being used after time conjunctions (lesson 84), the subjunctive must be used in indefinite expressions equivalent to the *-ever* adverbs in English:
Où que tu ailles, je te suivrai.
Wherever you go, I'll follow you.
Qui qu'ils soient, les assassins seront retrouvés.
Whoever they are, the murderers will be found.
Quoi que vous pensiez de moi, je suis la personne de la situation.
Whatever you think of me, I'm the person for the situation.
Quel que soit leur avis, je n'en tiendrai pas compte,
Whatever their opinion, I will disregard it.

Quel que is the only of these adverbs that agrees in number and gender with the noun it refers to (**Quels que soient leurs conseils**…). Be careful not to confuse it with **quelque**, *some*, *a few*, etc. Note that in literary French **quelque** can be used, followed by an adjective, in the sense of *whatever*:
Quelque heureux qu'il puisse être, l'homme veut toujours plus.
However happy he might be, man always wants more.
However, this construction is rarely found in the spoken language.

Remember that, in many cases, the subjunctive is not obligatory: the choice of tense depends on several other factors and the speaker's perceptions. You now have the basic information you need to identify the subjunctive mood when you come across it and to understand why it is used.
Que la force soit avec vous, *May the force be with you*.

4 The do's and don'ts of *dont*

The relative pronoun **dont**, which you are familiar with by now, merits a final overview. It translates *of which*, *of who(m)* in relative clauses. Note how **dont** relates to the object, whether animate or inanimate, replacing the partitive **de** in the first sentence when the structure changes: **Je suis fier de ce prix** → **Le prix dont je suis fier**.
J'ai vous ai parlé de ce médecin → **Voici le médecin dont je vous ai parlé**.

In English, the equivalent structure will depend on the degree of formality: *The prize of which I'm proud* or *that/which I am proud of* or, simply… *I'm proud of*. There are no such complications with **dont**, which, unlike the third example here, can never be omitted.

Dont also translates *whose* and, again, can refer to an animate of animate object:
C'est la femme dont le fils vient d'être tué dans un accident de voiture.
She's the woman whose son was killed in a car accident.
Sami est le rappeur dont le dernier album s'est vendu par millions.
Sami is the rapper whose last album sold millions.

Note that **dont** always precedes the noun in the clause, unlike *of which/of whom* in formal English:
Son album, dont les ventes ont plus que doublé, est produit par son frère.
His album, sales of which have more than doubled, is produced by his brother.
(Here too, modern English has a choice, even if purists disagree: *His album, whose sales have more than…*). Indeed, *of which / of whom* structures are often so formal that English finds other ways to deal with **dont**:
Le train dont le pare-brise a été abîmé par l'orage est parti en retard de Lyon.
The train with the storm-damaged windshield left Lyon late.

In this type of construction, usage is more important than rules.

Lastly, **dont** is used when singling out elements in a group:
Ils ont cinq gosses, dont deux filles.
They have five kids, including two daughters.

Here, too, the English construction can omit *of whom/of which*:
Trois cafés, dont un avec lait, s'il vous plait.
Three coffees, one with milk please.

5 *Le plus-que-parfait*: The pluperfect tense

The pluperfect is formed with the imperfect of **avoir** or **être** as an auxiliary (lesson 43 note 3) and the past participle of the verb:
J'avais envoyé la lettre, *I had sent the letter.*
Il avait fini son repas, *He had finished his meal.*
Nous l'avions attendu, *We had waited for him.*
Vous étiez venu m'aider, *You had come to help me.*

There are no particular problems of usage because the **plus-que-parfait** is very similar to its English equivalent. However, while the past simple tense is occasionally used in English in compound sentences, the **plus-que-parfait** is obligatory:
Il nous disait qu'il avait rencontré maman en Italie.
He used to tell us that he met mum in Italy.

These clear and regular rules arguably make French a more "logical" language than English (inasmuch as any language is logical). As the saying goes:
Ce qui n'est pas clair n'est pas français, *What is not clear is not French.*

6 Slang

For a non-native speaker, using slang can be tricky because it implies an intimate knowledge of the culture, mores and habits of a language community. While we recommend avoiding colloquialisms when interacting with French speakers, learners will inevitably encounter **l'argot** (*slang*) in the media, movies, music and, in all probability, in conversation with those same native speakers. Here is a selection of terms that might be found in books by writers like Céline, Alphonse Boudard or, more recently, Thierry Jonquet and Azouz Begag. The translations in the right-hand column are approximate equivalents.

bagnole, caisse (f.)	*car*
balaise/balèze, costaud (adj.)	*brawny, beefy*
baraque (f.)	*house*
bécane (f.)	*scooter, motorbike*

causer (vb)	*talk*
dingue (m. and adj.)	*crazy*
fichu (adj.)	*done for*
flingue, flingueur (m.)	*gun, gunman*
fric (m.)**, pognon** (m.)**, blé** (m.)**, thune** (f.)	*money*
fringues (f.), **fringuer** (vb)	*clothes, to dress*
gars, mec, type (m.)	*guy*
indic' (m.)	*informer*
pinard (m.)	*wine*
pote (m.)	*mate*
réglo (adj.)	*above-board*
tifs (m. plu.)	*hair*
toubib (m.)	*doctor*
Top ! / Nickel !	*Great!*

No attempt has been made to translate these terms, firstly because there is not necessarily a direct equivalent in English. For example, **une bagnole** is a very common slang word for *a car*, which in some circumstances could possibly be translated as *a ride*, *wheels*, etc.; but in many cases, the word simply denotes that the speaker is using a familiar register. It is more important to recognise these words as slang and to know their meanings than to seek a perfect equivalent.

In recent decades, **l'argot** (sometimes called **la langue verte**, because it supposedly originated at green-covered gaming tables) has been enriched with words borrowed from other language communities –notably Arabic speakers– in francophone countries. Just as **un toubib** entered French many years ago, via the Arabic word for *a healer*, as a result of colonial expansion, so today we find **kiffer**, *to like*, *love*, *"dig,"* from ***kif***, an Arabic word for *hashish*; or **avoir le seum**, *to be angry*, *disgusted* (***seum*** meaning *venom*), and many, many others – some of which will prove ephemeral.

This evolution, evident to anyone who follows French and the culture of France, is part of the reason why the term "a living language" is a very accurate description.

***

Dialogue de révision

1 – C'est quoi votre problème ? Pourquoi vous faites cette tête ?
2 – Je suis de mauvaise humeur parce que mon assistant a démissionné il y a un mois.
3 Mes collègues et moi cherchons quelqu'un dont les compétences soient reconnues.
4 Mais ça s'avère bien plus compliqué qu'il n'y paraît. J'avais trois candidats, dont un seul était intéressant.
5 J'ai voulu faire venir le type pour un entretien mais il avait déjà été embauché.
6 J'avais une autre piste, un jeune dont m'a parlé un copain.
7 C'était un drôle de type, assez sympa, mais j'avais l'impression qu'il n'en ferait qu'à sa tête si je le prenais.
8 De plus, l'expérience lui faisait défaut. Pouvez-vous m'aider ?
9 – Je peux faire venir quelqu'un que je connais bien, le type le plus intelligent que je connaisse, qui saura analyser vos besoins.
10 Ça ne veut pas dire pour autant qu'on trouvera tout de suite la perle rare mais au moins c'est un bon début.
11 Nous en ferons notre affaire et nous ne lâcherons pas tant qu'on n'aura pas trouvé la bonne personne.
12 – Super ! Du coup, quand vous aurez trouvé quelqu'un, mes collègues feront la fête.

***

Translation

1 – What's your problem? Why are you pulling that face? **2** – I'm in a bad mood because my assistant resigned a month ago. **3** My colleagues and I are looking for someone whose skills are recognised. **4** But it's proving much more complicated than it sounds. I had three applicants, only one of whom was interesting. **5** I wanted to bring the guy in for an interview, but he had already been hired. **6** I had another lead, a young guy that a friend told me about. **7** He was a strange guy, quite nice, but I had the impression that he would do whatever he wanted if I took him on. **8** Plus, he

92

Quatre-vingt-douzième leçon

This final full week of lessons focuses on the vocabulary, expressions, and language registers used in the media – here, a literary talk show.

Un magazine littéraire

1 – Un grand merci d'être venue sur le plateau [1] de "Virgules" pour parler de votre dernier livre : "Une réputation injuste, une vie écourtée [2]",

2 dans lequel vous superposez deux Marie-Antoinette [3]: une princesse inconstante [4] et dépensière

3 et une femme courageuse et sous-estimée. Je suis tenté de vous demander :

Pronunciation

2 … ahⁿkohⁿstœhⁿt …

Notes

1 **un plateau** (plu. **plateaux**) has several meanings stemming from the root adjective **plat**, *flat*., including *a tray* and *a cheese board*, **un plateau de fromages**. In the entertainment industry, **un plateau** is a cinema or TV *set* and, by extension, the line-up of guests or entertainers: **Trois invités formeront notre plateau ce soir**, *We will have three guests with us here this evening*.

lacked experience. Can you help me? **9** – I can bring in someone I know well, the most intelligent guy I know, who will be able to analyse your needs. **10** That doesn't mean we'll find the one-in-a-million person right away but at least it's a good start. **11** We'll make it our business and we won't let go until we've found the right person. **12** – Great! So, when you've found someone, my colleagues will celebrate.

Productive phase: 42nd lesson

92

Ninety-second lesson

A literary magazine programme

1 – Thank you very much for coming on *(the set of)* "Virgules" *(Commas)* to talk about your latest book: "An Unfair *(unjust)* Reputation, A Life Cut Short *(shortened)*,"

2 in which you superimpose two Marie Antoinettes: a fickle and spendthrift princess

3 and a brave and underestimated woman. I'm tempted to ask you:

2 This lesson shows how prefixes are used to alter the meaning of verbs, nouns and adjectives. For example, **é-** can indicate distance (**loin,** *far* → **éloigné(e),** *remote, distanced*) or a change of state (**court**, *short* → **écourté(e)**). The noun **le cerveau**, *the brain*, forms the basis of **écervelé**, *scatterbrained* (line 10). Be careful, though, because **é-** is not always a standalone prefix, for example: **épouse**, *wife, spouse* (line 16).

3 We know that surnames do not take a plural **s** (lesson 29 note 5); neither do first names : **Nous avons deux Robert dans le studio ce soir**, *We have two Roberts in the studio with us this evening*.

4 Prefixes are used, among other things, to form negative adjectives (**constant** → **inconstant**, **réaliste** → **irréaliste**, **traiter** → **maltraiter**), to express a degree of intensity (**estimer** → **sous-estimer**, line 3), and to denote repetition (**examiner** → **réexaminer** – see lesson 70 section 2).

4 pourquoi un livre de plus – qui n'est pas un roman – sur un personnage qui a déjà fait couler énormément d'encre ?

5 N'est-ce pas un peu irréaliste d'essayer de rétablir la réputation d'un personnage si controversé ?

6 – Bien au contraire. On ne cesse de revisiter l'histoire de notre pays, nous, les historiens,

7 et de réexaminer la vie de celles et ceux qui en étaient les acteurs principaux.

8 Dans le cas de Marie-Antoinette, on a souvent essayé de défaire et de refaire la réputation de celle que l'on [5] traitait de "Madame Déficit".

9 Je crois sincèrement qu'elle a été maltraitée par ces historiens, dont la plupart sont des hommes.

10 Je pensais qu'il fallait la réévaluer d'un point de vue féministe, non pas comme une femme irresponsable et écervelée [2]

11 mais comme un personnage fort, en avance sur son temps – et injustement méprisée.

12 Sa réputation est entachée depuis des siècles par un certain nombre de légendes

13 dont la fameuse "Qu'ils mangent [6] de la brioche", une phrase qu'elle n'a jamais prononcée.

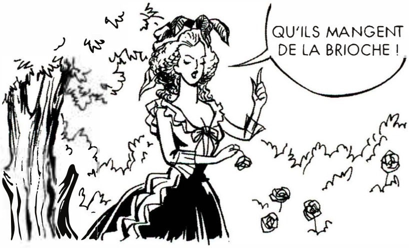
*8 … defeesseet **10** … aysservuhlay*

Notes

5 If the impersonal pronoun **on** follows a word ending in a vowel, especially **qui**, **que** and **ou/où**, we sometimes add **l'** to facilitate pronunciation (… **où l'on habite** rather than …**où on habite**, for example). This is generally used only in formal written language or by careful speakers.

6 Here are some more examples of the imperative use of the subjective: **Vive les Bretons** (lesson 57), *Long live the Bretons*. **Qu'il parte immédiatement**, *Let him* (or *He should*) *leave immediately*.

4 why another book –which isn't a novel– on a character about whom so much has already been written *(made ink flow enormously)*?
5 Isn't it a bit unrealistic to try to restore the reputation of such a controversial character?
6 – Quite the contrary. We historians are constantly *(one doesn't cease from)* revisiting the history of our country,
7 and re-examining the lives of those who were the protagonists *(main actors)*.
8 In Marie-Antoinette's case, attempts have often been made to undo and rebuild the reputation of the woman who was referred to *(one treated)* as "Mrs Deficit."
9 I sincerely believe that she has been mistreated by those historians, most of whom are men.
10 I thought she should be re-assessed from a feminist point of view, not as an irresponsible and scatterbrained woman
11 but as a strong character, ahead of her time - and unjustly despised.
12 Her reputation has been stained for centuries by a number of legends
13 including the famous "Let them eat cake," a phrase she never uttered.


QU'ILS MANGENT DE LA BRIOCHE !

14 – Mais, en lisant votre ouvrage, on a l'impression d'avoir affaire à une sainte. Je cite :

15 – "Elle passa [7] son enfance en Autriche, une fille heureuse qui fit [8] le bonheur de sa famille."

16 "Elle épousa le Dauphin, devenant une épouse irréprochable et une excellente mère." On dirait un ange !

17 – Mais dans l'avant-propos, j'écris "Elle fut [9] au cœur de nombreux scandales, et elle dépensa des sommes faramineuses en robes et bijoux.

18 Ainsi, elle fut tour à tour adorée et haïe, mais elle était tenue éloignée [2] du monde des hommes."

19 Savez-vous quels ont été ses derniers mots ?

20 – Euh, "Vive le Roi !" [6] ?"Que Dieu bénisse la France !" [6] ? Quelque chose de ce genre ?

21 – Vous n'y êtes pas du tout. Écoutez bien : "Ayant marché par mégarde sur le pied de son bourreau,

22 elle le regarda doucement et lui dit 'Excusez-moi, Monsieur, je ne l'ai pas fait exprès'".

23 Peut-on dire vraiment que celle qui a écrit dans son testament "Que mon fils ne cherche jamais à venger notre mort",

24 peut-on vraiment dire que cette femme n'était qu'une tête de linotte [10] ?

***17** … few … **18** … ah-ee **23** … testahmœh^n …*

Notes

7 This is the *past simple* tense, or **passé simple**. Equivalent in meaning to the **passé composé**, it is used almost exclusively in written French. The conjugation for regular **-er** verbs, such as **passer**, *to pass* (or *spend time*) is: **je passai, tu passas, il/elle passa, nous passâmes, vous passâtes, ils/elles passèrent**. Thus **Elle passa sa jeunesse en Autriche** is identical in meaning to **Elle a passé sa jeunesse en Autriche** → *She spent her youth in Austria.*

14 – But, reading your book *(work)*, one gets the impression of dealing with a saint. I quote:
15 "She spent her childhood in Austria, a happy girl who delighted her family *(made the happiness of)*."
16 "She married the Dauphin, becoming an irreproachable wife and an excellent mother." She sounds like an angel!
17 – But in the foreword, I write, "She was at the centre of many scandals, and spent enormous sums of money on dresses and jewellery.
18 Thus she was both loved and hated, but she was kept away from the world of men."
19 Do you know what her last words were?
20 – Uh, "Long live the King!"? "God bless France!"? Something like that?
21 – You're wide of the mark *(not there at all)*. Listen carefully: "Having inadvertently stepped on her executioner's foot,
22 she looked at him gently and said, "Excuse me, sir, I didn't mean to do it."
23 Can it really be said that she who wrote in her will, "May my son never seek to avenge our death,"
24 can we really say that this woman was just a scatterbrain *(linnet's head)*?

8 The **passé simple** of **faire** is **je fis**, **tu fis**, **il/elle fit**, **nous fîmes**, **vous fîtes**, **ils/elles firent**.

9 The **passé simple** of **être** is very irregular: **je fus**, **tu fus**, **il/elle fut**, **nous fûmes**, **vous fûtes**, **ils/elles furent**.

10 **une linotte** is *a linnet*, and the expression **avoir/être une tête de linotte** means *to be a bird brain*. A less pejorative equivalent is **avoir la tête en l'air / être tête en l'air** ("to have / to be (one's) head in the air"). **Il oublie toujours tout, Carl. Il a vraiment la tête en l'air**, *Carl always forgets everything. He's a real scatterbrain*.

25 – Vous avez sans doute raison, mais connaissant le sort réservé à Marie-Antoinette, à votre place, j'éviterais le mot "tête"… ☐

***25** … sor …*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Notre invité sur le plateau ce soir est l'écrivain Gilles Boursier, qui est venu nous parler de son dernier roman. ❷ C'est une décision qui a déjà fait couler beaucoup d'encre et que le maire tente d'éviter coûte que coûte. ❸ N'est-ce pas injuste d'entacher la réputation de quelqu'un que vous ne connaissez pas ? ❹ J'ai lu et relu la lettre de Robert, j'ai réexaminé ses explications, mais je n'y comprends toujours rien. ❺ Mais que veulent-ils réellement ? Qu'ils me le disent clairement et je verrai si c'est possible.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ Louis was kept at a distance from his children, to whom he wrote every month. He was both adored and hated.
Louis . . . . de ses enfants, à qui . .
. . . . Il . . . à la fois . . . . . et . . . . .

❷ If you think that he is unfair, irresponsible and despised, then you're wide of the mark. History has mistreated him.
Si tu crois qu'il est . . . . , ... et . . . . ,
alors . . . . L'histoire . . . .

❸ These two literary magazines, ahead of their times, delighted readers at the beginning of the century.
Ces deux magazines littéraires, ... ,
. . . . des lecteurs . . . .

25 – You are undoubtedly right, but knowing the fate that befell *(reserved for)* Marie-Antoinette, if I were you *(in your place)*, I would avoid the word "head" ...

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Our guest in the studio this evening is the writer Gilles Boursier, who has come to talk to us about his latest novel. ❷ It's a decision that has been written about extensively and that the mayor is trying to avoid at all costs. ❸ Isn't it unfair to stain the reputation of someone you don't know? ❹ I have read and re-read Robert's letter, re-examined his explanations, but I still don't understand. ❺ But what do they really want? Let them tell me clearly and I will see if it is possible.

***

❹ History has to be re-assessed constantly by historians, just as it's necessary to revisit classic works of literature.

L'histoire . . . . par les historiens, tout comme . . . . les . . . . classiques.

❺ He spend vast amounts on his re-election, but the result was a disaster.

Il . . . . des montants . . . . pour sa . . . . , mais le résultat . . . .

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – était tenu éloigné – il écrivit tous les mois – fut – adoré – haï ❷ – injuste, irresponsable – méprisé – tu n'y es pas du tout – l'a maltraité ❸ – en avance sur leur temps, firent le bonheur – au début du siècle ❹ – doit être réévaluée constamment – il faut revisiter – ouvrages littéraires – ❺ – dépensa – faramineux – réélection – fut un désastre

Born in Austria in 1755, **Marie-Antoinette de Habsbourg-Lorraine** *married the* heir-apparent *(***Le Dauphin** *–though the word also means* dolphin*) to the French throne,* **Louis-Auguste***, later* **Louis XVI**. *Loved and hated in equal measure, she was a controversial figure who, despite her lavish expenditures – which earned her the nickname* **Madame Déficit** *– was possibly more sinned against than sinning. It is popular myth that, when informed that the people were starving for want of bread, she answered* **Alors qu'ils mangent de**

93

Quatre-vingt-treizième leçon

Un cours d'histoire : "Le jour de gloire est arrivé !"

1 "Le quatorze juillet mil sept cent quatre-vingt-neuf marqua un tournant majeur dans l'histoire de France.

2 En effet, la prise de la Bastille annonça la fin de la monarchie et les débuts de la République.

3 Mais qu'en fut-il vraiment ? Que se passa-t-il exactement en ce "jour de gloire" ?

4 Combien de misérables prisonniers furent libérés de ce lieu morne par ces révolutionnaires de fortune [1] ?

Pronunciation

***2** … monarshee …*

Pronunciation notes

This lesson contains a number of words, such as **munitions**, **combats** and **révolution**, that are identical or remarkably similar to the English words derived from them. Before using these loan words in spoken French, always check the pronunciation because the differences between the two languages can be considerable (for example, the double **s** in **passion** / *passion* is pronounced as a sibilant in French rather than *[sh]* in English).

la brioche *(usually translated as* Let them eat cake*, although* **la brioche** *is a kind of sweet pastry). Cited by* **Rousseau***, the phrase was attributed to "***une grande princesse***" and may be actually have been the author's own invention.* **Marie-Antoinette** *met her end on the guillotine in 1793.*

Productive phase: 43rd lesson

93

Ninety-third lesson

A history lesson: "The day of glory is here"

1 "14 July 1789 marked a major turning point in the history of France.
2 The storming *(taking)* of the Bastille heralded the end of the monarchy and the beginnings of the Republic.
3 But what was it really like? What exactly happened on that "day of glory"?
4 How many miserable prisoners were freed from that gloomy place by those makeshift revolutionaries?

Note

1 **une fortune**, *a fortune* (lesson 59 line 21), is the root of the adjective phrase **de fortune**, meaning *makeshift* or *improvised*: **J'ai un bureau de fortune dans mon salon**, *I have a makeshift office in my living room*. By extension the phrase means *chance* (i.e. unplanned): **Gilles n'est pas un véritable ami, c'est un compagnon de fortune**, *Gilles isn't really a friend, he's a chance companion*.

5 Le récit est palpitant, même si le bilan [2] de la libération n'est pas à la hauteur [3] du mythe.
6 En juillet de cette année fatidique, Louis Seize subissait les pressions de la toute nouvelle Assemblée nationale.
7 Le roi fit semblant d'accepter leurs exigences, mais en réalité, il fit venir les troupes à Paris
8 et les concentra tout autour de la capitale.
9 Les Parisiens s'inquiétèrent de la situation, et l'agitation grandit [4] de minute en minute, d'heure en heure.
10 Le douze juillet une émeute éclata dans la ville et de violents combats firent rage.
11 Peu à peu, les citoyens descendirent [5] dans la rue, assoiffés de liberté et de justice.
12 La foule grossit, les voix s'élevèrent de plus en plus fort, les citoyens prirent les armes.
13 Les armes, soit [6], mais il manquait des munitions ! Où en trouver ? Dans une forteresse, forcément !

***5** … meet **9** … azheetassyoh^n … **10** … koh^{n}bah … zhewssteess **12** … sayluhvair … preer … **13** … swat … mewneessyoh^n …*

Notes

2 **un bilan** is a financial term meaning *a balance sheet* (aka *a statement of financial position*). The underlying notion of assessment is found in many contexts, such as **un bilan de santé**, *a medical checkup* ("health statement"). The word is also used in news reports about injuries or fatalities: **Le bilan de l'accident est de trois morts et deux blessées**, *The accident resulted in three dead and two injured*. A much broader meaning, as in line 2, is *an outcome, a result*.

3 **la hauteur**, *height* (lesson 76 line 8), is another example of a noun used in a figurative expression: **être à la hauteur**, *to be up to* or *equal to* (a situation, etc.): **Nos athlètes paralympiques se sont montrés à la hauteur du défi**, *Our Paralympic athletes proved equal to the challenge*.

5 The story is thrilling, even if the result of the liberation does not live up to the myth.
6 In July of that fateful year, Louis XVI was under *(suffered the)* pressure from the brand-new National Assembly.
7 The king pretended to accept their demands, but in reality he brought troops up to Paris
8 and concentrated them all around the capital.
9 The Parisians were worried about the situation, and the agitation grew from minute to minute, from hour to hour.
10 [On] 12 July a riot broke out in the city and violent fighting raged.
11 Gradually the citizens took to the streets, thirsty for freedom and justice.
12 The crowd grew larger and larger, the voices grew louder and louder, and the citizens took [up] arms.
13 Arms, all very well, but there was no *(missing)* ammunition! Where could it be found? In a fortress, of course!

4 The past simple of **grandir** and other regular **-ir** verbs is: **je grandis**, **tu grandis**, **il/elle grandit**, **nous grandîmes**, **vous grandîtes**, **ils/elles grandirent**. We saw the **le passé simple** of regular **-er** verbs in the previous lesson.

5 The past simple of **descendre** and other regular **-re** verbs is identical to that of regular **-ir** verbs: **je descendis**, **tu descendis**, **il/elle descendit**, **nous descendîmes**, **vous descendîtes**, **ils/elles descendirent**.

6 We know that **soit** is the third person singular subjunctive of **être** (see lesson 68 note 9 and lesson 79 note 2 for the full conjugation). But in line 16, it is an invariable adverb, and the final **t** is pronounced. In a formal register, **soit** is used like the English phrase *Be that as it may*, or, less formally, *Very well*. **Cette brioche est chère, soit, mais elle est délicieuse !** *This brioche may be expense, but it's so good!* (Be careful not to confuse this adverbial usage with the conjunction **soit… soit**, lesson 64 line 7.)

14 Alors s'éleva le cri "À la Bastille, citoyens ! La liberté ou la mort !",

15 et, comme un seul homme, la foule se dirigea vers l'effroyable prison, déterminée à en faire tomber ses murs sinistres.

16 En débouchant [7] de la rue Saint-Antoine, les révoltés marquèrent un temps d'arrêt, tant [8] l'édifice était menaçant,

17 mais la colère et la passion l'emportèrent [9] et toute la fureur du peuple se concentra sur ce symbole de leur oppression.

18 Cependant, la Bastille ne fut pas prise, elle se rendit ;

19 et les révolutionnaires – car il s'agit bien d'une révolution, pas d'une révolte – ne tuèrent qu'un seul homme.

20 Ainsi, notre Fête nationale ne commémore ni la violence ni la haine,

21 mais la France libérée des traîtres et des menteurs de l'Ancien régime.

22 Au fait, au moment de la prise, le donjon funeste ne contenait qu'une petite poignée de prisonniers !" ☐

17 *… passyoh^n … ohpressyoh^n …* ***19*** *… rayvolewssyoh^n …*

Notes

7 **déboucher** is another example of a prefixed verb: **boucher** means *to block (up)*: **L'évier est bouché ; il faut le déboucher**, *The sink is blocked; it needs unblocking*. But it also has an intransitive form. With **de**, it means *to emerge* or *come out from*, whereas with **sur**, the meaning is *to lead*, *to open out into* or *run into*: **La rue débouche sur une grande vallée**, *The road runs into a big valley*.

14 Then the cry went up, "To the Bastille, citizens! Freedom or death!,"

15 and, as one man, the crowd went to the dreadful prison, determined to bring down its grim walls.

16 When the rebels emerged from Rue Saint Antoine, they paused for a moment, for the building was so threatening,

17 but anger and passion took over and all the wrath of the people focused *(concentrated)* on this symbol of their oppression.

18 However, the Bastille was not taken, it surrendered;

19 and the revolutionaries –for it was a revolution, not a revolt– killed only one man.

20 Thus, our National Day commemorates neither violence nor hatred

21 but France liberated from the traitors and liars of the Ancien Regime *(Old Regime)*.

22 By the way, at the time of the capture, the fateful dungeon contained only a handful of prisoners!"

8 Yet another use of the versatile word **tant** (first seen in lesson 87 note 7 in the phrase **tant que**), this time in a more literary context. In a formal register, **tant** is used at the beginning of a descriptive clause to explain what precedes it. In many cases, it can be translated simply by *because*: **Il était impossible de courir, tant il y avait de monde dans la rue**, *It was impossible to run because there were so many people in the street*.

9 The regular verb **emporter**, formed from **em-** ("away," as in **emmener**, lesson 79 note 7) and **porter**, *to carry*, means *to take away*, *carry off*, etc., **Une grande pizza s'il vous plait**. – **À manger sur place ou à emporter** ? *A large pizza please*. – *To eat here* ("on the spot") *or to take away?* By extension, **emporter** can mean *to get the upper hand*, *to prevail*: **C'est le système le plus simple qui a fini par l'emporter**, *It was the simplest system that prevailed.*

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

① J'ai acheté le tout dernier modèle, malgré son prix élevé, mais il n'est pas à la hauteur de mes attentes. ② Le bilan de cette terrible maladie est très lourd, avec plus de six mille morts déjà. ③ Les derniers chiffres font penser que l'entreprise est en bonne santé, mais qu'en est-il vraiment ? ④ Les voix s'élèvent de plus en plus pour exiger un changement de régime. ⑤ Vous n'avez qu'à suivre cette rue toute droite, qui débouche sur les quais de la Seine.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

① They came down onto the streets as one man, and a cry arose: "The day of glory has arrived!."
Il . . . . dans la rue . . . . , et . . . . : "Le jour de gloire . . . . !"

② A riot broke out and the fighting raged. The deputies grew worried about the situation.
Une . . . . et les . . . . Les députés . . . . la situation.

③ Everyone headed for the prison but, arriving on the spot, they paused before attacking.
Tout le monde . . . . la prison mais, ... , ils . . . . avant d'attaquer.

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ I bought the very latest model, despite the high price, but it doesn't live up to my expectations. ❷ This terrible disease is taking a heavy toll, with more than six thousand deaths already. ❸ The latest figures suggest that the company is in good health, but what is really going on? ❹ There are growing calls for regime change. ❺ Just go straight ahead down this street, which leads to the banks of the Seine.

LA FOULE SE DIRIGEA VERS L'EFFROYABLE PRISON

❹ The sinks were blocked and had to be unblocked very quickly
Les éviers . . . . et il . . . . les . . . .
très vite.

❺ I didn't want to watch the movie because the reviews were so bad, but even so it won two prizes.
Je . .   . . regarder le film, ...
étaient . . . . , mais il . néanmoins . . . . deux Césars.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – sont descendus – comme un seul homme – un cri s'est élevé – est arrivé ❷ – émeute a éclaté – combats ont fait rage – se sont inquiétés de – ❸ – s'est dirigé vers – en arrivant sur place – ont marqué un temps d'arrêt – ❹ – étaient bouchés – fallait – déboucher – ❺ – ne voulais pas – tant les critiques – mauvaises – a – remporté –

Productive phase: 44th lesson

94

Quatre-vingt-quatorzième leçon

Les inconvénients du travail à domicile

1 – Au secours ! [1] Qu'est-ce que j'ai fichu [2] ?
2 Je faisais des tableaux tranquillement avec mon tableur quand je me suis arrêté pour chercher à manger à la cuisine.
3 Au retour, je me suis remis devant l'écran, et patatras ! [3] Panne totale.
4 Maintenant, rien ne marche : ni l'ordinateur, ni le wifi, ni le clavier, ni la prise, rien de rien.
5 – Aïe ! [3] C'est embêtant. Mais tu aurais dû [4] faire plus attention –
6 ou plus de ménage : t'as vu le fouillis [5] dans ton bureau ?
7 Mais par où commencer le rangement quand tout est sens dessus dessous [6] ?

Pronunciation

*... **4** ... weefee ... **6** ... fooyee ... **7** ... sœh^n-dsew-dsoo*

Notes

[1] We know that **les secours** means *the emergency services* (Culture Note, lesson 60). The exclamation **Au secours !** is the equivalent of *Help!* (The imperative of **aider**, *to help*, can be added: **Au secours ! Aidez-moi !**) The corresponding verb is **secourir**, *to help*, *assist* or, in some contexts, *to rescue* (lesson 89 line 21). **S'il n'avait pas été secouru par les pompiers, il serait mort**, *If he hadn't been rescued by the fire brigade, he would have died*.

[2] See lesson 88 note 6.

[3] French has an arsenal of onomatopoeia and exclamations. **Patatras !** is the equivalent of *Boom!* (also used in French, though spelled **Boum !**).

Ninety-fourth lesson

The drawbacks of working from *(at)* home

1 – Help! What the heck have I done?
2 I was quietly doing tables in my spreadsheet when I stopped to get something to eat in the kitchen.
3 On my return, I got back in front of the screen, and Boom! Total breakdown.
4 Now nothing works: not *(neither)* the computer, nor the wifi, nor the keyboard, nor the plug, nothing at all *(nothing of nothing)*.
5 – Ouch! That's annoying. But you should have paid more attention –
6 or [done] more cleaning: have you seen the mess in your office?
7 But where do you start the tidying when everything is topsy-turvy?

Et patati et patata (line 19) means *and so on and so forth*, while the loan word **Sniff !** (line 18), imitating a snuffling sound, is the equivalent of *boo-hoo*. Most of these words (or sounds) are self-explanatory, and the differences with English are often amusing (**Vlan !** *Wham!*).

4 **aurais dû;** here is the past conditional, first seen in lesson 67 line 13. It is formed with the present conditional of **avoir** or **être** and the past participle, which, as usual, agrees in number and gender.

5 The regular verb **fouiller** *to search, rummage for,* etc. can be both transitive – **La police ne nous a pas fouillés à l'entrée du bâtiment,** *The police didn't search us at the building entrance* – and intransitive, **J'ai fouillé dans mes poches**, *I rummaged in my pockets*. The derived noun is **une fouille**, *a search*, but the related (singular) noun **un fouillis** means *a jumble*, *a mess*, etc.

6 See lesson 73 note 8.

8 – C'est [7] pas vrai ! Il y a juste un petit peu de désordre, c'est tout, deux ou trois choses de travers.
9 Je l'aurais rangé hier si j'avais eu le temps mais je travaillais contre la montre.
10 – À ta place, j'aurais fait le ménage tous les jours. Comme ça tu n'aurais pas eu ce problème.
11 Comment tu vas faire pour t'en sortir [8] ? Tu n'es ni électricien, ni réparateur informatique.
12 – J'ai tenté de contacter le service d'assistance en ligne mais l'attente était interminable.
13 – Tu aurais pu demander à Driss, c'est un as [9] de l'ordinateur. Il aurait remis tout en ordre en moins de deux.
14 Mais il est parti ce matin à Toulouse pour assister à un atelier.
15 – Zut ! Si j'avais su, je l'aurais appelé sur le champ mais je pensais qu'il était toujours dans le coin.
16 Je suis certain qu'il serait venu tout de suite si je lui avais demandé. Il est très serviable.
17 Quand même, il aurait pu me dire qu'il partait et qu'il n'était pas disponible !

***13** … ass …*

Pronunciation notes

(13) **as** is one of the few nouns whose final **-s** is always pronounced, in both the singular and the plural: **un as / des as** *[an-ass / dayzass]*.

Notes

7 See lesson 20 note 6. Of course, the grammatically correct form is **ce n'est pas vrai**, but, in this and other exclamations, the **ne** is often dropped in colloquial spoken French. Since the text of this lesson is a transcription of a dialogue, we have imitated the natural speech pattern to reproduce what you would hear. For example, in line 6, we see **t'as vu le fouillis** instead of **tu as vu**, and in line 19, **t'aurais** instead of **tu aurais**.

8 – It isn't true! There's just a little bit of clutter *(disorder)*, that's all, a couple of things out of place *(of through)*.

9 I would have tidied it yesterday if I'd had the time, but I was working against the clock *(watch)*.

10 – If I were you, I would have cleaned it every day. That way you wouldn't be having this problem.

11 What are going to do to sort things out? You're not an electrician or a computer repairman.

12 – I tried to contact the online helpdesk *(assistance department)* but the wait was endless.

13 — You could have asked Driss, he's a computer whizzkid. He would have sorted everything out *(put back everything into order)* in no time *(less than two)*.

14 But he left this morning for Toulouse to attend a workshop.

15 – Damn! If I'd known, I would have called him on the spot but I thought he was still in the neighbourhood *(corner)*.

16 I'm sure he would have come right away if I had asked him. He's very helpful.

17 Even so, he could have told me that he was leaving and that he wasn't available!

8 The pronominal verb **se sortir** means *to extricate oneself*, *to get out of*: **Le pays s'est sorti difficilement de la crise économique**, *The country emerged with difficulty from the economic crisis*. The direct object is replaced by **en** if it is clear or understood, particularly where the meaning is *to manage*, *cope*, *get by*: **Comment t'en sors-tu sans moi, chérie ? – Je m'en sors très bien, merci !** *How are you managing without me, darling? – I'm getting by very nicely, thank you!*

9 Two words in this lesson will be familiar to English speakers and have more or less the same meaning. **Un as**, *an ace*, can be used literally (**l'as de pique** –note the singular– *the ace of spades*) or figuratively (**C'est un as du bricolage**, *He's an ace DIY-er*). **Un crack**, imported from English, means the same thing: **C'est un crack de l'ordinateur**, *He's a computer whizzkid*. (Another borrowing is **le crack**, *crack cocaine*.)

18 – Là, tu te livres à ton passe-temps favori : te plaindre après coup. Sniff ! [3]

19 – Et toi, tu me critiques toujours : “T’aurais dû faire ci, tu n’aurais pas dû faire ça”, et patati et patata [3].

20 – Peut-être bien, mais j’aurais été contente si tu m’avais appelée. J’aurais pu t’aider.

21 – Comment cela ? Toi non plus, tu n’es pas un crack [9] de l’informatique, que je sache [10].

22 – Peut-être pas, et je n’aurais pas su réparer l’équipement. Mais j’ai de bons yeux et je sais regarder.

23 Ta machine est débranchée : tu as dû te prendre les pieds bêtement dans le cordon d’alimentation. ☐

18 *… sneef* ***23*** *… kordoh*^{n} *…*

Pronunciation notes

(18) Although **Sniff** is a loan word, the **i** is pronounced French-style as *[ee]*: *[sneef]*.

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Je traversais la pièce sans regarder par terre. Et vlan ! Je me suis pris les deux pieds dans le tapis. ❷ Ma machine à laver était en panne. Heureusement, Driss a réussi à la réparer en moins de deux. ❸ On s'en sort difficilement avec trois jeunes enfants à la maison : leur chambre est toujours un fouillis ! ❹ Le policier nous a demandé de partir sur le champ, en disant que le bâtiment était dangereux, et patati et patata. ❺ L’ordi ne marche plus ! Qu’est-ce que vous avez fichu ? – Rien, que je sache.

18 – Now you're indulging *(delivering yourself)* in your favourite pastime: complaining after the fact. Boo-hoo!
19 – And you're always criticizing me: "You should have done this, you shouldn't have done that," and so on and so forth.
20 – Maybe so, but I would have been happy if you had called me. I could have helped you.
21 – What do you mean? You're not a computer expert either, as far as I know.
22 – Maybe not, and I wouldn't have been able to fix the hardware. But I have good eyesight *(eyes)* and I know [how] to look.
23 Your machine is unplugged: you must have stupidly got your feet caught in the power *(feeding)* cord.

Note

10 **sache**, the first and third person singular subjunctive of **savoir** (see lesson 83 note 1), is found in the expression **...que je sache** (an ellipsis of **pour autant que je sache**, *insofar as I know*), placed at the end of a negative phrase, just like *...as far as I know, ...that I'm aware of*, etc. The negative is **pas que je sache**: **Est-ce qu'il est arrivé ? – Pas que je sache**, *Has he arrived? – Not that I'm aware of*.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ I walked across the room without looking at the floor. And wham! I got both feet caught in the carpet. ❷ My washing machine was broken. Fortunately, Driss managed to fix it in no time. ❸ It's hard to manage with three children at home: their room is always a mess. ❹ The policeman asked us to leave right away, saying that the building was dangerous, and so on and so forth. ❺ The computer doesn't work anymore! What the heck did you do? – Nothing, as far as I know.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ If we had known the situation was so urgent, we would have come sooner.
Si .... que la situation ..... si urgente, ...
.... plus tôt.

❷ You shouldn't have sent the e-mail. We could have sorted everything out ourselves.
Vous .... envoyer le mail. Nous ....
tout .... nous-mêmes.

❸ You wouldn't have believed it if it hadn't been published in every newspaper. – Perhaps not.
Vous .. .. si ça ....
dans tous les journaux. – ....

❹ She indulged in one of her favourite pastimes: complaining about the bad weather in Brittany.
.... un de ... .:..
.... mauvais ..... en Bretagne.

95

Quatre-vingt-quinzième leçon

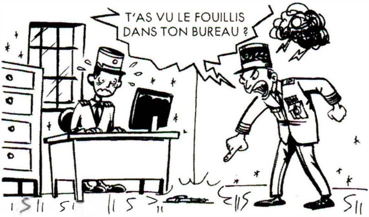
Le JT [1] du soir

1 – Bonsoir à tous et bienvenue. Voici les principaux titres [1] de l'actualité de ce soir.

2 Un cambriolage a eu lieu hier aux alentours de minuit dans un palace de la Côte d'Azur :

LE SALON DE L'AGRICULTURE
OUVRE SES PORTES AU PUBLIC
?!

❺ If we were you, we would have done it every week. That way, you would have had less work today.
À votre place, ... toutes les semaines.
Comme ça, ... aujourd'hui.


T'AS VU LE FOUILLIS DANS TON BUREAU ?

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – nous avions su – était – nous serions venus – ❷ – n'auriez pas dû – aurions pu – remettre en ordre – ❸ – ne l'auriez pas cru – n'avait pas été publié – Peut-être pas ❹ Elle s'est livrée à – ses passe-temps favoris : se plaindre du – temps – ❺ – nous l'aurions fait – vous auriez eu moins de travail –

Productive phase: 45th lesson

95

Ninety-fifth lesson

The evening news *(televised newspaper)*

1 – Good evening everyone and welcome. Here are the main headlines of tonight's news.
2 A burglary took place yesterday around midnight in a luxury hotel the Riviera:

Note

1 **l'actualité**, *current affairs*, also means *news*, while **les actualités** is *a news broadcast/bulletin*. On the TV and online, the latter is called **le journal télévisé**, or "televised newspaper," often abbreviated simply to **le JT** (*[zhee-tay]*). Each item in the bulletin is called **un titre**, *a title* or, here, *a headline*.

3 un collier de perles rares a été dérobé [2] dans le coffre-fort d'une suite de cet hôtel luxueux,
4 qui accueille le gratin international pendant le festival du cinéma.
5 Une série de vols de bijoux avait déjà défrayé la chronique [3] l'été dernier,
6 et ce même hôtel avait été le théâtre d'un casse [4] record très médiatisé.
7 Vous vous en souvenez peut-être : plusieurs centaines de milliers d'euros en diamants ont été volés,
8 sous les yeux sidérés du personnel et des clients, par des hommes armés, qui ont disparu dans la nature.
9 Concernant l'incident d'hier, un porte-parole précise que la police ne dispose d'aucun indice à ce stade,
10 mais que plusieurs pistes sont envisagées. Une enquête a été ouverte par le parquet [5] de Nice.

Pronunciation

*… **3** … lewksew-uh*

Notes

2 The regular verb **dérober** has more or less the same meaning as **voler**, *to steal* (lesson 27 note 1) but includes the notion of stealth, like *to purloin*. It always refers to the theft of objects (i.e. not personal robbery). The adjective **dérobé** also means *concealed* or *hidden*: **un escalier dérobé**, *a concealed staircase*, often found in **châteaux**.

3 In journalism, **une chronique** is a *regular column* or *section* in a news medium (**un chroniqueur**, *a columnist*). News-writers use an array of set phrases, including **défrayer** (literally *to pay* or *settle*) **la chronique**,

3 a necklace of rare pearls was taken *(stolen)* from the safe of a suite in this luxurious hotel,

4 which hosts international A-listers during the film festival.

5 A series of jewellery thefts had already made headlines last summer,

6 and this same hotel had been the scene of a highly publicised, record-breaking theft.

7 As you may recall, several hundred thousand euros-worth of diamonds were stolen

8 under the stunned gaze *(dumbfounded eyes)* of the staff and clients by armed men, who vanished into thin air *(disappeared in the nature)*.

9 Regarding yesterday's incident, a spokesperson said that the police have no evidence at this stage

10 but that several avenues are being considered. An investigation has been opened by public prosecutor's office in Nice.

the equivalent of *to make headlines*. (**Chronique** is also an adjective, meaning *chronic*, **une maladie chronique**, *a chronic illness*.)

4 Derived from the verb **casser**, *to break*, **la casse** means *breakage*, *damage*: **Il y a toujours un peu de casse pendant un déménagement**, *There's always a bit of breakage during a removal*. By extension, **la casse** means *damage* in the broad sense: **S'il n'y a pas d'aide gouvernementale, il y aura de la casse dans ce secteur**, *Without government assistance, the industry will be hard-hit*. In familiar or journalistic French, however, the noun is masculine and means *a robbery*, *a heist*, etc.

5 **un parquet** is *a wooden* –or *parquet– floor*. In mediaeval times, it was the courtroom floor where magistrates would stand during a trial. Today **le parquet** is the rough equivalent of the public prosecutor's department, organised regionally around major cities, e.g. **le parquet de Lyon**. (Unlike magistrates, the justices in medieval courts were *seated*, **assis**, whence **la Cour d'Assises** and the English word *assizes*.)

11 – Les activités vont reprendre à l'usine Dol après une semaine à l'arrêt à cause de dysfonctionnements techniques.

12 D'après un employé : "Nous répétons depuis des mois qu'il y a un problème au niveau du refroidissement,

13 mais on n'a rien voulu entendre. J'aimerais connaître le fond de leur pensée !

14 Maintenant on admet du bout des lèvres [6] qu'il y a effectivement "un souci" – mais c'est un peu tardif."

15 – Le Salon de l'Agriculture – "la plus grande ferme de France" – ouvre ses portes au public à partir de lundi.

16 Veaux, vaches, moutons, cochons et taureaux seront au rendez-vous, pour la plus grande joie des visiteurs, grands et petits.

17 Alors que le nombre d'agriculteurs [7] ne cesse de diminuer et que les prévisions sont pessimistes,

18 le secteur du bio montre de nombreux signes de dynamisme, d'après les organisateurs.

19 – Place à la culture. Koffi Wemba – retenez son nom – est la nouvelle vedette [8] de la scène musicale francophone.

16 voh … torow … 18 … deenahmeessm …

Notes

[6] **une lèvre**, *a lip*, is used in physical descriptions: **J'ai les lèvres gercées**, *My lips are cracked*, but also in expressions , notably **du bout des lèvres** ("from the tip of the lips"), *reluctantly*, *without conviction*. Look a little further, though, and we recognise a similar expression *to pay lip service to*: **Il n'a donné son accord que du bout des lèvres**, *He only paid lip-service to an agreement*.

11 – Business will resume at the Dol factory after a week's shutdown due to technical malfunctions.
12 According to one employee: "We have been saying *(repeating)* for months that there is a problem with *(at the level of)* the cooling system,
13 but they didn't want to hear about it. I would like to know what they were thinking *(the bottom of their thought)*!
14 Now they reluctantly admit that there is indeed a 'concern' – but it's a bit late."
15 – The Salon de l'Agriculture – "France's biggest farm" – opens its doors to the public on Monday.
16 Calves, cows, sheep, pigs and bulls will be there, to the delight *(greatest joy)* of visitors big and small.
17 While the number of farmers continues to decrease and the forecasts are pessimistic,
18 the organic sector is showing many signs of dynamism, according to the organisers.
19 – Time for culture. Koffi Wemba – remember that name – is the new star of the French-speaking music scene.

7 **un agriculteur,** *a farmer*, is now the accepted term for this profession, rather than **un fermier**. However, the latter is widely used as an adjective: **les produits fermiers**, *fresh farm produce*. (In the age of industrial agriculture, the noun **un paysan**, from **le pays**, *the country*, literally *a peasant*, and the identical adjective have returned to the language to signify small-scale, sustainable farming, **l'agriculture paysanne**.)

8 The "correct" French word for *a star* (movies, sports, etc.) is **une vedette** (lesson 55 line 8), from the Latin verb for *to see*. However, many French speakers use the loan word **une star** (always feminine, even if the celebrity is masculine). The word can also be used as an adjective: **Jean Gabin et Michèle Morgan formaient le couple star du cinéma français dans les années trente**: *Jean Gabin et Michèle Morgan were French cinema's star couple in the 1930s*. (The word for *a star* as a celestial body, a restaurant accolade and other contexts is **une étoile**, see lesson 27 line 5.)

20 Son dernier clip, *Je me débrouille* [9], dévoilé hier, a déjà été visionné près de deux millions de fois.

21 On perçoit un sourire malicieux dans le regard du musicien lorsqu'il confie : "Je ne suis pas encore une star, mais j'ai de l'espoir" [8].

22 Nous aimerions tous pouvoir nous débrouiller comme lui !

23 – Flash de dernière minute : Un carambolage vient de se produire sur l'autoroute en direction de Nice.

24 D'après la gendarmerie, il y aurait [10] plusieurs victimes, dont deux seraient [10] dans un état grave.

25 Nous vous tiendrons informés. Restez à l'antenne pour notre émission-débat : *Aux Quatre coins de l'Hexagone*. ☐

21 *… maleessyuh …*

Notes

9 **brouiller** means to *mix*, *muddle*, etc. **Je déteste les œufs brouillés**, *I hate scrambled eggs*. So, logically, **débrouiller** means *to untangle*. But the pronominal verb **se débrouiller** means *to manage*, *get by*, etc. (i.e. "unscramble" a difficult situation): **Il faudra que tu te débrouilles tout seul**, *You'll have to get by on your own*. Yet again, context is all-impor-

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Selon le parquet, mon client aurait volé une voiture et dérobé du matériel d'une très grande valeur. ❷ La jeune star Milo se débrouille plutôt bien dans le film, même si on le sent moins à l'aise dans certaines scènes. ❸ Le Salon du Livre ouvre à partir de la semaine prochaine, pour la plus grande joie des lectrices et des lecteurs. ❹ J'ai été sidéré par leur réaction : ils ont accepté de nous aider, mais du bout des lèvres. ❺ Pour dire le fond de ma pensée, la question est loin d'être aussi simple.

20 His latest clip, *I Get By*, released *(unveiled)* yesterday, has already been viewed nearly two million times.
21 You can make out *(perceive)* a mischievous smile in the musician's eyes *(gaze)* when he confides: "I'm not a star yet, but I'm hopeful *(have hope)*."
22 We all wish we could get by as well as he does!
23 – [Here's a] last-minute newsflash: A pile-up has just occurred on the motorway *(in direction)* to Nice.
24 According to the gendarmerie, there are several reported victims, two of whom *(would be)* in a serious state.
25 We'll keep you informed. Stay on the air for our talk show *(programme-debate)* ***All Over France*** *(four corners of the Hexagon)*.

tant because the possible translations are very numerous. (The adjective **débrouillard** means *resourceful*, *smart*, *street-wise*, etc.)

10 The conditional mood (lesson 70 note 1) can be used if the information conveyed by the verb is unconfirmed or conjectural. This is common in media reports about events yet to be verified. To translate, we use the indicative along with an adverb of supposition, like *reportedly* or *apparently*: **Selon un porte-parole, l'accident serait dû à une erreur humaine**, *According to a spokesperson, the accident is apparently due to human error.*

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ According to the public prosecutor's office, my client stole a car and pilfered very valuable material. ❷ The young star Milo manages quite rather well in the movie, even if we feel he's less at ease in some scenes. ❸ The Book Fair opens next week, much to the delight of readers. ❹ I was amazed by their answer: they agreed to help us, but only reluctantly. ❺ To say what I really think, the issue is not nearly that simple.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ What scares us when we travel is having our backpacks stolen.
Ce qui . . . . on voyage, c'est de . .
. . . . nos . . . .

❷ According to the news, the accidents are apparently due to human error, but the director reportedly hid the truth.
. . . ., les accidents . . . . des erreurs
. . . . mais le directeur . . . .

❸ During the robbery, there was some damage – not too much – but the theft nevertheless hit the headlines.
. . . ., il y a eu . .   . . – pas trop –
mais . .   . . . a néanmoins . . . .

❹ The new stars of hip-hop have released their new album, *Concealed Doors*.
. . .   . du hip-hop . . .   . leur . . . . . .
. . . . . : Des . . . .

❺ We kept telling them that there were signs of hope, but they wouldn't hear of it.
Nous . . . . qu'il y avait des
signes . . . ., mais . . .   .

96

Quatre-vingt-seizième leçon

Une émission-débat : "Réinventons le rire"

1 – Peut-on rire de tout ? C'est le sujet de notre débat ce soir, avec deux invités : un psychiatre et un jeune humoriste.

Pronunciation
1 … pseekee-ahtr …

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – nous fait peur quand – se faire voler – sacs à dos ❷ Selon le JT – seraient dus à – humaines – aurait caché la vérité ❸ Pendant le casse – de la casse – le vol – défrayé la chronique ❹ Les nouvelles stars – ont dévoilé – nouvel album – portes dérobées ❺ – n'avons cessé de leur dire – d'espoir – ils n'ont rien voulu entendre

Like their English and American counterparts, many French-language journalists rely on tried-and-tested turns of phrase when reporting the news. In addition to **défrayer la chronique** *and* **disparaître dans la nature***, these stock expressions include* **être à la Une** *(*to be front-page news*),* **tirer la sonnette d'alarme** *(*ring alarm bells*),* **caracoler en tête des sondages** *(*to ride high in the polls*),* **revoir sa copie** *(*to go back to the drawing board*),* **renverser la vapeur** *("to reverse the steam," i.e.* change direction*) and, most puzzlingly,* **aux quatre coins de l'Hexagone** *("the four corners of the hexagon," i.e.* all over France*, see lesson 90).*

Productive phase: 46th lesson

96

Ninety-sixth lesson

A talk show: "Let's re-invent laughter"

1 – Can we laugh at everything? That's the subject of tonight's debate, with two guests: a psychiatrist and a young comedian.

Pronunciation notes

(1) In contrast to English, the initial **p** in Greek-origin French words such as **psychiatre** is pronounced, hence *[pseekee-ahtr]*.

2 – Mm… je sens qu'on va bien rigoler [1]. Mon petit doigt me dit que ce type est aussi drôle qu'une feuille d'impôts !
3 – Voyez-vous, mon jeune ami, c'est toute la différence entre le monde du spectacle et le monde des arts.
4 Un film, on peut le voir et puis le revoir à l'infini, sans qu'il perde sa fraîcheur.
5 Mais une histoire drôle, une plaisanterie, une boutade [2] – appelez-la comme vous voudrez –
6 est périmée dès qu'on l'entend et ne supporte pas la répétition. Il faut renouveler constamment.
7 – Désolé de te contredire, mais tu t'es enfermé [3] dans ton petit monde, qui, lui, est fermé à double tour.
8 Une bonne blague doit faire rire et réfléchir en même temps, tu vois.
9 – Je ne vous ai pas autorisé à me tutoyer, jeune homme. Un peu de politesse, je vous prie.
10 La jeunesse est une belle chose ; quel crime de la laisser gâcher par les jeunes !

Pronunciation notes

(10) In the plural noun **les mœurs**, the final **-s** can be voiced (*[muhrss]*) or silent (*[muhr]*).

Notes

[1] The regular verb **rigoler** is a synonym of **rire**, *to laugh*. Though colloquial, it is widely used in many situations: **Il n'y a pas de quoi rigoler. C'est triste!** *There's nothing to laugh about. It's sad!* The derivative adjective is **rigolo(te)** – **Ton article était très rigolo**, *Your article was very funny* –which can also be used as a noun: **Malgré son air timide, c'est un vrai rigolo**, *Although he seems shy, he's a really funny guy*. The noun **la rigolade** means *a bit of fun / a good laugh* (see line 16).

2 – Mm I feel we're in for a good laugh. A little birdie *(my little finger)* tells me that this guy's as funny as a headache *(tax form)*!

3 – You see, my young friend, that's the difference between the entertainment world and the arts world.

4 You can see a film and then watch it over and over again *(endlessly)*, without it losing its freshness.

5 But a funny story, a joke, a witticism –call it what you will–

6 is out of date as soon as you hear it and doesn't bear repetition. You have to constantly renew.

7 – Sorry to contradict you, but you've shut yourself up in your little world, which is double-locked *(closed at two turns)*.

8 A good joke should make [people] laugh and think at the same time, you see.

9 – I didn't authorise you to use the familiar form of address, young man. A little politeness, please.

10 Youth is a beautiful thing; what a crime to let it be spoiled by the young!

2 These three adjectives are synonyms for ways of provoking laughter: **une histoire drôle**, *a funny story*, **une plaisanterie**, *a joke* (from **plaisant**, *pleasing*), and **une boutade**, *a witticism*. In a more familiar register, the standard noun for *a joke* is **une blague** (see lesson 68 line 11).

3 This lesson gives more examples of how verbs are modified by prefixes. Thus **fermer**, *to close*, becomes **enfermer**, *to shut in*, *lock in*: **Ma fille s'est enfermée dans sa chambre**, *My daughter has locked herself in her bedroom*. Another, similar prefixes is **em-**, often used to transform nouns into verbs: **une poche** → **empocher**, *a pocket*, *to put in one's pocket*. **Il a empoché une commission**, *He pocketed a commission*. And **mé-** has the same function as **mal**, indicating negativity, badness etc., like *mis-* in English: **se fier** → **se méfier**, *to trust*, *to mistrust / be wary of*. (line 18).

11 – Tu empoches [3] une prime [4] à chaque fois que tu recycles les bons vieux gags ?
12 – Ne perdons pas de vue notre thème. Peut-on – doit-on – trouver de l'humour dans tout ?
13 La grossesse, la vieillesse, la richesse : ne faudrait-il pas plutôt de la gentillesse et de la tendresse [5]?
14 Faut-il s'affoler [6] si quelqu'un plaisante sur des étrangers, par exemple ?
15 – On se permet de taquiner les Lillois, les Alsaciens, les Toulousains, ou les Marseillais [7].
16 Alors pourquoi pas des gens plus lointains ? Ce n'est pas de la méchanceté, c'est de la rigolade [1].
17 – Non : vous rhabillez [8] de vieux préjugés avec des mots nouveaux, monsieur.
18 – Et je te dis qu'il faut se fier à ses instincts et se méfier [3] comme de la peste [9] des idées reçues.

***11** … preem … **17** … rabeeyay … **18** … ah^{n}sstah^n …*

Notes

4 This word is a faux-ami. **Une prime** means *a bonus* or *subsidy* (it's also the origin of *a premium*). The translation is context-dependent: **une prime de fin d'année** is *a year-end bonus*, whereas **une prime de mobilité** is *a mobility allowance*. But whatever the context, the underlying meaning is the same. However, the verb **primer** means *to award a prize to*, **Le film a été primé à Cannes**, *The movie was awarded a prize at the Cannes film festival*.

5 As you should know by now, the suffix **-esse** is added to feminine adjectives in order to form nouns. For example: **riche** → **la richesse**, *wealth*; **tendre** → **la tendresse**, *gentleness*, **vieille** → **vieillesse**, *old age*. However, **la grossesse** means *pregnancy*, (Added to a masculine noun, of course, **-esse** creates the feminine: **maître** →**maîtresse**).

11 – Do you pocket a bonus every time you recycle the good old gags?
12 – Let's not lose sight of our theme. Can we – should we – find humour in everything?
13 Pregnancy, old age, wealth: shouldn't we have kindness and affection *(tenderness)* instead?
14 Should we panic if someone jokes about foreigners, for example?
15 – We allow ourselves to tease the people of Lille, Alsace, Toulouse, or Marseilles.
16 So why not people further away *(more distant)*? It's not meanness, it's fun.
17 – No: you are dressing up old prejudices with new words, sir.
18 – And I'm telling you that you must trust your instincts and be wary *(as of the plague)* of preconceived ideas.

6 The prefix **a-** is added to nouns, adjectives and verbs to convey movement towards a particular state or being. Thus, **folle** (from **fou**, *mad*) gives us **s'affoler** (*to lose one's head, panic*), **douce** (from **doux**, *gentle*) → **adoucir**, *to soften* (**un adoucissant**, *a softener*). Likewise, **légère** (from **léger**) → **alléger**, *to lighten*. (In some cases, the initial letter of the adjective is doubled, see lesson 98).

7 The rules governing adjectives and nouns denoting a person's country of origin or their residence are quite complex. The usual ending are **-ain**(**e**): (**américain-e**), **-ais**(**e**): (**français-e**), **-ien**(**ne**): (**parisien-ne**), **-ois**(**e**): (**strasbourgeois-e**) and **on**(**ne**): (**breton-ne**).

8 We know that **re-** is the "repeat" prefix. But since the initial **h** in **habiller** is a half-vowel, the **e** is omitted: **Rhabillez-vous**, *Put your clothes back on*, *Get dressed again*.

9 **la peste**, *the plague*, is used in idiomatic expressions with two verbs: **éviter quelqu'un comme la peste**, *to avoid someone like the plague*, and **se méfier de quelqu'un comme de la peste**, *to be wary of / to mistrust someone*. Less dramatically, **la peste** can also be applied to a person who is *a nuisance* or…*a pest*: **Arrête de la taquiner, tu es une vraie petite peste**, *Stop teasing her, you really are a little pest*.

19 L'humour adoucit [6] les mœurs [10] et allège notre quotidien grisâtre je te – je vous – le garantis.

20 – Notre débat touche à sa fin, messieurs, et nous ne disposons pas de suffisamment d'éléments

21 pour arriver à une conclusion ferme et définitive, mais…

22 – Si si. Tu sais ce qu'on dit : on peut rire de tout – mais pas avec tout le monde.

19 … muhrss …

Note

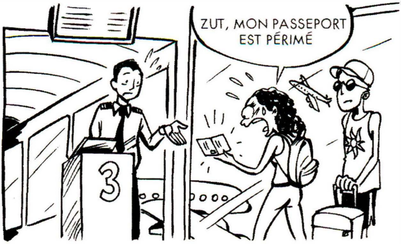
10 The feminine noun **les mœurs**, always plural, means *morals*. **Cette action est contraire aux bonnes mœurs**, *That act is contrary to good morals*. (**La police des mœurs** is roughly the equivalent of *the vice squad*). More broadly, the noun means *customs*, *manners* or *mores*: **Le gouvernement est attentif aux cultures et aux mœurs des nouveaux citoyens**, *The government is attentive to the cultures and mores of new citizens*. (See Pronunciation Notes).

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ J'ai entendu une histoire très rigolote l'autre jour, mais je l'ai déjà oubliée. Je ne m'en souviens jamais. ❷ Mon psychiatre m'a demandé de le tutoyer, mais il vaut mieux que je continue à le vouvoyer. ❸ Zut, mon passeport est périmé. J'ai oublié de le renouveler. Ça va gâcher nos vacances ! ❹ Ma copine est enceinte de six mois et elle ne supporte plus de rester debout dans les transports en commun. ❺ Mon petit doigt me dit que quelqu'un va empocher une grosse prime à la fin du mois.

19 Humour soothes *(softens)* our manners and lightens our greyish daily [lives] – I guarantee you.
20 – Our debate is coming to an end, gentlemen, and we don't have enough information *(elements)*
21 to come to a firm and final conclusion, but...
22 – Oh yes we do. You know what they say: you can laugh at everything –but not with everyone.


ZUT, MON PASSEPORT EST PÉRIMÉ
3

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ I heard a very funny story the other day, but I've already forgotten it. I never remember them. ❷ My psychiatrist asked me to address him with the familiar *tu*, but it's better I keep on using the formal *vous*. ❸ Damn, my passport has expired. I forgot to renew it. That's going to ruin our holiday! ❹ My girlfriend is six months' pregnant and she can't bear standing up on public transport anymore. ❺ A little birdie tells me that someone is going to pocket a big bonus at the end of the month.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ He's too old and even too nice. – I would remind you that neither old age nor even kindness is a crime.
Il est trop . . . . . et même trop . . . . – Je te . . . .
que ni . . . . , ni . . . . ne . . . . des . . . .

❷ I'm going to shut Marc in his bedroom, double-lock the door, and pocket the key.
Je vais . . . . Marc dans sa chambre, ... la
porte . . . . , et . . . .

❸ You know that a joke is funny if you laugh and think at the same time when you hear it.
Vous savez qu' . . . . est . . . . . si vous
. . . . et . . . . en même temps quand vous
. . . .

❹ We're nearing the end of the show. We have only a few minutes to reach a final conclusion.
Cette émission . . . . Nous . . . .
quelques minutes pour . . . .

97

Quatre-vingt-dix-septième leçon

En plein dans le mille !

1 – Aurélien Fauré dirige une jeune pousse [1] normande spécialisée dans l'équipement automobile,

Note

[1] **une pousse** is *a shoot* or *sprout* (**des pousses de bambou**, *bean sprouts*). But the term **une jeune pousse** was coined to describe a newly formed company, in order to avoid the loan word **une start-up**.

❺ You can laugh at anything, but not with everyone, so it's necessary to rely on one's instincts.
Vous . . . ., mais . . . .
. . . . . ., donc il faut . . . .

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – vieux – gentil – rappelle – la vieillesse – la gentillesse – sont – crimes ❷ – enfermer – fermer – à double tour – empocher la clé ❸ – une plaisanterie – drôle – riez – réfléchissez – l'entendez ❹ – touche à sa fin – ne disposons que de – arriver à une conclusion définitive ❺ – pouvez rire de tout – pas avec tout le monde – se fier à ses instincts

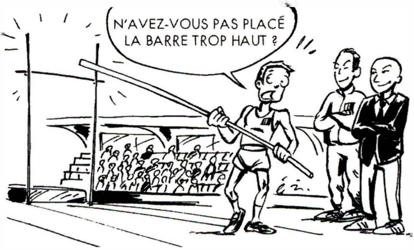
Productive phase: 47th lesson

97

Ninety-seventh lesson

Bull's-eye! *(in full in the thousand)*

1 – Aurélien Fauré manages a Normandy-based start-up *(young shoot)* specialising in automotive equipment,


N'AVEZ-VOUS PAS PLACÉ LA BARRE TROP HAUT ?

2 qui a mis au point [2] un dispositif [3] pour remplacer les pneus [4] classiques par un coussin d'air. Reportage.

3 – Au début, nous avons travaillé sans filet car le projet était innovant et nous n'avions qu'une vision partielle du produit.

4 Jusqu'en juin dernier, ayant fait un vrai parcours sans faute, nous avions le vent en poupe.

5 – N'avez-vous pas placé la barre trop haut, en cherchant à remplacer quelque chose d'aussi rudimentaire qu'un pneumatique [4]?

6 – Au départ nous avons voulu brûler les étapes pour coiffer nos concurrents au poteau.

7 Nous avions le nez dans le guidon, si bien que [5] nous avons failli [6] déclarer forfait au bout de six mois,

Pronunciation

***2** … p-nuh … **3** … feelay … **5** … p-nuhmateek*

Pronunciation notes

(2) (5) Like **psychiatre** and its derivatives (lesson 96), the initial **p** in words beginning with **pn-** is voiced. For example, to pronounce **pneu**, start by saying *[puh-nuh]*, then gradually shorten the first vowel sound and run it into the **p**: *[p-nuh]*. The same applies, of course, for **pneumatique**.

Notes

2 **mettre au point** has the same notion of precision as in **faire le point** (lesson 89 note 3). In photography, it means *to focus*. But in everyday French, the meaning is much broader: *to develop*, *finalise*, *perfect*, etc. and the translation changes with the context: **Nous allons mettre au point de nouvelles formes d'énergie respectueuses de l'environnement**, *We are going to develop new, environment-friendly forms of energy*. Don't confuse the past tense (**mis au point**) with the feminine noun **la mise au point**, *development*, *finalisation*, etc.

2 which has developed a system to replace conventional tyres by an air cushion. Here's the story *(report)*.

3 – In the beginning, we worked without a *(safety)* net because the project was innovative and we only had a partial vision of the product.

4 Until last June, after *(having made)* a really perfect *(without mistake)* performance *(course)*, we had the wind in our sails.

5 – Didn't you set the bar too high by seeking to replace something as rudimentary as a tyre?

6 – At the outset *(departure)* we wanted to cut corners *(burn the steps)* in order to pip *(do the hair)* our competitors at the post.

7 – We were totally immersed in what we were doing *(we had the nose in the handlebars)*, so much so that we almost gave up *(declared forfeit)* after six months

3 **un dispositif** (from **disposer**, *to arrange*) literally means *an arrangement* or *layout*. By construction, it refers to *a mechanism* or *device* (**un dispositif de pointage**, *a pointing device, "mouse"*). But the word is widely used in the media and advertising as a blanket term for all kinds of plans, systems, arrangements, etc. **Un dispositif d'assurance** can be *an insurance system*, *scheme*, *measure* (or *set of measures*), etc.

4 The adjective **pneumatique** has the same meaning as its English cognate, but also means *inflatable* (**un matelas pneumatique**, *an air bed*). As a noun, it means *a tyre* and is almost always contracted to **un pneu**: **Ma voiture n'est pas équipée de pneus neige**, *My car isn't fitted with snow tyres*. (See Pronunciation Notes.)

5 The intensifier **si bien que** indicates an outcome (*so that*, *with the result that*) described in a subordinate clause: **Elle est arrivée en retard, si bien qu'elle a manqué le début du film**, *She arrived and, as a result, missed the beginning of the movie*. (In an elevated register, **tant et si bien que** is used, with no change in meaning).

6 **failli**, the past participle of **faillir** (the origin of *to fail*), is used with an infinitive to express the idea of *very nearly*: **Nous avons failli partir avant la fin**, *We very nearly left before the end*. If you hear **failli**, always listen out for the following verb to find out what was almost done!

8 car les choses se sont compliquées. Je pensais alors que nous avions fait un faux départ.

9 J'étais même prêt à jeter l'éponge car le projet devenait de plus en plus coûteux.

10 Mais mes équipes ont refusé de changer de cap :

11 chaque fois que je leur disais qu'il fallait tout arrêter, ils m'ont renvoyé dans les cordes.

12 Je me rends compte maintenant qu'ils ont reculé pour mieux sauter.

13 – Vous avez soumis un prototype au Fonds régional de capital-investissement, n'est-ce pas ?

14 – Oui. Mais il a botté en touche, sous prétexte que les fonds nécessaires n'étaient plus disponibles

15 car un autre projet similaire était plus avancé que le nôtre.

16 – Ça alors ! [7] Qu'avez-vous fait ?

17 – Rebelote [8]. Nous avons modifié légèrement le dossier et l'avons présenté à nouveau,

18 mais cette fois-ci au Ministère de l'innovation.

17 ruhbuhlot …

Notes

7 **Ça alors !** ("that then") is an exclamation of surprise or disbelief, like *Goodness!* or *How about that!* Used disapprovingly, it means *Well, really!* **Finalement, il n'est pas venu à la fête, malgré ses promesses.– Ça, alors !** – *In the end, he never came to the party, despite his promises. – Well really!* Here, it's the tone rather than the context that determines the meaning. Don't confuse this exclamation with **Alors ça…** generally followed by **c'est** and a qualifier, which means simply *Now that..* **Alors ça, c'est formidable !** *Now that's really good.*

8 because things got complicated. I thought then that we had made a false start.

9 I was even ready to throw in the towel *(sponge)* because the project was getting more and more expensive.

10 But my teams refused to change course *(cape)*:

11 every time I told them they had to stop everything, they *(re)*sent me packing *(in the ropes)*.

12 I realise now that they were taking a step back in order to better move forward *(jump)*.

13 – You submitted a prototype to the Regional Private Equity *(investment capital)* Fund, didn't you?

14 – Yes. But they sidestepped the issue, on the *(under)* pretext that the necessary funds were no longer available

15 because another similar project was more advanced than ours.

16 – Gosh! What did you do?

17 – The same as before. We slightly modified the [project] file and resubmitted it *(present it once-again)*,

18 but this time to the Ministry of Innovation.

8 **la belote** is a very popular French card game. **Belote** and **Rebelote** are the announcements made by a player taking two consecutive tricks. In colloquial speech, **rebelote** means something like *here we go again*, *the same thing*, etc. **Deux heures pour aller au boulot le matin, et rebelote le soir pour rentrer**, *Two hours to get to work in the morning and the same in the evening to get home*. (In "standard" French ...**et la même chose le soir**, etc.)

19 Là, nous avons visé en plein dans le mille ! Le ministre ne pouvait pas rester sur le banc sans rien faire.

20 Maintenant que nos résultats initiaux sont convaincants, la balle est dans leur camp.

21 Et je suis sûr que nous allons tirer notre épingle du jeu. C'est la dernière ligne droite !

22 – Alors ça [7], c'est formidable !

23 On a failli vous mettre KO [9], mais vous avez encaissé les coups. Chapeau ! [10] ☐

19 *… bœh^n …* ***23*** *… ka-oh …*

Notes

9 KO or **K-O**, pronounced ***[ka-oh]***, is a direct, untranslated import from the world of boxing. **Le poids lourd tunisien a gagné par KO**, *The Tunisian heavyweight won by a knockout*. Outside the ring, **être KO** means *to be worn out, shattered*: **Après une journée entière avec les gamins, je suis KO**, *After a whole day with the kids, I'm exhausted.*

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Les étudiants ont mis au point un dispositif simple pour photographier des petits objets sans mise au point. ❷ J'ai le nez dans le guidon depuis des mois avec ce prototype car je ne veux pas qu'on me coiffe au poteau. ❸ Nous ne déclarons pas forfait. Nous reculons pour mieux sauter car nous ne voulons pas brûler les étapes. ❹ Ils ont placé la barre très haut mais je pense qu'ils vont réussir. ❺ Tu pensais que le candidat allait tirer son épingle du jeu, n'est-ce pas ?

19 *(There)* **we hit** *(aimed)* **the bull's-eye! The minister couldn't sit on his hands** *(the bench)* **and do nothing.**

20 **Now that our initial results are convincing, the ball is in their court.**

21 **And I'm sure we're going to hold our own** *(pull our pin from the game)*. **We're entering the home stretch** *(It's the last straight line)***!**

22 – That's really great!

23 **They almost knocked you out, but you rolled with the punches** *(encashed the blows)*. **Hats off [to you]!**

However, the pronunciation is exactly the same as the noun **le chaos**, *chaos*. Be careful!

10 The expression **tirer un coup de chapeau à** means *to take one's hat off to*, i.e. *congratulate*, *acknowledge*, etc. The expression is usually shortened simply to **Chapeau !** or, in some cases, **Chapeau bas !** (as if bowing deeply with hat in hand). While sometimes translatable by *hats-off* or *hat-tip to*, the actual choice of word or term will be context-driven (*Well done!*, *Nice one!*, etc.).

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ The students developed a simple device for photographing small objects without focusing. ❷ I've had my nose to the grindstone for months with this prototype because I don't want to be pipped at the post. ❸ We are not giving up. We're taking a step back because we don't want to cut corners. ❹ They've set the bar very high but I think they're going to make it. ❺ You thought the candidate was going to hold his own, didn't you?

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ You know that I nearly got funding from the ministry, but the minister preferred to sidestep the issue.
Tu sais, j'ai . . . . du . . . . ,
mais . .   . . a préféré . . . .

❷ Reza has lost his voice, so he has had to withdraw from this evening's concert. – What a pity!
Reza .   . . . voix, ... a dû . . . .
. . . . pour le concert de ce soir. – . . . . !

❸ Because we refused to change course, the project manager sent us packing.
Puisque nous . . . . , le
responsable du projet . . . .

98

Quatre-vingt-dix-huitième leçon

Révision

1 The *passé simple*

Le passé simple, or **passé historique**, is almost never used in everyday conversation or communication but is worth learning in order to be able to read novels, non-fiction and, in some cases, the media. Known in English as the past historic or the preterite, the tense has exactly the same function as **le passé composé**.

1.1 Formation

To form the past historic, remove the infinitive markers from the verb (**-er**, **-ir**, **-re**) and add the following endings:

	fermer	finir	descendre
je	ferm**ai**	fin**is**	descend**is**
tu	ferm**as**	fin**is**	descend**is**
il/elle	ferm**a**	fin**it**	descend**it**

❹ Well done, you were bang on target. Now the ball is in their court.
Bravo, vous . . . . Maintenant, . .
. . . .

❺ I'll be worn out is we continue working like this, without a safety net.
. . . . si . . . .
comme ça, ...

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – failli obtenir des fonds – ministère – le ministre – botter en touche ❷ – a perdu sa – si bien qu'il – déclarer forfait – Quel dommage ❸ – avons refusé de changer de cap – nous a renvoyé dans les cordes ❹ – avez visé dans le mille – la balle est dans leur camp ❺ Je vais être KO – nous continuons à travailler – sans filet

Productive phase: 48th lesson

98

Ninety-eighth lesson

nous	**fermâmes**	**finîmes**	**descendîmes**
vous	**fermâtes**	**finîtes**	**descendîtes**
ils/elles	**fermèrent**	**finirent**	**descendirent**

Note that **-ir** and **-re** verbs share the same endings.

Of course, there are several irregular forms. Here are the main verbs:

	être	**avoir**	**faire**
je / j'	**fus**	**eus**	**fis**
tu /t'	**fus**	**eus**	**fis**
il/elle	**fut**	**eut**	**fit**
nous	**fûmes**	**eûmes**	**fîmes**
vous	**fûtes**	**eûtes**	**fîtes**
ils/elles	**furent**	**eurent**	**firent**

In all three cases, the initial vowel of the first and second persons plural takes a circumflex. However, don't confuse **fut** with **fût**, the (increasingly rare) imperfect subjunctive, or with the noun **un fût**, meaning, among other things, *a barrel*: **Vin élevé en fût de chêne**, *Wine aged in oak barrels*, used much more frequently.

1.2 Use

The **passé simple** is used to describe a completed, discrete action in the past that has no link to or is unimportant in the present:
Elle fut choisie par le roi, qui l'épousa.
She was chosen by the king, who married here.
Toute la Cour fit un grand banquet.
The entire court held a huge banquet.
Le roi et sa reine eurent quatre enfants ensemble.
The king and his queen had four children together.

But despite the "historic" tag, the tense is not confined to history books. Here's a passage from a much-loved novel, **Le Petit Prince** "The Little Prince", by Antoine de Saint-Exupéry:
Il n'y eut rien qu'un éclair jaune près de sa cheville. Il demeura un instant immobile. Il ne cria pas. Il tomba doucement comme tombe un arbre. Ça ne fit même pas de bruit, à cause du sable.
There was nothing but a yellow flash near his ankle. He remained motionless for a moment. He did not scream. He fell softly, as a tree falls. It did not even make any noise, because of the sand.)

Nowadays, most young French speakers learn only the third persons singular and plural; and most contemporary authors narrate using **le passé composé** and **le présent historique** (lesson 42 note 2), prompting some grammarians to predict the imminent demise of **le passé simple**. Even so, a basic knowledge of how to conjugate the main verbs in this case is important.

1.3 Differences with English

All the actions described with **le passé simple** are completed, whereas repeated actions in the past require the imperfect. In English, though, we can use the past simple in both cases. Compare:
Il m'envoyait des lettres tous les jours pendant son voyage.
He sent me letters every day while he was travelling.
With:
Il m'envoya une lettre le premier jour de son voyage, et une autre à son retour.

He sent me one letter on the first day of his trip and another upon his return.
(In the first example in English, we can use *would – he would send me*, etc. – but never in French, because the action is habitual, not conditional)

Although the actions described with **le passé simple** are completed, they are not necessarily short. For example, a typical commemorative plaque on a building might read:
Thierry Blanquet, écrivain, vécut ici de 1960 à 1980.
The writer Thierry Blanquet lived here from 1960 to 1980.

2 Use of affixes

Throughout this course, we have seen how prefixes and suffixes modify the meanings of many verbs. Some of these are obvious because they are also used in English (for example, **visiter** → **revisiter**, *to visit* → *to revisit*). But English also uses phrasal verbs to the same effect. So **chausser**, **dé****chausser** is translated as *to put on / take off shoes*. This type of construction is not possible in French, which has no equivalent of these verb-preposition/adverb constructions.

In addition, whereas English has a diglossic, or dual-context, vocabulary, consisting of formal Graeco-Latin and informal Anglo-Saxon words, such as *regal* and *kingly* (see lesson 7 section 4) French does not. So, for example, **améliorer** can be translated as *to improve*, *to make better* or *to ameliorate*. This is why it is so important to identity the correct register in French: knowing the meaning of a word is not necessarily the same as knowing how and where to use it.

Here is an overview of some of the main prefixes and suffixes that we have seen so far. We have omitted some of the more obvious Graeco-Latin ones, such as **anti-**, **hyper-** and **télé** in order to save space.

2.1 Prefixes

a-/ an-	negation	**moral → amoral**	*moral, immoral*
a- / an	movement or direction	**doux → adoucir**	*soft, to soften*

dé / dés-	undo, separate	**boucher → déboucher**	*to block, to unblock*
é-	movement toward/away	**loin → éloigner**	*far, to distance*
em-	movement into	**ménage → emménager**	*household, to move into a house*
en-	change/ movement to	**dette → s'endetter**	*debt, to get into debt*
com- / con-	together	**pâtir → compassion**	*to suffer, compassion* (i.e. *suffer with*)
im-/in-	negation	**mobile → immobile**	*mobile, motionless*
mal-	bad	**heureux → malheureux**	*happy, unhappy*
mé-	negative	**se fier → se méfier**	*to trust, be wary of*
pro-	movement toward	**jeter → projeter**	*to throw, plan* (i.e. *throw forward*)
sous-	under	**payer → sous-payer**	*to pay, to underpay*
super-	above	**poser → superposer**	*to put, to put ontop of, superimpose*

2.2 Suffixes

-aille	result of an action	**se battre → bataille**	*to fight, battle*
-ateur / -atrice	person performing an action	**présenter → présentateur / présentatrice**	*to present, presenter* (m/f)
-âtre	approximation, *-ish*	**bleu → bleuâtre**	*blue, blueish*
-er/ère	profession (see **-ier**)	**boulange → boulanger / ère**	*bakery industry, baker* (m/f)
-erie	shop	**boucher → boucherie**	*butcher, butchery / butcher's shop*
-ée	result of an action	**rentrer → la rentrée**	*to go back, start of new school year*

-esse	noun derived from adjective	**gentil** → **gentillesse**	*kind, kindness*
-ier / ière	profession (see **-er**)	**police** → **policier**	*police, police officer* (m)
-ment	result of an action	**abonner** → **abonnement**	*to subscribe, subscription*
-ure	result of an action	**brûler** → **brûlure**	*to burn, a burn*

Some of these suffixes do several jobs (**-esse** can designate a feminine proper noun: **un prince**, **une princesse**), but the context will almost always clarify the function if not provide the precise meaning.

Spelling

In many cases, when a prefix is added, the initial consonant of the root word has to be doubled: **a** + **léger** → **alléger**. Likewise, the initial **c** of most words is doubled: **a** + **calme** → **accalmie** (*a lull, respite*). Six consonants are never doubled (**h**, **j**, **q**, **v**, **w**, **x**), while five others double only rarely (**b**, **d**, **g**, **k**, **z**). The rules are quite complex, with plenty of exceptions, so it is always best to check in a good dictionary.

Hopefully, the examples in the two tables above are immediately obvious, particularly since some of them are similar or identical to English. Sometimes, however, the meaning of a prefixed word demands a little guesswork (**se débrouiller**, lesson 93 note 7, **grisâtre**, lesson 96). Nonetheless, these basic indicators should put you on the right track and help you expand your vocabulary.

3 The past conditional – *Conditionnel passé*

The past conditional (*I would have bought/come*) is relatively straightforward. It comprises the conditional of the verb's usual past auxiliary (**avoir**, **être**), and its past participle:

	acheter	**venir**
je/j'	**aurais acheté**	**serais venu/e**
tu	**aurais acheté**	**serais venu/e**
il/elle	**aurait acheté**	**serait venu/e**

nous	**aurions acheté**	**serions venus/-ues**
vous	**auriez acheté**	**seriez venus/-ues**
ils/elles	**auraient acheté**	**seraient venus/-ues**

In a full conditional sentence (*I would have… if you had…*, etc.), the second verb is in the pluperfect (lesson 87 note 4), as in English:
Je serais venu si tu m'avais invité.
I (m.) *would have come if you had invited me.*

The negative and interrogative forms follow the usual rules:
Si j'avais su, je ne serais pas venu.
I (m.) *would never have come if I had known.*
Est-ce que tu serais / Serais-tu venu si tu avais su ?
Would you (m.) *have come if you had known?*

The past conditional, like the present, can be used to talk about a possible action:
Aurais-tu oublié quelque chose ? *Might you have forgotten something*?
More idiomatically, it is frequently used in the media when reporting on events that have not yet been confirmed. The English equivalent in this case is generally the present perfect tense with a conjectural adverb:
L'accident aurait fait deux morts,
The accident has apparently/reportedly cause two deaths.
or, more idiomatically, *Two people have apparently/reportedly died in the accident.*

4 Gentilics

Lastly, as mentioned in lesson 96 note 7, the rules on the formation of gentilics are quite complex, especially those governing towns and cities. Country adjectives are more straightforward. Rather than a long explanation, here is a list of some of the most common masculine and feminine forms, organised by their endings. Remember that, unlike English, gentilic adjectives do not take an initial capital letter but agree in number and gender with their noun.

Suffix	Country	Gentilic	
ain/aine	**l'Amérique** (f.) **la Jamaïque** **le Mexique**	**Américain(e)** **Jamaïcain(e)** **Mexicain(e)**	*American** *Jamaican* *Mexican*
ais/aise	**l'Angleterre** (f.) **l'Écosse** (f.) **la France** **le Portugal**	**Anglais(e)** **Écossais(e)** **Français(e)** **Portugais(s)**	*English** *Scottish* *French* *Portuguese*
ois/oise	**la Chine** **le Danemark** **la Suède**	**Chinois(e)** **Danois(e)** **Suédois(e)**	*Chinese* *Danish* *Swedish*
ien/ienne	**l'Australie** (f.) **le Canada** **l'Inde** (f.) **l'Italie**	**Australien(ne)** **Canadien(ne)** **Indien(ne)** **Italien(ne)**	*Australian* *Canadian* *Indian* *Italian*

* The "official" gentilic for **Les États-Unis** is **Étatsunien** but this is rarely used. The most common gentilic for **le Royaume-Uni**, *United Kingdom*, is **Britannique** (*British*), although many French-speakers persist in using **Anglais** for all four UK countries. Please avoid!

There are numerous exceptions to these rules, and several outliers such as **Monaco** → **Monégasque** and **Chypre** → **Chypriote** (*Cyprus*), so it's easier to learn the most common gentilics and take note of new ones as you encounter them.

5 Idioms (3): Sports

All the idioms in lesson 97 are related to sports. Some have direct (or almost direct) English equivalents, while others are not immediately obvious. But that, after all, is the definition of an idiomatic expression, whose overall meaning is different from its component words.

avoir le nez dans le guidon
Cycling. "to have one's nose in the handlebars": *to be totally immersed in what one is doing*. Note that **le guidon** is singular.

avoir le vent en poupe
Sailing. "to have the wind on the stern": The technical expression means *to run before the wind*, but the idiom resembles *to have the wind in one's sails* i.e. *to be on a roll*. (**La poupe** is the origin of *the poop (deck)*.)

botter en touche
Rugby: "to boot in touch": The equivalent idiom is *to kick into touch*, though other meanings include *to sidestep an issue*.

brûler les étapes
Cycling "to burn steps/stages": Depending on the context, the idiom can mean *to race ahead* or *to cut corners*. (The Tour de France cycle race is divided into **étapes** (f.), *stages*).

changer de cap
Sailing. "to change cape": The idiomatic meaning is *to change course* or *direction*. Note that **Le Cap** is *Cape Horn*.

coiffer au poteau
Horse racing. "to do hair at the post": A similar English idiom is *to win by a hair*, but the most common equivalent is *to pip at the post*.

encaisser les coups
Boxing. "to encash blows": The idea behind **encaisser** is *to take in* or *absorb quite easily*. In a broad context, the meaning is *to roll with the punches*.

faire un parcours sans faute
Horse racing. "to do a course without fault," i.e. *to make a clear round* or, idiomatically, *to do/get everything right* (**Un parcours du combattant**, *an obstacle course*, is the origin of the English word *parkour*).

***

jeter l'éponge
Boxing. "to throw the sponge": The idiom is almost identical: *to throw in the towel*.

placer la barre haut
Athletics. "to place the bar high," i.e. *to set a high standard*. Here, **haut** is an adverb, not an adjective, and therefore does not agree with **la barre**.

reculer pour mieux sauter
Athletics. "to move back in order to jump better": This idiom has two slightly contrasting meanings, one positive *to make a strategic withdrawal* (i.e. in order to come back stronger), the other negative: *to put off the inevitable*.

renvoyer dans les cordes
Boxing. "to send back in the ropes": Literally, *to be thrown on the ropes* but figuratively, *to put someone (back) in their place*.

tirer son épingle du jeu
Game. "to pull one's pin from the game": Taken from a Mikado-like game, the expression basically means *to emerge unscathed* or *to get out of a tight spot*. It has become a favourite cliché with journalists, meaning anything from *to do OK* to *ride the storm*.

viser plein dans le mille
Archery. "to aim fully in the thousand": Here, **le mille**, *thousand*, is the highest score obtainable in an old ball-and-bucket game. The nearest equivalent is *to score a bull's-eye*. The expression can be used as an exclamation: **En plein dans le mille !** *Bull's-eye! / Bang on target!*

Now look back at lesson 97 to review these expressions in context.

***

Dialogue de révision

1 – Qu'est-ce qu'il y a, Driss ? Tu as l'air complètement KO. Ça ne va pas ?

2 – Si si, mais tout est sens dessus dessous en ce moment. J'ai le nez dans le guidon depuis cinq jours parce j'écris un article sur les Dauphins.

3 – Cette équipe de foot dont le capitaine, Dulong, a disparu dans la nature en 1980 ?

4 Je m'en souviens bien. C'est une histoire qui a défrayé la chronique à l'époque.

5 – C'est vrai, elle a fait couler beaucoup d'encre mais, d'après moi, on n'a jamais su toute la vérité.

6 J'ai n'a pas réussi à parler avec Dulong, ou, plutôt, il a exigé une somme faramineuse pour une interview.

7 Mais son ancien agent, Jacques Cartier, lui, a donné son accord tout de suite. Bingo !

8 Je pensais qu'il allait accepter du bout des lèvres, mais pas du tout ! Il en avait très envie. J'aurais dû m'en méfier, tant il était enthousiaste.

9 Je lui posais des questions vachement précises mais, à chaque fois, il bottait en touche. Il me racontait la vérité, soit. Mais sa vérité à lui !

10 – Tu aurais dû me demander de t'accompagner. “Au secours ! J'ai besoin d'aide !”

11 Je serais venue tout de suite. Avec des mecs comme ça, c'est toujours le plus fort qui l'emporte.

Translation

1 – What's up? You look completely exhausted. Things not going well? **2** – Yes, things are a little upside down right now. I've been totally immersed in things for five days because I'm writing an article about the Dolphins. **3** – That football team whose captain, Dulong, disappeared into the wild in 1980? **4** – I remember it well. It was a story that made the headlines at the time. **5** – It's true, a lot has been written about it, but in my opinion, we never knew the whole truth. **6** I didn't manage to talk to Dulong, or rather, he demanded a huge sum of money for an interview. **7** But his former agent, Jacques Cartier, agreed immediately. Bingo! **8** I thought he would to it reluctantly but not at all! He really wanted to. He was so enthusiastic that I should have been suspicions. **9** I asked him really precise questions, but each time he evaded the issue. He told me the truth, sure. But his truth! **10** – You should have asked me to come with you. “Help! “I need assistance!” **11** I would have come straight away. With guys like that, it's always the strongest who wins.

Productive phase: 49th lesson

Quatre-vingt-dix-neuvième leçon

Incroyable mais vrai…

1 – Tu aurais pu me faire signe ou me texter : c'est la moindre [1] des choses, entre amis.
2 Ça fait des semaines que tu devais m'appeler mais tu n'as pas fait le moindre [1] effort.
3 Bon, passons [2]. Quoi de neuf ? Qu'est-ce que tu deviens ? [3]
4 – Moi et mes associés travaillons depuis des mois sur quelque chose d'hyper-sensible.
5 – Quel genre de chose ? Pas le projet dont tu m'as parlé dernièrement ?
6 – Non, pas celui-là. Un autre, qui n'a rien à voir [4] avec ça.
7 Dès que nous aurons finalisé [5] les derniers détails, et quand j'aurai complété [5] le dossier,

Pronunciation

1 … mwah^{n}dr …

Notes

1 The adjective **moindre,** meaning *less, lesser, least*, is used as a comparative or a superlative and also in set expressions: **Merci pour votre aide ! – C'est la moindre des choses**, *Thanks for your help! – That's the least I could do*. Being an adjective, it agrees with the noun: **les moindres détails** (line 13).

2 The first person plural of **passer** (lesson 48 note 10) is used as a standalone imperative expression meaning *Let's move onto something else*, *Let's say no more*. **Le travail n'est pas très bien fait mais, bon, passons** ("let's pass"): *The job hasn't been done well, but let's say no more about it*.

3 Here is another idiomatic expression, with the verb **devenir**, *to become*. **Qu'est-ce que tu deviens / vous devenez ?** ("what are you becoming") *How are you doing? / What have you been up to*? If a noun is used instead

Ninety-ninth lesson

Incredible but true…

1 – You could have got in touch [with] me *(make-sign)* or texted me: that's the least of things, between friends.
2 It's been weeks since you were supposed to call me but you haven't made the slightest effort.
3 But let's move on. What's new? What have you been up to?
4 – Me and my partners have been working for months on something hyper-sensitive.
5 – What kind of thing? Not the project you told me about recently *(lastly)*?
6 – No, not that one. Another one, which has nothing to do *(see)* with it.
7 As soon as we have finalised the last details, and when I have completed the file,

of a pronoun, it comes directly after the verb: **Que devient Richard ?** *What's Richard up to?* In the past tense, however, the interrogative **Qu'est-ce qu'il est devenu ?** has the same meaning as its English equivalent: *What became of him?* As always, the context (and tense) are vital clues.

4 French uses **voir** (instead of **faire**) in the expression **n'avoir rien à voir**, *have nothing to do with*. **Mon mari n'a rien à voir avec cette affaire**, *My husband has nothing to do with this business*. The expression **Ça n'a rien à voir**, often shortened to **Rien à voir**, is a rejoinder, meaning *That's beside the point / That's irrelevant*.

5 Here is the **futur antérieur**, or *future perfect*, composed of the future auxiliary and the past participle. Similar in construction to its English equivalent, this tense describes a future event in terms of being completed. **J'aurai pris ma décision avant ce soir**, *I will have taken my decision before this evening*. Like the simple future, it is used after time conjunctions (**quand**, **lorsque**, **dès que**, etc.), whereas English uses the present perfect: **Je viendrai te voir dès que j'aurai terminé cet exercice**, *I will come to see you as soon as I have finished this exercise*. See lesson 56 section 2.

8 je pourrai t'en parler plus longuement. Pour l'instant, je ne peux te donner que les grandes lignes.

9 – Vas-y ! Je suis tout ouïe. [6]

10 – Te souviens-tu du concours *Concevons la ville de demain* dont tout le monde parle depuis un an ?

11 – Bien sûr que je m'en souviens ! Et alors ?

12 – Disons que nous avons un certain avantage par rapport à nos concurrents.

13 Nous avons tout pensé dans les moindres [1] détails, contrairement à eux.

14 Certains ont misé sur l'informatique [7] – les logiciels et les technologies numériques – ainsi que les solutions haut débit.

15 Ils envisagent l'avenir sans billets ni pièces de monnaie : que de l'argent virtuel.

16 D'autres portent leur attention sur une question et une seule : la circulation automobile.

17 Ils pensent que la solution miracle serait d'interdire tous les véhicules, qu'ils soient particuliers ou professionnels,

18 et d'obliger tout le monde de se déplacer autrement, ou à pied, ou [8] par les transports collectifs.

***9** … toot-wee **13** … mwah^{n}dr … **14** … lozheessyel … daybee*

Notes

6 The feminine noun **l'ouïe** means *hearing* (it is related to **l'oreille**, *ear*, lesson 24 line 3). The word is often used in the expression **être tout ouïe**, *to be all ears*. The other four senses are **la vue** (*sight*), **l'odorat** (*smell*, masc.), **le toucher** (*touch*) and **le goût** (*taste*).

8 I will be able to tell you about it at greater length. For now, I can only give you the broad outlines *(big lines)*.

9 – Go ahead! I'm all ears *(hearing)*.

10 – Do you remember the *Designing Tomorrow's City* competition that everyone has been talking about for a year?

11 – Of course I remember! And so?

12 – Let's say we have a certain advantage over our competitors.

13 We've thought of everything, down to the last detail, unlike them.

14 Some have bet on IT –software and digital technologies– as well as broadband *(high flow)* solutions.

15 They see *(consider)* a future without notes and coins: just virtual money.

16 Others are focusing *(carrying)* their attention on one issue and one issue only: car traffic.

17 They believe that the miracle solution would be to ban all vehicles, whether private or professional,

18 and to oblige everyone to travel by other means, either on foot or by public transport.

---

7 Like many French abstract nouns, **l'informatique** (fem.) covers a broad spectrum of meanings, in this case relating to information technology. We have seen it translated as *computer* (lessons 72 and 94), but it also refers to *IT*, *computer science*, *data processing*, etc. For example, France's *data protection statute* is called **la loi Informatique et Liberté**. (The word is also the origin of the technical English term *informatics*.)

8 Another way of saying *either…or* is **ou… ou**: **Ou tu m'aimes ou tu ne m'aimes pas**, *Either you love me or you don't*. While in English *either* can come before or after the noun / pronoun, in French it must come first. An alternative construction with exactly the same meaning is **soit… soit** (lesson 64 line 7).

19 Un des grands avantages, disent-ils, est qu'il n'y aura plus d'accidents de la route.
20 – Et aussi, il n'y aura plus de PV [9] !
21 – J'ai le sentiment que tu ne prends pas la chose au sérieux.
22 – Mais si, je te taquinais. Que propose ton équipe ?
23 – Nous avons une solution radicale pour s'attaquer aussi bien à la circulation qu'à [10] la pollution :
24 nous allons construire les villes à la campagne, où l'air est plus pur. ☐

***20** … pay-vay **24** … pewr*

Notes

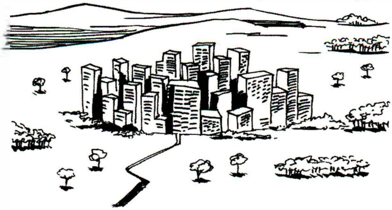
[9] **un PV** is short for **un procès-verbal**. In a motoring context, the initialism means *a parking ticket* (**PV de stationnement**) or *speeding ticket* (**PV pour vitesse excessive**). The full term has a broader meaning, usually *a statement* or *a report*, and, in a business context, the *minutes of a meeting* (**un procès-verbal de réunion**). Despite the literal translation ("verbal trial"), the offender goes to court only if they don't pay **l'amende** (fem.), *the fine*.

***

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Que devient Martin ? – Il est revenu en France il y a deux mois. Il aurait dû te faire signe. ❷ Est-ce le livre dont vous m'avez parlé ? – Non, ça n'a rien à voir. ❸ Elle ne s'est pas excusée mais, bon, passons. Nous avons d'autres chats à fouetter. ❹ Raconte-moi ton histoire. Je suis tout ouïe. – Je t'en parlerai plus longuement un autre jour. ❺ Quoi de neuf ? – Mes amis et moi sommes en train de finaliser les derniers détails de notre projet.

19 One of the great advantages, they say, is that there will be no more road accidents.
20 – And also, there'll be no more parking tickets!
21 – I get the feeling that you are not taking things seriously.
22 – Yes [I am], I was teasing you. What is your team proposing?
23 – We have a radical solution to tackle both traffic and pollution:
24 we're going to build cities in the countryside, where the air is purer.



NOUS ALLONS CONSTRUIRE LES VILLES À LA CAMPAGNE

10 We know **aussi... que** as a comparative of equality or inequality: **Il joue aussi bien/mal que moi**, *He plays as well/badly as me*. However, the phrase **aussi bien... que...** is yet another way of saying *both* (lesson 57 note 2). **À cause de la panne, nous avons tout perdu, aussi bien les données que les logiciels**, *Because of the breakdown, we lost everything, both the data and the software*. Emphatic pronouns can be used instead of nouns: **aussi bien lui que moi**, *both he and I*.

***

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ What is Martin up to? – He came back to France two months ago. He should have got in touch with you. ❷ Is this the book you told me about? – No, it has nothing to do with it. ❸ She didn't apologise but, well, never mind. We've got bigger fish to fry. ❹ Tell me your story. I'm all ears. – I'll tell you more about it another day. ❺ What's new? – My friends and I are putting the final touches to our project.

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ When we have taken our decision, we will keep you posted.
Quand nous .... notre décision, ...
....

❷ We know each of our products down to the last detail, which gives an advantage over our competitors.
Nous connaissons ...... de nos produits dans ..
...., ce qui nous donne un avantage ...
.... nos concurrents.

❸ We design software and digital solutions, both my husband and I.
Nous .... et des solutions
.........., ... mon mari ... .

❹ Either you love IT or you hate it: I have been telling you that for years.
.. vous aimez .... vous la détestez : ..
.... des années ... . !

❺ Will you have finished the paint work before this evening? I hope there will be no more delays.
Est-ce que .... les travaux de peinture
avant ce soir ? J'espère ....

100

Centième leçon

La langue française

1 Nous voici à la fin du livre, mais pas à la fin du voyage.
2 Pour assurer votre réussite, vous devez continuer à lire, parler, écouter et écrire le plus possible.

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – aurons pris – nous vous tiendrons au courant ❷ – chacun – les moindres détails – par rapport à – ❸ – concevons des logiciels – numériques, aussi bien – que moi ❹ Ou – l'informatique ou – ça fait – que je vous le dis ❺ – vous aurez terminé – qu'il n'y aura plus de retard

Much of the vocabulary connected with advanced technology is imported directly from English. In information technology, however, French has succeeded in coining native words, such as **un ordinateur** *and* **haut debit** *("high flow,"* broadband*), that have taken root. But some of these terms do not always have a one-on-one equivalent. For example,* **un logiciel** *is* a software program *or* package*, whereas the uncountable English noun "software" would usually be rendered by a plural.* She designs software, **Elle conçoit des logiciels**. *Another example is* **l'informatique** *(see note 7). As always, it is the context that will dictate not just the term but its grammatical form.*

Productive phase: 50th lesson

100

One-hundredth lesson

The French langage

1 Here we are at the end of the book, but not at the end of the journey.

2 To ensure your success, you must continue to read, speak, listen and write as much as possible.

3 À propos de voyages, vous pouvez désormais profiter de vos connaissances en faisant un tour du monde francophone [1].

4 Vous serez le bienvenu [2] non seulement en Suisse, en Belgique et au Luxembourg mais partout où l'on parle le français.

5 Bien sûr, vous trouverez des différences d'accent et de vocabulaire relatif à des spécificités culturelles.

6 Au Canada, par exemple, vous pourrez faire vos emplettes chez un dépanneur, manger un chien-chaud ou encore conduire votre char [3].

7 En Afrique francophone, "un alphabète" [4] est une personne qui sait lire et écrire

Notes

1 The suffix -**phone** can be used to form nouns and adjectives relating to speakers of particular languages. Thus the noun **un francophone** is *a French-speaker*, and the adjective means *French-speaking*: **un pays francophone**, *a country where French is spoken*. **La Francophonie** is the usual title of an organisation promoting the French language internationally. For more information, visit www.francophonie.org.

2 **bienvenu** ("well come") is an adjective: **un accord bienvenu**, *a welcome agreement*. As such, when used in greetings, it agrees in number and gender **Vous êtes le bienvenu** and **Soyez la bienvenue**. But in the expression **souhaiter la bienvenue**, it is a noun and always takes a final "e": **Je vais leur souhaiter la bienvenue**, *I'm going the welcome them*. At the beginning of a sentence, spoken as a greeting, we always use **bienvenue** alone: **Bienvenue dans notre nouvel appartement**, *Welcome to our new flat* (see lesson 6). This may all seem a little complicated, but the word –however spelled– is instantly understandable.

3 Canadian French has a distinctive accent and vocabulary. For example, **un dépanneur**, meaning *a repairman* or *mechanic* in France, is *a*

3 Speaking of travel, you can now take advantage of what you've learned by going on a trip around the French-speaking world.
4 You will be welcome not only in Switzerland, Belgium and Luxembourg but everywhere where French is spoken.
5 Of course, you will find differences in accent and vocabulary relating to specific cultural features *(specificities)*.
6 In Canada, for example, you will be able to do your shopping at a convenience store, eat a hot dog or drive your car.
7 In French-speaking Africa, a "literate person" is one who can read and write.

MA PATRIE,
C'EST LA LANGUE
FRANÇAISE !

convenience store. Some words come from old French (**un char**, *a car*, derives from the word for *a cart*), while others are imported from America and then –importantly– translated: **un chien-chaud**, *a hot dog*!

4 French is an official language in nearly 30 countries on the African continent. Many words and expressions from these regions find their way into "official" French via mainstream dictionaries. Thus **un alphabète**, *a literate person*, is a logical back-formation from **analphabète**, *illiterate*; **un taxieur** is a local equivalent to **un chauffeur de taxi** while **une essencerie** (from **l'essence**, lesson 66) is *a petrol station* (rather than **une station-service**). Though not used in a formal register, these idioms nevertheless show that French is a living language.

8 et “un taxieur” [4] vous conduira à votre destination – mais pas avant d’avoir fait le plein à une “essencerie” [4].

9 Des mots de diverses origines ont toujours enrichi notre vocabulaire : de “arobase” [5] à “vasistas” [6]

10 en passant par “le caoutchouc”, “le goudron” ou encore “le paquebot” [6]

11 le français est riche, varié et très accueillant.

12 C’est aussi une langue précise et nuancée, forte de [7] son héritage de langue diplomatique :

13 “Ce qui n’est pas clair n’est pas français”, disait un grand auteur.

14 Et puis il y a la Francophonie [1], un “pays sans frontières” où des centaines de millions de gens partagent leur passion pour cette belle langue.

15 Maintenant, vous aussi, vous faites partie de cette communauté francophone,

16 composée de femmes et d’hommes qui peuvent se permettre de déclarer :

17 “Ma patrie, c’est la langue française !” ☐

Pronunciation

9 … arobaz … 10 … kaootshoo … pakboh

Notes

5 Derived from an Arabic word, **une arobase** is the official term for the *At symbol*, used in email addresses. When spelling out an address, however, some French speakers say *at* rather than **arobase**. We insist on the latter (listen to the first sentence of the first exercise).

6 **un vasistas** is *a fanlight* or *small window*. The word comes from the German interrogative ***Was ist das?***, *What is it?*, the gruff greeting supposedly shouted at thirsty French visitors knocking at the spy window

8 and "a taxi driver" will drive you to your destination –but not before filling up at a "gas station."

9 Words from various origins have always enriched our vocabulary: from the "At" symbol to "fanlight"

10 along with *(passing by)* "rubber," "tar" or "[ocean] liner"

11 French is rich, varied and very welcoming.

12 It is also a precise and nuanced language, with a strong diplomatic heritage:

13 "What is not clear cannot be French," said a great author.

14 And then there is La Francophonie, a "country without borders" where hundreds of millions of people share their passion for this beautiful language.

15 Now, you too are part of this French-speaking community,

16 made up *(composed)* of women and men who can afford *(allow themselves)* to declare:

17 "My homeland is the French language!"

of local taverns. Another "gallicised" loan word, this time from English, is **un paquebot**, *an ocean liner*, derived from the old term *a packet boat*. These, and dozens of other borrowings, show how the French vocabulary has been enriched through interactions with other languages and cultures over the centuries.

7 The adjectival phrase **fort(e) de** is widely used –usually at the beginning of a sentence– in descriptive writing to emphasise a strength, quality or advantage. **Fort de son expérience, il a tout organisé**, *Drawing on a wealth of experience, he organised everything*. The actual translation will depend as always on the context because, as with many idiomatic constructions, there is no single translation.

Exercice 1 – Traduisez

❶ Envoyez-moi le document tout à l'heure par mail à l'adresse suivante : jean@assimil.fr. ❷ Forte de sa réussite en France, la société vise maintenant des marchés dans les pays francophones. ❸ Tu peux désormais passer tes appels et partager tes fichiers sans utiliser un logiciel spécifique. ❹ Voici une étude qui présente la spécificité de notre langue et notre culture. ❺ Toi aussi, tu devrais profiter des vacances pour faire un tour au Canada.

***

Exercice 2 – Complétez

❶ This product is ideal for getting rid of tar, rubber and paint from furniture and clothes.
. . . . est idéal pour éliminer . . . . , . .
. . . . , et la peinture des . . . . et des . . . .

❷ An illiterate is a person who does not know how to read or to write.
Un . . . . est une personne . . . .
. . . .

❸ Welcome to my place. It's nice of you to welcome us in person.
Vous . . . . chez moi ! C'est gentil de nous
. . . . en personne.

❹ This taxi driver will drive you to your destination in Paris but first he has to fill up at a petrol station.
Ce . . . . te conduira à . . . . à Paris
mais d'abord il doit . . . . à . . . .

❺ Our homeland is the French language, for anything that is not clear cannot be French.
. . . . , c'est . . . . , car . . . . . .
. . . .

Answers to Exercise 1

❶ Send me the document later by email at the following address: jean@assimil.fr. ❷ Buoyed by its success in France, the company is now targeting markets in French-speaking countries. ❸ From now on you can make calls and share files without using a specific software program. ❹ Here is a study that presents the specific features of our language and our culture. ❺ You too, you should take advantage of the holidays to do a tour of Canada.

***

Answers to Exercise 2

❶ – Ce produit – le goudron, le caoutchouc – meubles – vêtements ❷ – analphabète – qui ne sait ni lire ni écrire ❸ – êtes le bienvenu – souhaiter la bienvenue – ❹ – chauffeur de taxi – ta destination – faire le plein – la station-service ❺ – Notre patrie – la langue française – ce qui n'est pas clair n'est pas français

Productive phase: 51st lesson

We hope you have enjoyed the course –but it isn't over yet! You still have to complete the Productive Phase, from lesson 52 through to lesson 100. And, of course, you should take every opportunity to read, listen to and practise French. As we said before, **Bonne continuation***!*

Grammar Overview

1 Nouns 637
1.1 Gender 637
1.2 Singular and plural 639
2 Articles 640
2.1 Definite articles 640
2.2 Indefinite articles 641
2.3 Partitive articles 642
3 Adjectives 642
3.1 Position 642
3.2 Gender 643
4 Adverbs 643
4.1 Forming adverbs from adjectives 643
4.2 Adverbs of time 644
4.3 Position 644
5 Verbs 645
5.1 Present tense – Le présent 645
5.2 Future tense – Le futur 646
5.3 Perfect tense – Le passé composé 647
5.4 Imperfect tense – L'imparfait 648
5.5 The conditional – Le conditionnel 648
5.6 The pluperfect tense – Le plus-que-parfait 649
5.7 Passive – Le passif 650
5.8 The subjunctive – Le subjonctif 651
5.9 Pronominal verbs 652
5.10 Impersonal verbs 653
5.11 Irregular verbs 654
5.12 Interrogative 656
5.13 Negative 657
6 Pronouns 657
6.1 Subject pronouns 657
6.2 Direct object pronouns 658
6.3 Indirect object pronouns 658
6.4 Stressed pronouns 659
6.5 Impersonal pronoun 660
6.6 Indefinite pronouns 660
6.7 Demonstrative pronouns 661

6.8 Relative pronouns 662
6.9 Reflexive pronouns 663
6.10 Possessive pronouns 663
7 Possession 663
7.1 Possession marker 663
7.2 Possessive adjectives 663
7.3 Possessive pronouns 664
8 Prepositions 664

This section reviews some of the main grammar points covered in the book. It is not intended to be exhaustive but to summarise what you have learned so far.

Abbreviations

m (masculine)	fut. (future)
f (feminine)	imp. (imperfect)
fam. (familiar)	p.p. (past participle)
pl. (plural)	cond. (conditional)
pres. (present)	subj. (subjonctive)
perf. (perfect)	

1 Nouns

1.1 Gender

All French nouns are either masculine or feminine. Logically, nouns that designate males, whether human or animal, are masculine, while those designating females are feminine. In all other cases, such as inanimate objects and abstract notions, there are few rules and even less logic so genders have to be learned by heart.

In the singular, masculine nouns take the definite article **le** and feminine nouns take **la**. The plural in both cases is **les**. The indefinite articles are, respectively, **un** and **une**. The plural in both cases is **des**. (See below).

In some cases, gender can be inferred from the suffix:

– Nouns ending in **-é** (**café,** *coffee / café*), **-age** (**ménage**, *household*), **-isme** (**tourisme**, *tourism*), **-eau** (**manteau**, *coat*), **-in** (**vin**, *wine*), **-ment** (**gouvernement**, *government*), and **-ou** (**bijou**, *jewel*) are generally masculine.

Other masculine categories include the names of days and months (**le mardi**, *Tuesday*; **en mars dernier**, *last March*); languages (**le français**).

– Nouns ending in -**be** (**robe**, *dress*), **-té** (**beauté**, *beauty*), **-erie** (**boulangerie**, *bakery*), **-tion** (**nation**, *nation*), **-ssion** (**émission**, *TV / radio programme*) are generally feminine.

In both cases, however, there are a number of exceptions.

• Gender shift

Some nouns, especially those relating to people, can change genders depending on whether the person is male or female. In most cases, an **e** is added to the masculine noun: **un ami**, *a male friend*, **une amie**, *a female friend*; **un cousin**, *a male cousin*, **une cousine**, *a female cousin*.

This gender shift is particularly common with nouns relating to occupations or professions. Here, too, a final **e** can be added to some masculine nouns: **un avocat** → **une avocate** (*male/female lawyer*); **un étudiant** → **une étudiante** (*male/female student*). Masculine nouns ending in **e** do not change, but the person's sex is designated by the article: **un/une** or **le/la journaliste**.

Other masculine nouns change to feminine as follows:
-an → **-anne**: **paysan** / **paysanne** (*farmer*)
-er → **ère**: **charcutier** / **charcutière** (*pork butcher*)
-ien → **ienne**: **comédien** / **comedienne** (*actor*)
-on → **onne**: **champion** / **championne** (*champion*)
Masculine nouns ending in **-eur** have one of two feminine forms, depending on length.

– Nouns ending in **-teur** change to **-trice** (**directeur** / **directrice** (*manager*), as do longer nouns ending in **-ateur**: **programmateur** / **programmatrice**, *programmer*.

– Most other **-eur** nouns change to **-euse**: **coiffeur / coiffeuse** (*hairdresser*).

For English-speakers, one immediately identifiable feminine suffix is **-esse**, added to a masculine noun denoting the role or status of a person: **un hôte** → **une hôtesse**, *a host/hostess*.

• Epicene and gender-changing nouns

A group of some 50 nouns, many relating to professions or social categories, are epicene, meaning they can refer to both males and females. In this case, only the article indicates the sex: **un / une dentiste**, *a dentist*; **un / une élève**, *a school student*; **un / une ministre**, *a minister*.

Lastly, twenty or so nouns change meaning depending on whether they are masculine or feminine. These include **un tour**, *a tour*, *a turn* → **une tour**, *a tower*; and **un livre**, *a book* → **une livre**, *a pound* (currency or 500 grams). See lesson 90.

1.2 Singular and plural

Most nouns form their plural by adding a terminal **s**: **un lit / des lits**, *bed(s)*; **une minute / des minutes**. There are, however, several exceptions:

• Unchanged plural

Singular nouns that end in **-s** do not change in the plural: **un fils / des fils**, *son(s)*. The same rule applies to nouns ending in **-x** and **-z**: **une noix / des noix**, *nut*(*s*) and **-z**: **un nez / des nez**, *nose*(*s*).

• Plural ending other than -s

There are several irregular plural forms, which apply to some or most nouns in groups identified by their endings.

– **-eu**, **-eau -x**: **un jeu / des jeux**, *game*(*s*); **un bateau / des bateaux**, *boat(s)*

– A small group of nouns ending in **-ou** also take an **-x**: **un genou / des genoux**, *knee(s)*, **un bijou / des bijoux**, *jewel(s)*; all the others form their plural with **-s**.

– **-al** → **-aux**: **un bocal / des bocaux**, *jar*(*s*). Exceptions include **un festival / des festivals**.
– **-ail** → **-aux**: a group of nouns use this ending in the plural, notably **un travail / des travaux,** *work*; the others are regular: **un détail / des détails**, *detail(s)*

One totally irregular plural is **un œil** → **des yeux**, *eye*(*s*)

Lastly, some nouns are always plural in French but singular in English, and vice-versa: **les connaissances**, *knowledge*; **un short**, *shorts*. See lesson 49 section 4.

2 Articles

The use of articles is different in French than in English, so it is important to understand when and where to add or omit them.

2.1 Definite articles

The definite articles are **le** for singular masculine nouns and **la** for feminine ones. Both are elided to **l'** before a vowel or semi-vowel: **l'avion**, *the plane* (m); **l'école**, *the school* (f) **l'hôtel**, *the hotel* (m). The plural for both genders and all nouns is **les**.

– When preceded by the preposition **à** (*to*, *at*, etc.), **le** becomes **au** and **les** (irrespective of noun gender) changes to **aux**: **au bureau**, *to/at the office*; **aux États-Unis**, *to the United States*. The feminine singular article **la** is unchanged: **à la maison**, *at home*.

– For the partitive articles, **le** becomes **du** and **les** (irrespective of noun gender) changes to **des**: **du beurre**, *some butter*, **des fraises**, *some strawberries*. The feminine singular article **la** is unchanged: **de la viande**, *some meat*.

• Main differences with English

Definite articles are always used with:
– concrete or abstract nouns referring to a class, type or group of objects: **J'adore les champignons,** *I love mushrooms*. **Elle n'aime pas la politique**, *She doesn't like politics*. This is especially the case

if the noun follows a verb of feeling or preference: **aimer**, **détester**, etc.
– countries, regions and languages: **la France**, **le français** (*France*, *French*);
– days of the week: **le samedi**, *Saturday*;
– meals: **le déjeuner**, *lunch*.
– school subjects: **les mathématiques**, *mathematics*;
– body parts: **Il s'est cassé la cheville,** *He has broken his ankle*;
– sports: **le foot**, *soccer*; **le ski**, *skiing*;
– titles: **Monsieur le Président, Madame la ministre**, *Mr President*, *Madam Minister*.

2.2 Indefinite articles

The indefinite articles are **un** for singular masculine nouns and **une** for singular feminine nouns: **un croissant**, *a croissant*; **une tartine**, *a slice of bread*. The plural for both genders is **des**, which is also a partitive article (see below): **des bureaux** (m), *offices* **des chambres** (f), *rooms*.

In negative constructions, **des** becomes **de**: **Elle n'a pas de fièvre**, *She doesn't have a temperature*.

• Main differences with English

– The plural **des** refers to an uncountable quantity. It can be translated by *some* but is often omitted in English: **Je vais acheter des bananes et des pommes**, *I'm going to buy apples and bananas*.

– In the interrogative and negative forms, **des** is the equivalent of *any*. It is often omitted in English: **Est-ce vous avez des champignons?**, *Do you have (any) mushrooms?*

– The indefinite article is not used when talking about professions: **Mon frère est médecin**, *My brother is a doctor*.
– **des** is omitted after most quantifiers: **un kilo de framboises**, *a kilo of raspberries*, **un bocal de cornichons**, *a jar of gherkins*.

Do not confuse the plural indefinite article **des** with the plural partitive article (see below).

2.3 Partitive articles

Partitive articles refer to an unspecified quantity or amount ("part") of something. They are **du**, **de la** (**de l'** before a vowel) and **des**. They can be translated by *some* or, in many cases, omitted:
Nous vendons du café, de la glace, de l'eau minérale et des frites.
We sell coffee, ice cream, mineral water and chips.

When used in negative constructions such as **ne... pas** and **ne... plus**, **des** becomes **de** (or **d'** before a vowel):
Je n'ai pas de légumes, *I don't have any vegetables.*

• Main differences with English

– The partitive is used in many constructions formed with **faire** and a noun: **faire du sport**, *to do/play sport*, **faire de la politique**, *play to be involved in politics.*

It is important to remember that partitive articles are always used in French, even if they are omitted from the equivalent English construction: *With time and patience, you will succeed*, **Avec du temps et de la patience, tu réussiras**.

3 Adjectives

Adjectives always agree in number and gender with the adjectives they qualify: **un nuage noir**, *a black cloud* (m sing.) **des nuages noirs** (m pl.), **une chemise noire**, *a black shirt*, (f sing.), **des chemises noires**, (f pl.)

3.1 Position

Most adjectives come after their nouns, as in the above examples. Some, however, are placed in front, especially those relating to beauty (**beau**, *beautiful*, **joli**, *pretty*), age (**vieux**, *old*; **jeune**, *young*), goodness or badness (**bon**, *good*, **mauvais** , *bad*) and dimension (**grand**, *big*, **haut**, *high / tall*).

If an adverb of degree, such as **très**, *very*, is used, it comes before the adjective: **un rendez-vous très important**, *a very important meeting*. A small group of these adjectives have an irregular masculine form if they precede a noun beginning with a vowel or an **h**. The most common of these are **bel** (from **beau**, **belle**) **un bel endroit,** *a beautiful place*; **nouvel** (from **nouveau**, **nouvelle**), **un nouvel album**, *a new album*; and **vieil** (**vieux**, **vieille**) **un vieil homme**, *an old man*. The aim is to avoid a hiatus that would be hard to pronounce (**un *nouveau album**, for example).

3.2 Gender

– Many feminine adjectives are formed by adding an **e** to a masculine ending in a vowel: **fort**, *strong*→ **forte**.

– Masculine adjectives ending in **-e** do not change in the feminine singular: **un livre triste**, *a sad book*, **une histoire triste**, *a sad story*. But those ending in **é** add an **e** in the feminine: **occupé**, *busy*, **occupée**.

Other masculine singular endings change to the feminine as follows:
-eau → **elle**: **beau**, **belle** (*handsome*, *pretty*)
-el → **-elle**: **professionnel**, **professionnelle** (*professional*)
-en → **enne**: **moyen**, **moyenne** (*average*)
-eux → **-euse**: **délicieux**, **délicieuse** (*delicious*)
-eil → **-eille**: **pareil**, **pareille** (*same*)
-ier → **-ière**: **dernier**, **dernière** (*last*)
-if → **-ive**: **positif**, **positive** (*positive*)
-on → **-onne**: **breton**, **bretonne** (*Breton*)

Some common adjectives have irregular feminine forms, notably **blanc** → **blanche** (*white*), **frais** → **fraîche** (*fresh*, *cool*), **gros** → **grosse** (*big*,*fat*) and **sec** → **sèche** (*dry*).

4 Adverbs

Adverbs modify or provide more information about other parts of speech, notably verbs, adjectives and prepositions, as well as phrases, clauses and sentences.

4.1 Forming adverbs from adjectives

The typical adverbial ending in this category is **-ment**, usually added to the feminine singular adjective: **heureux** → **heureuse**

→ **heureusement**. But if the adjective ends in **é**, or **i**, the suffix is added to the masculine form: **vrai**, **vraiment**.

– Adjectives ending in **-ent** form their adverb by replacing the last two letters with **m** then adding the usual **-ment** suffix: **patient** → **patiemment**.

– Adjectives ending in **-ant** form their adverb by replacing the last two letters with **m** then adding the usual **-ment** suffix: **brillant** → **brillamment**.

– Three important irregular formations are **bon** → **bien** (**Je vais bien**), **mauvais** → **mal** (**Je vais mal**), and **meilleur** → **mieux** (**Je vais mieux**). It should be noted that **bien**, **mal** and **mieux** can also be an adjectives.

4.2 Adverbs of time

Here is a selection of common adverbs that describe when an action happens, how often it occurs or how long it lasts. A detailed list can be found in lesson 77 section 2:
actuellement, *now, at the moment*
alors, *at that time*
après, *next / after*
avant, *before*
bientôt, *soon / shortly*
d'abord, *first (of all)*
déjà, *already*
depuis, *for / since*
enfin, *at last*
ensuite, *next*
jamais, *never*
longtemps, *for a long time*

4.3 Position

Adverbs usually come after a verb consisting of a single word (**Il joue bien**, *He plays well*). When used with verbs or verb formations with more than one word, they are interposed (**Il a bien joué**, *He played well*).

5 Verbs

There are three conjugations, denoted by the ending of the infinitive: **-er** (Group 1), **-ir** (Group 2) and **-re**.

5.1 Present tense–*Le présent*

The present tense translates both the simple and the progressive forms of English (*speak/am speaking*).

• Group 1: parler, *to talk/speak*

This is the largest of the three groups.

je parle	*I speak*	**nous parlons**	*we speak*
tu parles	*you speak*	**vous parlez**	*you speak*
il/elle parle	*he/she/it speaks*	**ils/elles parlent**	*they speak*

The present participle of Group 1 verbs is formed by adding **-ant** to the stem: **parlant**, *speaking*.

• Group 2: finir, *to finish*

je finis	*I finish*	**nous finissons**	*we finish*
tu finis	*you finish*	**vous finissez**	*you finish*
il/elle finit	*he/she/it finishes*	**ils/elles finissent**	*they finish*

The present participle of Group 2 verbs is formed by adding **-issant** to the stem: **finissant**, *finishing*

• Group 3: attendre, *to wait*

This group generally refers to verbs ending in **-re**. It also includes those ending in **-oir** as well as **-ir** verbs with the same participle termination as those in Group 1 (**-ant**).

attendre, *to take*

j'attends	*I wait*	**nous attendons**	*we wait*
tu attends	*you wait*	**vous attendez**	*you wait*
il/elle attend	*he/she/it waits*	**ils/elles attendent**	*they wait*

The present participle is **prenant**, *taking*.

savoir, *to know*

je sais	*I know*	**nous savons**	*we know*
tu sais	*you know*	**vous savez**	*you know*
il/elle sait	*he/she/it knows*	**ils/elles savent**	*they know*

The present participle is **sachant**, *knowing*.

dormir, *to sleep*

je dors	*I sleep*	**nous dormons**	*we sleep*
tu dors	*you sleep*	**vous dormez**	*you sleep*
il/elle dort	*he/she/it sleeps*	**ils/elles dorment**	*they sleep*

The present participle is **dormant**, *sleeping*.

Note that the irregular verb **aller**, *to go*, is also a Group 3 verb:

je vais	*I go*	**nous allons**	*we go*
tu vas	*you go*	**vous allez**	*you go*
il/elle va	*he/she/it go*	**ils/elles vont**	*they go*

5.2 Future tense–*Le futur*

The future tense is formed by adding **-ai**, **-as**, **-a**, **-ons**, **-ez**, **-ont** to the infinitive of **-er**, **-ir** and **-re** verbs (deleting the final **e**):

Group 1: **je parlerai**, **tu parleras**, **il/elle parlera**, **nous parlerons**, **vous parlerez**, **ils parleront,** *I will speak*, etc.

Group 2: **je finirai**, **tu finiras**, **il/elle finira**, **nous finirons**, **vous finirez**, **ils finiront,** *I will finish, etc.*

Group 3: **j’ attendrai**, **tu attendras**, **il/elle attendra**, **nous attendrons**, **vous attendrez**, **ils attendront,** *I will wait, etc.*

– The immediate future can be described with **aller** + the infinitive, as in English: **je vais finir**, *I am going to finish*.

5.3 Perfect tense–*Le passé composé*

This tense describes actions that were completed in the past. It is also known as **le passé composé** because it is "composed" of two parts: an auxiliary –generally **avoir**, *to have* (see Auxiliaries)– and a past participle.

The past participles for the regular verbs in the three groups are formed as follows:

Group 1: **-er** replaced by **-é**

j'ai parlé, tu as parlé, il/elle a parlé, nous avons parlé, vous avez parlé, ils ont parlé

Group 2: **-ir** replaced by **-i**

j'ai fini, tu as fini, il/elle a fini, nous avons fini, vous avez fini, ils ont fini

Group 3: **-re** placed by **-u**

j'ai attendu, tu as attendu, il/elle a attendu, nous avons attendu, vous avez attendu, ils ont attendu

The perfect tense translates both the simple past (*I waited*) and the present perfect (*I have waited*) in English.

• Verbs conjugated with *être* instead of *avoir*

All reflexive verbs (see below) take **être** as the auxiliary when forming the perfect tense. For example, **se lever**, *to get up* (**je me suis levé(e)**), **se raser**, *to shave* (**il s'est rasé**), **s'habiller**, *to get dressed* (**tu t'es habillé(e)**). In contrast to **avoir**-conjugated verbs, the past participle of verbs that take **être** must agree with the subject: **elle s'est habillée**, **ils se sont habillés**, etc.

Être is also used with a small group of non-reflexive verbs expressing either movement or a change of place or condition. Five have irregular past participles:

aller, *to go*
arriver, *to arrive*
descendre, *to come down / to descend*
devenir, *to become* – p.p. **devenu**
entrer, *to enter*

monter, *to go up*
mourir, *to die* – p.p. **mort**
naître, *to be born* p.p. **né**
partir, *to leave*
rentrer, *to come back*
rester, *to rest*
retourner, *to return*
revenir, *to come back* – p.p. **revenu**
sortir, *to go out*
tomber *to fall*
venir, *to come* – p.p. **venu**

5.4 Imperfect tense – *L'imparfait*

The imperfect tense describes situations or actions in the past, without specifying when they began or ended. The imperfect tense of all verbs other than **être** is formed by dropping the **-ons** ending from the **nous** form of the present and adding **-ais**, **-ais**, **-ait**, **-ions**, **-iez** and **-aient**. For example, **je travaillais**, **tu travaillais**, **il/elle travaillait**, **nous travaillions**, **vous travailliez**, **ils/elles travaillaient**.

The only exception to this rule is **être**: **j'étais**, **tu étais**, **il/elle était**, **nous étions**, **vous étiez**, **ils/elles étaient**.

In many cases, the imperfect corresponds to the past continuous in English (**je travaillais**, *I was working*).

5.5 The conditional – *Le conditionnel*

To form the conditional tense, the imperfect endings (**-ais**, **-ais**, **-ait**, **-ions**, **-iez**, **-aient**) are added to the infinitive of the verb. For Group 3 verbs ending in **-re**, the final letter is omitted before adding the endings:

	gagner	**finir**	**boire**
je	**gagnerais**	**finirais**	**boirais**
tu	**gagnerais**	**finirais**	**boirais**
il/elle	**gagnerait**	**finirait**	**boirait**
nous	**gagnerions**	**finirions**	**boirions**
vous	**gagneriez**	**finiriez**	**boiriez**
ils/elles	**gagneraient**	**finiraient**	**boiraient**

This rule applies to all verbs. However, four of the most important irregular verbs change their stems:

	avoir	**être**	**aller**	**vouloir**
j'/je	**aurais**	**serais**	**irais**	**voudrais**
tu	**aurais**	**serais**	**irais**	**voudrais**
il/elle	**aurait**	**serait**	**irait**	**voudrait**
nous	**aurions**	**serions**	**irions**	**voudrions**
vous	**auriez**	**seriez**	**iriez**	**voudriez**
ils/elles	**auraient**	**seraient**	**iraient**	**voudraient**

Four other verbs with an irregular conditional structure are **devoir** (*must*, *to have to*), **pouvoir** (*can*, *to be able to*), **venir** (*to come*) and **voir** (*to see*):

	devoir	**pouvoir**	**venir**	**voir**
je	**devrais**	**pourrais**	**viendrais**	**voudrais**
tu	**devrais**	**pourrais**	**viendrais**	**voudrais**
il/elle	**devrait**	**pourrait**	**viendrait**	**voudrait**
nous	**devrions**	**pourrions**	**viendrions**	**voudrions**
vous	**devriez**	**pourriez**	**viendriez**	**voudriez**
ils/elles	**devraient**	**pourraient**	**viendraient**	**voudraient**

In a cause-effect sentence expressing the outcome of an unlikely situation, the verb following **si** (*if*) is in the imperfect tense and the second verb is in the conditional: **Si je pouvais vivre sans travailler je passerais mon temps à lire**, *If I could live without working, I would spend my time reading*.

5.6 The pluperfect tense – *Le plus-que-parfait*

The pluperfect tense is formed with an auxiliary, either **avoir** or **être** (see above), and the past participle of the verb:

	envoyer	**finir**	**attendre**
j'avais	**envoyé**	**fini**	**attendu**
tu avais			
il/elle avait			
nous avions			
vous aviez			
ils/elles avaient			

There are no particular problems of usage because the **plus-que-parfait** is very similar to its English equivalent.

5.7 Passive – *Le passif*

The passive voice is constructed in almost the same way as its English counterpart, with **être**, appropriately conjugated, and the past participle, which agrees with subject of the passive verb.

J'envoie un mail tout de suite → **Le mail est envoyé tout de suite.**
I'm sending an email right away → *The email is being sent right away.*
Max remplira la piscine demain → **La piscine sera remplie demain.**
Max will fill the swimming pool tomorrow → *The swimming pool will be filled tomorrow.*
Ils battent tous les records → **Tous les records sont battus**.
He's beating all the records → *All the records are being beaten.*

In the past tense, **être** becomes **été** and the two participles follow each other: **Ils ont fermé le pont hier**, *They closed the bridge yesterday* → **Le pont a été fermé hier**, *The bridge was closed yesterday*.

If the active subject is incorporated as an agent into the passive sentence, it is preceded by **par**, *by*: **Le maire a fermé le pont**, *The mayor closed the bridge* → **Le pont a été fermé par le maire**, *The bridge was closed by the mayor*.

The passive is used less in French than in English. It can be replaced by:
– the third-person impersonal pronoun **on** (see 6.5) if the subject is implied or unimportant: **On a fermé le pont**, *The bridge has been closed*.
– a pronominal verb, formed with **se**. This form is possibly only with the third person singular or plural: **Les voitures neuves se vendent bien cette année**, *New cars are selling well this year*.

Another possibility for avoiding the passive is by using **c'est** (pl. **ce sont**) to emphasise the subject: **C'est mon collègue qui écrit le rapport** (instead of **Le rapport est écrit par mon collègue**, where the passive voice is grammatically correct but less idiomatic).

Note that the passive cannot be used with an indirect object in French, unlike English.

5.8 The subjunctive – *Le subjonctif*

The subjunctive mood expresses feelings, doubts or uncertainty about a situation or action performed by another person. It is used after verbs such as **être content**, **être heureux**, **être triste**, and **avoir peur**, usually followed by **que**, in two-part sentences with different subjects.

The present subjunctive (the only one studied in this method) is formed by taking the third person plural of the present tense, dropping the final **-ent** and adding the endings shown below.

parler	**choisir**	**mettre**
je parle	**je choisisse**	**je mette**
tu parles	**tu choisisse**	**tu mettes**
il/elle parle	**il/elle choisisse**	**il/elle mette**
nous parlions	**nous choisissions**	**nous mettions**
vous parliez	**vous choisissiez**	**vous mettiez**
ils/elles parlent	**ils/elles choisissent**	**ils/elles mettent**

These rules apply to all regular and most irregular verbs.

The subjunctive mood is used after:
– verbs of feeling or emotion, all "subjoined" to the second verb by **que**, which can slightly change the meaning (for example **aimer que**, *to wish/want that*)
aimer, *to wish*
attendre, *to expect*
demander, *ask that*
douter, *to doubt*
espérer, *to hope*
être content/heureux/ravi, *to be pleased/happy/delighted*
être désolé/triste, *to be sorry/sad*
être dommage, *be a shame that*
exiger, *to demand*
insister, *to insist*

préférer, *to prefer*
vouloir, *to want*

– impersonal verbs, especially **falloir** *(to be necessary that)*
– subordinating conjunctions, such as **afin que** (*so that*), **bien que** (*although*), **pourvu que** (*provided that*), and **quoique** (*although*) that introduce a hypothesis or condition;
– indefinite expressions: **où que** (*wherever*), **quel que** (*whatever*), **qui que** (*whoever*) and **quoi que** (*whatever*);
– certain time conjunctions: **avant que**, (*before*), **jusqu'à ce que** (*until*).

Other uses can be found in the revision lessons of this course.

5.9 Pronominal verbs

These verbs are divided into two classes: reflexive (the subject and object of the action are the same) and reciprocal (multiple subjects all do the same action to each other). Both classes are preceded by **se** (or **s'** before an initial vowel or **h**) in the infinitive and they are conjugated in the same way, with a subject pronoun and a reflexive pronoun: **me, te, se, nous, vous, se**.

- **se réveiller**, *to wake up*

– Present simple

je me réveille	*I wake up*
tu te réveilles	*you wake up*
il/elle se réveille	*he/she/it wakes up*
nous nous réveillons	*we wake up*
vous vous réveillez	*you wake up*
ils/elles se réveillent	*they wake up*

– Future and imperfect

je me	**réveillerai**	**réveillais**
tu te	**réveilleras**	**réveillais**
il/elle se	**réveillera**	**se réveillait**
nous nous	**réveillerons**	**réveillions**

vous vous	**réveillerez**	**réveilliez**
ils/elles se	**réveilleront**	**réveillaient**

– In the perfect tense, the participle has to agree with the subject of the verb:

je me suis réveillé(é)	**nous nous sommes réveillé(e)s**
tu t'es réveillé(e)	**vous vous êtes réveillé(e)s***
il/elle s'est réveillé(e)	**ils/elles se sont réveillé(e)s**

* Where **vous** is used as the polite singular form of address, the participle agrees in the same way as for **tu**: **vous vous êtes réveillé(e)**. However, if the reflexive verb is followed by a direct object, there is no agreement: **Elle s'est lavée**, *She washed* but **Elle s'est lavé les cheveux**, *She washed her hair*.

5.10 Impersonal verbs

These are used only in the infinitive or the third person masculine singular, with **il** (this is the nearest that French comes to the English pronoun *it*). Many of these impersonal verbs relate to the weather: **Il neige**, *It is snowing*, **Il pleuvait**, *It was raining*. Similarly, weather-related expressions with **faire** are impersonal: **Il fait beau**, *It's fine weather*, **Il fera chaud**, *It will be hot*.

Another impersonal form with **il** is **il y a**, *there is*, *there are*: **Il y a un problème**, *There's a problem*; **Il y a trois personnes dans votre bureau**, *There are three people in your office*.

The principal impersonal verb is **falloir**, *to be necessary*, *to need*, etc.: **il faut** (pres.), **il faudra** (fut.), **il fallait** (imp.), **il faudrait**, (cond.). It can be followed by a noun or an infinitive, with the translation depending on the context:

Il faut de la patience, *Patience is necessary / You have to be patient*.
Il fallait venir plus tôt, *You should have come sooner / We ought to have come sooner*.
Il me faudra plus de temps, *I will need more time*.

In a clause starting with **que**, the second verb is in the subjunctive: **Il faut que vous soyez patient**, *You have to be patient.*

5.11 Irregular verbs

Irregular verbs, or strong verbs, have to be learned because they do not follow the usual pattern of conjugation. This is particularly the case for Group 3 verbs (see above) i.e. those with infinitives ending in **-ir**, **-re**, **-oir** and **-oire**.

The two main auxiliaries are both irregular,

- **avoir**, *to have*

	Pres.	Fut.	Perf.	Imp.	Cond.	Subj.
je / j'	**ai**	**aurai**	**ai eu**	**avais**	**aurais**	**aie**
tu / t'	**as**	**auras**	**as eu**	**avais**	**aurais**	**aies**
il/elle	**a**	**aura**	**a eu**	**avait**	**aurait**	**aie**
nous	**avons**	**aurons**	**avons eu**	**avions**	**aurions**	**ayons**
vous	**avez**	**aurez**	**avez eu**	**aviez**	**auriez**	**ayez**
ils/ elles	**ont**	**auront**	**ont eu**	**avaient**	**auraient**	**aient**

- **être**, *to be*

	Pres.	Fut.	Perf.	Imp.	Cond.	Subj.
je / j'	**suis**	**serai**	**ai été**	**étais**	**serais**	**sois**
tu / t'	**es**	**seras**	**as été**	**étais**	**serais**	**sois**
il/elle	**est**	**sera**	**a été**	**était**	**serait**	**soit**
nous	**sommes**	**serons**	**avons été**	**étions**	**serions**	**soyons**
vous	**êtes**	**serez**	**avez été**	**étiez**	**seriez**	**soyez**
ils/ elles	**sont**	**seront**	**ont été**	**étaient**	**seraient**	**soient**

Four other commonly used verbs are also irregular:

- **aller**, *to go*

	Pres.	Fut.	Perf.	Imp.	Cond.	Subj.
je / j'	**vais**	**irai**	**suis allé***	**allais**	**irais**	**aille**
tu / t'	**vas**	**iras**	**es allé**	**allais**	**irais**	**ailles**
il/elle	**va**	**ira**	**est allé**	**allait**	**irait**	**aille**

nous	allons	irons	sommes allés	allions	irions	allions
vous	allez	irez	êtes allés	alliez	iriez	alliez
ils/ elles	vont	iront	sont allés	allaient	iraient	aillent

* Verbs conjugated with **être** in the perfect tense agree with the subject: **je suis allée** (f sing.), etc.

- **devoir**, *must / to have to*

	Pres.	Fut.	Perf.	Imp.	Cond.	Subj.
je / j'	dois	devrai	ai dû	devais	devrais	doive
tu / t'	dois	devras	as dû	devais	devrais	doives
il/elle	doit	devra	a dû	devait	devrait	doive
nous	devons	devrons	avons dû	devions	devrions	devions
vous	devez	devrez	avez dû	deviez	devriez	deviez
ils/ elles	doivent	devront	ont dû	devaient	devraient	doivent

- **faire**, *to do, to make*

	Pres.	Fut.	Perf.	Imp.	Cond.	Subj.
je / j'	fais	ferai	ai fait	faisais	ferais	fasse
tu / t'	fais	feras	as fait	faisais	ferais	fasses
il/elle	fait	fera	a fait	faisait	ferait	fasse
nous	faisons	ferons	avons fait	faisions	ferions	fassions
vous	faites	ferez	avez fait	faisiez	feriez	fassiez
ils/ elles	font	feront	ont fait	faisaient	feraient	fassent

- **pouvoir**, *be able to*

	Pres.	Fut.	Perf.	Imp.	Cond.	Subj.
je / j'	peux	pourrai	ai pu	pouvais	pourrais	puisse
tu / t'	peux	pourras	as pu	pouvais	pourrais	puisses
il/elle	peut	pourra	a pu	pouvait	pourrait	puisse
nous	pouvons	pourrons	avons pu	pouvions	pourrions	puissions

vous	**pouvez**	**pourrez**	**avez pu**	**pouviez**	**pourriez**	**puissiez**
ils/ elles	**peuvent**	**pourront**	**ont pu**	**pouvaient**	**pourraient**	**puissent**

- **vouloir,** *to want*

	Pres.	Fut.	Perf.	Imp.	Cond.	Subj.
je / j'	**veux**	**voudrai**	**ai voulu**	**voulais**	**voudrais**	**veuille**
tu / t'	**veux**	**voudras**	**as voulu**	**voulais**	**voudrais**	**veuilles**
il/elle	**veut**	**voudra**	**a voulu**	**voulait**	**voudrait**	**veuille**
nous	**voulons**	**voudrons**	**avons voulu**	**voulions**	**voudrions**	**voulions**
vous	**voulez**	**voudrez**	**avez voulu**	**vouliez**	**voudriez**	**vouliez**
ils/ elles	**veulent**	**voudront**	**ont voulu**	**voulaient**	**voudraient**	**veuillent**

5.12 Interrogative

There are three ways of forming the interrogative of a verb: colloquial, informal, and formal. For example, to ask: *Are you coming?*
– a rising intonation at the end of the phrase or sentence: **Tu viens ?**
– **est-ce que** before the verb: **Est-ce que tu viens ?**
– inverting the verb and the pronoun: **Viens-tu ?**

For the inverted form, if the third person singular ends in a vowel, a **t** is inserted between the verb and the pronoun, joined to them by hyphens, to facilitate pronunciation: **aime-t-il ?**

• Interrogative words

combien, *how much/many*
comment, *how*
où, *where*
pourquoi, *why*
quand, *when*
que, *what*
quel/quelle/quels/quelles, *which*
qui, *who*
quoi, *what*

5.13 Negative

To form the simple negative, **ne** (or **n'** if followed by a vowel, **h** or **y**) is placed before the verb and **pas** immediately after it: **il ne pense pas**, *he doesn't think*, **elle n'habite pas**, *she doesn't live (in)*, **vous n'aimez pas**, *you don't like*, **n'y pensez pas**, *don't think about it*.

Two words are always needed to form the negative, but **pas** can be replaced by another word, notably **jamais**, **personne**, **plus** and **rien**:
Nous ne l'avons jamais vu, *We have never seen him/it.*
Il n'y a personne, *Nobody is there.*
Il ne fume plus, *He no longer smokes.*
Je n'ai rien, *I have nothing.*

6 Pronouns

Pronouns stand in for nouns or noun phrases. They can be divided into several categories, depending on the role they play.

6.1 Subject pronouns

These pronouns replace the subject of the sentence, whether animate or inanimate:

je / j'	*I*	**nous**	*we*
tu	*you* (fam.)	**vous**	*you*
il	*he / it* (m)	**ils**	*they* (m)
elle	*she / it* (f)	**elles**	*they* (f)

The first person singular **je** is capitalised only at the beginning of a sentence. When used before a word beginning with a vowel and some beginning with **h**, **je** is elided to **j'**: **j'attends**, *I'm waiting*; **j'hésite**, *I'm hesitating*.

It is important to remember that the third-person pronouns **il**, **elle**, **ils** and **elles** are also used for inanimate objects (the equivalent of *it*, *they*) and in impersonal situations: **Il pleut**, *It's raining*.

• *tu* and *vous*

Tu is the familiar pronoun, used with family members, friends, children and animals. It is also used when communicating with people in similar social or professional situations, either face-to-face or electronically. The formal equivalent, **vous**, is used when addressing strangers, persons in authority, elders, and in polite interaction. **Vous** is also the plural, even if **tu** is normally used with one or all of the people being addressed. See lesson 35 section 6 for more details on whether to use **tu** (**tutoyer**) or **vous** (**vouvoyer**).

6.2 Direct object pronouns

These pronouns replace the noun designating the person or thing that is directly affected by the action of the verb.

me	*me*	**nous**	*us*
te	*you* (fam.)	**vous**	*you*
le	*him / it* (m)	**les**	*them* (m and f)
la	*her / it* (f)		

Note that all four singular pronouns are elided before a vowel, meaning that the masculine and feminine forms of the third person are identical: **m'appelle**, **t'appelles**, **l'appelle**.

• Main difference with English

Direct object pronouns usually come before the French verb, not after it: **Elle me donne sa réponse demain**, *She's giving me her answer tomorrow*. In the imperative form, however, they come after the verb and are joined to it with a hyphen: **Prends-le,** *Take it*. In this type of construction, the first person singular changes from **me** to **moi: Répondez-moi**, *Answer me*.

6.3 Indirect object pronouns

me	*me, to me*	**nous**	*us, to us*
te	*you, to you* (fam.)	**vous**	*you, to you*
lui	*him / her / it; to him, to her, to it*	**leur**	*them, to them*

Me and **te** are elided to **m'** and **t'** before a vowel.

These are the same as direct object pronouns, apart from the third persons singular (which has no gender distinction) and plural. Likewise, they also come before the verb and, in many cases, are used with verbs followed by **à**: **Il parle à sa fille** → **Il lui parle**; *He is talking to his daughter* → *to her*. (Note that **à** becomes **au** or **aux** when it precedes **le** and **les**: **Le maire écrit aux habitants** → **Il leur écrit**, *The mayor is writing to the inhabitants* → *to them*.

• Main difference with English

In some cases, a French verb takes an indirect object whereas its English equivalent needs a direct object: **Les journalistes ont posé une question au ministre** → **Les journalistes lui ont posé une question**, *The journalists asked the minister a question* → *asked him a question*. The opposite is also true. For example: **J'attends mes amis à l'aéroport** → **Je les attends**, *I'm waiting for my friends at the airport* → *waiting for them*.

6.4 Stressed pronouns

Stressed (or emphatic) pronouns are used when a personal pronoun is emphasised or contrasted with another pronoun or a noun, always a person.

moi	*I / me*	**nous**	*we / us*
toi	*you* (fam.)	**vous**	*you /*
lui	*he / him* (m)	**eux**	*they, them* (m)
elle	*her / it* (f)	**elles**	*they, them* (f)

They are often used in addition to a subject pronoun to give it greater weight: **Toi, tu es en retard**, *You're late* (suggesting the other people were on time). They can come at the beginning or the end of a short sentence (**Tu es en retard, toi**) or between two clauses in a longer sentence:
Je voulais regarder le match, moi, mais Rémi ne voulait pas,
I wanted to watch the match, but Rémi didn't.
In all cases, they are stressed (hence the name) when spoken aloud.

Stressed pronouns can be used alone in response to a question: **Qui veut du café ? – Moi !**, *Who wants coffee? – Me!*

To add even further emphasis, **-même** (**-mêmes** in the plural) can be added to a stressed pronoun. This is equivalent to *-self/selves*. **Fais-le toi-même**, *Do it yourself*.

There is another, impersonal pronoun, **soi**, which is equivalent to, but less formal than *one/oneself*. It is used with indefinite pronouns such as **chacun** or **tout le monde**: **Chacun pour soi**. *Every person to themselves.*

• Main difference with English

There is no single translation for stressed pronouns because they are not always used in the same way in English. For example, **Moi !** in the above example could be expressed by *I do!*, with exactly the same register and effect. Similarly, **soi** could be translated by an equivalent. An exclamation of annoyance, **Il faut tout faire soi-même dans cette maison !**, might be *I have to do everything myself in this house!*

6.5 Impersonal pronoun

The impersonal pronoun **on** is basically the equivalent of *one*. However, it is less formal and more widely used than in English. Thus **On dit que son dernier film est très mauvais** could theoretically be translated by *One says that his/her latest film is very bad*. But, depending on the context, the nearest equivalents would be either a passive: *His/her last film is said to be very bad* or an impersonal *they*: *They say that his/her last film is very bad*.

In modern informal French, **on** usually replaces **nous**: **On va à la campagne ce week-end**, *We're going to the country this weekend*. This usage ought to be confined to oral communication, but it is common in all types of contexts.

6.6 Indefinite pronouns

The main indefinite pronouns seen in this method are:

- **quelqu'un**, *someone/anyone*: **Il y a quelqu'un au téléphone**, *There's someone on the phone* / **Y-a-t'il quelqu'un ?** *Is anyone there?* In this context, **quelqu'un** applies to both masculine and feminine nouns.

- **quelque chose**: *something/anything*: **J'ai quelque chose à vous dire**, *I have something to say to you*; **Avez-vous besoin de quelque chose ?** *Do you need anything?* Note that the pronoun consists of two words, unlike **quelqu'un.**

- **rien**: *nothing*: **Il n'y a rien dans les placards**, *There is nothing in the cupboards*. **Rien** is used with a negative verb, replacing **pas** in the second part of the negation.

- **chacun** / **chacune**: *each/every*: **Je lis chacun de mes mails attentivement**, *I read each of my emails / every email carefully*.

- **tout**: *everything*: **Ils ont tout compris**, *They understood everything*. Do not confuse with **tous/toutes**.

- **tous** / **toutes**: *all* (people): **Nous avons tous fait des efforts**, *We have all made efforts;* **Elles sont toutes contentes**, *They are all happy*. The final **s** of **tous** is pronounced when the word is used as a pronoun.

6.7 Demonstrative pronouns

• Definite

The definite demonstrative pronouns are **celui**, **celle**, **celles** and **ceux**. They are the equivalent of *the one(s)*.

Si tu cherches un restaurant/une pizzeria, celui / celle près de la gare est bon/bonne, *If you're looking for a restaurant / a pizzeria, the one near the station is good*.

To indicate proximity or distance, the adverbs **-çi** and **-là** can be added to the pronoun: **Lequel de ces deux chapeaux/casquettes est-ce que tu préfères : celui-ci/celle-ci ou celui-là/celle-là ?** *Which of these two hats/caps do you prefer: this one or that one?* The same rule applies to the plural: **ceux-ci** / **celles-là**.

• Indefinite

The indefinite demonstrative pronouns are **ce** (**c'** before a vowel) and **cela/ça** and **ceci**. They function as neutral determiners:

– **ce**

Generally used with the verb **être**, **ce** means *this*, *that*, *it*, *these* and *those*

C'est une idée intéressante, *It's an interesting idea*.

Ce sont nos meilleurs amis, *They are our best friends*.

Stressed pronouns are used with **c'est** and **ce**: **C'est lui**, *It's him*.

– **cela / ça**

Cela, usually abbreviated to **ça** in spoken French, means *that* and is generally used in relation to an object or an abstract notion:

Ne dites pas ça, *Don't say that*.

Cela ne me concerne pas, *That doesn't concern me*.

6.8 Relative pronouns

The relative pronouns are **qui** and **que**, equivalent to *who(m)*, *which* and *that*. Note that **que**, but not **qui**, changes to **qu'** before a vowel. They relate (hence "relative") both to people and to things, with **qui** as the subject and **que** the direct object.

• Main difference with English

Although **qui** is usually translated as *who*, it can also refer a thing that serves as the subject of a sentence: **Il y a un train qui part pour Lyon vers midi**, *There is a train that/which leaves for Lyon around noon*. **Qui** is always followed by a verb.

Que replaces the direct object and is preceded by a noun or pronoun: **L'homme que vous cherchez est assis là-bas**, *The man who/that you are looking for is sitting over there*.

Where a relative pronoun relates to a specific thing (but not a person) and follows a preposition such as **sur** or **pour**, we use **lequel**, **laquelle**, **lesquels** and **lesquelles**: **Le journal pour lequel / L'entreprise pour laquelle ils travaillent est basé(e) en Belgique**, *The paper / the company for which they work is based in Belgium*.

6.9 Reflexive pronouns

The relative pronouns are:

me	*myself*	**nous**	*ourselves*
te	*yourself* (fam.)	**vous**	*yourselves*
se	*himself/herself/itself*	**se**	*themselves*

The **e** in **me**, **te** and **se** is elided (**m'**, **t'**, s') if the pronouns is used before a vowel: **je m'appelle**, etc.

See Reflexive Verbs for more information.

6.10 Possessive pronouns

See below, §7.2

7 Possession

7.1 Possession marker

French has no equivalent of the English possessive (e.g. *Yasmine's computer*); instead it uses the partitive article **de**: **l'ordinateur de Yasmine**. (**de** becomes **d'** before a vowel or the half-vowels **h** and **y**: **d'Anna / d'Henri / d'Yvon**.)

7.2 Possessive adjectives

Possessive adjectives, like all adjectives, agree in number and gender with the noun they qualify:

mon/ma/mes	*my*	**votre / vos**	*your*
ton/ta/tes	*your*	**notre / nos**	*our*
son/sa/ses	*his/her/its*	**leurs**	*their*

• Main difference with English

Possessive adjectives agree with the gender of the object possessed, not that of the possessor, e.g. **mon oncle**, **ma tante**, **mes neveux et mes nièces**, *my uncle, my aunt, my nephew and my nieces.*

To facilitate pronunciation, however, the singular masculine adjectives are used with both masculine and feminine nouns: **mon oncle** (m), **mon amie** (f)

7.3 Possessive pronouns

Masculine	Feminine	
le(s) mien(s)	**la / les mienne(s)**	*mine*
le(s) tien(s)	**la / les tienne(s)**	*yours* (fam.)
le(s) sien(s)	**la / les siennes**	*his / hers*
le(s) nôtre	**la / les vôtre(s)**	*ours*
le(s) vôtres	**la / les vôtre(s)**	*yours*
le(s) leur(s)	**la / les leur(s)**	*theirs*

Note the circumflex placed over **nôtre** and **vôtre** to distinguish the pronoun from the possessive adjective (see below).

• Main difference with English

The pronouns agree with the gender of the thing that is possessed, not with the possessor. **Ces clés sont les siennes** can mean *These keys are his* or *hers* because **les clés** is a plural feminine noun.

8 Prepositions

There are fewer prepositions in French than in English. Here is a short list:

à	*to*
après*	*after*
avant*	*before*
avec*	*with*
chez	*to/at (the home of)*
contre*	*against*
dans	*in*
de	*of, from*
depuis*	*since, from*

derrière*	*behind*
devant*	*in front of*
en	*in*
entre	*between*
par	*by*
pendant	*during, for*
pour	*for*
près de	*near*
sous	*under*
sur	*on*
vers	*towards*

* Also used as an adverb

Some English verbs that are followed by a preposition (*pay for, listen to*, etc.) are expressed with a single verb in French: **payer un repas**, *to pay for a meal*, **écouter la musique**, *listen to music*. Other verbs take a preposition in French but not in English: **demander à quelqu'un**, *to ask someone*, **obéir à quelqu'un**, to *obey someone*. There are no hard-and-fast rules on adding or omitting prepositions, so they have to be learned by heart.

Selected Bibliography and Further Reading

Grammar and Vocabulary

BROADY (Elspeth), *Colloquial French*, Routledge, 2003
FISHER (Wolfgang), *Mastering French Vocabulary*, Barron's, 2012
FOURNIER (Jean-Louis), *Grammaire française et impertinente*, Documents Payot, 1992
GRÉVISSE (Maurice), *Le Bon usage* (16th Ed.), De Boeck Supérieur, 2016
PRICE (Glanville): *A Comprehensive French Grammar* (6th Ed.), Blackwell, 2016
THOMAS (A.V.), DE TORO (M.) *Dictionnaire des difficultés de la langue française*, Larousse, 2007
VALETTE (Jean-Pierre and Rebecca), *Contacts: Langue Et Culture Francaises* (7th Ed.), Houghton Mifflin, 2000
Various, *Bescherelle : La conjugaison pour tous*, Hattier, 2012

Fiction

The heavyweights of French literature, such as Victor Hugo and Honoré de Balzac, are famous worldwide, but tend to deter learners of French. Below is a short list of relatively modern authors – including Belgian, Swiss and Canadian writers – who are more accessible.

BARBERY (MURIEL), *L'élégance du hérisson, Gallimard, 2006*
Translated into English as *The Elegance of the Hedgehog*.
BEGAG (Azouz), *Le Gone du Chaâba,* Editions du Seuil, 1986
The autobiographical story of an Algerian youngster growing up in a shantytown near Lyon (**un gone** is a Lyon slang word for "kid").
CAMUS (Albert), *L'Etranger*, Livre de Poche
First published in 1942, the novel is translated as *The Stranger* in the US and *The Outsider* in the UK.
CARRIER (Roch), *Les Enfants du bonhomme dans la lune*, 10 sur 10, 2007
A collection of short stories by one of Canada's best-known novelists, translated as The Hockey Sweater and Other Stories.
DICKER (Joël), *La Vérité sur l'affaire Harry Quebert*, Éditions de Fallois / L'Âge d'Homme, 2012

A literary thriller by a contemporary Swiss author who won the Grand Prix du roman de l'Académie française.

DIOME (Fatou), *Le Ventre de l'Atlantique*, Le Livre de Poche, 2005

The first novel by a French-Senegalese writer.

GALVADA (Anna), *Ensemble, c'est tout*, J'ai Lu, 2005

Adapted for the screen in 2007 under the title *Hunting and Gathering*.

MAALOUF (Amin), *Le Rocher de Tanios*, Grasset, 1993

The Franco-Lebanese author won the prestigious Goncourt prize with this novel set in 19th century Lebanon.

MODIANO (Patrick), *Pour que tu ne te perdes pas dans le quartier*, Gallimard, 2014

A short, evocative novel by the winner of the 2014 Nobel Prize in Literature. Translated as *So You Don't Get Lost in the Neighbourhood*.

NOTHOMB (Amélie), *Stupeur et tremblements*, Albin Michel, 1999

The first novel by a popular Belgian-born writer, dealing with cultural differences and "foreign-ness"

PENNAC (Daniel), *La Saga Malaussène*, Folio, 1985-1999

A cycle of six whimsical novels about the long-suffering Monsieur Malaussène and his family in a working-class district of Paris.

SAGAN (Françoise), *Bonjour tristesse*, Julliard, 1954

Sagan's first novel, published when she was just 18.

SAINT-EXUPÉRY (Antoine de), *Le Petit prince*, Collection Folio, Gallimard

Originally published in French and English (*The Little Prince*) in New York in 1943, this classic novella is the third most translated book in the world.

La bande dessinée is an immensely popular format in French-speaking countries, notably France and Belgium. One of the best-known series is *The adventures of Astérix the Gaul*. The wordplay can sometimes be difficult to follow, but the books are a truly enjoyable way to learn French.

Another possibility is to pick an English-language book you know well and read it in parallel with the French translation.

Finally, keep up to date with news and current affairs with media sites such as francetvinfo.fr (France), rtbf.be (Belgium), letemps.ch (Switzerland) and lapresse.ca (Canada).

Lexicons

These two lexicons (French–English / English–French) contain all the words used in this course. The first one gives the English translation of the French word or term as used in the lesson or notes. If a word has several translations, these are shown alongside the number of the lesson in which each appears for the first time. Since all these lexical items are used in a specific context, we have not attempted to give an exhaustive list of all possible translations. That is why a good bilingual dictionary is a useful tool.

The English–French lexicon allows you to search quickly for a word or expression used in a lesson, note or revision module. Here, too, other translations are possible, depending on the context.

Nouns are listed with their gender. Adjectives are given in the masculine, with the feminine variant alongside (**fort/-e**, *strong*). If only one form is given, it applies to both genders (**difficile**, *difficult*). Here is a list of the abbreviations used in the lexicons, shown in italics and between brackets:

f	feminine
m	masculine
sing	singular
pl	plural
adv	adverb
conj	conjunction
fam	familiar
fig	figurative
qqn	**quelqu'un**
sb	somebody/someone
sthg	something
vb	verb

French - English Lexicon

A

à	at 4; to 6; on 50
abandonner	to abandon 55; to give up 58
abbaye *(f)*	abbey 58
abîmer	to damage 90
abonnement (carte d'~)	season ticket 44
abonner (s'~)	to take out a subscription 44
abord (d'~)	firstly 24
abri *(m)*	shelter 93
abribus *(m)*	bus-shelter 93
abricot *(m)*	apricot 53
absenter (s'~)	to leave 56
absolument	absolutely 6
abstenir (s'~)	to abstain 54
accent *(m)*	accent 52
accepter	to accept, to agree 52
accès	access 80
accident *(m)*	accident 43
accompagner	to accompany, to come with, to go with 25
accomplir	to accomplish 75
accord (d'~)	OK 10
accord (être d'~)	to agree 23, 44
accord *(m)*	chord 75
accorder (à qqn)	to give 82
accroître	to increase 86
accueil *(m)*	reception, welcome 41
accueillant/-e	welcoming 100
accueillir	to meet 41; to welcome 41, 62; to host 95
achat *(m)*	purchase 53
acheter	to buy 11
acier *(m)*	steel 80
acteur / actrice	actor / actress 40
action *(f)*	action 40
activité *(f)*	activity 86; business 95
actualité *(f)*	current affairs 95; news 96
actualités *(f pl)*	news broadcast / bulletin 95
actuel/-le	current 15
actuellement	currently, at present 15
addition *(f)*	addition, bill 26
admettre	to admit 95
admirer	to admire 45
adopter	to adopt 71
adoré/-e	beloved 85; loved 92
adorer	to love 29

adoucir	to soften, to soothe 96
adoucissant *(m)*	softener 96
adresse *(f)*	address 8
adroit/-e	skilful 81
adversaire *(m)*	adversary, opponent 54
aéroport *(m)*	airport 27
affaire *(f)*	matter 71
affaire à (avoir ~)	to deal with 81
affaires *(pl)*	business 47; personnal affairs 61
affamé/-e	famished 57
affectueusement	affectionately 71
affichage *(m)*	display 44
affiche *(f)*	one-poster, sign 44
afficher	to display 44
affirmer	to tell 86
affoler (s'~)	to panic 96
affreux/-euse	awful 59
Afrique	Africa 100
âge *(m)*	age 9
agence *(f)*	branch 85
agenda *(m)*	diary, schedule 18
agent *(m)*	agent 37; officer 46
agglomération *(f)*	urban area 87
agir	to act 66
agir de (s'~)	it's a question of 82
agitation *(f)*	agitation 93
agneau *(m)*	lamb 69
agréable	agreeable, nice 64
agressif/-ive	aggressive 43, 89
agriculteur/-trice	farmer 95
agriculture *(f)*	agriculture / farming 95
agroalimentaire *(m)*	food processing 80
aide *(f)*	help 5
aider	to help 19
ailleurs	somewhere else 65
ailleurs (d'~)	actually 65; moreover 89
aimable	nice 47
aimer	to like 22; to be keen on 40
ainsi que	as well as 41
air (avoir l'~)	to look like 24
air *(m)*	air 24
ajouter	to add 53
album *(m)*	album 75
alentours de (aux ~)	around 95
aliment *(m)*	food 83
alimentation	feeding 94
alléger	to lighten 96

Allemagne	Germany 43
allemand/-e	German 77
aller	to go 53
aller (simple) *(m)*	single (ticket) 44
aller *(vb)*	to go 1, 7, 11
aller bien (à qqn)	to suit 74
aller-retour (billet) *(m)*	return (ticket) 44
allez-y !	go ahead! 12
Allô ?	Hello? (telephone) 30
allons-y	let's go 11
alors	so 10; then 12; at the time 59
alors que	whereas 45
amande *(f)*	almond 87
amateur/-trice	fan (person) 39
ambassadeur/-drice	ambossador 20
ambiance *(f)*	atmosphere 23
ambitieux/-euse	ambitious 69
ambulant/-e	walking 89
améliorer	to improve 98
amende *(f)*	fine 99
amener (qqn)	to take (sb) 68; to bring (sb) 79
amer/-ère	bitter 87
américain/-e	American 20
ami / amie	friend 3
amour *(m)*	love 85
amoureux/-euse	sweetheart 68
amoureux/-euse *(noun)*	lover 68
amusant/-e	funny 52
amuser	to amuse 47
amuser (s'~)	to have fun 47; to enjoy oneself 50
an *(m)*	year 9
analphabète	illiterate 100
analyser	to analyse 86
ancien/-ne	old 16; ancient 16, 93
andouille (faire l'~)	to act the fool 83
âne *(m)*	donkey 69
anecdote *(f)*	anecdote 81
ange *(m)*	angel 92
anglais/-e	English 35, 57, 72
angle *m)*	corner 60
animal *(m)*	animal 69
animé/-e	animated 39
année *(f)*	year 19
anniversaire *(m)*	birthday 13; anniversary 29
annoncer	to announce, to forecast 85; to herald 93
annuel/-le	annual 39
annulation *(f)*	cancellation 41

annuler	to cancel 44
antenne *(f)*	telephone aerial 30; antenna 83
août *(m)*	August 18
apercevoir	to notice 60
appareil *(m)*	appliance 31
apparemment	apparently 76
apparence (en ~)	apparently 55
apparence *(f)*	appearance 55
appartement *(m)*	flat *(noun)* 23, 37; apartment 37
appel *(m)*	call 38
appel à (qqn) (faire ~)	to appeal (sb), to call upon/on (sb) 72
appeler	to call 3
appétit *(m)*	appetite 52
applaudir	to applaud 23
appli *(f)*	app 41
application *(f)*	application 41
apporter	to bring 26
apprécié/-e	appreciated 39; well-liked 71
apprécier	to appreciate 45; to enjoy 58
apprendre	to learn 38; to teach 57
approche *(f)*	approach 62
approvisionner	to supply 66
après	after 8; afterwards 60
après (d'~)	according to 64
après-demain	the day after tomorrow 30
après-midi *(m / f)*	afternoon 15
architecte	architect 16
argent *(m)*	money 20; silver 31
argentique	analogue (photo), film (photo) 61
argot *(m)*	slang 47
arme *(f)*	weapon 55; arms 93
armé/-e	armed 95
armoire *(f)*	wardrobe 47
armoire à pharmacie	medicine cabinet 73
arobase *(f)*	"At" symbol 100
arracher	to tear out 62
arrêt *(m)*	stop 16; shutdown 95
arrêter	to stop 34; to arrest 90
arrêter (s'~)	to stop 51
arrivée *(f)*	arrival 34
arriver	to arrive 26
arriver à	to manage, to succeed 78
arrondissement *(m)*	district 8; neighbourhood 37
arroser	to water 36
art *(m)*	art 39
article *(m)*	article 43; item 53
artisan/-e	artisan 66

artiste *(m / f)*	artist 34, 71
as *(m)*	ace, whizzkid 94
ascenseur *(m)*	lift 27
ascension *(f)*	ascent 78
aspirateur *(m)*	vacuum cleaner 30
assassin/-e	murderer 87
assassinat *(m)*	murder 88
asseoir (s'~)	to sit down 24, 33
assez	quite 17
assez (de)	enough 45
assis (être ~)	to be seated 48
assistance *(f)*	assistance, helpdesk 94
assister	to attend 94
associé/-e	business partner 79
assoiffé/-e	thirsty 93
assortir	to match 46
assurance *(f)*	insurance 72
assurer	to assure 31; to ensure 100
atelier *(m)*	workshop 94
atout *(m)*	asset 86
atroce	atrocious, dreadful 55
attaquer	to attack 81
attaquer à (s'~)	to tackle 99
attendre	to wait 5
attendre à (s'~)	to expect 59
attente *(f)*	wait 38; expectation 52
attentif/-ive	careful 81
attention (faire ~)	to be careful 44
attention *(f)*	attention 70
attirer	to attract 65
attribuer	to award 39
au (à + le)	at 2
aube *(f)*	dawn 79
auberbe *(f)*	inn 83
auberge de jeunesse	youth hostel 83
aucun/-e	not any, no / none 46; neither 53
au-delà	beyond 80
au-dessus	above 37; over 62
audience *(f)*	viewing 55
audioguide *(m)*	audio guide 71
audiovisuel *(m)*	broadcasting 52
audiovisuel/-elle	audiovisual 52
auditeur/-trice	listener 61
augmentation *(f)*	increase 80
augmenter	to increase 81
aujourd’hui	today 8
auparavant	beforehand 72; earlier, previously 77

aurore *(f)*	dawn 89
aussi	too 3; also 10
aussi … que	as … as 45
aussitôt	immediately, right away 72; as soon as 90
autant (pour ~)	yet 88; for all that 90
autant que	as much as 50
auteur / autrice	author 76
autocar *(m)*	coach 66
automatique	automatic 44
automne *(m)*	autumn 34
automobile	automotive 97
automobile *(f)*	car 99
autoriser	to authorise 96
autorité *(f)*	authority 82
autoroute *(f)*	motorway 30
autour	around 37
autre	other 16
autre (un/-e ~)	another 18
autrefois	in the past 57
autrement	otherwise 68
Autriche	Austria 92
avaler	to swallow 24
avance (d'~)	in advance 71
avancé/-e	advanced 97
avancement *(m)*	promotion 72
avancer	to move 44
avant	before 8
avantage *(m)*	advantage 99
avant-hier	the day before yesterday 67
avant-propos *(m)*	foreword 92
avec	with 4
avenir *(m)*	future 23
aventure *(f)*	adventure 39
avenue	avenue 16
avérer (s'~)	to turn out to be 90
avertir	to warn 37
avertissement *(m)*	warning 37
aveugle	blind 68
avion *(m)*	plane 18
avis *(m)*	opinion 27
avocat/-e	lawyer 45
avoir *(vb)*	to have 4, 6
avouer	to admit 75
avril *(m)*	April 21

B

bagage *(m)*	piece of luggage 6

bagnole *(f) (slang)*	car 88
bague *(f)*	ring 36
baigner (se ~)	to go swimming 64
bain *(m)*	bath 6
baisser	to lower 61
balader (se ~)	to ride/walk around 59
balai *(m)*	broom 19
balcon *(m)*	balcony 67
balle *(f)*	bullet 88; ball 97
banane *(f)*	banana 11
banc *(m)*	bench 97
bande *(f)*	band 89
bande-annonce *(f)*	trailer 40
bandit *(m)*	bandit, gangster 88
banlieue *(f)*	suburbs 16
banque *(f)*	bank 85
banquier	banker 18
baptiser	to name 71
bar *(m)*	bar 60
baragouiner	to talk gibberish 57
barbe *(f)*	beard 62
barre *(f)*	bar 97
bas (en ~)	beneath, at the bottom 51
bas/basse	low 48
bateau *(m)*	boat 45
bâtiment *(m)*	building 16
battre	to beat, to hit 55
battre (se ~)	to fight, to struggle 55
bavard/-e	chatty 67
bavarder	to chat, to gossip 67
beau / belle	beautiful 14, 19; great, handsome, lovely 19; nice 64
beaucoup	a lot, much 5; many 8
beau-frère *(m)*	brother-in-law 47
beau-père *(m)*	father-in-law 19
beauté *(f)*	beauty 61
belge	Belgian 86
Belgique *(f)*	Belgium 20
belle-famille	family-in-law 19
belle-mère *(f)*	mother-in-law 19
belle-sœur *(f)*	sister-in-law 47
bénir	to bless 92
besoin de (avoir ~)	to need 11
bête	idiotic, silly 40
bête *(f)*	animal, beast, creature 40
bêtement	stupidly 94
beurre *(m)*	butter 2, 11

beurré/e	buttered 2
bibliophile *(m / f)*	book-lover 39
bibliothèque *(f)*	library 65
bicyclette *(f)*	bicycle 59
bien	well 1; good 47
Bien !	Fine! 9
bien que	although, even though 81
bien sûr	of course 10
bien-être *(m)*	well-being 20
bientôt	soon 62
bienvenue *(f)*	welcome 6
bière *(f)*	beer 26
bijou *(m)*	jewel 34; jewellery 92
bijoutier/-ère	jeweller 69
bilan *(m)*	balance sheet, outcome, result 93
billet (faux ~)	forged banknote 44
billet *(m)*	ticket 23; banknote 44
billeterie *(f)*	ticket office 40
bio(logique)	organic 12
bise (faire la ~)	to give a kiss/peck 89
bise *(f)*	kiss 89
bizarre	weird 88
blague *(f)*	joke 68
blanc / blanche	white 20
blé *(m)*	wheat 68
blessé/-e	injured 93
bleu/-e	blue 33
blond/-e	blond / fair-haired 14
bocal *(m)*	jar 53
boire	to drink 26
bois *(m)*	wood 58
boîte *(f)*	box 36; company 88
boîte à/aux lettres	letter box 36
bon / bonne	good 1; correct, proper, right 43
bondé/-e *(fam)*	crowded 64
bonheur *(m)*	happiness 20; good fortune 37
bonjour	good morning, hello 1
bonne affaire (une ~)	bargain, a good deal 71
bonsoir	good evening 6
bord (à ~)	on board 44
bosser *(slang)*	to slog away, to work 75
botte *(f)*	boot 74
botter en touche	to sidestep an issue 97
bouche *(f)*	mouth 24
boucher *(vb)*	to block (up) 93
boucher/-ère	butcher 45
bouchon *(m)*	cork, traffic 73

bouger	to move 45
bouger (se ~)	to move 51
bouilloire *(f)*	kettle 31
boulanger/-ère	baker 9
boulangerie *(f)*	bakery 46
boulevard *(m)*	boulevard 5
boulot *(m) (fam)*	job, work 47
bouquin *(m) (fam)*	book 47
bourreau *(m)*	executioner 92
bout *(m)*	end 41; tip 76
boutade *(f)*	witticism 96
bouteille *(f)*	bottle 26
boutique *(f)*	store 74
bras *(m)*	arm 61
brasserie *(f)*	brasserie 25
bref/brève	short 80
bricolage *(m)*	DIY 74
brillamment	brilliantly 61
briller	to glitter 77
brioche *(f)*	sort of cake (brioche) 92
bronze *(m)*	bronze 90
brosser (se ~)	to brush 50
brouillard *m)*	fog 60
brouiller	to mix 95
bruiner	to drizzle 60
bruit *(m)*	noise 38, 55
brûler	to burn 60
brun/-e	brown 46
bruyant/-e	noisy 27
budget *(m)*	budget 19
bulletin météorologique	weather forecast 58
bureau *(m)*	office 8
bureau *(m)* de poste	post office 29
bus (autobus)	bus 16

C

ça	it 1; that *(dem pron)* 10
cabinet *(m)*	office (for a doctor) 73; firm *(noun)* 86
cacher	to hide 36
cacher (se ~)	to hide 55
cadavre *(m)*	corpse 87
cadeau *(m)*	gift, present 13
cadeau de départ	farewell gift 72
cadre *(m)*	frame 80
cadre de (dans le ~)	as part of 80
cafard (avoir le ~)	to be feeling low 69
cafard *(m)*	cockroach 69

café *(m)*	café, coffee 2
cagnotte *(f)*	prize pool 83
caillou *(m)*	pebble 34
caisse *(f)*	cash-desk, checkout 10
caleçon *(m)*	boxer shorts 74
calme	calm 37
camarade *(m / f)*	comrade 80
cambriolage *(m)*	burglary 95
camion *m)*	truck 60
camion *(m)*	lorry 47
camionnette *(f)*	van 47
camp *(m)*	court 97
campagne *(f)*	countryside 30
canapé *(m)*	sofa 47
canard *(m)*	duck 58
candidat/-e	candidate 54; applicant 80
caoutchouc *(m)*	rubber 100
cap *(m)*	cape 97
capable	capable 87
capital *(m)*	capital 97
capitale *(f)*	capital (city) 16
car	because 50
carambologe *(m)*	pile-up 95
carbone *(m)*	carbon 66
carnet *(m)*	book, notebook 8
carnet d'adresses	address book 8
carré/-e	square 46
carrément	candidly, totally 88
carrière *(f)*	career 43
carte *(f)*	card 9
carte de crédit	credit card 85
carte de visite	business card 38
carte des vins	wine list 26
cartésien/-ne	rational 86
carton *(m)*	box 47; cardboard 48
cas (en tout ~)	in any case 54
cas *(m)*	case 26
casquette *(f)*	cap 74
casse *(f)*	breakage, damage 95
casse *(m)*	breaking theft *(fam)* 95
casse-pieds *(m / f)*	drag 73
casser	to break 62
casser les pieds	to bore, to pester 73
catastrophique	disastrous 66
cause *(f)*	cause 54; reason 86
cause de (à ~)	because of 18
causer *(fam)*	to chat 88

cave *(f)*	cellar 36
ce	this 9
ceci	this 12; it, that 48
ceinture *(f)*	belt 89
cela	this 41; it, that 48
célèbre	famous 52; well-known 54
célébrité *(f)*	celebrity, fame 61
celui / celle(s) / ceux	those 23; the one(s) 26, 27
celui-ci / celle-ci / ceux-ci / celles-ci	this/these one(s) (here) 31
celui-là / celle-là / ceux-là / celles-là	that/those one(s) (there) 31
cent	hundred 11
cent (… pour ~)	… per cent 64
centaine (une ~)	about one hundred 32
centaines (des ~)	hundreds 32
centenaire	centenarian 71
centre *(m)* commercial	shopping center 29
centre-ville *(m)*	town center 50
cependant	however 61
céramique *(f)*	ceramic 78
cérémonie *(f)*	ceremony 39
cerise *(f)*	cherry 11
certain/-e	certain 31; sure 54
certainement	certainly 86
certains/-nes	some 66
cerveau *(m)*	brain 92
cesser	to cease 92
c'est	this is 2
c'est-à-dire	that is to say 16
cet	this 9
cette	this 9
chacun/-e	each one 32
chaise *(f)*	chair 48
chalet *(m)*	chalet 89
chaleur *(f)*	heat 90
chambre *(f)*	room 6
champ (sur le ~)	on the spot 94
champignon *(m)*	mushroom 11
chance (avoir de la ~)	to be lucky 28, 57
chance *(f)*	chance, luck 22
changement *(m)*	change 66
changer	to change 36
chanson *(f)*	song 54
chanter	to sing 41
chanteur/-euse	singer 41
chantier *(m)*	job site 79
chantilly *(f)*	whipped cream 29
chaos *(m)*	chaos 97

chapeau *(m)*	hat 74
chaque *(+ noun)*	each 32
char *(m)*	cart 100
charcuterie *(f)*	deli meats 53
chargé	full, laden 18
charger	to load 18
charger (s'en ~)	to take care of 72
charité *(f)*	charity 72
chasse *(f)*	hunting 74
chasseur *(m)*	hunter 86
chasseur de têtes	head-hunter 86
chat / chatte	cat 55
chaud/-e	hot 26; warm 48
chaud (avoir ~)	to be hot 26
chaud (faire ~)	to be warm 48
chaud pour (être ~) *(fam)*	to be enthousiastic about 78
chaud pour (être ~)	to be keen to do sthg 78
chauffeur/-euse	driver 69
chauffeur de taxi *(m)*	taxi driver 100
chaussette *(f)*	socks 46
chaussure *(f)*	shoe 46
chauve	bald 68
chef *(m)*	leader 72
chemin *(m)*	path 34
chemin de fer *(m)*	railway 44
cheminée *(f)*	chimney 71
chemise *(f)*	shirt 46
chemisier *(m)*	blouse 33
chèque *(m)*	cheque 78
chéquier *(m)*	cheque book 41
cher / chère	expensive 11; dear 54
chercher	to look for 5; to fetch 47; to seek 92
chéri/-e	darling 94
cheval *(m)*	horse 22
cheveux *(m pl)*	hair 46
cheville *(f)*	ankle 89
chez	at, home of 9
chic	stylish 33
chien/-ne	dog 67
chiffre *(m)*	figure, number 23
chips *(f pl)*	crisps 48
chirurgien/-enne	surgeon 69
chocolat	chocolate 20
chœur *(m)*	choir 88
choisir	to choose 22
choix *(m)*	choice 31
chômage *(m)*	unemployment 45

chômage (être au ~)	to be unemployed 45
chose *(f)*	thing 13, 17
chou *(m)*	cabbage 83
chouette (être ~)	to be great, to be nice 58
chronique	chronic 95
chronique *(f)*	regular column/section 95
chroniqueur/-euse	columnist 95
ci	this 94
ciel *(m)*	sky 58
cigale *(f)*	cicada 78
ciné *(fam)*)	flicks 40
cinéma *(m)*	cinema 39
cinéphile *(m / f)*	movie mover 39
cinquantaine	fifty 19
circulation *(f)*	traffic 44
circuler	to circulate, to drive, to walk 66
citer	to quote 92
citoyen/-ne	citizen 93
clair/-e	clear 17
classement *(m)*	ranking *(noun)* 43
classeur *(m)*	filing cabinet 67
classique	conventional 97
clavier *(m)*	keyboard 94
clé *(f)*	key 6
client / cliente	customer 23
clientèle *(f)*	customers 85
climat *(m)*	climate 66
climatique	climate 66
clip *(m)*	clip 95
clôture *(f)*	closing 39
clouer	to nail 69
cochon *(m)*	pig 95
code *(m)*	pass code 13
coder	to code 62
coéquipier/-ère	partner, teammate 83
cœur	heart 19
cœur de (au ~)	at the center of 92
coffre	safe *(noun)*, trunk 36
coffre-fort *(m)*	safe *(noun)* 95
coiffer (qqn)	to do (sb's) hair 97
coiffer au poteau	to pip at the post 97
coiffeur/-euse	hairdresser 45
coin (du ~)	local 73
coin *(m)*	corner 94
coincé/-e	stuck 58
colère *(f)*	anger 93
collection *(f)*	collection 47

collège *(m)*	middle school 57
collègue *(m / f)*	colleague 20
coller	to glue 67
collier *(m)*	necklace 36
combat *(m)*	fighting 93
combattre	to fight 66
combien (de)	how many, how much 12
combinaison (de ski) *(f)*	ski suit 65
comédie *(f)*	comedy 39
comédien/-ne	actor / actress 39
comité *(m)*	committee 72
commande *(f)*	order 53
commander	to order 13
comme	as, like 16
commémorer	to commemorate 93
commencer	to start 39; to begin 60
comment	how 1
commentaire *(m)*	commentary 71
commerçant/-e	merchant, shopkeeper, trader 57
commerce *(m)*	trade 81
commercia/-e	commercial 29
commissaire *(m)*	superintendent 87
commun/-e	common 54
communauté *(f)*	community 100
communication *(f)*	communication 59
communiqué *(m)* de presse	press release 81
communiquer	to communicate 59
compagnie *(f)*	company 72
comparer	to compare 16
compétence *(f)*	skill 86
compétition *(f)*	competition 89
complet/-ète	full 27
complètement	completely 88
compléter	to complete 83
compliqué/-e	complicated 37
compliquer (se ~)	to get complicated 97
composé/-e de	made up of 100
composer	to compose 100
compostage *(m)*	punching, time-stamping 44
composter	to punch (a ticket), to time-stamp 44
comprendre	to understand 11
comprimé *(m)*	pill 24
compris (tout ~)	all-in 64
compris (y ~)	including 34
compris/-e	included 26
comptable	accountant 45
compte *(m)*	account 60, 85

compter sur	to count on 66
compte-rendu *(m)*	minutes (of a meeting) 81
comptoir *(m)*	counter 23
concentrer	to concentrate 93
concentrer (se ~)	to focus 93
concept *(m)*	concept 62
concepteur/-trice	designer 45
concerner	to concern 54
concevoir	to design 71
concours *(m)*	contest 52; competition 65
concurrent/-e	competitor 97
condition *(f)*	condition, term 64
conférence *(f)*	lecture 18
confiance (faire ~) (à qqn)	to trust (sb) 30
confiance *(f)*	confidence 30
confiant/-e	confident 75
confier	to entrust 86; to confide 95
confort *(m)*	comfort 48
confortable	comfortable 27
congé *(m)*	holiday 45; leave (of absence) 80
congé maladie	sick leave 80
congélateur *(m)*	freezer 36
congés payés	paid leave 80
connaissance *(f)*	acquaintance 61
connaissance(s)	knowledge 45
connaître	to know 13
connaître (s'y ~) (en)	to know about 76
connecté/-e	connected 31
connecter (se ~)	to connect, to log on 27
connexion *(f)*	connection 67
conscient/-e	aware 41
conseiller	to advise 26; to recommend 55
conseiller *(m)*	adviser 85
conséquent/-e	significant 81
conserve *(f)*	canned good 53
considérablement	considerably 45
consigne *(f)*	left-luggage locker 44
constamment	constantly 50
construction *(f)*	construction 57
construire	to build 16
consultant/-e	consultant 45
contacter	to contact 37
contagieux/-euse	contagious 83
contaminer	to contaminate 87
contenir	to contain 93
content/-e	happy 31
continuellement	continuously 62

continuer	to continue 32; to keep (on) 37
contraire (au ~)	on the contrary 48
contraire *(m noun)*	opposite 54
contrairement	unlike 99
contre	against 47
contre (par ~)	by contrast 62
contredire	to contradict 75
contrôleur/-euse	inspector 44
controversé/-e	controversial 92
convaincant/-e	convincing 97
convaincre	to convince 78
convenir	to be convenient for, to suit 26
convoiter	to lust 71
coopération *(f)*	cooperation 38
coordonnées *(f pl)*	contact details, coordinates 38
copain/-e	mate 19
copain *(m)*	boyfriend 34
copain/-e	pal 34
copine *(f)*	girlfriend 37
copie *(f)*	copy 36
coq *(m)*	rooster 69
coquille *(f)*	shell 90
corbeille *(f)*	basket 36
corde *(f)*	rope 58
cordon *(m)*	cord 58
cordon d’alimentation	power cord 94
cornichon *(m)*	gherkin (pickle) 53
corps *(m)*	body 88
correspondre	to suit 86
corruption *(f)*	corruption 54
Corse *(f)*	Corsica 61
costaud/-e	strong *(fam)* 88
costume *(m)*	suit 46
côte *(f)*	coast 64
Côte d'Azur	Riviera 64
côté *(m)*	side 51
côté (à ~)	next door 78
côté (de) (à ~)	next to 16
cou *(m)*	neck 62
coucher	to go to bed, to lie down 47
coude *(m)*	elbow 62
couler	to flow 92
couleur *(f)*	colour 42, 74
couloir *(m)*	corridor 53
coup *(m)*	blow 32; knock 55
coup (du ~)	as a result 89
coup de cœur	favourite 62

coup d'œil *(m)*	glance 32
coup de fil	phone call 41
coup de pied (donner un ~)	to kick 55
coup de point (donner un ~)	to punch 55
coupable *(m / f)*	culprit 87
couper	to cut 48
couper (se ~)	to cut oneself 52
couple *(m)*	couple 55
cour *(f)*	courtyard 37
courage *(m)*	courage 47, 74
courageux/-euse	brave 74
courant *(m)*	current 32
courant/-e	ordinary, regular 47
courant (être au ~)	to be aware 32
courant (qqn) (tenir au ~)	to keep (so) posted/informed 47
courbatures (avoir des ~)	to ache 69
courir	to run 34; to race 69
couronner	to crown, to top off 73
courrier *(m)*	mail 67
cours *(m)*	lesson 64
course *(f)*	race 22
courses *(f pl)*	shopping 13
court/-e	short 46
cousin/-e	cousin 44
coussin *(m)*	cushion 97
couteau *(m)*	knife 48; scraper 79
coûter	to cost 19
coûteux/-euse	expensive 97
couvercle *(m)*	lid, top (of a container) 41
couvert *(m)*	cover 41
couverts *(m pl)*	cutlery 48
couverture *(f)*	blanket 48
couvrir	to cover 41
crack *(m)*	expert, whizzkid 94
craindre	to fear 64
créatif/-ive	creative 43
crème (café) *(m)*	white coffee 90
crème *(f)*	cream 11
crêpe *(f)*	pancake 46
crêperie *(f)*	pancake house 25
creuser	to dig 62
cri *(m)*	cry 93
crime *(m)*	crime 87
critique *(f)*	review 40
critique *(m)*	critic 90
critiquer	to criticise 71
croire	to believe 55; to think 66, 68

croiser	to cross 22
croissance *(f)*	growth 86
croissant *(m)*	croissant 2
croix *(f)*	cross 89
croix sur (faire une ~)	to forgo, 89
cuir *(m)*	leather 46
cuisine *(f)*	kitchen 36; cooking 52
cuisinère *(f)*	stove 47
cuisinier/-ère	cook 45
cuisson *(f)*	cooking 26
cultivé/-e	cultured 76
culture *(f)*	culture, knowledge 76
culturel/-le	cultural 100
curieux/-euse	curious 85
curiosité *(f)*	curiosity 85

D

dame	lady 9
danger *m)*	hazard 59; danger 66
dangeureux/-euse	dangerous 60
dans	in 3; into 50
danser	to dance 19
date *(f)*	date 18
davantage	more 62
de	from, of 3; *(partitive article)* 4
débat *(m)*	debate 52
débit *(m)*	flow 99
débordé/-e	overflowed, overwhelmed 73
déboucher	to emerge, to unblock 93
débranché/-e	unplugged 94
débrancher	to unplug 36
débrouillard/-e	resourceful 95
débrouiller	to untangle 95
débrouiller (se ~)	to get by, to manage 95
début *(m)*	beginning 38
décembre *(m)*	December 18
décennie *(f)*	decade 75
decerner	to award 75
déchet *(m)*	waste 79
déchetterie *(f)*	waste collection centre 79
déchiqueter	to shred 90
décider	to decide 71
décider (se ~)	to make up one's mind 83
décision *(f)*	decision 43
déclarer	to declare 97
déclarer forfait	to give up 97
déclencher	to trigger 81

déconseiller	to advise against 62
décontracté/-e	relaxed 39; casual 65
décorer	to decorate 74
découragé/-e	discouraged 82
décourageant/-e	discouraging, disheartening 62
découvert (être à ~)	to be overdrawn 85
découvert *(m)*	overdraft 85
découvert/-e	open-air 85
découvrir	to uncover 85; to discover 85, 88
décrire	to describe 46
dedans	inside 29
défaire	to undo 92
défaut (à ~)	failing that 79
défaut *(m)*	fault 79; flaw 85; defect 90
défaut (faire ~)	to be lacking 90
défendre	to defend 88
défi *(m)*	challenge 93
déficit *(m)*	deficit 92
définitif/-ive	final 96
définitive (en ~)	in fact 61
défrayer	to pay 95
défrayer la chronique	to make headlines 95
dégât *(m)*	damage 53
dégoûtant/-e	disgusting 48
dehors	outside 34
déjà	already 18
déjeuner *(m)*	lunch 2
déjeuner *(vb*	to have lunch 25
délai *(m)*	limit, time period 80; deadline 81
délégué/-e	delegate, representative 81
délégué/-e du personnel	employee representative 81
délicat/-e	awkward, delicate 79
délice *(m / f)*	delight 90
délicieux/-euse	delicious 12
demain	tomorrow 17
démanagement *(m)*	removal 47
demandé/-e	requested 89
demander	to ask for 9; to require 45
demander (se ~)	to wonder 50
démasquer	to unmask 88
déménager	to move house 47
demeurer	to remain 98
demi/-e	half 14, 41
demi-journée *(f)*	half-day 47
demi-pension	half-board 64
démissionner	to resign 32
démolir	to demolish 71

démontrer	to show 80
dénicher	to find 86
dent *(f)*	tooth 50
dentifrice *(m)*	toothpaste 53
dentiste *(m / f)*	dentist 73
dépanneur *(m)*	repairman 100
départ *(m)*	departure 72
dépasser	to exceed 82
dépêcher (se ~)	to hurry 50
dépendre (de)	to depend (on) 30
dépenser	to spend 47, 85
dépensier/-ère	spendthrift 92
déplacer	to move 66
déplacer (se ~)	to travel 66
déposer	to deposit 36; to drop off (set down) 68
déprimer	to depress 50
depuis	for 39; since 41
député/-e	member of parliament 46, 66
déranger	to disturb 33
dernier/-ère	last 14, 37; latest 40
dernièrement	lately 77; lastly, recently 99
dérobé/-e	concealed 95
dérober	to steal 95
dérouler (se ~)	to go on 81
derrière	behind 16
des	*(plural indefinite article)*, some 12
dès	as from, from… onwards 68
dés *(m)*	die / dice 59
dès que	as soon as 68
désagréable *(m)*	unpleasant 41
désastre *(m)*	disaster 89
descendre	to get off 16; to go down 30; to bring down, to take down 67; to descend 87
descendre (sb) *(fig.)*	to bump off, to lower, to shoot down, to take out 87
description *(f)*	description 46
désigner	to designate, to point 81
désirer	to desire 2
désolé/-e	sorry 5
désordre *(m)*	mess 67; disorder 94
désormais	from now on 100
dessert *(m)*	dessert 29
dessin *(m)*	drawing 39
dessin animé	cartoon 39
dessous	below, beneath 37; underneath 67, 69
dessus	above 67; upon 78
destination *(f)*	destination 100

destiner	to intend 71
détail *(m)*	detail 41
détaillé/-e	detailed 46
détendre (se ~)	to relax 50
déterminé/-e	determined 93
détester	to hate 40
deux	two 2
deux (tous les ~)	both 57
devant	in front of 15
développer	to develop 86
devenir	to become 22; to live/be up to 99
deviner	to guess 69
dévoiler	to release, to unveil 95
devoir *(m)*	duty 54
devoir *(vb)*	must *(vb)* 17; to have to 17, 61
devoirs *(m pl)*	homework 54
dialogue *(m)*	dialogue 81
diamant *(m)*	diamond 95
dieu/-x	god (deity) 64
différence *(f)*	difference 96
difficile	difficult, hard 37
difficilement	with difficulty 94
difficulté *(f)*	difficulty 62
diffuser	to broadcast, to diffuse, to spread 39
diffusion *(f)*	broadcasting 39
diffusion vidéo	streaming 39
digestion *(f)*	digestion 29
digital/-e	digital 41
digne	worthy 86
dimanche	Sunday 18
diminuer	to decrease 95
dîner *(m)*	dinner 24
dîner *(vb)*	to dine 29; to have dinner 41
dingue *(m / f) (fam)*	mad 73; crazy, nutcase 88
diplomatique	diplomatic 100
diplôme *(m)*	diploma 43
diplômé/-e (être ~)	to have a diploma 62
dire	to say, to tell 23
direct (en ~)	live 83
directement	straight 88
directeur *(m)*	director 32
directeur général (DG)	managing director 50
direction *(f)*	managing 82; direction 95
dirigeant/-e	leader 80
diriger	to manage 97
diriger vers (se ~)	to go to 93
discours *(m)*	speech 61

discuter	to discuss 81; to chat 82
disparaître	to disappear 46; to vanish 95
disponible	available 27
disposer	to have 95; to arrange 97
dispositif *(m)*	device, system 97
disputer (se ~)	to argue 72
distance (à ~)	remotely 53
distraire	to entertain 52
distributeur *(m)*	dispenser 44
divers/-e	various 100
divertissement *(m)*	entertainment 52
dix	ten 4
dizaine *(f)*	around/about/approximately ten 19, 32
docteur *(m)*	doctor 24
document *(m)*	document 81
documentaire *(m)*	documentary 52
doigt *(m)*	finger 22
domaine *(m)*	field 52; domain 64
domicile *(m)*	home 67
dommage	pity 45
don *(m)*	gift 61
donc	so 2
donjon *(m)*	dungeon 93
donné/-e	cheap 64
donner	to give 24
dont	of which 71; of whom, whose 86
dorénavant	from now on 77
dormir	to sleep 34
dos *(m)*	back *(noun)* 48
dossier *(m)*	file 97
double	double 87
doublé/-e	dubbed 39
doucement	gently 62
doucher (se ~)	to take a shower 50
doué/-e (être ~)	to be gifted 61
douleur *(f)*	pain 73
doute *(m)*	doubt 54
douter	to doubt 47
douter de (se ~)	to suspect 75
doute (sans ~)	probably 54; certainly 57; undoubtedly 92
doux / douce	gentle, soft, sweet 62
douzaine	about twelve, dozen 19
drap *(m)*	sheet 36
droit/-e	right 24; straight 25
droit *(m)*	right *(noun)* 20; law 43
droit *(adv)*	straight 25
droit de (avoir le ~)	to be allowed to 51; to have the right to 81

droite (à ~)	on the right 15
drôle	funny 41; peculiar, strange 87
dur/-e	hard 50; tough 61
durcir	to toughen 80
durer	to last 71
dynamique	dynamic 72
dynamisme *(m)*	dynamism 95
dysfonctionnement *(m)*	malfunction 95

E

eau *(f)*	water 17
éboueur/-euse	refuse collector 69
écervelé/-e	scatterbrained 92
échapper (s'~)	to escape 88
écharpe *(f)*	scarf 46
échecs *(m pl)*	chess 23
éclater	to break out 93
école *(f)*	school 62
école de commerce	business school 81
écoulé/-e	passed (time) 76
écourter	to shorten 92
écouter	to listen to 13
écran *(m)*	screen 39
écrire	to write 38, 52
écrivain/-e	writer 71
édifice *(m)*	building 93
éducation *(f)*	education 20
effectivement	indeed 73
effet (en ~)	indeed 24
effet de serre (à ~)	greenhouse 66
efficace	effective 66
effort *(m)*	effort 40
effroyable	dreadful 93
égal	equal 25
église	church 16
élargir	to broaden 37
élection *(f)*	election 54
électoral/-e	election 82
électricien / électricienne	electrician 75
électrique	electric 31
électronique	electronic 44
élégant/-e	elegant 85
élément *(m)*	element 96
élève *(m / f)*	student (hight school) 66
élevé/-e	high 24
élever (s'~)	to rise 83
éliminer	to eliminate 66

elle	she 4
éloigné/-e	distanced, remote 92
éloigner	to keep away 92
embauché (être ~)	to be hired 72
embêtant/-e	annoying 94
embêter	to annoy, to pester 78
embêter (s'~)	to get/be bored 78
emblématique	emblematic 71
embouteillage *(m)*	traffic jam 58
embrasser	to hug 90
émeute *(f)*	riot 93
émission *(f)*	programme 20; show (on TV) 52
émission-débat *(f)*	talk show 95
emmener (qqn)	to take (sb) 78
empêche (n'~)	even so 79
empêche que (il n'~)	nevertheless 81
empêchement *(m)*	difficulty 79; hitch 80
empêcher	to prevent, to stop 79
emplettes *(f pl)*	shopping 100
emploi *(m)*	job 20; employment 81
emploi du temps	schedule 18
employé/-e	employee 79
employeur *(m)*	employer 80
empocher	to pocket 96
empoisonner	to poison 87
emporter	to take (away) 79
empreinte *(f)*	imprint 41
empreinte digitale	fingerprint 41
emprunter	to borrow 85
en	on 18; in 31; by 50
encaisser	to encash 97
encombré/-e	crowded 82
encore	yet 37
encre *(f)*	ink 67
endormir (s'~)	to fall asleep 50
endroit *(m)*	place 16
énergie *(f)*	energy 97
énerver	to annoy 44
énerver (s'~)	to get annoyed, to get worked up 50
enfance *(f)*	childhood 92
enfant *(m)*	child 9
enfant de chœur *(m)*	altar boy 88
enfer *(m)*	hell 64
enfermer	to shut in 96
enfiler	to put on 90
enfin	finally, at last 18; eventually 47
ennemi/-e	enemy 87

ennuyer	to bore 50
ennuyer (s'~)	to get/be bored 50
ennuyeux/-euse	boring 78
énorme	huge 37
énormément	enormously 34
enquête *(f)*	investigation 87
enrichir	to enrich 100
enseigner	to teach 57
ensemble *(adv)*	together 25
ensemble *(m)*	outfit 65
ensemble de (l'~)	the whole of 75
ensoleillé/-e	sunny 58
ensuite	next 24; afterwards 25
entacher	to mar 92
entamer	to begin 75
entendre	to hear 30
entendre (s'~)	to get on well, to hear oneself 55
enthousiaste	keen 58
entièrement	entirely 30
entraîneur/-euse	coach, trainer 43
entre	between 18; among 32
entrecôte *(f)*	rib steak 26
entrepreneur/-euse	entrepreneur 71
entreprise *(f)*	company, enterprise 32; firm *(noun)* 47
entrer	to come in 33; to enter 43
entretenir (s'~)	to talk 82
entretien *(m)*	interview 86
envie *(f)*	envy 17
envie de (avoir ~)	to feel like, to want 17
environ	about (approximately) 19; around 60
environs (les ~)	vicinity 60
environs de (aux ~)	around 60
envisager	to consider 95
envoler (s'~)	to fly away/off 56
envoyer	to send 13
épargner	to spare 87
épaule *(f)*	shoulder 62
épice *(f)*	spice 53
épicerie *(f)*	grocery 53
épidémie *(f)*	epidemic 79
épinard *(m)*	spinach 83
épingle *(f)*	pin 97
éponge *(f)*	sponge 97
épouser	to marry 71
épouvantable	dreadful 55
épouvante *(f)*	dread, horror 55
époux / épouse	spouse 46

épuisant/-e	exhausting 32
épuisé/-e	exhausted 64
équipage *(m)*	crew 60
équipe *(f)*	team 32
équipé/-e	equipped 67
équipement (informatique)	hardware 94
équipement *(m)*	equipment 65
équipements *(m pl)*	amenities, facilities 27
erreur *(f)*	mistake 47; error 76
escalier *(m)*	stairs 47
escroc *(m)*	crook 71
Espagne	Spain 43
espèce *(f)*	species 85
espèce de	kind of, sort of 85
espérer	to hope 19
espion/-ne	spy 87
espionner	to spy 68
espoir *(m)*	hope 95
esprit *(m)*	mindset 86
essai *(m)*	trial 81
essayer	to try 13; to attempt 92
essence *(f)*	petrol 66
est *(m)*	east 40
et	and 1
et… et	both…and 90
établir	to draw up, to establish 22
étage *(m)*	floor 6
étagère *(f)*	shelf 67
étape *(f)*	stage, step 97
état *(m)*	state 73
États-Unis *(m pl)*	United States 18
été *(m)*	summer 33
éthique	ethical 86
étoile *(f)*	star 27
étonné (être ~)	to be astonished 39
étonner	to astonish, to surprise 50
étrange	strange 40
étranger/-ère	foreign 39; stranger 40; foreigner 96
être *(vb)*	to be 2, 3, 6
être humain *(m)*	human being 53
étude *(f)*	study 43
études (faire ses ~)	to study 43
étudiant/-e	student 40
étudier	to study 43
euro *(m)*	euro 12
eux	them 32
évanouir (s'~)	to faint 83

éventuellement	maybe, possibly 47
évidemment	obviously 9; evidently 23
évident/-e	easy, obvious 53
évier *(m)*	sink 93
éviter	to avoid 41
exact/-e	right 88
exactement	exactly 50
exagérer	to exaggerate 72
excellence *(f)*	excellence 78
excellent/-e	excellent 25
exception *(f)*	exception 50
exception (d'~)	outstanding 75
exceptionnel/-le	exceptional 64
excuse *(f)*	excuse 79
excuser (s'~)	to excuse 5
exemple *(m)*	example 18
exemple (par ~)	for instance 68
exigeant/-e	demanding 79
exigence *(f)*	demand 80; requirement 86
exiger	to demand 80
exister	to come in, to exist 33
expérience *(f)*	experience 43
expérimenté/-e	experienced 81
expert *(m)*	expert 90
explication *(f)*	explanation 57
expliquer	to explain 43
exploitation *(f)*	exploitation 54
export *(m)*	export 86
exposition	exhibition 17
expression *(f)*	expression 83
expresso *(m)*	espresso 2
extérieur *(m)*	exterior 38
extrait *(m)*	extract 81

F

fabriquer	to make 90
fabuleux/-euse	fabulous 75
face (en ~)	opposite 16
fâché/-e	angry 79
facile	easy 51
facilement	easily 43
faciliter	to help (with/along) 29
façon (de toute ~)	in any case 50
facture *(f)*	invoice 26
facturer	to charge, to invoice 47
faculté / fac *(f)*	faculty, university 43
faculté de droit	law school 43

faible	low, weak 52
faiblesse *(f)*	weakness 52
faiblir	to weaken 80
faillir	to fail 97
faim *(f)*	hunger 25
faim (avoir ~)	to be hungry 25
fainéant/-e	lazy 73
faire	to do 10; to make 12
faire (s'en ~)	to be concerned about, to worry 73
faire vite	to make it quick 25
fait (au ~)	by the way 22
fait (en ~)	in fact 2
falloir	to have to 24; to be necessary 37; to need 44
fameux/-euse	fantastic 54; famous 92
famille *(f)*	family 6, 19
faramineux/-euse	enormous 92
farine *(f)*	flour 53
fascinant/-e	fascinating 57
fatidique	fateful 93
fatigant/-e	tiring 73
fatigue *(f)*	tiredness 32
fatigué/-e	tired 24
fatiguer	to tire 73
fauché/-e	broke 68
fauché/-e *(fam)*	hard up 68
faucher	to mow 68
faute *(f)*	mistake 97
fauteuil *(m)*	armchair 47
faux *(f)*	scythe 90
faux *(m)*	fake 90
faux/fausse	fake, false, incorrect, wrong 44
favori/-te	favourite 94
féminin/-e	feminine 43; female 90
féministe	feminist 92
femme	wife 4; woman 9, 52
fenêtre *(f)*	window 26
fer *(m)*	iron 71
férié/-e	public holiday 58
ferme	firm *(adj)* 96
ferme *(f)*	farm 95
fermer	to close 17
fermer (à clé)	to lock 36
fermeture *f)*	closing 60
fermier/-ère	from the farm 95
ferraille *(f)*	scrap metal 71
festival *(m)*	festival 39

fête *(f)*	party 19
fête (faire la ~)	to party 89
fête nationale	National Day 93
feuille *(f)*	sheet 24
février *(m)*	February 21
fiable	reliable 88
fiche (s'en ~) *(fam)*	do not care 88
fiche / ficher *(fam)*	to do, to get up to 88
fichu/-e (être ~) *(fam)*	to be finished, to be a goner 88
fidèle	faithful 86
fidéliser	to build/develop loyalty 86
fidélité *(f)*	fidelity (loyalty) 83
fier à (se ~)	to trust 50
fier/fière	proud 71
fierté *(f)*	pride 71
fièvre *(f)*	fever, temperature 24
fil *(m)*	wire 41; thread 85
file d'attente*(f)*	queue 44
filer	to dash, to leave, to spin 85
filet *(m)*	safety net 97
fille *(f)*	daughter 1; girl 92
film *(m)*	film, movie 39
fils *(m)*	son 9
fin *(f)*	end 19
fin/-e	delicate, fine, thin 87
finalement	eventually 47; in the end, finally 53
finaliser	to finalise 86
finir	to finish 22
flagrant/-e	flagrant 80
flamme *f)*	flame 60
flâner	to wander 61
flash *(m)*	newsflash 95
flemme *(f)*	laziness 58
flemme (avoir la ~)	can't be bothered 58
fleur *(f)*	flower 41; favour 88
fleuve *(m)*	river 76
flic *(m) (slang)*	cop 88
flingue *(m) (slang)*	gun 88
flotter	to float 87
fois	times 24
fois (à la ~)	at once, at the same time 61
foncé/-e	dark 39
fond (au ~)	at the end 53
fond *(m)*	bottom 95
fonds *(m)*	fund 97
fontaine *(f)*	fountain 5
foot(ball) *(m)*	football 43

forcément	of course 93
forêt *(f)*	forest 48
forfait *(m)*	fixed sum, all-in financial package, phone plan 59; forfeit 97
formation *(f)*	training/continuing education 18
forme (en ~)	on form 24
forme *(f)*	shape 29
former	to shape 78
formidable	amazing 60; great 97
formulaire *(m)*	form 10
formule *(f)*	formula, package 64
fort/-e	strong 55
forteresse *(f)*	fortress 93
fortune (de ~)	chance, makeshift 93
fortune *(f)*	fortune 59
fou / folle	mad 58; crazy 73
fouet *(m)*	whip 69
fouetter	to whip 69
fouille *(f)*	search 94
fouiller	to search 94
fouillis *(m)*	mess 94
foule *(f)*	crowd 74
four *(m)*	oven 36
fourchette *(f)*	fork 48
fourmi *(f)*	ant 48
fournir	to provide, to supply 37
fracturer	to break 89
fraîchement	freshly 81
fraîcheur *(f)*	freshness 96
frais / fraîche	fresh 11
fraise *(f)*	strawberry 12
franc / franche	frank 79
français/-e	French 20
francophone *(m / f)*	French-speaking 95
francophone *(person)*	French-speaker 100
fréquent/-e	frequent 76
fréquenter	to keep company with, to spend time with 61; to frequent 65
frère	brother 14, 45
fric *(m) slang)*	dosh, money 88
frigo *(m)*	fridge 53
frite *(f)*	chip 26
froid/-e	cold 26
froid (avoir ~)	to be cold 26
froid (faire ~)	to be cold 34
fromage *(m)*	cheese 11
frontière *(f)*	border 100

fruit(s) *(m)*	fruit 11
fuir	to flee 62
fumée *f)*	smoke 60
funeste	fateful 93
fureur *(f)*	wrath 93
furieux/-euse	furious 90
fusil *(m)*	gun 62

G

gâcher	to spoil 96
gaffe *(f) (fam)*	mistake 88
gaffe *(f)*	hook 89
gaffe (faire ~) *(fam)*	to be careful, to be wary of 89
gag *(m)*	gag *(humour)* 96
gagnant/-e	winner 22
gagner	to earn, to win 22; to gain 81
gamin/-e	kid *(fam)* 78
gant *(m)*	glove 65
garantir	to guarantee 37
garçon	boy 9
garde-robe *(f)*	wardrobe 33
gare *(f)*	station 68
garer	to park 51
garer (se ~)	to park 51
gars *(m) (fam)*	guy, lad 88
gauche *(f)*	left 5
gaz *(m)*	gas 66
gélule *(f)*	capsule 24
gêner	to bother 34
général/-e	general 76
génial/-e	fantastic 33
genou *(m)*	knee 24
genre *(m)*	kind 81; gender 90
gens *(m pl)*	people 23
gentil/-le	kind, nice 47
gentillesse *(f)*	kindness 96
gercé/-e	cracked 95
gérer	to manage 72
gestion *(f)*	management 43
gigantesque	gigantic 71
glace *(f)*	ice, ice cream 55
glacial/-e	freezing 85
glisser (se ~)	to creep, to slide 76
gloire *(f)*	glory 93
gobelet *(m)*	beaker 48
gosse *(m / f)*	kid *(fam)* 55
goudron *(m)*	tar 100

gourmand/-e	fond of food 29
goût *(m)*	taste 29
goûter *(vb)*	to taste 12
gouvernement *(m)*	government 54
gramme *(m)*	gram 11
grand/-e	big, large 6; eminent, grand, great 16; tall 46
grand-chose	a lot, much 61
grandir	to grow up 37
grand-mère *(f)*	grandmother 61
grand-père *(m)*	grandfather 61, 68
gras *(m)*	fat, grease 89
gras/-se	fatty, greasy 89
gratin *(m)*	A-listers 95
gratuit/-e	free 19
gratuitement	free of charge 47
grave *(mf/.)*	grave, serious 24
grenier *(m)*	attic 36
grève *(f)*	strike 73
gréviste *(m / f)*	striker 81
grille *(f)*	card, grid 22
grimper	to climb 64
grincheux/-euse	grumpy 58
grippe	flu 24
gris/-e	grey 46
grisâtre	greyish 96
grogne *(f)*	discontent 80
grognon/-ne	grumpy 85
gros (en ~)	all in all, basically, broadly 47
gros/-se	big 19; fat, thick 47
grossesse *(f)*	pregnancy 96
groupe *(m)*	group 86
groupement *(m)*	grouping 81
guêpe *(f)*	wasp 48
guérir	to get better 80
guerre *(f)*	war 87
gueule *(f) (slang)*	face 88
guichet*(m)*	ticket office 44
guide *(m)*	guide (book) 15
guide *(m / f/)*	guide (person) 15
guidon *(m)*	handlebars 97
guitare *(f)*	guitar 55
guitariste *(m / f)*	guitarist 75

H

habiller (s'~)	to get dressed 50
habiter	to live 9

habitude *(f)*	habit 46
habitude (d'~)	usually 51
habitude (avoir l'~)	to be used to 46
habitude (comme d'~)	as usual 53
hache *(f)*	axe 55
haine *(f)*	hatred 93
haïr	to hate 74
hameau *(m)*	hamlet 55
haricot *(m)*	bean 90
hasard *(m)*	chance 22
hasard (au ~)	at random 59
hâter (se ~)	to hurry 51
haut/-e	high 30
haut *(m)*	high 76
haut (en ~)	on the top 43
hauteur *(f)*	height 76
hauteur (de ~)	high 76
hauteur (être à la ~)	to live/be up to 93
haut-parleur *(m)*	loud-speaker 30
herbe *(f)*	herb 78
héritage *(m)*	heritage 100
hésiter	to hesitate 12
heure *(f)*	hour, time 4
heure (de bonne ~)	early 61
heureusement	fortunately, happily 36
heureux/-euse	happy 69
Hexagone (l'~)	mainland France 90
hexagone *(m)*	hexagon 90
hier	yesterday 36
histoire *(f)*	story 55; history 61
historien / historienne	historian 92
hiver *(m)*	winter 34
hommage *(m)*	homage 71
homme	man 9, 54
honnête	honest 20
honnêtement	honestly 48
honte *(f)*	disgrace, shame 80
honteux/-euse	shameful 87
hôpital *(m)*	hospital 67
horaire *(m)*	timetable 68
horloge *(f)*	clock 58
horreur *(f)*	horror 40
horreur de (avoir ~)	to hate 40
horrible	awful 55
hors	out (of) 18; away from 31; outside 64
hors d'œuvre	starter (food) 31
hors service	out of order 44

hors taxes	before tax 64
hôtel *(m)*	hotel 6
hôtel de ville	town hall 9
huile *(f)*	oil 53
huit	eight 8
huitième	eighth 8
humain/-e	human 20
humeur *(f)*	mood 72
humoriste *(m / f)*	comedian 96
humour *(m)*	humour 52
huppé/-e	posh 65
hypermarché *(m)*	hypermarket 46

I

ici	here 5
idéal/-e	ideal 20
idée *(f)*	idea 22
identifiants *(m pl)*	login details 67
identique	identical 27
identité *(f)*	identity 9
idiot/-e	dummy 51; idiot 85
ignorance *(f)*	ignorance 90
ignorer	not to know, to be unaware of 90
il	he 3; it 4
il y a	there is/are 17
île *(f)*	island 38
illimité/-e	unlimited 59
illustrer	to illustrate 81
ils	they 9
image *(f)*	picture 16
imaginer	to imagine 75
imbécile	idiot 59
immédiatement	immediately 59
immense	great 75
immeuble *(m)*	apartment building 55
impatient/-e	impatient 40
imperméable *(m)*	raincoat 74
importance *(f)*	importance 33
important/-e	important 15
importe (peu ~)	it doesn't matter 60
importe (qu'~)	it doesn't matter 78
importe où (n'~)	anywhere 65
importer	to be important, to matter 60
imposer	to impose 80
impossible	impossible 62
impôt *(m)*	tax 96
impression *(f)*	impression 66

imprimante *(f)*	printer 67
imprimé *(m)*	form 10
imprimé/-e	printed 10
inadmissible	inadmissible 81
incapable	unable 87
incendie *m)*	fire 60
incident *(m)*	incident 95
incommoder	to inconvenience 80
inconfortable	uncomfortable 48
inconnu/-e	stranger 82
inconstant/-e	fickle 92
incontournable	unescapable 58
inconvénient *(m)*	drawback 94
incroyable	incredible 99
indic *(m) (slang)*	informer 88
indice *(m)*	evidence 95
indien/-ne	Indian 20
indifférent/-e	indifferent 82
indispensable	indispensable 39
individu *(m)*	individual 81
infini (à l'~)	endlessly 96
informaticien/-ne	computer scientist 62
informations (les ~)	the news 50
informatique *(f)*	computer science 94; data processing, IT 99
informer	to inform 95
infos (les ~)	the news *(fam)* 50
infusion *(f)*	herbal tea 88
ingénieur/-e	engineer 45
initial/-e	initial 97
injuste	unfair, unjust 92
injustement	unjustly 92
innovant/-e	innovative 97
innovation *(f)*	innovation 97
inouï/-e	extraordinary, unprecedented 44
inquiet/-ète	worried 46
inquiéter (s'~)	to worry 36
insconcient/-e	unaware 87
insister	to insist 61
inspiration *(f)*	inspiration 78
inspirer	to inspire 71
installer (s'~)	to settle 50
instant *(m)*	instant 12; moment 51
instantanné/-e	instant 59
instinct *(m)*	instinct 96
institution *(f)*	institution 82
instruire	to educate, to instruct 52

intégrant/-e	integral 82
intégrité *(f)*	integrity 54
intention *f)*	intention 60
interdire	to forbid, to prohibit 66; to ban 99
intéressant/-e	interesting 20
intéresser	to interest 33
intérêt *(m)*	interest 61
intérieur (à l'~)	inside 41
intérieur/-e	interior 37
interminable	endless 94
international/-e	international 43
interne	in-house, internal 86
Internet (sur ~)	online 27
interview *(f)*	interview 75
intitulé/-e	entitled 22
inutile	useless 45
investir	to invest 23
investissement *(m)*	investment 65, 97
invité/-e	guest 61
inviter	to invite 45
irréaliste	unrealistic 92
irréprochable	irreproachable 92
irresponsable	irresponsible 92
italien/-ne	Italian 91

J

jamais	never 32
jambe *(f)*	leg 62
jambon	ham 11
janvier *(m)*	January 21
japonais/-e	Japanese 20
jardin *(m)*	garden 20
jardinier/-ère	gardener 69
jaune	yellow 33
je	I 1
jean *(m)*	jeans 46
jeter	to throw 32
jeter un coup d'œil	to glance 32
jeu *(m)*	game 22
jeudi	Thursday 18
jeune	young 14, 57
jeune *(noun)*	young person 62
jeunesse *(f)*	youth 78
joie *(f)*	delight 95
joindre	to get 37
joli/-e	pretty 14, 33
jouer	to play 22

joueur/-euse	gambler, player 22
jour *(m)*	day 1
journal *(m)*	newspaper 22
journaliste	journalist 45
journée *(f)*	day 12
jours (de nos ~)	nowadays 45
JT (journal télévisé) *(m)*	news (TV) 95
jugement	judgement 37
juger	to judge 37
juillet *(m)*	July 18
juin *(m)*	June 18
jupe *(f)*	skirt 33
jurer	to swear 54
jury *(m)*	jury 39
jus *(m)*	juice 53
jusqu'à ce que	until 81
jusqu'à présent	so far 86
jusqu'à	until 19
juste	just 26; accurate 68
justement	exactly, justly, precisely 39
justice *(f)*	justice 93

K

kilo(gramme)	kilo(gram) 11
kilomètre *(m)*	kilometre 27
KO (être ~)	to be exhausted 97
KO (mettre ~)	to knock out 97

L

là-bas	over there 16
lâcher	to let go 87
là-dessus	thereupon, on this/that 82
laid/-e	ugly 71
laisser	to let 15; to leave 17
lait *(m)*	milk 11
lancer	to throw 59
lancer (se ~)	to start (doing sthg) 87
langue *(f)*	language 37, 57; tongue 46, 69
lapin	rabbit 69
large	wide 76; broad 80
largeur *(f)*	wide 77
lavande *(f)*	lavender 78
laver	to wash 36
laver (se ~)	to wash (oneself) 50
lave-vaisselle *(m)*	dishwasher 47
le / la / l'	the 2, 4; it 4
leader *(m)*	leader 80

lecteur/-trice	reader 83
légende *(f)*	legend 92
léger/-ère	light 44
légèrement	slightly 97
législatif/-ive	legislative 54
légume *(m)*	vegetable 11
lendemain	the following day 34
lentement	slowly 44
lequel / laquelle / lesquelles	which one(s) 22, 25
les	them 12; the 15
lessive *(f)*	washing powder 53
lettre *(f)*	letter 36
leur	their 9
lever	to lift 56, 62
lever (se ~)	to get up 50
lèvre *(f)*	lip 95
libération *(f)*	liberation 93
libérer	to liberate 54; to free 93
liberté *(f)*	freedom 21, 93
librairie *(f)*	bookstore 75
libre	free 18
lieu *(m)*	place 40
lieu de (au ~)	instead of 47
lieu (avoir ~)	to take place 40
lièvre *(m)*	hare 69
ligne (en ~)	on line, online 23
ligne *(f)*	line 23
limite *(f)*	limit 86
limiter	grumbling, to limit 80
linge *(m)*	linen 47
linotte *(f)*	linnet 92
lire	to read 32
liste *(f)*	list 22
lit *(m)*	bed 6
litéraire	literary 92
littérature *(f)*	literature 76
livraison *(f)*	delivery 51
livre *(f)*	pound (half kilo), pound (sterling) 11
livre *(m)*	book 15, 61
livre audio *(m)*	audio book 65
livrer	to deliver 53
livrer à (se ~)	to be indulging in 94
local / locaux *(m)*	premises 38
local/-e	local 38
locataire *(m / f)*	tenant 82
location *(f)*	rental 47
logiciel *(m)*	software (program) 99

logique	logical 81
loin	far 25
loin (de ~)	by far 66
lointain/-e	distant 96
loir *(m)*	dormouse 69
long/-ue	long 16
longtemps	a long time 43
longuement	at great length 99
longueur *(f)*	length 76
lors	during 72
lorsque	when 60
lot (gros ~)	jackpot 59
lotterie *(f)*	lottery 23
louche *(fam)*	shady 88
louer	to rent 19, 37
loup *(m)*	wolf 69
lourd/-e	heavy 44
loyer *(m)*	rent 37
lui	him 32
lumière *(f)*	light 16
lundi	Monday 18
lunettes *(f pl)*	glasses 46
lustre *(m)*	shine 72
lustres (depuis des ~)	for ages 72
luxe *(m)*	luxury 48
luxueux/-euse	luxurious 95
lycée *(m)*	high school 43

M

ma	my 1
machine *(f)*	machine 22
machine à laver	washing-machine 47
machine à sous	slot machine 22
maçon	builder, mason 75
madame	madam 2
mademoiselle	miss 8
magasin *(m)*	shop 16
magasin (grand ~)	department store 16
magazine *(m)*	magazine 50
magnifique	magnificent 71
mai *(m)*	May 18
mail / e-mail *(m)*	email 32
main *(f)*	hand 32
maintenant	now 3
maire *(m)*	mayor 9
mairie *(f)*	town hall 9
mais	but 3

maison *(f)*	house 8
maison (à la ~)	at home 8
maître / maîtresse	host / hostess, mister / mistress 39
maîtriser	to master 57
majeur/-e	major 75
majorité *(f)*	majority 82
mal *(adv)*	bad 24; badly 30
mal *(m)*	ache, pain 24; sickness 44; difficulty, evil, harm, wrong (evil) 66
malade	ill 16; sick 41
maladie *(f)*	illness 24
maladroit/-e	clumsy 52
malentendant/-e	hearing impaired person 68
malgré	despite 39
malheur *(m)*	misfortune, unhappiness 37
malheureusement	unfortunately 13
malheureux/-euse	unfortunate, unhappy 87
malicieux/-euse	mischievous 95
malin / maligne	clever, smart 69
maltraiter	to mistreat 92
maman	mum 59
mamie *(f)*	grandma, granny 68
manche *(f)*	sleeve 46
manche *(m)*	handle 90
mandat *(m)*	term 82
manger	to eat 11
maniaque	fanatic, finicky, maniacal 79
manière *(f)*	manner 81
manquer	to be missing 51; to miss 52
manteau *(m)*	coat 33
maquiller (se ~)	to apply make-up 50
marché (bon ~)	cheap, inexpensive 33
marche *(f)*	walk 34; step 87
marché *(m)*	market 11
marcher	to walk, to work (to function) 13
mardi	Tuesday 18
mari *(m)*	husband 46
mariage *(m)*	wedding 18; marriage 37
marié (le ~)	the groom 90
mariée (la ~)	bride (the) 90
marié/-e (être ~)	to be married 59
marier (se ~)	to get married, to marry 59
marmonner	to mumble 82
marocain/-e	Moroccan 62
marquer	to mark 93
marquer un temps d'arrêt	to pause 93
marre (en avoir ~)	to be fed up 44

marron	brown 46
mars *(m)*	March 18
masculin/-e	masculine 49; male 90
massacrer	to slaughter 85
massif/-ive	massive 80
match *(m)*	match 43
matériel *(m)*	material 79
matière *(f)*	subject 75; matter 80
matière de (en ~)	as regard of 80
matin *(m)*	morning 15
matinée *(f)*	morning 19
maussade	gloomy 60
mauvais/-e	bad 34; wrong 44
me / m'	me 3
mec *(m) (fam)*	boyfriend, guy 88
méchanceté *(f)*	meanness 96
méchant/-e	nasty, unkind 81; mean 90
méchant/-e *(noun)*	bad guy 81
médaille *(f)*	medal 31
médecin *(m)*	doctor 17
médecin du travail	occupational physician 80
média *(m)*	media 81
médiatique	media 61
médiatisé/-e *(adj)*	highly publicised 95
médicament *(m)*	drug, medecine 24
meeting *(m)*	meeting (politics, athletics) 54
méfier (de) (se ~)	to mistrust, to be wary of 50
mégarde (par ~)	inadvertently 92
meilleur/-e	better 46
meilleur/-e (le/la ~)	the best 39
mélanger	to mix 90
mêler (de) (se ~)	to meddle 85
même	even 10; same 22
même (de ~)	likewise 85
mémoire *(f)*	memory 67
mémoire *(m)*	dissertation 90
mémorable	memorable 76
menaçant/-e	threatening 93
menacer	to threaten 87
ménage *(m)*	housework 67; cleaning 94
mener	to lead 87
mensonge *(m)*	lie 88
mensuel/-elle	monthly 37
menteur/-euse	liar 93
mentionner	to mention 72
mentir	to lie 69
menu *(m)*	menu 26

mépriser	despise (to 92
mer *(f)*	sea 44
merci	thanks 1
mercredi	Wednesday 17
mère	mother 9
mériter	to deserve 80
merveille *(f)*	marvel 74
merveille (à ~)	marvellously 55; perfectly 74
merveilleux/-euse	wonderful 64
mes	my 12
message *(m)*	message 13
mesure *(f)*	measure 59, 66
mesurer	to measure 76
métal *(m)*	metal 48
météo *(f)*	weather, weather forecast 58
météorologie *(f)*	meteorology 71
métier *(m)*	craft, job, occupation, trade 45
mètre *(m)*	metre 25
métro(politain) *(m)*	metro (station), underground railway/ train 5
Métropole *(f)*	mainland France 61
metteur en scène	stage director 39
mettre	to put, to put on 30
mettre à (se ~)	to get down to sth, to start sth 75
mettre au point	to develop, to focus 97
meuble *(m)*	piece of furniture 51
meurtre *(m)*	murder 87
meurtrier/-ère	murderer 87
mi-chemin (à ~)	halfway 34
midi *(m)*	south 3; noon 4
miel *(m)*	honey 78
mienne (le/la ~)	mine 52
mieux	best 32; better 42, 44
milieu *(m)*	middle 30
militant/-e	activist 80
mille	thousand 22
millier (un ~)	about one thousand 33
milliers	thousands 33
millionnaire	millionaire 65
mince	slender, thin 27
mine *(m)*	face, look (appearance) 68
minéral/-e	mineral 26
minimum	minimum 81
ministère *(m)*	ministry 92
ministre *(m / f)*	minister 62
minuit	minight 19
minute *(f)*	minute 4

mise au point	finalisation 97
mise en scène	direction (film, stage) 39
miser	to bet 99
misérable *(m / f)*	miserable (destitute) 93
moche	awful, ugly 69
mode *(f)*	fashion 33
mode *(m)*	way 90
mode (à la ~)	fashionable, trendy 65
modèle *(f)*	model 33
modéré/-e	moderate 76
moderne	modern 72
modeste	modest 61
modestie *(f)*	modesty 75
modifier	to modify 97
mœurs *(f pl)*	manners, morals 96
moi	me 2
moindre(s) (le/la/les ~)	the least 99
moins	less 19, 27
moins (au ~)	at least 20
moins (le/la/les ~)	the least 28, 52
moins de (le ~)	fewer 64
mois *(m)*	month 18
moitié *(f)*	half 55
moment *(m)*	moment 8; time 38; period 64
mon	my 3
monarchie *(f)*	monarchy 93
monde *(m)*	world 20
monde (tout le ~)	everyone / everybody 20
monnaie *(f)*	change 12
monsieur	sir 2; gentleman 9
monstre *(m)*	monster 55
montagne *(f)*	mountain 56, 65
monter	to go up, to rise 43; to come up 57; to bring up 67
monter à cheval	to ride 64
montre *(f)*	watch 4
montrer	to show 86
monument *(m)*	monument 16
moquer (se ~)	to mock 72
moral *(m)*	morale 73
morale *(f)*	morals 73
morceau *(m)*	bit, piece, slice 29; bite 69
morne	gloomy 93
mort *(f)*	death 55
mort/-e	dead 55
mot *(m)*	word 67
mot de passe	password 67

moteur *(m)*	engine 51
motif *(m)*	design 78
motiver	to motivate 57
moule *(f)*	mussel 90
moule *(m)*	mould 90
mourir	to die 43
moutarde *(f)*	mustard 53
mouton *(m)*	sheep 95
mouvement *(m)*	movement 80
mouvement social	industrial action 81
mouvementé/-e	eventful 75
moyen *(m)*	way 37; means 59
moyens *(m pl)*	means (money) 37
moyens (avoir les ~)	to afford 37, 58
muet/-te	dumb 68
mule *(f)*	mule 58
munition *(f)*	ammunition 93
mur *(m)*	wall 47
mûr/-e	over-ripe 48
musée *(m)*	museum 48
musical/-e	musical 40
musicien/-ne	musician 75
musique *(f)*	music 13
mythe *(m)*	myth 93

N

n'importe...	any... 66
n'importe qui	anyone 66
n'importe quoi	nonsense 66
nager	to swim 64
naïf / naïve	naive 71
naissance *(f)*	birth 23
naître	to be born 43
natation *(f)*	swimming 43
national/-e	national 43
nature *(f)*	nature 75
naturellement	naturally 39
ne / n'... pas	not 4
néanmoins	even so, nevertheless 55
nécessaire	necessary 37
nécessairement	necessarily 65
négociateur/-trice	negotiator 81
négociation *(f)*	negotiation 80
neige *(f)*	snow 35
neiger	to snow 34
net/-te	clear, distinct, precise, sharp 66
nettoyer	to clean 30; to clear up 36

neuf / neuve	new 86, 99
neveu *(m)*	nephew 78
nez *(m)*	nose 34
ni... ni	neither... nor 52
nièce *(f)*	niece 78
niveau *(m)*	level 95
Noël	Christmas 19
noir/-e	black 33
noix *(f)*	walnut 29
nom *(m)*	name, surname 6; noun 90
nom de famille	family name 6
nombre *(m)*	number 23
nombreux/-euses	numerous 47; many 86
nommé (être ~) (à un poste)	to be appointed (to a post) 43
nommer	to name 43
non	no 2
non-voyant/-e	non-sighted person 68
nord *(m)*	north 40
normal/-e	normal 47
normalement	normally 8
nos	our 36
notamment	notably 39; particularly 66
note *(f)*	bill 26
noter	to note down 41
notre	our 30
nôtre(s) (le/la/les ~)	ours 52
nourriture *(f)*	food 48
nouveau (à ~)	again 85, 97
nouveau/-elle	new 9, 13, 19
nouveauté *(f)*	new thing 40
Nouvel An	New Year 19
nouvelle(s) *(f)*	news 46
novembre *(m)*	November 18
nu/-e	bare, naked, nude 85
nuage *m)*	cloud 60
nuancé/-e	nuanced 100
nues *(f pl)*	cloud 85
nuit *(f)*	night 6
nul/-le	dreadful, nil / null, terrible, worthless 40
numérique	digital 61
numéro *(m)*	number 23

O

object *(m)*	object 17
obligatoire	obligatory 44
obligé (être ~)	to be obliged 57
obliger	to oblige 99

obscur/-e	dark 39
obstacle *(m)*	obstacle 61
obtenir	to get 59, 81; to obtain 87
occasion (d'~)	used 88
occasion *(f)*	opportunity 23
occupé/-e	busy 14, 41
occuper de (s'~)	to go about 61; to take care of 86
octobre *(m)*	October 18
odeur *(f)*	smell 87
odorat *(m)*	smell (sense) 99
œil *(m)*	eye 32
œuf	egg 19
officiel/-elle	official 43
offre *(f)*	offer 43
offrir	to give (a gift), to offer 29
oignon *(m)*	onion 85
oiseau *(m)*	bird 55
olive *(f)*	olive 53
ombre *(f)*	shadow 87
omnibus *(m)*	stopping train 44
oncle *(m)*	uncle 43
opinion*(f)*	opinion 82
opposition *(f)*	opposition 82
oppression *(f)*	oppression 93
or *(m)*	gold 31, 39
orage *(m)*	storm 85
oral/-e	oral 86
orange	orange 33
ordinaire	ordinary 61
ordinateur *(m)*	computer 31
ordonnance *(f)*	prescription 24
ordre *(m)*	order 20
oreille *(f)*	ear 24
organisateur/-trice	organiser 95
organiser	to organise 19
original/-e	original 29, 39
origine	origin 57
origines *(pl)*	heritage 71
oser	to dare 87
ou	or 16
où	where 6
où que *(+ subj.)*	wherever 88
où que ce soit	anywhere 68
oublier	to forget 36
ouest *(m)*	west 40
oui	yes 2
ouïe *(f)*	hearing (sense) 99

outil *(m)*	tool 62
ouvert/-e	open 62
ouvrage *(m)*	book, work 92
ouvrier/-ère	worker 73, 80
ouvrir	to open 24

P

pagaie *(f)*	paddle 74
pagaille (en ~)	loads of 74
pagaille *(f)*	chaos, mess 74
page *(f)*	page 83
pain *(m)*	bread 11
paix *(f)*	peace 16
palace *(m)*	luxury hotel 64
pâle	pale 67
palme *(f)*	palm 39
palpitant/-e	thrilling 93
panier *(m)*	basket, hamper 48
panne (en ~)	broken down 44
panne *(f)*	breakdown 94
pantalon *(m)*	a pair of trousers 46
papa	dad 59
papier *(m)*	paper 36
papier toilette	toilet paper 53
papy *(m)*	granddad 68
paquebot *(m)*	ocean liner 100
paquet *(m)*	packet 53
par	by 16
paraître	to appear 85
parce que	because 4
parcours *(m)*	course 97
pardessus *(m)*	overcoat 85
pardon	excuse-me 4
pareil/-le	the same, similar 65
parent *(m)*	parent 14, 18; relative 59
paresseux/-euse	slacker 47; lazy 80
parfait/-e	perfect 86
parfois	sometimes 45
parier	to bet 27
parisien/-ne	Parisian 3
parka *(f)*	parka 74
parking *(m)*	carpark 51
parler	to speak 13; to talk 31
parmi	among 33
parole *(m)*	word 66
parquet *(m)*	wooden floor 95, public prosecutor's department

part (à ~)	apart from 72; on the side 90
part *(f)*	piece, share, slice 38; part 47
partagé/-e	divided 27
partager	to share 83
parti *(m)*	party 54
participer	to take part 52
particulier *(m)*	private individual 58
particulier/-ère	particular, private 58
particulièrement	in particular 86
partie *(f)*	part 11
partie de (faire ~)	to be part of 82
partiel/-le	partial 97
partir	to leave 27
partout	everywhere 44
pas (ne… pas)	not 3
pas du tout	not at all 3
passeport *(m)*	passport 10
passer	to spend 18; to pass 40; to come by, to hand (sthg to sb) 67
passer (se ~)	to happen 48
passer (un spectable)	to show (performance/show) 40
passe-temps *(m)*	pastime 94
passion *(f)*	passion 93
passionnant/-e	exciting 75
passionné/-e	passionate 45
passionner	to impassion 82
patati et patata	so on and so forth 94
patatras !	boom! 94
pâté *(m)*	pâté 53
pâtes *(f pl)*	pasta 53
patience *(f)*	patience 44
patient/-e	patient 76
patienter	to wait 73
pâtisserie *(f)*	cake, cake shop 29
patrie *(f)*	homeland 100
patron *(m)*	boss 34
patronat *(m sing)*	employers 80
pauvre	poor 21, 67
payer	to pay (for) 13
pays *(m)*	country 20
paysage *(m)*	landscape 61
paysan / paysanne	peasant, farmer 95
Pays-Bas (les ~)	the Netherlands 43
peau *(f)*	skin 87
pêche *(f)*	peach 53
pédagogique	pedagogical 62
peindre	to paint 79

peine *(f)*	difficulty 46; sadness 46, 89
peine (à ~)	barely 74
peintre *(f / m)*	painter 61
peinture *(f)*	painting 61
pendant	for 22; during 51
pendant ce temps	meanwhile 51
pendant que	while 60
pénétrer	to penetrate 86
pénible	annoying, tiresome 67
pensée *(f)*	thought 95
penser	to think 4
percevoir	to make out, to perceive 95
perdant/-e	loser 78
perdre	to lose 30
perdre connaissance	to pass out 83
perdre du temps	to waste time 51
père *(m)*	father 8
périmé/-e	expired, out of date 96
périmètre *(m)*	scope 86
période *(f)*	period 64
périphérique	peripheral 46
perle *(f)*	gem 86
permettre	to allow 59
permettre (se ~)	to afford 100
permission *(f)*	permission 61
personnage *(m)*	character 76
personne	anyone, no one 43; nobody 43, 57
personne *(f)*	person / people 19
personnel *(m)*	staff 81
personnellement	personally 86
perturbation *(f)*	disruption 44
perturber	to disrupt 44
pessimiste	pessimistic 95
peste *(f)*	plague 96
petit pois	pea 90
petit/-e	small 19; little 22
petit-ami *(m)*	boyfriend 68
petit-déjeuner *(m)*	breakfast 2
petite-amie *(f)*	girlfriend 68
petite-fille *(f)*	granddaughter 68
petit-fils *(m)*	grandson 68
peu	few, shortly 60
peu (de) (un ~)	a little 11
peu (un petit ~)	a little bit 25
peuple *(m)*	people 93
peur (avoir ~)	to be afraid 28, 78; to be scared 62
peur (faire ~)	to scare 55

peut-être	perhaps 12; maybe 41
pharmacie *(f)*	pharmacy 73
philosophie *(f)*	philosophy 54
photo(graphie) *(f)*	photo(graph) 10, 46; photography 61
photographe *(f / m)*	photographer 61
photographier	to photograph 61
phrase *(f)*	sentence 51
physique	physical 89
physique *(f)*	physics 90
physique *(m)*	physical appearance, looks 90
pianiste *(m / f)*	pianist 75
pie *(f)*	magpie 69
pièce (de monnaie) *(f)*	coin 99
pièce *(f)*	a play 51; room 67
pied *(m)*	foot 25
pigeon *(m)*	pigeon 59
pile *(f)*	pile 47
pile ou face	heads or tails 59
pinceau *(m)*	brush 79
pique-nique *(m)*	picnic 48
pique-niquer	to go for a picnic 48
pire	worse / worst 31, 58
pire (au ~)	at worst 79
pire (le/la ~)	the worst 64
piscine	swimming pool 17
piste *(f)*	avenue *(fig.)*, track, trail 86
piste (de ski)	slope 89
pizzéria *(f)*	pizzeria 25
placard *(m)*	cupboard 11
place *(f)*	square 15
place (sur ~)	on the spot 53
place à (faire ~)	to give way to 76
placer	to set 97
plafond *(m)*	ceiling 79
plage *(f)*	beach 64
plaindre	to feel sorry for, to pity 73
plaindre (se ~)	to complain, to moan 73
plainte *(f)*	complaint 73
plaire	to please 32; to like 32, 43
plaisanter	to joke 51
plaisanterie *(f)*	joke 96
plaisir *(m)*	pleasure 25
plaît (s'il te/vous ~)	please 2
plan *(m)*	map 5
plan (bon ~)	bargain, a good deal 74
planche *(f)*	board, plank 83
planétaire	global 66

plante *(f)*	plant 36
plastique *(m)*	plastic 48
plat *(m)*	dish 26
plat/-e	flat 92
plateau *(m)*	set (cinema or TV), tray 92
plateforme *(f)*	platform 39
plein (faire le ~) (d'essence)	to fill up (gas) 100
plein/-e	busy, full 38
plein de	loads of, lots of 38
pleurer	to cry 52
pleuvoir	to rain 34
pliant/-e	folding 48
plombier/-ère	plumber 45
plongée *(f)*	diving 64
pluie *(f)*	rain 34
plume *(f)*	feather 74
plupart de... (la ~)	most *(+ noun)* 58
plus	more 18
plus (le/la ~)	the most 20
plus (ne ... ~)	anymore 31; no longer 32
plusieurs	several 25
plutôt	instead, rather 29; fairly, quite 61
plutôt que	rather than 45
pluvieux/-euse	rainy 34
pneu(matique) *(m)*	tyre 97
poche *(f)*	pocket 43
poêle *(m)*	stove 90
poêle *(f)* à frire	frying pan 90
poids *(m)*	weight 80
poignardé/-e	stabbed 87
poignée *(f)*	handful 93
poil *(m)*	hair 69
point de vue	point of view 52
point (faire le ~)	to review, to update (sb) 89
point de (être sur le ~)	to be about to 87
poire *(f)*	pear 83
poisson *(m)*	fish 53
poivre *(m)*	pepper 53
policier (film ~)	detective film 39
politesse *(f)*	politeness 96
politique	political 52
politique *(f)*	policy, politics 54
politique *(m)*	politician 54
pollué/-e	polluted 66
polluer	to pollute 66
pollution *(f)*	pollution 99
pomme *(f)*	apple 11

pomme de terre *(f)*	potatoe 11
pompier *m)*	firefighter 60
pont *(m)*	bridge, long weekend 18
porcelaine *(f)*	china (porcelain) 48
port *(m)*	port 40
portable *(m)* (ordinateur)	laptop 67
portable *(m)* (téléphone)	mobile 41
porte *(f)*	door 34
portefeuille *(m)*	wallet 10
porte-parole *(m)*	spokesperson 95
porter	to carry 44
portrait *(m)*	portrait 61
poser	to put 20
poser un lapin	to stand (sb) up 69
poser une question	to ask a question 20
position *(f)*	position 81
posséder	to possess 39
possibilité *(f)*	possibility 45
possible	possible 13
poste *(f)*	post office 29
poste *(m)*	job, position, switchboard extension (phone) 38; post 43
postuler	to apply 72
pot *(m)*	jar 72; pot 72, 78
pot *(m)* *(fam)*	drink 72
pot de départ	farewell drinks party 72
potable (eau ~)	drinking water 87
pote *(m)* *(slang)*	mate 75
pote *(m)*	buddy 75, 88
pou *(m)*	louse 69
poubelle *(f)*	dustbin, rubbish bin 36
poulet *(m)*	chicken 48
poupe (en ~)	in our sails 97
pour	for 2
pourboire *(m)*	tip 26
pourparlers *(m)*	talks, negotiations 81
pourquoi	why 11
poursuivre	to continue, to pursue 62
pourtant	yet 57; however 58
pourvu que	as long as, provided that 81
pousse (jeune ~)	start-up 97
pousse *(f)*	sprout 97
pouvoir *(noun)*	power 14
pouvoir *(vb)*	can *(vb)* 11, 13; to be able to 13; may *(vb)* 31
pratique	practical 66
préavis *(m)*	advance notice 80

précis/-e	precise 29
précisément	precisely 17
préciser	to clarify, to specify 76
précision *(f)*	clarification, detail, precision 76
préférable	preferable 72
préféré/-e	favourite 23
préférer	to prefer 2
préjugé *(m)*	prejudice 96
premier ministre	prime minister 82
premier/-ère	first 11
prendre	to take 18
prendre en photo	to photograph 61
prendre la parole	to speak publicly 66
prendre rendez-vous	to make an appointment 18
prénom *(m)*	first name 6
préparer	to prepare 48
près	near 25; close 26
près (à peu ~)	nearly 71
près de	nearly 95
présence *(f)*	presence 89
présent *(m)*	present 8
présentateur/-trice	compere (presenter) 52
présentation *(f)*	introduction 3
présenter	to introduce, to present 1
président/-e	president 66
Président-directeur général (PDG)	chairman and managing director 50
présidentiel/-elle	presidential 82
presque	almost, nearly 17
pressé (être ~)	to be in a hurry 25
presse *(f)*	press 81
pression *(f)*	pressure 93
présumer	to presume 38
prêt/-e	ready 22
prêter	to lend 22
prétexte *(m)*	pretext 97
prévenir	to warn 60
prévision *(f)*	forecast 95
prévoir	to foresee, to plan 81
prie (je t'/vous en ~)	you're welcome 31
prier	to pray 31
prime *(f)*	bonus 96
primer	to award a prize to 96
prince / princesse	prince / princess 92
principal/-e	main 92
principe *(m)*	principle 32
prise *(f)*	capture 93; plug 94
prison *(f)*	jail 87; prison 93

prisonnier/-ère	prisoner 93
privé/-e	private 47
privilégié/-e	special 86
privilégier	to favour 86
prix *(m)*	price 12; award, prize 39
prix (à tout ~)	at all costs 66
probable	likely 81
probable (peu ~)	unlikely 81
probablement	probably 87
problème *(m)*	problem 19
procès *(m)*	trial 99
procès-verbal (de réunion) *(m)*	minutes (of a meeting) 99
prochain/-e	next 29
produire (se ~)	to occur 95
produit *(m)*	produce 48; product 53
professeur/-e	teacher 62
profession *(f)*	profession 45
professionnel/-le	professional 45
profil *(m)*	profile 86
profiter	to take advantage of 100
profond/-e	deep 17
profondeur *(f)*	depth 77
programmateur	programmer 62
programmation *(f)*	programming 55
programmeur/-euse	programmer 45
progrès *(m)*	progress 89
prohibitif/-ive	prohibitive 37
projet *(m)*	plan, project 17
promener	to walk 67
promettre	to promise 30, 54
promotion *(f)*	promotion, special offer 53
prononcer	to pronounce 72
propos (à ~)	by the way 57
propos de (à ~)	about 79; speaking of... 100
proposer	to offer, to propose 18; to suggest 78
proposition *(f)*	proposal 40
propre	clean 88
propriété *(f)*	property 37
protéger	to protect 87
prototype *(m)*	prototype 97
province (en ~)	in the provinces 72
proximité (de) (à ~)	close (to) 27
prudent/-e	careful 88
psychiatre *(m / f)*	psychologist 96
public *(m)*	audience 39
public/-ique	public 51
publicité *(f)*	commercial *(noun)* 83

publier	to publish 81
puis	then 22
puisque	because 58; since 82
puissance *(f)*	power 52
pull *(m)*	jumper 33; sweater 39
PV (de stationnement) *(m)*	parking ticket 99

Q

quai *(m)*	embankment, platform, wharf 44
qualité *(f)*	quality 75
quand	when 19
quand même	anyway 33; even so 52; still 89
quant à	as for, with regard as 74
quarantaine *(f)*	around 40 (years old) 46
quart *(m)*	quarter 25
quartier *(m)*	district, neighbourhood, quarter 25
quatrième	fourth 6
que	that *(conj)* 4, 12; than 27
quel(le) que *(+ subj.)*	whatever 88
quel(s) / quelle(s)	what 6; which 26
quelqu'un	somebody 11; someone 13
quelque chose	something 11, 19
quelque part	somewhere 11, 40
quelque temps	some time, a while 43
quelque(s)	a few 11; some 43
quelquefois	sometimes 43
quelques-uns	some 76
question *(f)*	question 18
questionnaire *(m)*	questionnaire 75
queue *(f)*	queue 23
queue (faire la ~)	to queue 40
qui	that *(conj)* 22; who 23
qui que *(+ subj.)*	whoever 88
qui que ce soit	anyone 68
quinzaine	about fifteen 19
quitter	to leave 23; to hang up 30
qui-vive *(m)*, être sur le ~	be alert 81
quoi	what 55
quoi que *(+ subj.)*	whatever 81
quotidien/-ne	daily 53

R

raconter	to tell 61
raconter des salades *(fam)*	to spin a yarn 88
radical/-e	radical 99
radio *(f)*	radio 50
radis *(m)*	radish 83

rage *(f)*	rage 73
rage de dents	toothache 73
raide	straight 46
raisin *(m)*	grape 53
raison *(f)*	reason 43
raison (avoir ~)	to be right 28, 54
raisonnable	reasonable 33
ralentisseur *(m)*	speed bump 97
râler	to grumble 74
ramener (qqn)	to take (sb) back 66
randonnée *(f)*	hike / hiking 34; trek / trekking 64
randonneur/-euse	hiker 34
rangement *(m)*	storage 67; tidying up 94
ranger	to clear up 67; to tidy up 94
rapide	quick 42, 61; rapid 76
rapidement	quickly 31
rappeler	to call back 37; to remind 52
rappeler (se ~)	to remember 52
rapport à (par ~)	over 99
rapporter	to take back 53; to bring back 53, 78
rare	rare 86
rarement	rarely 59
ras le bol (en avoir ~)	to be fed up 73
raser (se ~)	to shave 50
rassurer	to reassure 41
rassurer (se ~)	to be/rest assured 41, 54
rat *(m)*	rat 69
rater	to miss 27
rayon *(m)*	beam, counter, department, ray, section 53
réaction *(f)*	answer, reaction 81
réaliser	to carry out, to do (achieve) 60
réalité *(f)*	reality 40
réalité (en ~)	actually 44
récemment	recently 71
récent/-e	recent 76
réception *(f)*	receipt 50
recevoir	to receive 32
réchauffement *(m)*	warming 66
réchauffer (se ~)	to warm up 87
recherche *(f)*	research 27; investigation, search 37
recherche de (être à la ~)	to look out for 78
récit *(m)*	story 93
réclamation *(f)*	claim 80
réclamer	to demand 80
recommander	to recommend 71
récompense *(f)*	reward 39

récompenser	to reward 39
reconnaissance *(f)*	recognition 80
reconnu/-e	acknowledged, recognized 86
record *(m)*	record 55
recrutement *(m)*	recruitment 86
reçue (idée ~)	preconceived idea 96
reculer	to take a step back 97
récupérer	to recover 71
recycler	to recycle 96
redoutable	formidable 87
réduction *(f)*	reduction 64
réduire	to reduce 66
réellement	really 64
réévaluer	to re-assess 92
réexaminer	to re-examine 92
refaire	to rebuild 92
réfléchir	to think 22
réfléchir à	to think about 36
réfrigérateur *(m)*	refrigerator 36
refroidissement *(m)*	cooling system 95
refuser	to refuse 32
regard *(m)*	gaze 95
regarder	to watch 13; to look (at) 16
régime *(m)*	regime 93
région *(f)*	region 16
régional/-e	regional 97
règle *(f)*	rule 49, 68
régler	to pay for 10, 53; to regulate, to resolve 81
regretter	to be sorry 18; to regret 18, 54
réinventer	re-invent 96
rejoindre (qqn)	to join (sb) 72
relatif/-ive à	relating to 82
remarque (faire une ~)	to make a point 89
remarquer	to notice 73
remarquer (faire ~)	to point out 73
remède *(m)*	remedy 69
remercier	to thank 47
remettre en ordre	to sort out 94
remonter le moral	to cheer up 73
remplacer	to replace 97
rempli/-e	filled 43
remplir	to fill in 22
remporter	to win (a prize/race) 59
rencontrer	to meet 38
rendez-vous *(m)*	appointment, meeting 4; get-together 39
rendre	to give back, to return 30
rendre (se ~)	to surrender 93

rendre compte (se ~)	to be aware, to realise 60
rendre hommage	to pay tribute 71
rendre visite	to visit 68
renouveler	to renew 96
renseignement *(m)*	information 37
renseigner	to give information 64
renseigner (se ~)	to enquire 65
rentrée *(f)*	return 18
rentrée *(f)* scolaire	new school year 18
rentrer	to come back 8
renvoyer	to resend 97
réparateur/-trice	repairman/-woman 94
réparer	to fix 94
repartir	to leave again 34
repas *(m)*	meal 13
repasser	to come by again, to iron 70
répéter	to repeat 95
répétition *(f)*	repetition 96
répondre	to answer 30
réponse *(f)*	answer 20; response 71
reportage *(m)*	report 97
reposant/-e	relaxing 64
reposer (se ~)	to rest 50
reprendre	to retake 69; to resume 95
république *(f)*	republic 66
réputation *(f)*	reputation 92
réseau *(m)*	network 45
réserve *(f)*	supply 87
réservé/-e	reserved 6
réserver	to reserve 41
résoudre	to solve 54
respecter	to respect 82
respirer	to breathe 24
responsable	responsible 32, 86
responsable *(m)*	official 80; manager 86
ressort (en dernier ~)	as a last resort 67
ressource *(f)*	resource 68
restaurant *(m)*	restaurant 25
reste *(m)*	rest 47
rester	to stay 30; to remain 39
résultat *(m)*	result 66
résumé (en ~)	in short 79
résumé *(m)*	summary 79
rétablir	to restore 92
retard *(m)*	late 4; delay 81
retenir	to remember 90
retourner	to return 43; to go back, to turn over 67

retraite *(f)*	retirement 43
retrouver	to find 46; to find (sb) once again 83
retrouver (se ~)	to meet up 51
réunion *(f)*	meeting 38
réunir (se ~)	to meet 81
réussir	to manage, to succeed 23
réussite *(f)*	success 100
revanche (en ~)	by contrast 61; on the other hand 81
rêve *(m)*	dream 33
réveiller (se ~)	to wake up 50
revendre	to sell (again) 88
revenir	to come back 33
revenir à (en ~)	to get back to 85
revenir cher	to cost a lot 78
revisiter	to revisit 92
revoir (au ~)	goodbye 8
révolte *(f)*	revolt 93
révolté/-e	rebel 93
révolution *(f)*	revolution 93
révolutionnaire *(m /f)*	revolutionary 93
rez-de-chaussée	ground floor 27
rhabiller	to put one's chothes back on 96
riche *(m / f)*	rich 22
richesse *(f)*	wealth 96
rideau *(m)*	curtain 47
ridicule	ridiculous 81
rien	nothing 8; anything 33
rien (de ~)	you're welcome 8
rigolade *(f)*	good laugh 96
rigoler	to have a laugh 96
rigolo/-te	funny 96
rigueur *(f)*	discipline, rigour 86
rire *(m)*	laughter 68
rire *(vb)*	to laugh 47, 52
risqué/-e	risky 22
risquer	to risk 78
riz *(m)*	rice 48
robe *(f)*	dress 33
roman *(m)*	novel 92
rompre	to break off 81
rond/-e	round 37
rouge	red 33
rougeole *(f)*	measles 79
rouleau *(m)*	roller 79
rouler	to drive, to roll 66
route *(f)*	road 43
rudimentaire	rudimentary 97

rue *(f)*	street 8
ruineux/-euse	ruinously expensive 58
ruisseau *(m)*	stream 90
russe *(m / f)*	Russian 40

S

sa	her / his / its 9
sac *(m)*	bag 44
sac (à main) *(m)*	handbag 36
sac à dos *(m)*	backpack 48
sacré/-e	sacred 19; holy 55
saignant/-e	bleeding, rare (cooking) 26
saigner	to bleed 26
sain/-e	healthy 48
saint/-e	saint 92
saisir	to take 23; to seize 23, 74
saison *(f)*	season 52
salade *(f)*	salad 48
salaire *(m)*	salary 37; wage 80
salarial/-e	salary *(adj)* 80
salarié/-e	employee 72
sale	dirty 88
salé/-e	salted/savory 72
salle *(f)*	room 6
salle à manger	dining room 79
salle de bains *(f)*	bathroom 6
salon *(m)*	living room 36; fair *(noun)* 38
Salut !	Hi! 29
salut *(m)*	nod, wave 29
samedi	Saturday 18
sandwich *(m)*	sandwich 48
sans	without 30
santé *(f)*	health 20
saturé/-e	inundated 64
saucisse *(f)*	sausage 53
saucisson *(m)*	sausage 53
saumon *(m)*	salmon 26
sauter	to jump 78
savoir	to know 4; can (to know how to) 64
savoir (faire ~)	to let something be known 82
savon *(m)*	soap 62
scandale *(m)*	scandal 92
scarlatine *(f)*	scarlet fever 79
scénario *(m)*	screenplay 39
scène *(f)*	stage 39; scene 61
scolaire	of school 18
sculpteur/-trice	sculptor 90

séance *(f)*	showing 40
seconde *(f)*	second 22
secourir	to rescue 89; to assist, to help 94
secours *(m)*	emergency services 60
secours ! (au ~)	help! 94
secret *(m)*	secret 23
secret/-ète	secret 13
secteur *(m)*	sector 80
sécurité *(f)*	security 87
sel *(m)*	salt 53
sélectionner	to select 53
selon	according to 58
semaine *(f)*	week 18
semblant (faire ~)	to pretend 50
sembler	to seem 87, 88
sénior *(m / f)*	senior (citizen) 67
sens *(m)*	direction, sense, way 44
sens dessus dessous	upside down 73
sensible	sensitive 99
sentiment *(m)*	feeling 99
sentir	to feel 34
sept	seven 8
septembre *(m)*	September 18
série *(f)*	series 52
sérieusement	seriously 37
sérieux (au ~)	seriously 66
sérieux/-euse	serious 66
serrure *(f)*	lock 36
serviable	helpful 94
service *(m)*	service 26; favour 47; department 72
servir	to serve 23
ses	her / his / its 14
seul/-e	alone 34; single 39
seulement	only 12
short *(m)*	shorts 49
si	if 2, 11; so 32; yes 40
sidéré/-e	stunned 95
sidérurgie *(f)*	steel industry 80
siècle *(m)*	century 71
signal *(m)*	signal 30
signaler	to report 44
signe *(m)*	sign 95
signe (faire ~)	to get in touch with 99
signifier	to denote, to mean 45
similaire	similar 97
simple	simple 10
simplement	simply 80

sincèrement	sincerely 92
singe *(m)*	monkey 69
sinistre	grim 93
sinon	if not 26; otherwise 66
sirop *(m)*	syrup 24
site *(m)*	site 33
situation *(f)*	situation 54
situé/-e	to be located 27
situé/-e (être ~)	to be situated 27
skieur/-euse	skier 89
slip *(m)*	underpants 49
sniff	boo-hoo 94
social/-e	social 45
société *(f)*	company 32
sœur	sister 14
soi	oneself 75
soif *(f)*	thrist 26
soif (avoir ~)	to be thirsty 26
soigner	to treat 73
soi-même	oneself 75
soir *(m)*	evening 24
soirée *(f)*	evening 14, 19
soit... soit	either... or 64
solde *(m)*	balance, remaining, bargain sale 74
soldé/-e	reduced, on sale 74
solder	to pay off (a balance), to wind up (a balance) 74
soleil *(m)*	sun 34
solliciter	to apply for 81
solution *(f)*	solution 54
sombre	dark 39
somme *(f)*	sum 90
sommeil (avoir ~)	to be sleepy 28
son	her / his / its 8
sondage *(m)*	survey 52; poll 82
sondeur/-euse	pollster 82
sonner	to ring 41
sophistiqué/-e	sophisticated 31
sort *(m)*	fate 65, 92
sortie *(f)*	exit 30
sortir (s'en ~)	to get by, to manage, to sort things out 94
sortir	to go out 35; to come out, to exit 43; to leave 57; to take out 67
sou *(m)*	penny 22
souci *(m)*	issue 44; concern, worry 46
soudain	suddenly 55
souffrir	to suffer 34

souhait *(m)*	desire, wish 41
souhaiter	to wish 41
soulager	to relieve 73
soumettre	to submit 81
soupe *(f)*	soup 78
source *(f)*	source 76
sourd/-e	deaf 62
sourire *(m)*	smile 95
sourire *(vb)*	to smile 51
souris *(f)*	mouse 67
sous	under 22
sous-estimer	to underestimate 92
sous-marin/-e	underwater 64
souvenir *(m)*	souvenir 78
souvenir de (se ~)	to remember 51
souvent	often 29, 32
spacieux/-euse	roomy 37
spécial/-e	special 65
spécialisé/-e	specialised 22
spécialité *(f)*	special (in the menu) 26; speciality 26, 83
spécificité *(f)*	feature, specificity 100
spécifique	special 48
spectacle *(m)*	entertainment 40
sponsor *(m)*	sponsor 89
sport *(m)*	sport 43
sportif/-ive	sporty 43
sports d'hiver	winter sports 65
stade *(m)*	stage 95
stage *(m)*	course, internship 18
stage de formation	training course 18
stagiaire *(m)*	trainee 73
standard *(m / f)*	switchboard 83
star *(f)*	star (celebrity) 89
station *(f)*	resort 65
station-service *(f)*	petrol station 100
stratégie *(f)*	strategy 81
stratégique	strategic 86
stressant/-e	stressful 50
studio *(m)*	studio 92
stylo *(m)*	pen 52
subir	to suffer 93
succéder	to take over from 43
succès (avoir du ~)	to be popular, to be successful 75
succès *(m)*	success 37
sucré/-e	sugared, sweet 72
sud *(m)*	south 40
suffire	to be enough 83

suffisamment	enough 96
suisse *(m / f)*	Swiss 65
Suisse (country)	Switzerland 65
suite *(f)*	continuation, following 26; suite 95
suite (tout de ~)	immediately, at once, right there, straight away 26
suite (à tout de ~)	see you soon 83
suivant/-e	following 20
suivre	to follow 26, 39
sujet *(m)*	subject 17; topic 83
super	great, super 87
superbe	superb 16
supérieur/-e	superior 27
superposer	to superimpose 92
support *(m)*	media, support 39
supporter	to stand, to support, to tolerate 48; to bear 96
supposer	to suppose 80
sur	on 14, 27
sûr/-e	sure 17, 31; safe, secure 31
surdoué/-e	gifted 75
surmonter	to overcome 61
surprendre	to surprise 38
surtout	especially 22; above all 50
suspect/-e	suspect 87
suspendre	to suspend 81
symbole *(m)*	symbol 71
sympa / sympathique	nice, pleasant 23
syndical (leader ~)	union leader 80
syndicaliste *(m / f)*	member of a union 80
syndicat *(m)*	(trade) union 80
systématiquement	systematically 32
système *(m)*	system 93

T

tabac *(m)*	tobacco 23
table *(f)*	table 26
tableau *(m)*	painting 29; table 94
tableau d'affichage *(m)*	display board 44
tablette *(f)*	tablet 50
tableur *(m)*	spreadsheet 94
tâche *(f)*	task 88
taille *(f)*	size 74
tailleur *(m)*	suit 65
taire (se ~)	to shut up, to be/fall silent 87
talent *(m)*	talent 75
tant	for 93

tant que	as long as, until 87
tante *(f)*	aunt 43
tapis *(m)*	carpet 67
tapis de souris	mouse mat 67
taquiner	to tease 96
tard	late 17
tard (plus ~)	later 18
tardif/-ive	late 95
tarif *(m)*	rate 27
tarte *(f)*	tart 29
tartine *(f)*	slice of bread 2
taureau *(m)*	bull 95
taxi *(m)*	taxi 36
taxieur *(m)* (African French)	taxi driver 100
technique	technical 45
technologie *(f)*	technology 99
télé(vision)	TV 32
téléphone *(m)*	phone 13
téléphoner	to phone 59
téléphonie *(f)*	telephony 71
télévisé/-e	broadcast (TV) 50
tellement	so 45
température *(f)*	temperature 24
temporairement	temporarily 68
temps *(m)*	tense 8; time 8, 17; weather 34
tendre	tender 90
tendresse *(f)*	gentleness, tenderness 96
tenir	to hold 54
tenir à	to value 82
tenir informé/-e	to keep informed 95
tension *(f)*	blood pressure 24
tentative *(f)*	try *(noun)* 76
tenter	to tempt 64
tenter le coup	to give a try 76
tenue *(f)* vestimentaire	dress code 65
terminal *(m)*	terminal 27
terminer	to finish 15
terrain *(m)*	ground 81
terrasse *(f)*	terrace 37
terre *(f)*	earth 11; ground 48
terre (par ~)	on the floor, on the ground 48
tes	your 41
testament *(m)*	will 92
tête *(f)*	head 24
tête (mal de/à la ~)	headache 24
tête (faire la ~)	to pull a long face, to sulk 89
tête de linotte	scatterbrained 92

têtu/-e	stubborn 58
texter	to text 99
texto *(m)*	SMS 41
théâtre *(m)*	theatre 51; scene 95
thème *(m)*	theme 66
théorique	theoretical 90
ticket *(m)*	ticket (only on the métro) 8
timbre *(m)*	stamp 47
timide	shy 61
timidité *(f)*	shyness 61
tirage au sort *(m)*	random draw 65
tirer	to draw 65; to pull 65, 97
tiroir *(m)*	drawer 51
tisane *(f)*	herb tea 29; herbal tea 87
titre *(m)*	title 17; certificate, deed, right *(noun)* 44; headline 95
titre de transport	ticket (transport) 44
toi	you *(informal)* 29
toilettes *(f pl)*	lavatory, toilet 15
toit *m)*	roof 60
tomber	to fall 48
tomber (laisser ~)	to abandon, to drop 59
tomber bien	to hang well (clothes, etc.) 74
tomber des cordes	to pour with rain 58
tomber des nues	to be stunned 85
ton	your 40
tort (avoir ~)	to be wrong 28, 44
tôt	early 27
total/-e	total 94
toucher	to get (money / prize) 59; to touch 75; to affect 80
toucher *(m)*	touch (sense) 99
toucher à sa fin	to come to an end 96
toujours	always 4; still 23, 45
tour *(f)*	tower 15
tour *(m)*	tour 15, 90; turn 76
touriste *(m / f)*	tourist 64
touristique	touristic 41
tournant *(m)*	turning 93
tournée *(f)*	round 34; tour 75
tourner	to turn 5, 39
tourner les pouces (se ~)	to twiddle one's thumbs 81
tout	everything 11
tout *(m)*	all 3
tout/-e / tous/-tes	all, every 11; whole 18
tout à coup	suddenly 83
tout à fait	absolutely, totally 23; completely 79

tout à l'heure	earlier, just now 36
tout à l'heure (à ~)	later on, see you later 30
tout droit	straight ahead 25
tradition *(f)*	tradition 39
trahi/-e	betrayed 87
train *(m)*	train 44
train de (être en ~)	to be in the process of doing sthg 45
traitement *(m)*	treatment 80
traiter	to treat 92
traiteur *(m)*	caterer 72
traître / traîtresse	traitor 93
tranché/-e	definite, sliced 82
tranquille *(m / f)*	calm 50; quiet 64
tranquillement	peacefully 94
transmettre	to pass, to transmit 87
transport *(m)*	transport 44
transport en commun	public transport 51
transports collectifs *pl)*	public transport 99
travail *(m)*	job 10; work 32
travailler	to work 43
travers (à ~)	through 61
travers (de ~)	out of place 94
traverser	to cross 5
trentaine	around/about thrirty 19
très	very 1
tribunal *(m)*	court house 51
trilingue	trilingual 86
triste	sad 54
tromper	to cheat on, to deceive, to mislead, to be unfaithful to 55
tromper (se ~)	to be mistaken 50; to make a mistake 55
trompétiste *(m / f)*	trumpet player 75
trop	too 11
trottoir *(m)*	pavement 82
troupe *(f)*	troop 93
trouver	to find 10
trouver (se ~)	to be located 51
trouver que (se ~)	to happen 74
truc *(m) (fam)*	something, thing, whatname 30
tu	you *(informal)* 1
tuer	to kill 55
tueur/-euse	killer 87
tutoyer	to use the familiar form of address 35, 96
tuyau *(m)*	pipe, tip-off *(slang)* 88
type *(m)*	type 76
type *(m) (fam)*	guy 87, 88

U

un/une	a, one 2
unique	only 88
universel/-le	universal 71
université *(f)*	university 43
urgence *(f)*	emergency, urgency 59
urgent/-e	urgent 54
usage *(m)*	use 43
usine *(f)*	factory 45
utile	useful 79
utiliser	to use 59

V

vacances *(m pl)*	holiday 18
vache *(f)*	cow 69
vachement *(fam)*	damned 69
vague *(f)*	wave 90
vague *(m)*	vague 90
vaisselle *(m sing)*	dishes 36
valeur *(f)*	value 63
valider	to validate 44, 53
valise *(f)*	suitcase 46
valoir	to be worth 44
valoir (mieux ~)	to be better 44
valoir la peine	to be worth it 58
varié/-e	varied 55
vase *(f)*	mud 90
vase *(m)*	vase 78
vasistas *(m)*	fanlight 100
veau *(m)*	calf 95
vedette *(f)*	star (celebrity) 55
véhicule *(m)*	vehicle 66
veille *(f)*	the day before 89
vélo *(m)*	bike 59
vendre	to sell 29
vendredi	Friday 18
venger	to avenge 92
venir	to come 13
venir de (+ *infinitive)*	to have just (+ *past participle)* 25
vent *(m)*	wind 97
verbe *(m)*	verb 57
vérifier	to check 24
vérité *(f)*	truth 54
verre *(m)*	glass 24
verrou *(m)*	bolt 36
verrouiller	to bolt 36
vers	around, towards 17

version *(f)*	version 39
vert/-e	green 33
veste *(f)*	jacket 46
vêtement *(m)*	item/piece of clothing 33
vêtements *(m pl)*	clothes 33
vétérinaire *(m / f)*	vet 69
vexé/-e	offended, vexed 79
viande *(f)*	meat 26
victime *(f)*	victim 95
vide	empty 11
vidéo *(f)*	video 13
vider	to empty 36
vie *(f)*	life 45
vieillesse *(f)*	old age 96
vieux / vieille	old 16
vif / vive	keen, lively 71
vilain/-e	ugly 85
village *(m)*	village 30
ville *(f)*	city 5; town 5, 57
vin	wine 20
vingtaine	about twenty 19
violence *(f)*	violence 93
violent/-e	violent 93
virgule *(f)*	comma 92
virtuel/-le	virtual 99
visage *(m)*	face 46
viser	to aim 97
visiblement	obviously 89
vision *(f)*	vision 86
visionner	to view 95
visite *(f)*	visit 8
visiter	to visit 37
visiteur/-euse	visitor 71
vital/-e	vital 87
vite	fast, quick 25; quickly 43
vivant/-e	alive, living 39
vivement	highly, sharply, strongly 71
vivre	to live 37, 57
vocabulaire *(m)*	vocabulary 68
voici	here (it) is 3
voie *(f)*	platform 44; way 61
voilà	here (it) is / here (we) are 5
voile *(f)*	sail 90
voile *(m)*	veil 90
voir	to see 13, 39
voisin/-e	neighbour 36; nearby, neighbouring 59
voisinage *m)*	neighbourhood 59, 60

voiture *(f)*	car 51
voiture particulière	passenger car 66
voix *(f)*	voice 30
vol *(m)*	flight, theft 27
voler	to fly 27; to steal 27, 60
volet *(m)*	shutter 36
volumineux/-euse	bulky 90
vos	your 6
voter	to vote 54
votre	your 5
vouloir	to want 8, 12
vouloir à qqn (en ~)	to hold sthg against sb 78; to be mad at sb 79; to be angry with sb 81
vouloir dire	to mean 34
vous	you *(formal)* 1
vouvoyer	to use the formal form of address 35
voyage *(m)*	journey, trip 18
voyage (être en ~)	to travel 18
voyager	to travel 45
voyages (agence de ~)	travel agency 18
voyageur/-euse	traveller 27
voyou *(m)*	brat, lout, rascal 85
vrai/-e	true 12; real 20
vraiment	really 22
vraisemblable	likely 87
vraisemblance *(f)*	likelihood, probability 87
vu que	since 78
vue *(f)*	view 52; sight 99

W X Y Z

week-end *(m)*	weekend 54
yeux *(sing:* œil*)*	eyes 32
Zut !	Damm! 10

English - French Lexicon

A

a	un/une 2
abandon (to ~)	abandonner 55; laisser tomber 59
abbey	abbaye *(f)* 58
able to (to be ~)	pouvoir *(vb)* 13
about	à propos de 79
about (approximately)	environ 19
about to (to be ~)	être sur le point de 87
above	au-dessus 37; dessus 67
above all	surtout 50
absolutely	absolument 6; tout à fait 23
abstain (to ~)	s'abstenir 54
accent	accent *(m)* 52
accept (to ~)	accepter 52
access	accès 80
accident	accident *(m)* 43
accompany (to ~)	accompagner 25
accomplish (to ~)	accomplir 75
according to	selon 58; d'après 64
account	compte *(m)* 60, 85
accountant	comptable 45
accurate	juste 68
ace	as *(m)* 94
ache	mal *(m)* 24
ache (to ~)	avoir des courbatures 69
acknowledged	reconnu/-e 86
acquaintance	connaissance *(f)* 61
act (to ~)	agir 66
act the fool (to ~)	faire l'andouille 83
action	action *(f)* 40
activist	militant/-e 80
activity	activité *(f)* 86
actor / actress	comédien/-ne 39; acteur / actrice 40
actually	en réalité 44; d'ailleurs 65
add (to ~)	ajouter 53
addition	addition *(f)* 26
address	adresse *(f)* 8
address book	carnet d'adresses 8
admire (to ~)	admirer 45
admit (to ~)	avouer 75; admettre 95
adopt (to ~)	adopter 71
advance (in ~)	d'avance 71
advance notice	préavis *(m)* 80
advanced	avancé/-e 97
advantage	avantage *(m)* 99

adventure	aventure *(f)* 39
adversary	adversaire *(m)* 54
advise (to ~)	conseiller 26
advise against (to ~)	déconseiller 62
adviser	conseiller *(m)* 85
affect (to ~)	toucher 80
affectionately	affectueusement 71
afford (to ~)	avoir les moyens 37, 58; se permettre 100
afraid (to be ~)	avoir peur 28, 78
Africa	Afrique 100
after	après 8
afternoon	après-midi *(m / f)* 15
afterwards	ensuite 25; après 60
again	à nouveau 85, 97
against	contre 47
age	âge *(m)* 9
agent	agent *(m)* 37
ages (for ~)	depuis des lustres 72
aggressive	agressif/-ive 43, 89
agitation	agitation *(f)* 93
agree (to ~)	être d'accord 23, 44; accepter 52
agreeable	agréable 64
agriculture / farming	agriculture *(f)* 95
aim (to ~)	viser 97
air	air *(m)* 24
airport	aéroport *(m)* 27
album	album *(m)* 75
alert (to be ~)	être sur le qui-vive *(m)* 81
A-listers	gratin *(m)* 95
alive	vivant/-e 39
all	tout *(m)* 3; tout/-e / tous/-tes 11
all in all	en gros 47
all-in	tout compris 64
allow (to ~)	permettre 59
allowed to (to be ~)	avoir le droit de 51
almond	amande *(f)* 87
almost	presque 17
alone	seul/-e 34
already	déjà 18
also	aussi 10
altar boy	enfant de chœur *(m)* 88
although	bien que 81
always	toujours 4
amazing	formidable 60
ambitious	ambitieux/-euse 69
ambossador	ambassadeur/-drice 20
amenities	équipements *(m pl)* 27

American	américain/-e 20
ammunition	munition *(f)* 93
among	entre 32; parmi 33
amuse (to ~)	amuser 47
analogue (photo)	argentique 61
analyse (to ~)	analyser 86
ancient	ancien/-ne 16, 93
and	et 1
anecdote	anecdote *(f)* 81
angel	ange *(m)* 92
anger	colère *(f)* 93
angry	fâché/-e 79
angry with sb (to be ~)	en vouloir à qqn 81
animal	bête *(f)* 40; animal *(m)* 69
animated	animé/-e 39
ankle	cheville *(f)* 89
anniversary	anniversaire *(m)* 29
announce (to ~)	annoncer 85
annoy (to ~)	énerver 44; embêter 78
annoyed (to get ~)	s'énerver 50
annoying	pénible 67; embêtant/-e 94
annual	annuel/-le 39
another	un/-e autre 18
answer	réponse *(f)* 20; réaction *(f)* 81
answer (to ~)	répondre 30
ant	fourmi *(f)* 48
antenna	antenne *(f)* 83
any...	n'importe... 66
anymore	ne ... plus 31
anyone	personne 43; n'importe qui 66; qui que ce soit 68
anything	rien 33
anyway	quand même 33
anywhere	n'importe où 65; où que ce soit 68
apart from	à part 72
apartment	appartement *(m)* 37
app	appli *(f)* 41
apparently	en apparence 55; apparemment 76
appeal (sb) (to ~)	faire appel à (qqn) 72
appear (to ~)	paraître 85
appearance	apparence *(f)* 55
appearance (physical ~)	physique *(m)* 90
appetite	appétit *(m)* 52
applaud (to ~)	applaudir 23
apple	pomme *(f)* 11
appliance	appareil *(m)* 31
applicant	candidat/-e 80

application	application *(f)* 41
apply (to ~)	postuler 72
apply for (to ~)	solliciter 81
appointed (to be ~) (to a post)	être nommé (à un poste) 43
appointment	rendez-vous *(m)* 4
appreciate (to ~)	apprécier 45
appreciated	apprécié/-e 39
approach	approche *(f)* 62
apricot	abricot *(m)* 53
April	avril *(m)* 21
architect	architecte 16
argue (to ~)	se disputer 72
arm	bras *(m)* 61
armchair	fauteuil *(m)* 47
armed	armé/-e 95
arms	arme *(f)* 93
around	vers 17; autour 37; environ, aux environs de 60; aux alentours de 95
arrange (to ~)	disposer 97
arrest (to ~)	arrêter 90
arrival	arrivée *(f)* 34
arrive (to ~)	arriver 26
art	art *(m)* 39
article	article *(m)* 43
artisan	artisan/-e 66
artist	artiste *(m / f)* 34, 71
as	comme 16
as ... as	aussi ... que 45
as for	quant à 74
as long as	pourvu que 81; tant que 87
as soon as	dès que 68
as well as	ainsi que 41
ascent	ascension *(f)* 78
ask a question (to ~)	poser une question 20
ask for (to ~)	demander 9
asset	atout *(m)* 86
assist (to ~)	secourir 94
assistance	assistance *(f)* 94
assure (to ~)	assurer 31
assured (to rest/be ~)	se rassurer 41, 54
astonish (to ~)	étonner 50
astonished (to be ~)	être étonné 39
at	au (à + le) 2; à 4; chez 9
atmosphere	ambiance *(f)* 23
atrocious	atroce 55
attack (to ~)	attaquer 81
attempt (to ~)	essayer 92

attend (to ~)	assister 94
attention	attention *(f)* 70
attic	grenier *(m)* 36
attract (to ~)	attirer 65
audience	public *(m)* 39
audio book	livre audio *(m)* 65
audio guide	audioguide *(m)* 71
audiovisual	audiovisuel/-elle 52
August	août *(m)* 18
aunt	tante *(f)* 43
Austria	Autriche 92
author	auteur / autrice 76
authorise (to ~)	autoriser 96
authority	autorité *(f)* 82
automatic	automatique 44
automotive	automobile 97
autumn	automne *(m)* 34
available	disponible 27
avenge (to ~)	venger 92
avenue	avenue 16
avenue *(fig.)*	piste *(f)* 86
avoid (to ~)	éviter 41
award	prix *(m)* 39
award (to ~)	attribuer 39; decerner 75
award a prize to (to ~)	primer 96
aware	conscient/-e 41
aware (to be ~)	être au courant 32; se rendre compte 60
away from	hors 31
awful	horrible 55; affreux/-euse 59; moche 69
awkward	délicat/-e 79
axe	hache *(f)* 55

B

back *(noun)*	dos *(m)* 48
backpack	sac à dos *(m)* 48
bad	mal *(adv)* 24; mauvais/-e 34
bad guy	méchant/-e *(noun)* 81
badly	mal *(adv)* 30
bag	sac *(m)* 44
baker	boulanger/-ère 9
bakery	boulangerie *(f)* 46
balance	solde *(m)* 74
balance sheet	bilan *(m)* 93
balcony	balcon *(m)* 67
bald	chauve 68
ball	balle *(f)* 97
ban (to ~)	interdire 99

banana	banane *(f)* 11
band	bande *(f)* 89
bandit	bandit *(m)* 88
bank	banque *(f)* 85
banker	banquier 18
banknote	billet *(m)* 44
banknote (forged ~)	faux billet 44
bar	bar *(m)* 60; barre *(f)* 97
bare	nu/-e 85
barely	à peine 74
bargain	une bonne affaire 71; bon plan 74
bargain sale	solde *(m)* 74
basically	en gros 47
basket	corbeille *(f)* 36; panier *(m)* 48
bath	bain *(m)* 6
bathroom	salle de bains *(f)* 6
be (to ~)	être *(vb)* 2, 3, 6
beach	plage *(f)* 64
beaker	gobelet *(m)* 48
beam	rayon *(m)* 53
bean	haricot *(m)* 90
bear (to ~)	supporter 96
beard	barbe *(f)* 62
beast	bête *(f)* 40
beat (to ~)	battre 55
beautiful	beau / belle 14, 19
beauty	beauté *(f)* 61
because	parce que 4; car 50; puisque 58
because of	à cause de 18
become (to ~)	devenir 22
bed	lit *(m)* 6
bed (to go to ~)	coucher 47
beer	bière *(f)* 26
before	avant 8
before tax	hors taxes 64
before yesterday	avant-hier 67
beforehand	auparavant 72
begin (to ~)	commencer 60; entamer 75
beginning	début *(m)* 38
behind	derrière 16
Belgian	belge 86
believe (to ~)	croire 55
beloved	adoré/-e 85
below	dessous 37
belt	ceinture *(f)* 89
bench	banc *(m)* 97
beneath	dessous 37; en bas 51

best	mieux 32
best (the ~)	le/la meilleur/-e 39
bet (to ~)	parier 27; miser 99
betrayed	trahi/-e 87
better	mieux 42, 44; meilleur/-e 46
better (to be ~)	mieux valoir 44
better (to get ~)	guérir 80
between	entre 18
beyond	au-delà 80
bicycle	bicyclette *(f)*, vélo *(m)* 59
big	grand/-e 6; gros/-se 19
bill	addition *(f)*, note *(f)* 26
bird	oiseau *(m)* 55
birth	naissance *(f)* 23
birthday	anniversaire *(m)* 13
bit	morceau *(m)* 29
bit (a little ~)	un petit peu 25
bite	morceau *(m)* 69
bitter	amer/-ère 87
black	noir/-e 33
blanket	couverture *(f)* 48
bleed (to ~)	saigner 26
bleeding	saignant/-e 26
bless (to ~)	bénir 92
blind	aveugle 68
block (up) (to ~)	boucher *(vb)* 93
blond / fair-haired	blond/-e 14
blood pressure	tension *(f)* 24
blouse	chemisier *(m)* 33
blow	coup *(m)* 32
blue	bleu/-e 33
board	planche *(f)* 83
board (on ~)	à bord 44
boat	bateau *(m)* 45
body	corps *(m)* 88
bolt	verrou *(m)* 36
bolt (to ~)	verrouiller 36
bonus	prime *(f)* 96
boo-hoo	sniff 94
book	carnet *(m)* 8; livre *(m)* 15, 61; bouquin *(m)* *(fam)* 47; ouvrage *(m)* 92
book-lover	bibliophile *(m / f)* 39
bookstore	librairie *(f)* 75
boom!	patatras ! 94
boot	botte *(f)* 74
border	frontière *(f)* 100
bore (to ~)	ennuyer 50; casser les pieds 73

bored (to get/be ~)	s'ennuyer 50; s'embêter 78
boring	ennuyeux/-euse 78
born (to be ~)	naître 43
borrow (to ~)	emprunter 85
boss	patron *(m)* 34
both	tous les deux 57
both...and	et… et 90
bother (to ~)	gêner 34
bottle	bouteille *(f)* 26
bottom	fond *(m)* 95
bottom (at the ~)	en bas 51
box	boîte *(f)* 36; carton *(m)* 47
boxer shorts	caleçon *(m)* 74
boy	garçon 9
boyfriend	copain *(m)* 34; petit-ami *(m)* 68; mec *(m)* *(fam)* 88
brain	cerveau *(m)* 92
branch	agence *(f)* 85
brasserie	brasserie *(f)* 25
brat	voyou *(m)* 85
brave	courageux/-euse 74
bread	pain *(m)* 11
bread (slice of ~)	tartine *(f)* 2
break (to ~)	casser 62; fracturer 89
break off (to ~)	rompre 81
break out (to ~)	éclater 93
breakage	casse *(f)* 95
breakdown	panne *(f)* 94
breakfast	petit-déjeuner *(m)* 2
breaking theft *(fam)*	casse *(m)* 95
breathe (to ~)	respirer 24
bride (the)	la mariée 90
bridge	pont *(m)* 18
brilliantly	brillamment 61
bring (sb) (to ~)	amener (qqn) 79
bring (to ~)	apporter 26
bring back (to ~)	rapporter 53, 78
bring down (to ~)	descendre 67
bring up (to ~)	monter 67
broad	large 80
broadcast (TV)	télévisé/-e 50
broadcast (to ~)	diffuser 39
broadcasting	diffusion *(f)* 39; audiovisuel *(m)* 52
broaden (to ~)	élargir 37
broadly	en gros 47
broke	fauché/-e 68
broken down	en panne 44

bronze	bronze *(m)* 90
broom	balai *(m)* 19
brother	frère 14, 45
brother-in-law	beau-frère *(m)* 47
brown	brun/-e, marron 46
brush	pinceau *(m)* 79
brush (to ~)	se brosser 50
buddy	pote *(m)* 75, 88
budget	budget *(m)* 19
build (to ~)	construire 16
builder	maçon 75
building	bâtiment *(m)* 16; édifice *(m)* 93
building (apartment ~)	immeuble *(m)* 55
bulky	volumineux/-euse 90
bull	taureau *(m)* 95
bullet	balle *(f)* 88
bump off (to ~)	descendre (sb) *(fig.)* 87
burglary	cambriolage *(m)* 95
burn (to ~)	brûler 60
bus	bus (autobus) 16
bus-shelter	abribus *(m)* 93
business	affaires *(pl)* 47; activité *(f)* 95
business card	carte de visite 38
business partner	associé/-e 79
business school	école de commerce 81
busy	occupé/-e 14, 41; plein/-e 38
but	mais 3
butcher	boucher/-ère 45
butter	beurre *(m)* 2, 11
buttered	beurré/e 2
buy (to ~)	acheter 11
by	par 16; en 50
by the way	à propos 57

C

cabbage	chou *(m)* 83
café	café *(m)* 2
cake	pâtisserie *(f)* 29
cake shop	pâtisserie *(f)* 29
calf	veau *(m)* 95
call	appel *(m)* 38
call (to ~)	appeler 3
call back (to ~)	rappeler 37
call upon/on (sb) (to ~)	faire appel à (qqn) 72
calm	calme 37; tranquille *(m / f)* 50
can (to know how to)	savoir 64
can *(vb)*	pouvoir *(vb)* 11, 13

cancel (to ~)	annuler 44
cancellation	annulation *(f)* 41
candidate	candidat/-e 54
candidly	carrément 88
canned good	conserve *(f)* 53
cap	casquette *(f)* 74
capable	capable 87
cape	cap *(m)* 97
capital	capital *(m)* 97
capital (city)	capitale *(f)* 16
capsule	gélule *(f)* 24
capture	prise *(f)* 93
car	voiture *(f)* 51; bagnole *(f)* *(slang)* 88; automobile *(f)* 99
carbon	carbone *(m)* 66
card	carte *(f)* 9; grille *(f)* 22
cardboard	carton *(m)* 48
care (do not ~)	s'en fiche *(fam)* 88
career	carrière *(f)* 43
careful	attentif/-ive 81; prudent/-e 88
careful (to be ~)	faire attention 44; faire gaffe *(fam)* 89
carpark	parking *(m)* 51
carpet	tapis *(m)* 67
carry (to ~)	porter 44
carry out (to ~)	réaliser 60
cart	char *(m)* 100
cartoon	dessin animé 39
case	cas *(m)* 26
case (in any ~)	de toute façon 50; en tout cas 54
cash-desk	caisse *(f)* 10
casual	décontracté/-e 65
cat	chat / chatte 55
caterer	traiteur *(m)* 72
cause	cause *(f)* 54
cease (to ~)	cesser 92
ceiling	plafond *(m)* 79
celebrity	célébrité *(f)* 61
cellar	cave *(f)* 36
cent (... per ~)	... pour cent 64
centenarian	centenaire 71
center of (at the ~)	au cœur de 92
century	siècle *(m)* 71
ceramic	céramique *(f)* 78
ceremony	cérémonie *(f)* 39
certain	certain/-e 31
certainly	sans doute 57; certainement 86
certificate	titre *(m)* 44

chair	chaise *(f)* 48
chairman and managing director	Président-directeur général (PDG) 50
chalet	chalet *(m)* 89
challenge	défi *(m)* 93
chance	chance *(f)*, hasard *(m)* 22; de fortune 93
change	monnaie *(f)* 12; changement *(m)* 66
change (to ~)	changer 36
chaos	pagaille *(f)* 74; chaos *(m)* 97
character	personnage *(m)* 76
charge (to ~)	facturer 47
chat (to ~)	bavarder 67; discuter 82; causer *(fam)* 88
chatty	bavard/-e 67
cheap	bon marché 33; donné/-e 64
cheat on (to ~)	tromper 55
check (to ~)	vérifier 24
checkout	caisse *(f)* 10
cheer up (to ~)	remonter le moral 73
cheese	fromage *(m)* 11
cheque	chèque *(m)* 78
cheque book	chéquier *(m)* 41
cherry	cerise *(f)* 11
chess	échecs *(m pl)* 23
chicken	poulet *(m)* 48
child	enfant *(m)* 9
childhood	enfance *(f)* 92
chimney	cheminée *(f)* 71
china (porcelain)	porcelaine *(f)* 48
chip	frite *(f)* 26
chocolate	chocolat 20
choice	choix *(m)* 31
choir	chœur *(m)* 88
choose (to ~)	choisir 22
chord	accord *(m)* 75
Christmas	Noël 19
chronic	chronique 95
church	église 16
cicada	cigale *(f)* 78
cinema	cinéma *(m)* 39
circulate (to ~)	circuler 66
citizen	citoyen/-ne 93
city	ville *(f)* 5
claim	réclamation *(f)* 80
clarification	précision *(f)* 76
clarify (to ~)	préciser 76
clean	propre 88
clean (to ~)	nettoyer 30
cleaning	ménage *(m)* 94

clear	clair/-e 17; net/-te 66
clear up (to ~)	nettoyer 36; ranger 67
clever	malin / maligne 69
climate	climat *(m)*, climatique 66
climb (to ~)	grimper 64
clip	clip *(m)* 95
clock	horloge *(f)* 58
close	près 26
close (to)	à proximité (de) 27
close (to ~)	fermer 17
closing	clôture *(f)* 39; fermeture *f)* 60
clothes	vêtements *(m pl)* 33
cloud	nuage *m)* 60; nues *(f pl)* 85
clumsy	maladroit/-e 52
coach	entraîneur/-euse 43; autocar *(m)* 66
coast	côte *(f)* 64
coat	manteau *(m)* 33
cockroach	cafard *(m)* 69
code (to ~)	coder 62
coffee	café *(m)* 2
coffee (white ~)	crème (café) *(m)* 90
coin	pièce (de monnaie) *(f)* 99
cold	froid/-e 26
cold (to be ~)	avoir froid 26; faire froid 34
colleague	collègue *(m / f)* 20
collection	collection *(f)* 47
colour	couleur *(f)* 42, 74
column/section (regular ~)	chronique *(f)* 95
columnist	chroniqueur/-euse 95
come (to ~)	venir 13
come back (to ~)	rentrer 8; revenir 33
come by (to ~)	passer 67
come by again (to ~)	repasser 70
come in (to ~)	entrer, exister 33
come out (to ~)	sortir 43
come to an end (to ~)	toucher à sa fin 96
come up (to ~)	monter 57
come with (to ~)	accompagner 25
comedian	humoriste *(m / f)* 96
comedy	comédie *(f)* 39
comfort	confort *(m)* 48
comfortable	confortable 27
comma	virgule *(f)* 92
commemorate (to ~)	commémorer 93
commentary	commentaire *(m)* 71
commercial	commercia/-e 29
commercial *(noun)*	publicité *(f)* 83

committee	comité *(m)* 72
common	commun/-e 54
communicate (to ~)	communiquer 59
communication	communication *(f)* 59
community	communauté *(f)* 100
company	entreprise *(f)*, société *(f)* 32; compagnie *(f)* 72; boîte *(f)* 88
compare (to ~)	comparer 16
compere (presenter)	présentateur/-trice 52
competition	concours *(m)* 65; compétition *(f)* 89
competitor	concurrent/-e 97
complain (to ~)	se plaindre 73
complaint	plainte *(f)* 73
complete (to ~)	compléter 83
completely	tout à fait 79; complètement 88
complicated	compliqué/-e 37
complicated (to get ~)	se compliquer 97
compose (to ~)	composer 100
computer	ordinateur *(m)* 31
computer science	informatique *(f)* 94
computer scientist	informaticien/-ne 62
comrade	camarade *(m / f)* 80
concealed	dérobé/-e 95
concentrate (to ~)	concentrer 93
concept	concept *(m)* 62
concern	souci *(m)* 46
concern (to ~)	concerner 54
concerned about (to be ~)	s'en faire 73
condition	condition *(f)* 64
confide (to ~)	confier 95
confidence	confiance *(f)* 30
confident	confiant/-e 75
connect (to ~)	se connecter 27
connected	connecté/-e 31
connection	connexion *(f)* 67
consider (to ~)	envisager 95
considerably	considérablement 45
constantly	constamment 50
construction	construction *(f)* 57
consultant	consultant/-e 45
contact (to ~)	contacter 37
contact details	coordonnées *(f pl)* 38
contagious	contagieux/-euse 83
contain (to ~)	contenir 93
contaminate (to ~)	contaminer 87
contest	concours *(m)* 52
continuation	suite *(f)* 26

continue (to ~)	continuer 32; poursuivre 62
continuously	continuellement 62
contradict (to ~)	contredire 75
contrary (on the ~)	au contraire 48
contrast (by ~)	en revanche 61; par contre 62
controversial	controversé/-e 92
convenient for (to be ~)	convenir 26
conventional	classique 97
convince (to ~)	convaincre 78
convincing	convaincant/-e 97
cook	cuisinier/-ère 45
cooking	cuisson *(f)* 26; cuisine *(f)* 52
cooling system	refroidissement *(m)* 95
cooperation	coopération *(f)* 38
coordinates	coordonnées *(f pl)* 38
cop	flic *(m) (slang)* 88
copy	copie *(f)* 36
cord	cordon *(m)* 58
cork	bouchon *(m)* 73
corner	angle *m)* 60; coin *(m)* 94
corpse	cadavre *(m)* 87
correct	bon / bonne 43
corridor	couloir *(m)* 53
corruption	corruption *(f)* 54
cost (to ~)	coûter 19
cost a lot (to ~)	revenir cher 78
costs (at all ~)	à tout prix 66
count on (to ~)	compter sur 66
counter	comptoir *(m)* 23; rayon *(m)* 53
country	pays *(m)* 20
countryside	campagne *(f)* 30
couple	couple *(m)* 55
courage	courage *(m)* 47, 74
course	stage *(m)* 18; parcours *(m)* 97
course (of ~)	bien sûr 10; forcément 93
court	camp *(m)* 97
court house	tribunal *(m)* 51
courtyard	cour *(f)* 37
cousin	cousin/-e 44
cover	couvert *(m)* 41
cover (to ~)	couvrir 41
cow	vache *(f)* 69
craft	métier *(m)* 45
cracked	gercé/-e 95
crazy	fou / folle 73; dingue *(m / f) (fam)* 88
cream	crème *(f)* 11
creative	créatif/-ive 43

creature	bête *(f)* 40
credit card	carte de crédit 85
creep (to ~)	se glisser 76
crew	équipage *(m)* 60
crime	crime *(m)* 87
crisps	chips *(f pl)* 48
critic	critique *(m)* 90
criticise (to ~)	critiquer 71
croissant	croissant *(m)* 2
crook	escroc *(m)* 71
cross	croix *(f)* 89
cross (to ~)	traverser 5; croiser 22
crowd	foule *(f)* 74
crowded	bondé/-e *(fam)* 64; encombré/-e 82
crown (to ~)	couronner 73
cry	cri *(m)* 93
cry (to ~)	pleurer 52
culprit	coupable *(m / f)* 87
cultural	culturel/-le 100
culture	culture *(f)* 76
cultured	cultivé/-e 76
cupboard	placard *(m)* 11
curiosity	curiosité *(f)* 85
curious	curieux/-euse 85
current	actuel/-le 15; courant *(m)* 32
current affairs	actualité *(f)* 95
currently	actuellement 15
curtain	rideau *(m)* 47
cushion	coussin *(m)* 97
customer	client / cliente 23
customers	clientèle *(f)* 85
cut (to ~)	couper 48
cut oneself (to ~)	se couper 52
cutlery	couverts *(m pl)* 48

D

dad	papa 59
daily	quotidien/-ne 53
damage	dégât *(m)* 53; casse *(f)* 95
damage (to ~)	abîmer 90
Damm!	Zut ! 10
damned	vachement *(fam)* 69
dance (to ~)	danser 19
danger	danger *m)* 66
dangerous	dangeureux/-euse 60
dare (to ~)	oser 87
dark	foncé/-e, obscur/-e, sombre 39

darling	chéri/-e 94
dash (to ~)	filer 85
data processing	informatique *(f)* 99
date	date *(f)* 18
daughter	fille *(f)* 1
dawn	aube *(f)* 79; aurore *(f)* 89
day	jour *(m)* 1; journée *(f)* 12
day after tomorrow (the ~)	après-demain 30
day before (the ~)	veille *(f)* 89
dead	mort/-e 55
deadline	délai *(m)* 81
deaf	sourd/-e 62
deal (a good ~)	une bonne affaire 71; bon plan 74
deal with (to ~)	avoir affaire à 81
dear	cher / chère 54
death	mort *(f)* 55
debate	débat *(m)* 52
decade	décennie *(f)* 75
deceive (to ~)	tromper 55
December	décembre *(m)* 18
decide (to ~)	décider 71
decision	décision *(f)* 43
declare (to ~)	déclarer 97
decorate (to ~)	décorer 74
decrease (to ~)	diminuer 95
deed	titre *(m)* 44
deep	profond/-e 17
defect	défaut *(m)* 90
defend (to ~)	défendre 88
deficit	déficit *(m)* 92
definite	tranché/-e 82
delay	retard *(m)* 81
delegate	délégué/-e 81
deli meats	charcuterie *(f)* 53
delicate	délicat/-e 79; fin/-e 87
delicious	délicieux/-euse 12
delight	délice *(m / f)* 90; joie *(f)* 95
deliver (to ~)	livrer 53
delivery	livraison *(f)* 51
demand	exigence *(f)* 80
demand (to ~)	exiger, réclamer 80
demanding	exigeant/-e 79
demolish (to ~)	démolir 71
denote (to ~)	signifier 45
dentist	dentiste *(m / f)* 73
department	rayon *(m)* 53; service *(m)* 72
department store	grand magasin 16

departure	départ *(m)* 72
depend (on) (to ~)	dépendre (de) 30
deposit (to ~)	déposer 36
depress (to ~)	déprimer 50
depth	profondeur *(f)* 77
descend (to ~)	descendre 87
describe (to ~)	décrire 46
description	description *(f)* 46
deserve (to ~)	mériter 80
design	motif *(m)* 78
design (to ~)	concevoir 71
designate (to ~)	désigner 81
designer	concepteur/-trice 45
desire	souhait *(m)* 41
desire (to ~)	désirer 2
despise (to	mépriser 92
despite	malgré 39
dessert	dessert *(m)* 29
destination	destination *(f)* 100
detail	détail *(m)* 41; précision *(f)* 76
detailed	détaillé/-e 46
detective film	film policier 39
determined	déterminé/-e 93
develop (to ~)	développer 86; mettre au point 97
device	dispositif *(m)* 97
dialogue	dialogue *(m)* 81
diamond	diamant *(m)* 95
diary	agenda *(m)* 18
die (to ~)	mourir 43
die / dice	dés *(m)* 59
difference	différence *(f)* 96
difficult	difficile 37
difficulty	peine *(f)* 46; difficulté *(f)* 62; mal *(m)* 66; empêchement *(m)* 79
difficulty (with ~)	difficilement 94
diffuse (to ~)	diffuser 39
dig (to ~)	creuser 62
digestion	digestion *(f)* 29
digital	digital/-e 41; numérique 61
dine (to ~)	dîner *(vb)* 29
dining room	salle à manger 79
dinner	dîner *(m)* 24
dinner (to have ~)	dîner *(vb)* 41
diploma	diplôme *(m)* 43
diploma (to have a ~)	être diplômé/-e 62
diplomatic	diplomatique 100
direction	mise en scène (film, stage) 39; sens *(m)*

	44; direction *(f)* 95
director	directeur *(m)* 32
director (stage ~)	metteur en scène 39
dirty	sale 88
disappear (to ~)	disparaître 46
disaster	désastre *(m)* 89
disastrous	catastrophique 66
discipline	rigueur *(f)* 86
discontent	grogne *(f)* 80
discouraged	découragé/-e 82
discouraging	décourageant/-e 62
discover (to ~)	découvrir 85, 88
discuss (to ~)	discuter 81
disgrace	honte *(f)* 80
disgusting	dégoûtant/-e 48
dish	plat *(m)* 26
disheartening	décourageant/-e 62
dishes	vaisselle *(m sing)* 36
dishwasher	lave-vaisselle *(m)* 47
disorder	désordre *(m)* 94
dispenser	distributeur *(m)* 44
display	affichage *(m)* 44
display (to ~)	afficher 44
display board	tableau d'affichage *(m)* 44
disrupt (to ~)	perturber 44
disruption	perturbation *(f)* 44
dissertation	mémoire *(m)* 90
distanced	éloigné/-e 92
distant	lointain/-e 96
distinct	net/-te 66
district	arrondissement *(m)* 8; quartier *(m)* 25
disturb (to ~)	déranger 33
divided	partagé/-e 27
diving	plongée *(f)* 64
DIY	bricolage *(m)* 74
do (to ~)	faire 10; réaliser 60; fiche / ficher *(fam)* 88
do (sb's) hair (to ~)	coiffer (qqn) 97
doctor	médecin *(m)* 17; docteur *(m)* 24
document	document *(m)* 81
documentary	documentaire *(m)* 52
dog	chien/-ne 67
domain	domaine *(m)* 64
donkey	âne *(m)* 69
door	porte *(f)* 34
dormouse	loir *(m)* 69
dosh	fric *(m) slang)* 88
double	double 87

doubt	doute *(m)* 54
doubt (to ~)	douter 47
dozen	douzaine 19
drag	casse-pieds *(m / f)* 73
draw (to ~)	tirer 65
draw up (to ~)	établir 22
drawback	inconvénient *(m)* 94
drawer	tiroir *(m)* 51
drawing	dessin *(m)* 39
dread	épouvante *(f)* 55
dreadful	nul/-le 40; atroce, épouvantable 55; effroyable 93
dream	rêve *(m)* 33
dress	robe *(f)* 33
dress code	tenue *(f)* vestimentaire 65
dressed (to get ~)	s'habiller 50
drink	pot *(m)* *(fam)* 72
drink (to ~)	boire 26
drinking water	eau potable 87
drive (to ~)	circuler, rouler 66
driver	chauffeur/-euse 69
drizzle (to ~)	bruiner 60
drop (to ~)	laisser tomber 59
drop off (to ~)	déposer 68
drug	médicament *(m)* 24
dubbed	doublé/-e 39
duck	canard *(m)* 58
dumb	muet/-te 68
dummy	idiot/-e 51
dungeon	donjon *(m)* 93
during	pendant 51; lors 72
dustbin	poubelle *(f)* 36
duty	devoir *(m)* 54
dynamic	dynamique 72
dynamism	dynamisme *(m)* 95

E

each	chaque *(+ noun)* 32
each one	chacun/-e 32
ear	oreille *(f)* 24
earlier	tout à l'heure 36; auparavant 77
early	tôt 27; de bonne heure 61
earn (to ~)	gagner 22
earth	terre *(f)* 11
easily	facilement 43
east	est *(m)* 40
easy	facile 51; évident/-e 53

eat (to ~)	manger 11
educate (to ~)	instruire 52
education	éducation *(f)* 20
effective	efficace 66
effort	effort *(m)* 40
egg	œuf 19
eight	huit 8
eighth	huitième 8
either… or	soit… soit 64
elbow	coude *(m)* 62
election	élection *(f)* 54; électoral/-e 82
electric	électrique 31
electrician	électricien / électricienne 75
electronic	électronique 44
elegant	élégant/-e 85
element	élément *(m)* 96
eliminate (to ~)	éliminer 66
email	mail / e-mail *(m)* 32
embankment	quai *(m)* 44
emblematic	emblématique 71
emerge (to ~)	déboucher 93
emergency	urgence *(f)* 59
emergency services	secours *(m)* 60
eminent	grand/-e 16
employee	salarié/-e 72; employé/-e 79
employee representative	délégué/-e du personnel 81
employer	employeur *(m)* 80
employers	patronat *(m sing)* 80
employment	emploi *(m)* 81
empty	vide 11
empty (to ~)	vider 36
encash (to ~)	encaisser 97
end	fin *(f)* 19; bout *(m)* 41
end (at the ~)	au fond 53
end (in the ~)	finalement 53
end (to ~)	s'arrêter 52
endless	interminable 94
endlessly	à l'infini 96
enemy	ennemi/-e 87
energy	énergie *(f)* 97
engine	moteur *(m)* 51
engineer	ingénieur/-e 45
English	anglais/-e 35, 57, 72
enjoy (to ~)	apprécier 58
enjoy oneself (to ~)	s'amuser 50
enormous	faramineux/-euse 92
enormously	énormément 34

enough	assez (de) 45; suffisamment 96
enough (to be ~)	suffire 83
enquire (to ~)	se renseigner 65
enrich (to ~)	enrichir 100
ensure (to ~)	assurer 100
enter (to ~)	entrer 43
enterprise	entreprise *(f)* 32
entertain (to ~)	distraire 52
entertainment	spectacle *(m)* 40; divertissement *(m)* 52
enthousiastic about (to be ~)	être chaud pour *(fam)* 78
entirely	entièrement 30
entitled	intitulé/-e 22
entrepreneur	entrepreneur/-euse 71
entrust (to ~)	confier 86
envy	envie *(f)* 17
epidemic	épidémie *(f)* 79
equal	égal 25
equipment	équipement *(m)* 65
equipped	équipé/-e 67
error	erreur *(f)* 76
escape (to ~)	s'échapper 88
especially	surtout 22
espresso	expresso *(m)* 2
establish (to ~)	établir 22
ethical	éthique 86
euro	euro *(m)* 12
even	même 10
even so	quand même 52; néanmoins 55; n'empêche 79
even though	bien que 81
evening	soirée *(f)* 14, 19; soir *(m)* 24
eventful	mouvementé/-e 75
eventually	enfin, finalement 47
every	tout/-e / tous/-tes 11
everyone / everybody	tout le monde 20
everything	tout 11
everywhere	partout 44
evidence	indice *(m)* 95
evidently	évidemment 23
evil	mal *(m)* 66
exactly	justement 39; exactement 50
exaggerate (to ~)	exagérer 72
example	exemple *(m)* 18
exceed (to ~)	dépasser 82
excellence	excellence *(f)* 78
excellent	excellent/-e 25
exception	exception *(f)* 50

exceptional	exceptionnel/-le 64
exciting	passionnant/-e 75
excuse	excuse *(f)* 79
excuse (to ~)	s'excuser 5
excuse-me	pardon 4
executioner	bourreau *(m)* 92
exhausted	épuisé/-e 64
exhausted (to be ~)	être KO 97
exhausting	épuisant/-e 32
exhibition	exposition 17
exist (to ~)	exister 33
exit	sortie *(f)* 30
exit (to ~)	sortir 43
expect (to ~)	s'attendre à 59
expensive	cher / chère 11; coûteux/-euse 97
experience	expérience *(f)* 43
experienced	expérimenté/-e 81
expert	expert *(m)* 90; crack *(m)* 94
expired	périmé/-e 96
explain (to ~)	expliquer 43
explanation	explication *(f)* 57
exploitation	exploitation *(f)* 54
export	export *(m)* 86
expression	expression *(f)* 83
exterior	extérieur *(m)* 38
extract	extrait *(m)* 81
extraordinary	inouï/-e 44
eye	œil *(m)* 32
eyes	yeux *(sing:* œil*)* 32

F

fabulous	fabuleux/-euse 75
face	visage *(m)* 46; mine *(m)* 68; gueule *(f)* *(slang)* 88
facilities	équipements *(m pl)* 27
fact (in ~)	en fait 2; en définitive 61
factory	usine *(f)* 45
faculty	faculté / fac *(f)* 43
fail (to ~)	faillir 97
failing that	à défaut 79
faint (to ~)	s'évanouir 83
fair *(noun)*	salon *(m)* 38
fairly	plutôt 61
faithful	fidèle 86
fake	faux/fausse 44; faux *(m)* 90
fall (to ~)	tomber 48
fall asleep (to ~)	s'endormir 50

false	faux/fausse 44
fame	célébrité *(f)* 61
family	famille *(f)* 6, 19
family-in-law	belle-famille 19
famished	affamé/-e 57
famous	célèbre 52; fameux/-euse 92
fan (person)	amateur/-trice 39
fanatic	maniaque 79
fanlight	vasistas *(m)* 100
fantastic	génial/-e 33; fameux/-euse 54
far	loin 25
far (by ~)	de loin 66
farewell drinks party	pot de départ 72
farewell gift	cadeau de départ 72
farm	ferme *(f)* 95
farm (from the ~)	fermier/-ère 95
farmer	agriculteur/-trice 95; paysan / paysanne 95
fascinating	fascinant/-e 57
fashion	mode *(f)* 33
fashionable	à la mode 65
fast	vite 25
fat	gros/-se 47; gras *(m)* 89
fate	sort *(m)* 65, 92
fateful	fatidique, funeste 93
father	père *(m)* 8
father-in-law	beau-père *(m)* 19
fatty	gras/-se 89
fault	défaut *(m)* 79
favour	service *(m)* 47; fleur *(f)* 88
favour (to ~)	privilégier 86
favourite	préféré/-e 23; coup de cœur 62; favori/-te 94
fear (to ~)	craindre 64
feather	plume *(f)* 74
feature	spécificité *(f)* 100
February	février *(m)* 21
fed up (to be ~)	en avoir marre 44; en avoir ras le bol 73
feeding	alimentation 94
feel (to ~)	sentir 34
feel like (to ~)	avoir envie de 17
feel sorry for (to ~)	plaindre 73
feeling	sentiment *(m)* 99
feeling low (to be ~)	avoir le cafard 69
female	féminin/-e 90
feminine	féminin/-e 43
feminist	féministe 92

festival	festival *(m)* 39
fetch (to ~)	chercher 47
fever	fièvre *(f)* 24
few	peu 60
few (a ~)	quelque(s) 11
fewer	le moins de 64
fickle	inconstant/-e 92
fidelity (loyalty)	fidélité *(f)* 83
field	domaine *(m)* 52
fifty	cinquantaine 19
fight (to ~)	se battre 55; combattre 66
fighting	combat *(m)* 93
figure	chiffre *(m)* 23
file	dossier *(m)* 97
filing cabinet	classeur *(m)* 67
fill in (to ~)	remplir 22
fill up (to ~) (gas)	faire le plein (d'essence) 100
filled	rempli/-e 43
film	film *(m)* 39
film (photo)	argentique 61
final	définitif/-ive 96
finalisation	mise au point 97
finalise (to ~)	finaliser 86
finally	enfin 18; finalement 53
find (to ~)	trouver 10; retrouver 46; dénicher 86
fine	fin/-e 87; amende *(f)* 99
Fine!	Bien ! 9
finger	doigt *(m)* 22
fingerprint	empreinte digitale 41
finicky	maniaque 79
finish (to ~)	terminer 15; finir 22
finished (to be ~)	être fichu/-e *(fam)* 88
fire	incendie *m)* 60
firefighter	pompier *m)* 60
firm *(adj)*	ferme 96
firm *(noun)*	entreprise *(f)* 47; cabinet *(m)* 86
first	premier/-ère 11
first name	prénom *(m)* 6
firstly	d'abord 24
fish	poisson *(m)* 53
fix (to ~)	réparer 94
fixed sum	forfait *(m)* 59
flagrant	flagrant/-e 80
flame	flamme *f)* 60
flat	plat/-e 92
flat *(noun)*	appartement *(m)* 23, 37
flaw	défaut *(m)* 85

flee (to ~)	fuir 62
flicks	ciné *(fam)*) 40
flight	vol *(m)* 27
float (to ~)	flotter 87
floor	étage *(m)* 6
floor (on the ~)	par terre 48
flour	farine *(f)* 53
flow	débit *(m)* 99
flow (to ~)	couler 92
flower	fleur *(f)* 41
flu	grippe 24
fly (to ~)	voler 27
fly away off (to ~)	s'envoler 56
focus (to ~)	se concentrer 93; mettre au point 97
fog	brouillard *m)* 60
folding	pliant/-e 48
follow (to ~)	suivre 26, 39
following	suivant/-e 20; suite *(f)* 26
following day (the ~)	lendemain 34
fond of food	gourmand/-e 29
food	nourriture *(f)* 48; aliment *(m)* 83
food processing	agroalimentaire *(m)* 80
foot	pied *(m)* 25
football	foot(ball) *(m)* 43
for	pour 2; pendant 22; depuis 39; tant 93
for all that	pour autant 90
forbid (to ~)	interdire 66
forecast	prévision *(f)* 95
forecast (to ~)	annoncer 85
foreign	étranger/-ère 39
foreigner	étranger/-ère 96
foresee (to ~)	prévoir 81
forest	forêt *(f)* 48
foreword	avant-propos *(m)* 92
forfeit	forfait *(m)* 97
forget (to ~)	oublier 36
forgo (to ~)	faire une croix sur 89
fork	fourchette *(f)* 48
form	formulaire *(m)*, imprimé *(m)* 10
form (on ~)	en forme 24
formidable	redoutable 87
formula	formule *(f)* 64
fortress	forteresse *(f)* 93
fortunately	heureusement 36
fortune	fortune *(f)* 59
fortune (good ~)	bonheur *(m)* 37
fountain	fontaine *(f)* 5

fourth	quatrième 6
frame	cadre *(m)* 80
France	France 20
France (mainland ~)	Métropole *(f)* 61; l'Hexagone 90
frank	franc / franche 79
free	libre 18; gratuit/-e 19
free (to ~)	libérer 93
free of charge	gratuitement 47
freedom	liberté *(f)* 21, 93
freezer	congélateur *(m)* 36
freezing	glacial/-e 85
French	français/-e 20
French-speaker	francophone *(person)* 100
French-speaking	francophone *(m / f)* 95
frequent	fréquent/-e 76
frequent (to ~)	fréquenter 65
fresh	frais / fraîche 11
freshly	fraîchement 81
freshness	fraîcheur *(f)* 96
Friday	vendredi 18
fridge	frigo *(m)* 53
friend	ami / amie 3
from	de 3
from (as ~)	dès 68
from... onwards	dès 68
front of (in ~)	devant 15
fruit	fruit(s) *(m)* 11
frying pan	poêle *(f)* à frire 90
full	chargé 18; complet/-ète 27; plein/-e 38
fun (to have ~)	s'amuser 47
fund	fonds *(m)* 97
funny	drôle 41; amusant/-e 52; rigolo/-te 96
furious	furieux/-euse 90
furniture (piece of ~)	meuble *(m)* 51
future	avenir *(m)* 23

G

gag *(humour)*	gag *(m)* 96
gain (to ~)	gagner 81
gambler	joueur/-euse 22
game	jeu *(m)* 22
gangster	bandit *(m)* 88
garden	jardin *(m)* 20
gardener	jardinier/-ère 69
gas	gaz *(m)* 66
gaze	regard *(m)* 95
gem	perle *(f)* 86

gender	genre *(m)* 90
general	général/-e 76
gentle	doux / douce 62
gentleman	monsieur 9
gentleness	tendresse *(f)* 96
gently	doucement 62
German	allemand/-e 77
get (to ~)	joindre 37; obtenir 59, 81
get (to ~) (money / prize)	toucher 59
get back to (to ~)	en revenir à 85
get by (to ~)	s'en sortir 94; se débrouiller 95
get down to sth (to ~)	se mettre à 75
get in touch with (to ~)	faire signe 99
get off (to ~)	descendre 16
get on well (to ~)	s'entendre 55
get up (to ~)	se lever 50
get up to (to ~)	fiche / ficher *(fam)* 88
get-together	rendez-vous *(m)* 39
gherkin (pickle)	cornichon *(m)* 53
gift	cadeau *(m)* 13; don *(m)* 61
gifted	surdoué/-e 75
gifted (to be ~)	être doué/-e 61
gigantic	gigantesque 71
girl	fille *(f)* 92
girlfriend	copine *(f)* 37; petite-amie *(f)* 68
give (to ~)	donner 24; accorder (à qqn) 82
give (to ~) (a gift)	offrir 29
give a kiss/peck (to ~)	faire la bise 89
give a try (to ~)	tenter le coup 76
give back (to ~)	rendre 30
give information (to ~)	renseigner 64
give up (to ~)	abandonner 58; déclarer forfait 97
give way to (to ~)	faire place à 76
glance	coup d'œil *(m)* 32
glance (to ~)	jeter un coup d'œil 32
glass	verre *(m)* 24
glasses	lunettes *(f pl)* 46
glitter (to ~)	briller 77
global	planétaire 66
gloomy	maussade 60; morne 93
glory	gloire *(f)* 93
glove	gant *(m)* 65
glue (to ~)	coller 67
go (to ~)	aller *(vb)* 1, 7, 11; aller 53
go about (to ~)	s'occuper de 61
go ahead!	allez-y ! 12
go back (to ~)	retourner 67

go down (to ~)	descendre 30
go on (to ~)	se dérouler 81
go out (to ~)	sortir 35
go swimming (to ~)	se baigner 64
go to (to ~)	se diriger vers 93
go up (to ~)	monter 43
go with (to ~)	accompagner 25
god (deity)	dieu/-x 64
gold	or *(m)* 31, 39
goner (to be a ~)	être fichu/-e *(fam)* 88
good	bon / bonne 1; bien 47
good evening	bonsoir 6
good morning	bonjour 1
goodbye	au revoir 8
gossip (to ~)	bavarder 67
government	gouvernement *(m)* 54
gram	gramme *(m)* 11
grand	grand/-e 16
granddad	papy *(m)* 68
granddaughter	petite-fille *(f)* 68
grandfather	grand-père *(m)* 61, 68
grandma	mamie *(f)* 68
grandmother	grand-mère *(f)* 61
grandson	petit-fils *(m)* 68
granny	mamie *(f)* 68
grape	raisin *(m)* 53
grave	grave *(mf/.)* 24
grease	gras *(m)* 89
greasy	gras/-se 89
great	grand/-e 16; beau / belle 19; immense 75; super 87; formidable 97
great (to be ~)	être chouette 58
great length (at ~)	longuement 99
green	vert/-e 33
greenhouse	à effet de serre 66
grey	gris/-e 46
greyish	grisâtre 96
grid	grille *(f)* 22
grim	sinistre 93
grocery	épicerie *(f)* 53
groom (the ~)	le marié 90
ground	terre *(f)* 48; terrain *(m)* 81
ground (on the ~)	par terre 48
ground floor	rez-de-chaussée 27
group	groupe *(m)* 86
grouping	groupement *(m)* 81
grow up (to ~)	grandir 37

growth	croissance *(f)* 86
grumble (to ~)	râler 74
grumbling	limiter 80
grumpy	grincheux/-euse 58; grognon/-ne 85
guarantee (to ~)	garantir 37
guess (to ~)	deviner 69
guest	invité/-e 61
guide (book)	guide *(m)* 15
guide (person)	guide *(m / f)* 15
guitar	guitare *(f)* 55
guitarist	guitariste *(m / f)* 75
gun	fusil *(m)* 62; flingue *(m) (slang)* 88
guy	type *(m) (fam)* 87, 88; gars *(m) (fam)*, mec *(m) (fam)* 88

H

habit	habitude *(f)* 46
hair	cheveux *(m pl)* 46; poil *(m)* 69
hairdresser	coiffeur/-euse 45
half	demi/-e 14, 41; moitié *(f)* 55
half-board	demi-pension 64
half-day	demi-journée *(f)* 47
halfway	à mi-chemin 34
ham	jambon 11
hamlet	hameau *(m)* 55
hamper	panier *(m)* 48
hand	main *(f)* 32
hand (to ~) (sthg to sb)	passer 67
handbag	sac (à main) *(m)* 36
handful	poignée *(f)* 93
handle	manche *(m)* 90
handlebars	guidon *(m)* 97
handsome	beau / belle 19
hang up (to ~)	quitter 30
hang well (to ~) (clothes, etc.)	tomber bien 74
happen (to ~)	se passer 48; se trouver que 74
happily	heureusement 36
happiness	bonheur *(m)* 20
happy	content/-e 31; heureux/-euse 69
hard	difficile 37; dur/-e 50
hard up	fauché/-e *(fam)* 68
hardware	équipement (informatique) 94
hare	lièvre *(m)* 69
harm	mal *(m)* 66
hat	chapeau *(m)* 74
hate (to ~)	détester, avoir horreur de 40; haïr 74
hatred	haine *(f)* 93

have (to ~)	avoir *(vb)* 4, 6; disposer 95
have just (to ~) *(+ past participle)*	venir de *(+ infinitive)* 25
have to (to ~)	devoir *(vb)* 17, 61; falloir 24
hazard	danger *m)*, risque *m)* 59
he	il 3
head	tête *(f)* 24
headache	mal de/à la tête 24
head-hunter	chasseur de têtes 86
headline	titre *(m)* 95
headlines (to make ~)	défrayer la chronique 95
heads or tails	pile ou face 59
health	santé *(f)* 20
healthy	sain/-e 48
hear (to ~)	entendre 30
hear oneself (to ~)	s'entendre 55
hearing (sense)	ouïe *(f)* 99
heart	cœur 19
heat	chaleur *(f)* 90
heavy	lourd/-e 44
height	hauteur *(f)* 76
hell	enfer *(m)* 64
hello	bonjour 1
Hello? (telephone)	Allô ? 30
help	aide *(f)* 5
help (to ~)	aider 19; secourir 94
help (with/along) (to ~)	faciliter 29
help!	au secours ! 94
helpdesk	assistance *(f)* 94
helpful	serviable 94
her / his / its	son 8; sa 9; ses 14
herald (to ~)	annoncer 93
herb	herbe *(f)* 78
herb tea	tisane *(f)* 29
herbal tea	tisane *(f)* 87; infusion *(f)* 88
here	ici 5
here (it) is	voici 3
here (it) is / here (we) are	voilà 5
heritage	origines *(pl)* 71; héritage *(m)* 100
hesitate (to ~)	hésiter 12
hexagon	hexagone *(m)* 90
Hi!	Salut ! 29
hide (to ~)	cacher 36; se cacher 55
high	élevé/-e 24; haut/-e 30; haut *(m)*, de hauteur 76
highly	vivement 71
hike / hiking	randonnée *(f)* 34
hiker	randonneur/-euse 34

him	lui 32
hired (to be ~)	être embauché 72
historian	historien / historienne 92
history	histoire *(f)* 61
hit (to ~)	battre 55
hitch	empêchement *(m)* 80
hold (to ~)	tenir 54
hold sthg against sb (to ~)	en vouloir à qqn 78
holiday	vacances *(m pl)* 18; congé *(m)* 45
holy	sacré/-e 55
homage	hommage *(m)* 71
home	domicile *(m)* 67
home (at ~)	à la maison 8
home of	chez 9
homeland	patrie *(f)* 100
homework	devoirs *(m pl)* 54
honest	honnête 20
honestly	honnêtement 48
honey	miel *(m)* 78
hook	gaffe *(f)* 89
hope	espoir *(m)* 95
hope (to ~)	espérer 19
horror	horreur *(f)* 40; épouvante *(f)* 55
horse	cheval *(m)* 22
hospital	hôpital *(m)* 67
host (to ~)	accueillir 95
host / hostess	maître / maîtresse 39
hot	chaud/-e 26
hot (to be ~)	avoir chaud 26
hotel	hôtel *(m)* 6
hour	heure *(f)* 4
house	maison *(f)* 8
housework	ménage *(m)* 67
how	comment 1
how many	combien (de) 12
how much	combien (de) 12
however	pourtant 58; cependant 61
hug (to ~)	embrasser 90
huge	énorme 37
human	humain/-e 20
human being	être humain *(m)* 53
humour	humour *(m)* 52
hundred	cent 11
hundred (about one ~)	une centaine 32
hundreds	des centaines 32
hunger	faim *(f)* 25
hungry (to be ~)	avoir faim 25

hunter	chasseur *(m)* 86
hunting	chasse *(f)* 74
hurry (to ~)	se dépêcher 50; se hâter 51
hurry (to be in a ~)	être pressé 25
husband	mari *(m)* 46
hypermarket	hypermarché *(m)* 46

I

I	je 1
ice	glace *(f)* 55
ice cream	glace *(f)* 55
idea	idée *(f)* 22
ideal	idéal/-e 20
identical	identique 27
identity	identité *(f)* 9
idiot	imbécile 59; idiot/-e 85
idiotic	bête 40
if	si 2, 11
if not	sinon 26
ignorance	ignorance *(f)* 90
ill	malade 16
illiterate	analphabète 100
illness	maladie *(f)* 24
illustrate (to ~)	illustrer 81
imagine (to ~)	imaginer 75
immediately	tout de suite 26; immédiatement 59; aussitôt 72
impassion (to ~)	passionner 82
impatient	impatient/-e 40
importance	importance *(f)* 33
important	important/-e 15
important (to be ~)	importer 60
impose (to ~)	imposer 80
impossible	impossible 62
impression	impression *(f)* 66
imprint	empreinte *(f)* 41
improve (to ~)	améliorer 98
in	dans 3; en 31
inadmissible	inadmissible 81
inadvertently	par mégarde 92
inbox	boîte *(f)* de réception 50
incident	incident *(m)* 95
included	compris/-e 26
including	y compris 34
inconvenience (to ~)	incommoder 80
incorrect	faux/fausse 44
increase	augmentation *(f)* 80

increase (to ~)	augmenter 81; accroître 86
incredible	incroyable 99
indeed	en effet 24; effectivement 73
Indian	indien/-ne 20
indifferent	indifférent/-e 82
indispensable	indispensable 39
individual	individu *(m)* 81
indulging in (to be ~)	se livrer à 94
industrial action	mouvement social 81
inexpensive	bon marché 33
inform (to ~)	informer 95
information	renseignement *(m)* 37
informer	indic *(m) (slang)* 88
in-house	interne 86
initial	initial/-e 97
injured	blessé/-e 93
ink	encre *(f)* 67
inn	auberbe *(f)* 83
innovation	innovation *(f)* 97
innovative	innovant/-e 97
inside	dedans 29; à l'intérieur 41
insist (to ~)	insister 61
inspector	contrôleur/-euse 44
inspiration	inspiration *(f)* 78
inspire (to ~)	inspirer 71
instance (for ~)	par exemple 68
instant	instant *(m)* 12; instantanné/-e 59
instead	plutôt 29
instead of	au lieu de 47
instinct	instinct *(m)* 96
institution	institution *(f)* 82
instruct (to ~)	instruire 52
insurance	assurance *(f)* 72
integral	intégrant/-e 82
integrity	intégrité *(f)* 54
intend (to ~)	destiner 71
intention	intention *f)* 60
interest	intérêt *(m)* 61
interest (to ~)	intéresser 33
interesting	intéressant/-e 20
interior	intérieur/-e 37
internal	interne 86
international	international/-e 43
internship	stage *(m)* 18
interview	interview *(f)* 75; entretien *(m)* 86
into	dans 50
introduce (to ~)	présenter 1

introduction	présentation *(f)* 3
inundated	saturé/-e 64
invest (to ~)	investir 23
investigation	recherche *(f)* 37; enquête *(f)* 87
investment	investissement *(m)* 65, 97
invite (to ~)	inviter 45
invoice	facture *(f)* 26
invoice (to ~)	facturer 47
iron	fer *(m)* 71
iron (to ~)	repasser 70
irreproachable	irréprochable 92
irresponsible	irresponsable 92
island	île *(f)* 38
issue	souci *(m)* 44
it	ça 1; il 4; ceci, cela 48
IT	informatique *(f)* 99
it	le / la / l' 4
Italian	italien/-ne 91
item	article *(m)* 53

J

jacket	veste *(f)* 46
jackpot	gros lot 59
jail	prison *(f)* 87
January	janvier *(m)* 21
Japanese	japonais/-e 20
jar	bocal *(m)* 53; pot *(m)* 72
jeans	jean *(m)* 46
jewel	bijou *(m)* 34
jeweller	bijoutier/-ère 69
jewellery	bijou *(m)* 92
job	travail *(m)* 10; emploi *(m)* 20; poste *(m)* 38; métier *(m)* 45; boulot *(m)* *(fam)* 47
job site	chantier *(m)* 79
join (sb) (to ~)	rejoindre (qqn) 72
joke	blague *(f)* 68; plaisanterie *(f)* 96
joke (to ~)	plaisanter 51
journalist	journaliste 45
journey	voyage *(m)* 18
judge (to ~)	juger 37
judgement	jugement 37
juice	jus *(m)* 53
July	juillet *(m)* 18
jump (to ~)	sauter 78
jumper	pull *(m)* 33
June	juin *(m)* 18
jury	jury *(m)* 39

just	juste 26
just now	tout à l'heure 36
justice	justice *(f)* 93
justly	justement 39

K

keen	enthousiaste 58; vif / vive 71
keen on (to be ~)	aimer 40
keen to do sthg (to be ~)	être chaud pour 78
keep (on) (to ~)	continuer 37
keep (so) posted/informed (to ~)	tenir au courant (qqn) 47
keep away (to ~)	éloigner 92
keep company with (to ~)	fréquenter 61
keep informed (to ~)	tenir informé/-e 95
kettle	bouilloire *(f)* 31
key	clé *(f)* 6
keyboard	clavier *(m)* 94
kick (to ~)	donner un coup de pied 55
kid *(fam)*	gosse *(m / f)* 55; gamin/-e 78
kill (to ~)	tuer 55
killer	tueur/-euse 87
kilo(gram)	kilo(gramme) 11
kilometre	kilomètre *(m)* 27
kind	gentil/-le 47; genre *(m)* 81
kind of	espèce de 85
kindness	gentillesse *(f)* 96
kiss	bise *(f)* 89
kitchen	cuisine *(f)* 36
knee	genou *(m)* 24
knife	couteau *(m)* 48
knock	coup *(m)* 55
knock out (to ~)	mettre KO 97
know (to ~)	savoir 4; connaître 13
know (not to ~)	ignorer 90
know about (to ~)	s'y connaître (en) 76
knowledge	connaissance(s) 45; culture *(f)* 76
known (to let ~) something be	faire savoir 82

L

lacking (to be ~)	faire défaut 90
lad	gars *(m)* *(fam)* 88
laden	chargé 18
lady	dame 9
lamb	agneau *(m)* 69
landscape	paysage *(m)* 61
language	langue *(f)* 37, 57
laptop	portable *(m)* (ordinateur) 67

large	grand/-e 6
last	dernier/-ère 14, 37
last (at ~)	enfin 18
last (to ~)	durer 71
lastly	dernièrement 99
late	retard *(m)* 4; tard 17; tardif/-ive 95
lately	dernièrement 77
later	plus tard 18
later on	à tout à l'heure 30
latest	dernier/-ère 40
laugh (good ~)	rigolade *(f)* 96
laugh (to ~)	rire *(vb)* 47, 52
laugh (to have a ~)	rigoler 96
laughter	rire *(m)* 68
lavatory	toilettes *(f pl)* 15
lavender	lavande *(f)* 78
law	droit *(m)* 43
law school	faculté de droit 43
lawyer	avocat/-e 45
laziness	flemme *(f)* 58
lazy	fainéant/-e 73; paresseux/-euse 80
lead (to ~)	mener 87
leader	chef *(m)* 72; dirigeant/-e, leader *(m)* 80
learn (to ~)	apprendre 38
least (at ~)	au moins 20; du moins 55
least (the ~)	le/la/les moins 28, 52; le/la/les moindre(s) 99
leather	cuir *(m)* 46
leave (of absence)	congé *(m)* 80
leave (paid ~)	congés payés 80
leave (sick ~)	congé maladie 80
leave (to ~)	laisser 17; quitter 23; partir 27; s'absenter 56; sortir 57; filer 85
leave (to ~) again	repartir 34
lecture	conférence *(f)* 18
left	gauche *(f)* 5
left-luggage locker	consigne *(f)* 44
leg	jambe *(f)* 62
legend	légende *(f)* 92
legislative	législatif/-ive 54
lend (to ~)	prêter 22
length	longueur *(f)* 76
less	moins 19, 27
lesson	cours *(m)* 64
let (to ~)	laisser 15
let go (to ~)	lâcher 87
let's go	allons-y 11

letter	lettre *(f)* 36
letter box	boîte à/aux lettres 36
level	niveau *(m)* 95
liar	menteur/-euse 93
liberate (to ~)	libérer 54
liberation	libération *(f)* 93
library	bibliothèque *(f)* 65
lid	couvercle *(m)* 41
lie	mensonge *(m)* 88
lie (to ~)	mentir 69
lie down (to ~)	coucher 47
life	vie *(f)* 45
lift	ascenseur *(m)* 27
lift (to ~)	lever 56, 62
light	lumière *(f)* 16; léger/-ère 44
lighten (to ~)	alléger 96
like	comme 16
like (to ~)	aimer 22; plaire 32, 43
likelihood	vraisemblance *(f)* 87
likely	probable 81; vraisemblable 87
likewise	de même 85
limit	délai *(m)* 80; limite *(f)* 86
limit (to ~)	limiter 80
line	ligne *(f)* 23
line (on ~)	en ligne 23
linen	linge *(m)* 47
liner (ocean ~)	paquebot *(m)* 100
linnet	linotte *(f)* 92
lip	lèvre *(f)* 95
list	liste *(f)* 22
listen to (to ~)	écouter 13
listener	auditeur/-trice 61
literary	littéraire 92
literature	littérature *(f)* 76
little	petit/-e 22
little (a ~)	un peu (de) 11
live	en direct 83
live (to ~)	habiter 9; vivre 37, 57
lively	vif / vive 71
living	vivant/-e 39
living room	salon *(m)* 36
load (to ~)	charger 18
loads of	plein de 38; en pagaille 74
local	local/-e 38; du coin 73
located (to be ~)	situé/-e 27; se trouver 51
lock	serrure *(f)* 36
lock (to ~)	fermer (à clé) 36

log on (to ~)	se connecter 27
logical	logique 81
login details	identifiants *(m pl)* 67
long	long/-ue 16
longer (no ~)	ne ... plus 32
look (at) (to ~)	regarder 16
look for (to ~)	chercher 5
look like (to ~)	avoir l'air 24
look out for (to ~)	être à la recherche de 78
looks	physique *(m)* 90
lorry	camion *(m)* 47
lose (to ~)	perdre 30
loser	perdant/-e 78
lot (a ~)	beaucoup 5; grand-chose 61
lots of	plein de 38
lottery	lotterie *(f)* 23
loud-speaker	haut-parleur *(m)* 30
louse	pou *(m)* 69
lout	voyou *(m)* 85
love	amour *(m)* 85
love (to ~)	adorer 29
loved	adoré/-e 92
lovely	beau / belle 19
lover	amoureux/-euse *(noun)* 68
low	bas/basse 48; faible 52
lower (to ~)	baisser 61; descendre (sb) *(fig.)* 87
loyalty (to build/develop ~)	fidéliser 86
luck	chance *(f)* 22
lucky (to be ~)	avoir de la chance 28, 57
luggage (piece of ~)	bagage *(m)* 6
lunch	déjeuner *(m)* 2
lunch (to have ~)	déjeuner *(vb* 25
lust (to ~)	convoiter 71
luxurious	luxueux/-euse 95
luxury	luxe *(m)* 48
luxury hotel	palace *(m)* 64

M

machine	machine *(f)* 22
mad	fou / folle 58; dingue *(m / f) (fam)* 73
mad at sb (to be ~)	en vouloir à qqn 79
madam	madame 2
made up of	composé/-e de 100
magazine	magazine *(m)* 50
magnificent	magnifique 71
magpie	pie *(f)* 69
mail	courrier *(m)* 67

main	principal/-e 92
major	majeur/-e 75
majority	majorité *(f)* 82
make (to ~)	faire 12; fabriquer 90
make a point (to ~)	faire une remarque 89
make an appointment (to ~)	prendre rendez-vous 18
make it quick (to ~)	faire vite 25
make out (to ~)	percevoir 95
make up one's mind (to ~)	se décider 83
makeshift	de fortune 93
make-up (to apply ~)	se maquiller 50
male	masculin/-e 90
malfunction	dysfonctionnement *(m)* 95
man	homme 9, 54
manage (to ~)	réussir 23; gérer 72; arriver à 78; s'en sortir 94; se débrouiller 95; diriger 97
management	gestion *(f)* 43
manager	responsable *(m)* 86
managing	direction *(f)* 82
managing director	directeur général (DG) 50
maniacal	maniaque 79
manner	manière *(f)* 81
manners	mœurs *(f pl)* 96
many	beaucoup 8; nombreux/-euses 86
map	plan *(m)* 5
mar (to ~)	entacher 92
March	mars *(m)* 18
mark (to ~)	marquer 93
market	marché *(m)* 11
marriage	mariage *(m)* 37
married (to be ~)	être marié/-e 59
married (to get ~)	se marier 59
marry (to ~)	se marier 59; épouser 71
marvel	merveille *(f)* 74
marvellously	à merveille 55
masculine	masculin/-e 49
mason	maçon 75
massive	massif/-ive 80
master (to ~)	maîtriser 57
match	match *(m)* 43
match (to ~)	assortir 46
mate	copain/-e 19; pote *(m)* *(slang)* 75
material	matériel *(m)* 79
matter	affaire *(f)* 71; matière *(f)* 80
matter (it doesn't ~)	peu importe 60; qu'importe 78
matter (to ~)	importer 60
May	mai *(m)* 18

may *(vb)*	pouvoir *(vb)* 31
maybe	peut-être 41; éventuellement 47
mayor	maire *(m)* 9
me	moi 2; me / m' 3
meal	repas *(m)* 13
mean	méchant/-e 90
mean (to ~)	vouloir dire 34; signifier 45
meanness	méchanceté *(f)* 96
means	moyen *(m)* 59
means (money)	moyens *(m pl)* 37
meanwhile	pendant ce temps 51
measles	rougeole *(f)* 79
measure	mesure *(f)* 59, 66
measure (to ~)	mesurer 76
meat	viande *(f)* 26
medal	médaille *(f)* 31
meddle (to ~)	se mêler (de) 85
medecine	médicament *(m)* 24
media	support *(m)* 39; médiatique 61; média *(m)* 81
medicine cabinet	armoire à pharmacie 73
meet (to ~)	rencontrer 38; accueillir 41; se réunir 81
meet up (to ~)	se retrouver 51
meeting	rendez-vous *(m)* 4; réunion *(f)* 38; meeting *(m)* (politics, athletics) 54
memorable	mémorable 76
memory	mémoire *(f)* 67
mention (to ~)	mentionner 72
menu	menu *(m)* 26
merchant	commerçant/-e 57
mess	désordre *(m)* 67; pagaille *(f)* 74; fouillis *(m)* 94
message	message *(m)* 13
metal	métal *(m)* 48
meteorology	météorologie *(f)* 71
metre	mètre *(m)* 25
metro (station)	métro(politain) *(m)* 5
middle	milieu *(m)* 30
milk	lait *(m)* 11
millionaire	millionnaire 65
mindset	esprit *(m)* 86
mine	le/la mienne 52
mineral	minéral/-e 26
minight	minuit 19
minimum	minimum 81
minister	ministre *(m / f)* 62
ministry	ministère *(m)* 92

minute	minute *(f)* 4
minutes (of a meeting)	compte-rendu *(m)* 81; procès-verbal (de réunion) *(m)* 99
mischievous	malicieux/-euse 95
miserable (destitute)	misérable *(m / f)* 93
misfortune	malheur *(m)* 37
mislead (to ~)	tromper 55
miss	mademoiselle 8
miss (to ~)	rater 27; manquer 52
missing (to be ~)	manquer 51
mistake	erreur *(f)* 47; gaffe *(f)* *(fam)* 88; faute *(f)* 97
mistake (to make a ~)	se tromper 55
mistaken (to be ~)	se tromper 50
mister / mistress	maître / maîtresse 39
mistreat (to ~)	maltraiter 92
mistrust (to ~)	se méfier (de) 50
mix (to ~)	mélanger 90; brouiller 95
moan (to ~)	se plaindre 73
mobile	portable *(m)* 41
mock (to ~)	se moquer 72
model	modèle *(f)* 33
moderate	modéré/-e 76
modern	moderne 72
modest	modeste 61
modesty	modestie *(f)* 75
modify (to ~)	modifier 97
moment	moment *(m)* 8; instant *(m)* 51
monarchy	monarchie *(f)* 93
Monday	lundi 18
money	argent *(m)* 20; fric *(m) slang)* 88
monkey	singe *(m)* 69
monster	monstre *(m)* 55
month	mois *(m)* 18
monthly	mensuel/-elle 37
monument	monument *(m)* 16
mood	humeur *(f)* 72
morale	moral *(m)* 73
morals	morale *(f)* 73; mœurs *(f pl)* 96
more	plus 18; davantage 62
moreover	d'ailleurs 89
morning	matin *(m)* 15; matinée *(f)*. 19
Moroccan	marocain/-e 62
most (the ~)	le/la plus 20
most *(+ noun)*	la plupart de... 58
mother	mère 9
mother-in-law	belle-mère *(f)* 19

motivate (to ~)	motiver 57
motorway	autoroute *(f)* 30
mould	moule *(m)* 90
mountain	montagne *(f)* 56, 65
mouse	souris *(f)* 67
mouse mat	tapis de souris 67
mouth	bouche *(f)* 24
move (to ~)	avancer 44; bouger 45; se bouger 51; déplacer 66
move house (to ~)	déménager 47
movement	mouvement *(m)* 80
movie	film *(m)* 39
movie mover	cinéphile *(m / f)* 39
mow (to ~)	faucher 68
much	beaucoup 5; grand-chose 61
much as (as ~)	autant que 50
mud	vase *(f)* 90
mum	maman 59
mumble (to ~)	marmonner 82
murder	meurtre *(m)* 87; assassinat *(m)* 88
murderer	assassin/-e, meurtrier/-ère 87
museum	musée *(m)* 48
mushroom	champignon *(m)* 11
music	musique *(f)* 13
musical	musical/-e 40
musician	musicien/-ne 75
mussel	moule *(f)* 90
must *(vb)*	devoir *(vb)* 17
mustard	moutarde *(f)* 53
my	ma 1; mon 3; mes 12
myth	mythe *(m)* 93

N

nail (to ~)	clouer 69
naive	naïf / naïve 71
naked	nu/-e 85
name	nom *(m)* 6
name (family ~)	nom de famille 6
name (to ~)	nommer 43; baptiser 71
nasty	méchant/-e 81
national	national/-e 43
National Day	fête nationale 93
naturally	naturellement 39
nature	nature *(f)* 75
near	près 25
nearby	voisin/-e 59
nearly	presque 17; à peu près 71; près de 95

necessarily	nécessairement 65
necessary	nécessaire 37
necessary (to be ~)	falloir 37
neck	cou *(m)* 62
necklace	collier *(m)* 36
need (to ~)	avoir besoin de 11; falloir 44
negotiation	négociation *(f)* 80
negotiations	pourparlers *(m)* 81
negotiator	négociateur/-trice 81
neighbour	voisin/-e 36
neighbourhood	quartier *(m)* 25; arrondissement *(m)* 37; voisinage *m)* 59, 60
neighbouring	voisin/-e 59
neither	aucun/-e 53
neither... nor	ni… ni 52
nephew	neveu *(m)* 78
Netherlands (the ~)	les Pays-Bas 43
network	réseau *(m)* 45
never	jamais 32
nevertheless	néanmoins 55; il n'empêche que 81
new	nouveau/-elle 9, 13, 19; neuf / neuve 86, 99
new thing	nouveauté *(f)* 40
New Year	Nouvel An 19
news	nouvelle(s) *(f)* 46; actualité *(f)* 96
news (the ~)	les informations, les infos *(fam)* 50
news (TV)	JT (journal télévisé) *(m)* 95
news broadcast / bulletin	actualités *(f pl)* 95
newsflash	flash *(m)* 95
newspaper	journal *(m)* 22
next	ensuite 24; prochain/-e 29
next door	à côté 78
next to	à côté (de) 16
nice	sympa / sympathique 23; aimable, gentil/-le 47; agréable, beau / belle 64
niece	nièce *(f)* 78
night	nuit *(f)* 6
nil / null	nul/-le 40
no	non 2
no / none	aucun/-e 46
no one	personne 43
nobody	personne 43, 57
nod	salut *(m)* 29
noise	bruit *(m)* 38, 55
noisy	bruyant/-e 27
nonsense	n'importe quoi 66
noon	midi *(m)* 4

normal	normal/-e 47
normally	normalement 8
north	nord *(m)* 40
nose	nez *(m)* 34
not	pas (ne… pas) 3; ne / n’… pas 4
not any	aucun/-e 46
not at all	pas du tout 3
notably	notamment 39
note down (to ~)	noter 41
notebook	carnet 8
nothing	rien 8
notice (to ~)	apercevoir 60; remarquer 73
noun	nom *(m)* 90
novel	roman *(m)* 92
November	novembre *(m)* 18
now	maintenant 3
now on (from ~)	dorénavant 77; désormais 100
nowadays	de nos jours 45
nuanced	nuancé/-e 100
nude	nu/-e 85
number	chiffre *(m)*, nombre *(m)*, numéro *(m)* 23
numerous	nombreux/-euses 47
nutcase	dingue *(m / f) (fam)* 88

O

object	object *(m)* 17
obligatory	obligatoire 44
oblige (to ~)	obliger 99
obliged (to be ~)	être obligé 57
obstacle	obstacle *(m)* 61
obtain (to ~)	obtenir 87
obvious	évident/-e 53
obviously	évidemment 9; visiblement 89
occupation	métier *(m)* 45
occupational physician	médecin du travail 80
occur (to ~)	se produire 95
October	octobre *(m)* 18
of	de 3
offended	vexé/-e 79
offer	offre *(f)* 43
offer (to ~)	proposer 18; offrir 29
office	bureau *(m)* 8
office (for a doctor)	cabinet *(m)* 73
officer	agent *(m)* 46
official	officiel/-elle 43; responsable *(m)* 80
often	souvent 29, 32
oil	huile *(f)* 53

OK	d'accord 10
old	ancien/-ne, vieux / vieille 16
old age	vieillesse *(f)* 96
olive	olive *(f)* 53
on	sur 14, 27; en 18; à 50
once (at ~)	tout de suite 26; à la fois 61
one	un/une 2
one(s) (the ~)	celui / celle(s) / ceux 26, 27
one-poster	affiche *(f)* 44
oneself	soi, soi-même 75
onion	oignon *(m)* 85
online	en ligne 23; sur Internet 27
only	seulement 12; unique 88
open	ouvert/-e 62
open (to ~)	ouvrir 24
open-air	découvert/-e 85
opinion	avis *(m)* 27; opinion*(f)* 82
opponent	adversaire *(m)* 54
opportunity	occasion *(f)* 23
opposite	en face 16; contraire *(m noun)* 54
opposition	opposition *(f)* 82
oppression	oppression *(f)* 93
or	ou 16
oral	oral/-e 86
orange	orange 33
order	ordre *(m)* 20; commande *(f)* 53
order (to ~)	commander 13
ordinary	courant/-e 47; ordinaire 61
organic	bio(logique) 12
organise (to ~)	organiser 19
organiser	organisateur/-trice 95
origin	origine 57
original	original/-e 29, 39
other	autre 16
other hand (on the ~)	en revanche 81
otherwise	sinon 66; autrement 68
our	notre 30; nos 36
out (of)	hors 18
out of date	périmé/-e 96
out of order	hors service 44
outcome	bilan *(m)* 93
outfit	ensemble *(m)* 65
outside	dehors 34; hors 64
outstanding	d'exception 75
oven	four *(m)* 36
over	au-dessus 62; par rapport à 99
over there	là-bas 16

overcoat	pardessus *(m)* 85
overcome (to ~)	surmonter 61
overdraft	découvert *(m)* 85
overdrawn (to be ~)	être à découvert 85
overflowed	débordé/-e 73
over-ripe	mûr/-e 48
overwhelmed	débordé/-e 73

P

package	formule *(f)* 64
package (all-in financial ~)	forfait *(m)* 59
packet	paquet *(m)* 53
paddle	pagaie *(f)* 74
page	page *(f)* 83
pain	mal *(m)* 24; douleur *(f)* 73
paint (to ~)	peindre 79
painter	peintre *(f / m)* 61
painting	tableau *(m)* 29; peinture *(f)* 61
pal	copain/-e 34
pale	pâle 67
palm	palme *(f)* 39
pancake	crêpe *(f)* 46
pancake house	crêperie *(f)* 25
panic (to ~)	s'affoler 96
paper	papier *(m)* 36
parent	parent *(m)* 14, 18
Parisian	parisien/-ne 3
park (to ~)	garer, se garer 51
parka	parka *(f)* 74
parking ticket	PV (de stationnement) *(m)* 99
part	partie *(f)* 11; part *(f)* 47
part (to take ~)	participer 52
part of (as ~)	dans le cadre de 80
part of (to be ~)	faire partie de 82
partial	partiel/-le 97
particular	particulier/-ère 58
particular (in ~)	particulièrement 86
particularly	notamment 66
partner	coéquipier/-ère 83
party	fête *(f)* 19; parti *(m)* 54
party (to ~)	faire la fête 89
pass (to ~)	passer 40; transmettre 87
pass code	code *(m)* 13
pass out (to ~)	perdre connaissance 83
passenger car	voiture particulière 66
passion	passion *(f)* 93
passionate	passionné/-e 45

passport	passeport *(m)* 10
password	mot de passe 67
past (in the ~)	autrefois 57
pasta	pâtes *(f pl)* 53
pastime	passe-temps *(m)* 94
path	chemin *(m)* 34
patience	patience *(f)* 44
patient	patient/-e 76
pause (to ~)	marquer un temps d'arrêt 93
pavement	trottoir *(m)* 82
pay (to ~)	défrayer 95
pay for (to ~)	régler 10, 53; payer 13
pay off (to ~) (a balance)	solder 74
pay tribute (to ~)	rendre hommage 71
pea	petit pois 90
peace	paix *(f)* 16
peacefully	tranquillement 94
peach	pêche *(f)* 53
pear	poire *(f)* 83
peasant	paysan / paysanne 95
pebble	caillou *(m)* 34
peculiar	drôle 87
pedagogical	pédagogique 62
pen	stylo *(m)* 52
penetrate (to ~)	pénétrer 86
penny	sou *(m)* 22
people	gens *(m pl)* 23; peuple *(m)* 93
pepper	poivre *(m)* 53
perceive (to ~)	percevoir 95
perfect	parfait/-e 86
perfectly	à merveille 74
perhaps	peut-être 12
period	moment *(m)*, période *(f)* 64
permission	permission *(f)* 61
person / people	personne *(f)* 19
personally	personnellement 86
personnal affairs	affaires *(pl)* 61
pessimistic	pessimiste 95
pester (to ~)	casser les pieds 73; embêter 78
petrol	essence *(f)* 66
petrol station	station-service *(f)* 100
pharmacy	pharmacie *(f)* 73
philosophy	philosophie *(f)* 54
phone	téléphone *(m)* 13
phone (to ~)	téléphoner 59
phone call	coup de fil 41
photo(graph)	photo(graphie) *(f)* 10, 46

photograph (to ~)	photographier, prendre en photo 61
photographer	photographe *(f / m)* 61
photography	photo(graphie) *(f)* 61
physical	physique 89
physics	physique *(f)* 90
pianist	pianiste *(m / f)* 75
picnic	pique-nique *(m)* 48
picnic (to go for a ~)	pique-niquer 48
picture	image *(f)* 16
piece	morceau *(m)* 29; part *(f)* 38
pig	cochon *(m)* 95
pigeon	pigeon *(m)* 59
pile	pile *(f)* 47
pile-up	carambologe *(m)* 95
pill	comprimé *(m)* 24
pin	épingle *(f)* 97
pip at the post (to ~)	coiffer au poteau 97
pipe	tuyau *(m)* 88
pity	dommage 45
pity (to ~)	plaindre 73
pizzeria	pizzéria *(f)* 25
place	endroit *(m)* 16; lieu *(m)* 40
place (out of ~)	de travers 94
plague	peste *(f)* 96
plan	projet *(m)* 17
plan (phone ~)	forfait *(m)* 59
plan (to ~)	prévoir 81
plane	avion *(m)* 18
plank	planche *(f)* 83
plant	plante *(f)* 36
plastic	plastique *(m)* 48
platform	plateforme *(f)* 39; quai *(m)*, voie *(f)* 44
play (a ~)	pièce *(f)* 51
play (to ~)	jouer 22
player	joueur/-euse 22
pleasant	sympa / sympathique 23
please	s'il te/vous plaît 2
please (to ~)	plaire 32
pleasure	plaisir *(m)* 25
plug	prise *(f)* 94
plumber	plombier/-ère 45
pocket	poche *(f)* 43
pocket (to ~)	empocher 96
point of view	point de vue 52
point (to ~)	désigner 81
point out (to ~)	faire remarquer 73
poison (to ~)	empoisonner 87

policy	politique *(f)* 54
politeness	politesse *(f)* 96
political	politique 52
politician	politique *(m)* 54
politics	politique *(f)* 54
poll	sondage *(m)* 82
pollster	sondeur/-euse 82
pollute (to ~)	polluer 66
polluted	pollué/-e 66
pollution	pollution *(f)* 99
poor	pauvre 21, 67
popular (to be ~)	avoir du succès 75
port	port *(m)* 40
portrait	portrait *(m)* 61
posh	huppé/-e 65
position	poste *(m)* 38; position *(f)* 81
possess (to ~)	posséder 39
possibility	possibilité *(f)* 45
possible	possible 13
possibly	éventuellement 47
post	poste *(m)* 43
post office	bureau *(m)* de poste, poste *(f)* 29
pot	pot *(m)* 72, 78
potatoe	pomme de terre *(f)* 11
pound (half kilo)	livre *(f)* 11
pound (sterling)	livre *(f)* 11
pour with rain (to ~)	tomber des cordes 58
power	pouvoir *(noun)* 14; puissance *(f)* 52
power cord	cordon d’alimentation 94
practical	pratique 66
pray (to ~)	prier 31
precise	précis/-e 29; net/-te 66
precisely	précisément 17; justement 39
precision	précision *(f)* 76
preconceived idea	idée reçue 96
prefer (to ~)	préférer 2
preferable	préférable 72
pregnancy	grossesse *(f)* 96
prejudice	préjugé *(m)* 96
premises	local / locaux *(m)* 38
prepare (to ~)	préparer 48
prescription	ordonnance *(f)* 24
presence	présence *(f)* 89
present	présent *(m)* 8; cadeau *(m)* 13
present (at ~)	actuellement 15
present (to ~)	présenter 1
president	président/-e 66

presidential	présidentiel/-elle 82
press	presse *(f)* 81
pressure	pression *(f)* 93
presume (to ~)	présumer 38
pretend (to ~)	faire semblant 50
pretext	prétexte *(m)* 97
pretty	joli/-e 14, 33
prevent (to ~)	empêcher 79
previously	auparavant 77
price	prix *(m)* 12
pride	fierté *(f)* 71
prime minister	premier ministre 82
prince / princess	prince / princesse 92
principle	principe *(m)* 32
printed	imprimé/-e 10
printer	imprimante *(f)* 67
prison	prison *(f)* 93
prisoner	prisonnier/-ère 93
private	privé/-e 47; particulier/-ère 58
private individual	particulier *(m)* 58
prize	prix *(m)* 39
prize pool	cagnotte *(f)* 83
probability	vraisemblance *(f)* 87
probably	sans doute 54; probablement 87
problem	problème *(m)* 19
produce	produit *(m)* 48
product	produit *(m)* 53
profession	profession *(f)* 45
professional	professionnel/-le 45
profile	profil *(m)* 86
programme	émission *(f)* 20
programmer	programmeur/-euse 45; programmateur 62
programming	programmation *(f)* 55
progress	progrès *(m)* 89
prohibit (to ~)	interdire 66
prohibitive	prohibitif/-ive 37
project	projet *(m)* 17
promise (to ~)	promettre 30, 54
promotion	promotion *(f)* 53; avancement *(m)* 72
pronounce (to ~)	prononcer 72
proper	bon / bonne 43
property	propriété *(f)* 37
proposal	proposition *(f)* 40
propose (to ~)	proposer 18
protect (to ~)	protéger 87
prototype	prototype *(m)* 97

proud	fier/fière 71
provide (to ~)	fournir 37
provided that	pourvu que 81
provinces (in the ~)	en province 72
psychologist	psychiatre *(m / f)* 96
public	public/-ique 51
public holiday	férié/-e 58
public prosecutor's office	parquet 95
public transport	transport en commun 51; transports collectifs *pl)* 99
publicised (highly ~)	médiatisé/-e *(adj)* 95
publish (to ~)	publier 81
pull (to ~)	tirer 65, 97
pull a long face (to ~)	faire la tête 89
punch (to ~)	donner un coup de point 55
punch (to ~) (a ticket)	composter 44
punching	compostage *(m)* 44
purchase	achat *(m)* 53
pursue (to ~)	poursuivre 62
put (to ~)	poser 20; mettre 30
put on (to ~)	mettre 30; enfiler 90

Q

quality	qualité *(f)* 75
quarter	quart *(m)*, quartier *(m)* 25
question	question *(f)* 18
questionnaire	questionnaire *(m)* 75
queue	queue *(f)* 23; file d'attente*(f)* 44
queue (to ~)	faire la queue 40
quick	vite 25; rapide 42, 61
quickly	rapidement 31; vite 43
quiet	tranquille *(m / f)* 64
quite	assez 17; plutôt 61
quote (to ~)	citer 92

R

rabbit	lapin 69
race	course *(f)* 22
race (to ~)	courir 69
rack one's brains (to ~)	se creuser la tête 62
radical	radical/-e 99
radio	radio *(f)* 50
radish	radis *(m)* 83
rage	rage *(f)* 73
railway	chemin de fer *(m)* 44
rain	pluie *(f)* 34
rain (to ~)	pleuvoir 34
raincoat	imperméable *(m)* 74

rainy	pluvieux/-euse 34
random (at ~)	au hasard 59
random draw	tirage au sort *(m)* 65
ranking *(noun)*	classement *(m)* 43
rapid	rapide 76
rare	rare 86
rare (cooking)	saignant/-e 26
rarely	rarement 59
rascal	voyou *(m)* 85
rat	rat *(m)* 69
rate	tarif *(m)* 27
rather	plutôt 29
rather than	plutôt que 45
rational	cartésien/-ne 86
ray	rayon *(m)* 53
reaction	réaction *(f)* 81
read (to ~)	lire 32
reader	lecteur/-trice 83
ready	prêt/-e 22
real	vrai/-e 20
realise (to ~)	se rendre compte 60
reality	réalité *(f)* 40
really	vraiment 22; réellement 64
reason	raison *(f)* 43; cause *(f)* 86
reasonable	raisonnable 33
re-assess (to ~)	réévaluer 92
reassure (to ~)	rassurer 41
rebel	révolté/-e 93
rebuild (to ~)	refaire 92
receipt	réception *(f)* 50
receive (to ~)	recevoir 32
recent	récent/-e 76
recently	récemment 71; dernièrement 99
reception	accueil *(m)* 41
recognition	reconnaissance *(f)* 80
recognized	reconnu/-e 86
recommend (to ~)	conseiller 55; recommander 71
record	record *(m)* 55
recover (to ~)	récupérer 71
recruitment	recrutement *(m)* 86
recycle (to ~)	recycler 96
red	rouge 33
reduce (to ~)	réduire 66
reduced	soldé/-e 74
reduction	réduction *(f)* 64
re-examine (to ~)	réexaminer 92
refrigerator	réfrigérateur *(m)* 36

refuse (to ~)	refuser 32
refuse collector	éboueur/-euse 69
regard as (with ~)	quant à 74
regard of (as ~)	en matière de 80
regime	régime *(m)* 93
region	région *(f)* 16
regional	régional/-e 97
regret (to ~)	regretter 18, 54
regular	courant/-e 47
regulate (to ~)	régler 81
re-invent	réinventer 96
relating to	relatif/-ive à 82
relative	parent *(m)* 59
relax (to ~)	se détendre 50
relaxed	décontracté/-e 39
relaxing	reposant/-e 64
release (press ~)	communiqué *(m)* de presse 81
release (to ~)	dévoiler 95
reliable	fiable 88
relieve (to ~)	soulager 73
remain (to ~)	rester 39; demeurer 98
remaining	solde *(m)* 74
remedy	remède *(m)* 69
remember (to ~)	se souvenir de 51; se rappeler 52; retenir 90
remind (to ~)	rappeler 52
remote	éloigné/-e 92
remotely	à distance 53
removal	démanagement *(m)* 47
renew (to ~)	renouveler 96
rent	loyer *(m)* 37
rent (to ~)	louer 19, 37
rental	location *(f)* 47
repairman	dépanneur *(m)* 100
repairman/-woman	réparateur/-trice 94
repeat (to ~)	répéter 95
repetition	répétition *(f)* 96
replace (to ~)	remplacer 97
report (to ~)	signaler 44
report	reportage *(m)* 97
representative	délégué/-e 81
republic	république *(f)* 66
reputation	réputation *(f)* 92
requested	demandé/-e 89
require (to ~)	demander 45
requirement	exigence *(f)* 86
rescue (to ~)	secourir 89

research	recherche *(f)* 27
resend (to ~)	renvoyer 97
reserve (to ~)	réserver 41
reserved	réservé/-e 6
resign (to ~)	démissionner 32
resolve (to ~)	régler 81
resort (as a last ~)	en dernier ressort 67
resort	station *(f)* 65
resource	ressource *(f)* 68
resourceful	débrouillard/-e 95
respect (to ~)	respecter 82
response	réponse *(f)* 71
responsible	responsable 32, 86
rest	reste *(m)* 47
rest (to ~)	se reposer 50
restaurant	restaurant *(m)* 25
restore (to ~)	rétablir 92
result	résultat *(m)* 66; bilan *(m)* 93
result (as a ~)	du coup 89
resume (to ~)	reprendre 95
retake (to ~)	reprendre 69
retirement	retraite *(f)* 43
return	rentrée *(f)* 18
return (ticket)	aller-retour (billet) *(m)* 44
return (to ~)	rendre 30; retourner 43
review	critique *(f)* 40
review (to ~)	faire le point 89
revisit (to ~)	revisiter 92
revolt	révolte *(f)* 93
revolution	révolution *(f)* 93
revolutionary	révolutionnaire *(m /f)* 93
reward	récompense *(f)* 39
reward (to ~)	récompenser 39
rice	riz *(m)* 48
rich	riche *(m / f)* 22
ride (to ~)	monter à cheval 64
ride around (to ~)	se balader 59
ridiculous	ridicule 81
right	droit/-e 24; bon / bonne 43; exact/-e 88
right *(noun)*	droit *(m)* 20; titre *(m)* 44
right (on the ~)	à droite 15
right (to be ~)	avoir raison 28, 54
right away	aussitôt 72
right there	tout de suite 26
right to (to have the ~)	avoir le droit de 81
rigour	rigueur *(f)* 86
ring	bague *(f)* 36

ring (to ~)	sonner 41
riot	émeute *(f)* 93
rise (to ~)	monter 43; s'élever 83
risk (to ~)	risquer 78
risky	risqué/-e 22
river	fleuve *(m)* 76
Riviera	Côte d'Azur 64
road	route *(f)* 43
roll (to ~)	rouler 66
roller	rouleau *(m)* 79
roof	toit *m)* 60
room	chambre *(f)*, salle *(f)* 6; pièce *(f)* 67
roomy	spacieux/-euse 37
rooster	coq *(m)* 69
rope	corde *(f)* 58
round	tournée *(f)* 34; rond/-e 37
rubber	caoutchouc *(m)* 100
rubbish bin	poubelle *(f)* 36
rudimentary	rudimentaire 97
ruinously expensive	ruineux/-euse 58
rule	règle *(f)* 49, 68
run (to ~)	courir 34
Russian	russe *(m / f)* 40

S

sacred	sacré/-e 19
sad	triste 54
sadness	peine *(f)* 46, 89
safe	sûr/-e 31
safe *(noun)*	coffre 36; coffre-fort *(m)* 95
safety net	filet *(m)* 97
sail	voile *(f)* 90
sails (in our ~)	en poupe 97
saint	saint/-e 92
salad	salade *(f)* 48
salary	salaire *(m)* 37
salary *(adj)*	salarial/-e 80
sale (on ~)	soldé/-e 74
salmon	saumon *(m)* 26
salt	sel *(m)* 53
salted/savory	salé/-e 72
same	même 22
same (the ~)	pareil/-le 65
same time (at the ~)	à la fois 61
sandwich	sandwich *(m)* 48
Saturday	samedi 18
sausage	saucisse *(f)*, saucisson *(m)* 53

say (to ~)	dire 23
scandal	scandale *(m)* 92
scare (to ~)	faire peur 55
scared (to be ~)	avoir peur 62
scarf	écharpe *(f)* 46
scarlet fever	scarlatine *(f)* 79
scatterbrained	écervelé/-e, tête de linotte 92
scene	scène *(f)* 61; théâtre *(m)* 95
schedule	agenda *(m)*, emploi du temps 18
school	école *(f)* 62
school (high ~)	lycée *(m)* 43
school (middle ~)	collège *(m)* 57
school (of ~)	scolaire 18
school year (new ~)	rentrée *(f)* scolaire 18
scope	périmètre *(m)* 86
scrap metal	ferraille *(f)* 71
scraper	couteau *(m)* 79
screen	écran *(m)* 39
screenplay	scénario *(m)* 39
sculptor	sculpteur/-trice 90
scythe	faux *(f)* 90
sea	mer *(f)* 44
search	recherche *(f)* 37; fouille *(f)* 94
search (to ~)	fouiller 94
season	saison *(f)* 52
season ticket	carte d'abonnement 44
seated (to be ~)	être assis 48
second	seconde *(f)* 22
secret	secret/-ète 13; secret *(m)* 23
section	rayon *(m)* 53
sector	secteur *(m)* 80
secure	sûr/-e 31
security	sécurité *(f)* 87
see (to ~)	voir 13, 39
see you later	à tout à l'heure 30
see you soon	à tout de suite 83
seek (to ~)	chercher 92
seem (to ~)	sembler 87, 88
seize (to ~)	saisir 23, 74
select (to ~)	sélectionner 53
sell (to ~)	vendre 29
sell again (to ~)	revendre 88
send (to ~)	envoyer 13
senior (citizen)	sénior *(m / f)* 67
sense	sens *(m)* 44
sensitive	sensible 99
sentence	phrase *(f)* 51

September	septembre *(m)* 18
series	série *(f)* 52
serious	grave *(mf/.)* 24; sérieux/-euse 66
seriously	sérieusement 37; au sérieux 66
serve (to ~)	servir 23
service	service *(m)* 26
set (cinema or TV)	plateau *(m)* 92
set (to ~)	placer 97
settle (to ~)	s'installer 50
seven	sept 8
several	plusieurs 25
shadow	ombre *(f)* 87
shady	louche *(fam)* 88
shame	honte *(f)* 80
shameful	honteux/-euse 87
shape	forme *(f)* 29
shape (to ~)	former 78
share	part *(f)* 38
share (to ~)	partager 83
sharp	net/-te 66
sharply	vivement 71
shave (to ~)	se raser 50
she	elle 4
sheep	mouton *(m)* 95
sheet	feuille *(f)* 24; drap *(m)* 36
shelf	étagère *(f)* 67
shell	coquille *(f)* 90
shelter	abri *(m)* 93
shine	lustre *(m)* 72
shirt	chemise *(f)* 46
shoe	chaussure *(f)* 46
shoot down (to ~)	descendre (sb) *(fig.)* 87
shop	magasin *(m)* 16
shopkeeper	commerçant/-e 57
shopping	courses *(f pl)* 13; emplettes *(f pl)* 100
shopping center	centre *(m)* commercial 29
short	court/-e 46; bref/brève 80
short (in ~)	en résumé 79
shorten (to ~)	écourter 92
shortly	peu 60
shorts	short *(m)* 49
shoulder	épaule *(f)* 62
show (on TV)	émission *(f)* 52
show (to ~)	démontrer 80; montrer 86
show (to ~) (performance/show)	passer (un spectable) 40
shower (to take a ~)	se doucher 50
showing	séance *(f)* 40

shred (to ~)	déchiqueter 90
shut in (to ~)	enfermer 96
shut up (to ~)	se taire 87
shutdown	arrêt *(m)* 95
shutter	volet *(m)* 36
shy	timide 61
shyness	timidité *(f)* 61
sick	malade 41
sickness	mal *(m)* 44
side	côté *(m)* 51
side (on the ~)	à part 90
sidestep an issue (to ~)	botter en touche 97
sight	vue *(f)* 99
sign	affiche *(f)* 44; signe *(m)* 95
signal	signal *(m)* 30
significant	conséquent/-e 81
silent (to be/fall ~)	se taire 87
silly	bête 40
silver	argent *(m)* 31
similar	pareil/-le 65; similaire 97
simple	simple 10
simply	simplement 80
since	depuis 41; vu que 78; puisque 82
sincerely	sincèrement 92
sing (to ~)	chanter 41
singer	chanteur/-euse 41
single	seul/-e 39
single (ticket)	aller (simple) *(m)* 44
sink	évier *(m)* 93
sir	monsieur 2
sister	sœur 14
sister-in-law	belle-sœur *(f)* 47
sit down (to ~)	s'asseoir 24, 33
site	site *(m)* 33
situated (to be ~)	être situé/-e 27
situation	situation *(f)* 54
size	taille *(f)* 74
ski suit	combinaison (de ski) *(f)* 65
skier	skieur/-euse 89
skilful	adroit/-e 81
skill	compétence *(f)* 86
skin	peau *(f)* 87
skirt	jupe *(f)* 33
sky	ciel *(m)* 58
slacker	paresseux/-euse 47
slang	argot *(m)* 47
slaughter (to ~)	massacrer 85

sleep (to ~)	dormir 34
sleepy (to be ~)	avoir sommeil 28
sleeve	manche *(f)* 46
slice	morceau *(m)* 29; part *(f)* 38
sliced	tranché/-e 82
slide (to ~)	se glisser 76
slightly	légèrement 97
slog away (to ~)	bosser *(slang)* 75
slope	piste (de ski) 89
slot machine	machine à sous 22
slowly	lentement 44
small	petit/-e 19
smart	malin / maligne 69
smell	odeur *(f)* 87
smell (sense)	odorat *(m)* 99
smile	sourire *(m)* 95
smile (to ~)	sourire *(vb)* 51
smoke	fumée *f)* 60
SMS	texto *(m)* 41
snow	neige *(f)* 35
snow (to ~)	neiger 34
so	donc 2; alors 10; si 32; tellement 45
so far	jusqu'à présent 86
soap	savon *(m)* 62
social	social/-e 45
socks	chaussette *(f)* 46
sofa	canapé *(m)* 47
soft	doux / douce 62
soften (to ~)	adoucir 96
softener	adoucissant *(m)* 96
software (program)	logiciel *(m)* 99
solution	solution *(f)* 54
solve (to ~)	résoudre 54
some	des 12; quelque(s) 43; certains/-nes 66; quelques-uns 76
some time	quelque temps 43
somebody	quelqu'un 11
someone	quelqu'un 13
something	quelque chose 11, 19; truc *(m)* *(fam)* 30
sometimes	quelquefois 43; parfois 45
somewhere	quelque part 11, 40
somewhere else	ailleurs 65
son	fils *(m)* 9
song	chanson *(f)* 54
soon	bientôt 62
soon as (as ~)	aussitôt 90
soothe (to ~)	adoucir 96

sophisticated	sophistiqué/-e 31
sorry	désolé/-e 5
sorry (to be ~)	regretter 18
sort of	espèce de 85
sort out (to ~)	remettre en ordre 94
sort things out (to ~)	s'en sortir 94
soup	soupe *(f)* 78
source	source *(f)* 76
south	midi *(m)* 3; sud *(m)* 40
souvenir	souvenir *(m)* 78
Spain	Espagne 43
spare (to ~)	épargner 87
speak (to ~)	parler 13
speak publicly (to ~)	prendre la parole 66
speaking of...	à propos de 100
special	spécifique 48; spécial/-e 65; privilégié/-e 86
special (in the menu)	spécialité *(f)* 26
special offer	promotion *(f)* 53
specialised	spécialisé/-e 22
speciality	spécialité *(f)* 26, 83
species	espèce *(f)* 85
specificity	spécificité *(f)* 100
specify (to ~)	préciser 76
speech	discours *(m)* 61
speed bump	ralentisseur *(m)* 97
spend (to ~)	passer 18; dépenser 47, 85
spend time with (to ~)	fréquenter 61
spendthrift	dépensier/-ère 92
spice	épice *(f)* 53
spin (to ~)	filer 85
spin a yarn (to ~)	raconter des salades *(fam)* 88
spinach	épinard *(m)* 83
spoil (to ~)	gâcher 96
spokesperson	porte-parole *(m)* 95
sponge	éponge *(f)* 97
sponsor	sponsor *(m)* 89
sport	sport *(m)* 43
sporty	sportif/-ive 43
spot (on the ~)	sur place 53; sur le champ 94
spouse	époux / épouse 46
spread (to ~)	diffuser 39
spreadsheet	tableur *(m)* 94
sprout	pousse *(f)* 97
spy	espion/-ne 87
spy (to ~)	espionner 68
square	place *(f)* 15; carré/-e 46

stabbed	poignardé/-e 87
staff	personnel *(m)* 81
stage	scène *(f)* 39; stade *(m)* 95; étape *(f)* 97
stairs	escalier *(m)* 47
stamp	timbre *(m)* 47
stand (to ~)	supporter 48
stand (sb) up (to ~)	poser un lapin 69
star	étoile *(f)* 27
star (celebrity)	vedette *(f)* 55; star *(f)* 89
start (doing sthg) (to ~)	se lancer 87
start (to ~)	commencer 39
start sth (to ~)	se mettre à 75
starter (food)	hors d'œuvre 31
start-up	jeune pousse 97
state	état *(m)* 73
station	gare *(f)* 68
stay (to ~)	rester 30
steak (rib ~)	entrecôte *(f)* 26
steal (to ~)	voler 27, 60; dérober 95
steel	acier *(m)* 80
steel industry	sidérurgie *(f)* 80
step	marche *(f)* 87; étape *(f)* 97
still	toujours 23, 45; quand même 89
stop	arrêt *(m)* 16
stop (to ~)	arrêter 34; empêcher 79
stopping train	omnibus *(m)* 44
storage	rangement *(m)* 67
store	boutique *(f)* 74
storm	orage *(m)* 85
story	histoire *(f)* 55; récit *(m)* 93
stove	cuisinère *(f)* 47; poêle *(m)* 90
straight	droit/-e, droit *(adv)* 25; raide 46; directement 88
straight ahead	tout droit 25
straight away	tout de suite 26
strange	étrange 40; drôle 87
stranger	étranger/-ère 40; inconnu/-e 82
strategic	stratégique 86
strategy	stratégie *(f)* 81
strawberry	fraise *(f)* 12
stream	ruisseau *(m)* 90
streaming	diffusion vidéo 39
street	rue *(f)* 8
stressful	stressant/-e 50
strike	grève *(f)* 73
striker	gréviste *(m / f)* 81
strong	fort/-e 55

strong *(fam)*	costaud/-e 88
strongly	vivement 71
struggle (to ~)	se battre 55
stubborn	têtu/-e 58
stuck	coincé/-e 58
student	étudiant/-e 40; élève *(m / f)* 66
studio	studio *(m)* 92
study	étude *(f)* 43
study (to ~)	faire ses études, étudier 43
stunned	sidéré/-e 95
stunned (to be ~)	tomber des nues 85
stupidly	bêtement 94
stylish	chic 33
subject	sujet *(m)* 17; matière *(f)* 75
submit (to ~)	soumettre 81
suburbs	banlieue *(f)* 16
succeed (to ~)	réussir 23; arriver à 78
success	succès *(m)* 37; réussite *(f)* 100
successful (to be ~)	avoir du succès 75
suddenly	soudain 55; tout à coup 83
suffer (to ~)	souffrir 34; subir 93
sugared	sucré/-e 72
suggest (to ~)	proposer 78
suit	costume *(m)* 46; tailleur *(m)* 65
suit (to ~)	convenir 26; aller bien (à qqn) 74; correspondre 86
suitcase	valise *(f)* 46
suite	suite *(f)* 95
sulk (to ~)	faire la tête 89
sum	somme *(f)* 90
summary	résumé *(m)* 79
summer	été *(m)* 33
sun	soleil *(m)* 34
Sunday	dimanche 18
sunny	ensoleillé/-e 58
super	super 87
superb	superbe 16
superimpose (to ~)	superposer 92
superintendent	commissaire *(m)* 87
superior	supérieur/-e 27
supply	réserve *(f)* 87
supply (to ~)	fournir 37; approvisionner 66
support	support *(m)* 39
support (to ~)	supporter 48
suppose (to ~)	supposer 80
sure	sûr/-e 17, 31; certain/-e 54
surgeon	chirurgien/-enne 69

surname	nom *(m)* 6
surprise (to ~)	surprendre 38; étonner 50
surrender (to ~)	se rendre 93
survey	sondage *(m)* 52
suspect	suspect/-e 87
suspect (to ~)	se douter de 75
suspend (to ~)	suspendre 81
swallow (to ~)	avaler 24
swear (to ~)	jurer 54
sweater	pull *(m)* 39
sweet	doux / douce 62; sucré/-e 72
sweetheart	amoureux/-euse 68
swim (to ~)	nager 64
swimming	natation *(f)* 43
swimming pool	piscine 17
Swiss	suisse *(m / f)* 65
switchboard	standard *(m / f)* 83
switchboard extension (phone)	poste *(m)* 38
Switzerland	Suisse (country) 65
symbol	symbole *(m)* 71
syrup	sirop *(m)* 24
system	système *(m)* 93; dispositif *(m)* 97
systematically	systématiquement 32

T

table	table *(f)* 26; tableau *(m)* 94
tablet	tablette *(f)* 50
tackle (to ~)	s’attaquer à 99
take (to ~)	prendre 18; saisir 23
take (away) (to ~)	emporter 79
take (sb) (to ~)	amener (qqn) 68; emmener (qqn) 78
take (sb) back (to ~)	ramener (qqn) 66
take (to ~) a step back	reculer 97
take advantage of (to ~)	profiter 100
take back (to ~)	rapporter 53
take care of (to ~)	s’en charger 72; s'occuper de 86
take down (to ~)	descendre 67
take out (to ~)	sortir 67; descendre (sb) *(fig.)* 87
take out a subscription (to ~)	s'abonner 44
take over from (to ~)	succéder 43
take place (to ~)	avoir lieu 40
talent	talent *(m)* 75
talks	pourparlers *(m)* 81
talk (to ~)	parler 31; s’entretenir 82
talk show	émission-débat *(f)* 95
tall	grand/-e 46
tar	goudron *(m)* 100

tart	tarte *(f)* 29
task	tâche *(f)* 88
taste	goût *(m)* 29
taste (to ~)	goûter *(vb)* 12
tax	impôt *(m)* 96
taxi	taxi *(m)* 36
taxi driver	chauffeur de taxi *(m)*, taxieur *(m)* (African French) 100
teach (to ~)	apprendre, enseigner 57
teacher	professeur/-e 62
team	équipe *(f)* 32
teammate	coéquipier/-ère 83
tear out (to ~)	arracher 62
tease (to ~)	taquiner 96
technical	technique 45
technology	technologie *(f)* 99
telegram	télégramme *(m)* 59
telephone aerial	antenne *(f)* 30
telephony	téléphonie *(f)* 71
tell (to ~)	dire 23; raconter 61; affirmer 86
temperature	fièvre *(f)*, température *(f)* 24
temporarily	temporairement 68
tempt (to ~)	tenter 64
ten	dix 4
tenant	locataire *(m / f)* 82
tender	tendre 90
tenderness	tendresse *(f)* 96
tense	temps *(m)* 8
term	condition *(f)* 64; mandat *(m)* 82
terminal	terminal *(m)* 27
terrace	terrasse *(f)* 37
terrible	nul/-le 40
text (to ~)	texter 99
than	que 27
thank (to ~)	remercier 47
thanks	merci 1
that	ceci, cela 48
that *(conj)*	que 4, 12; qui 22
that *(dem pron)*	ça 10
that is to say	c'est-à-dire 16
that/those one(s) (there)	celui-là / celle-là / ceux-là / celles-là 31
the	le / la / l' 2, 4; les 15
theatre	théâtre *(m)* 51
theft	vol *(m)* 27
their	leur 9
them	les 12; eux 32
theme	thème *(m)* 66

then	alors 12; puis 22
theoretical	théorique 90
there is/are	il y a 17
thereupon	là-dessus 82
they	ils 9
thick	gros/-se 47
thin	mince 27; fin/-e 87
thing	chose *(f)* 13, 17; truc *(m)* *(fam)* 30
think (to ~)	penser 4; réfléchir 22; croire 66, 68
think about (to ~)	réfléchir à 36
this	ce, cet, cette 9; ceci 12; cela 41; ci 94
this is	c'est 2
this/that (on ~)	là-dessus 82
this/these one(s) (here)	celui-ci / celle-ci / ceux-ci / celles-ci 31
those	celui / celle(s) / ceux 23
thought	pensée *(f)* 95
thousand	mille 22
thousand (about one ~)	un millier 33
thousands	milliers 33
thread	fil *(m)* 85
threaten (to ~)	menacer 87
threatening	menaçant/-e 93
thrilling	palpitant/-e 93
thrirty (around/about ~)	trentaine 19
thrist	soif *(f)* 26
thristy	assoiffé/-e 93
thristy (to be ~)	avoir soif 26
through	à travers 61
throw (to ~)	jeter 32; lancer 59
Thursday	jeudi 18
ticket	billet *(m)* 23
ticket (only on the métro)	ticket *(m)* 8
ticket (transport)	titre de transport 44
ticket office	billeterie *(f)* 40; guichet*(m)* 44
tidy up (to ~)	ranger 94
tidying up	rangement *(m)* 94
time	heure *(f)* 4; temps *(m)* 8, 17; moment *(m)* 38
time (a long ~)	longtemps 43
time period	délai *(m)* 80
times	fois 24
time-stamp (to ~)	composter 44
time-stamping	compostage *(m)* 44
timetable	horaire *(m)* 68
tip	pourboire *(m)* 26; bout *(m)* 76
tip-off *(slang)*	tuyau *(m)* 88
tire (to ~)	fatiguer 73

tired	fatigué/-e 24
tiredness	fatigue *(f)* 32
tiresome	pénible 67
tiring	fatigant/-e 73
title	titre *(m)* 17
to	à 6
tobacco	tabac *(m)* 23
today	aujourd'hui 8
together	ensemble *(adv)* 25
toilet	toilettes *(f pl)* 15
toilet paper	papier toilette 53
tolerate (to ~)	supporter 48
tomorrow	demain 17
tongue	langue *(f)* 46, 69
too	aussi 3; trop 11
tool	outil *(m)* 62
tooth	dent *(f)* 50
toothache	rage de dents 73
toothpaste	dentifrice *(m)* 53
top (of a container)	couvercle *(m)* 41
top (on the ~)	en haut 43
top off (to ~)	couronner 73
topic	sujet *(m)* 83
total	total/-e 94
totally	tout à fait 23; carrément 88
touch (sense)	toucher *(m)* 99
touch (to ~)	toucher 75
tough	dur/-e 61
toughen (to ~)	durcir 80
tour	tour *(m)* 15, 90; tournée *(f)* 75
tourist	touriste *(m / f)* 64
touristic	touristique 41
towards	vers 17
tower	tour *(f)* 15
town	ville *(f)* 5, 57
town center	centre-ville *(m)* 50
town hall	hôtel de ville, mairie *(f)* 9
track	piste *(f)* 86
trade	métier *(m)* 45; commerce *(m)* 81
trader	commerçant/-e 57
tradition	tradition *(f)* 39
traffic	circulation *(f)* 44; bouchon *(m)* 73
traffic jam	embouteillage *(m)* 58
trail	piste *(f)* 86
trailer	bande-annonce *(f)* 40
train	train *(m)* 44
trainee	stagiaire *(m)* 73

trainer	entraîneur/-euse 43
training course	stage de formation 18
training/continuing education	formation *(f)* 18
traitor	traître / traîtresse 93
transmit (to ~)	transmettre 87
transport	transport *(m)* 44
travel (to ~)	être en voyage 18; voyager 45; se déplacer 66
travel agency	agence de voyages 18
traveller	voyageur/-euse 27
tray	plateau *(m)* 92
treat (to ~)	soigner 73; traiter 92
treatment	traitement *(m)* 80
trek / trekking	randonnée *(f)* 64
trendy	à la mode 65
trial	essai *(m)* 81; procès *(m)* 99
trigger (to ~)	déclencher 81
trilingual	trilingue 86
trip	voyage *(m)* 18
troop	troupe *(f)* 93
trousers (a pair of ~)	pantalon *(m)* 46
truck	camion *m)* 60
true	vrai/-e 12
trumpet player	trompétiste *(m / f)* 75
trunk	coffre 36
trust (to ~)	se fier à 50
trust (to ~) (sb)	faire confiance (à qqn) 30
truth	vérité *(f)* 54
try (to ~)	essayer 13
try *(noun)*	tentative *(f)* 76
Tuesday	mardi 18
turn	tour *(m)* 76
turn (to ~)	tourner 5, 39
turn out to be (to ~)	s'avérer 90
turn over (to ~)	retourner 67
turning	tournant *(m)* 93
TV	télé(vision) 32
twiddle one's thumbs (to ~)	se tourner les pouces 81
two	deux 2
type	type *(m)* 76
tyre	pneu(matique) *(m)* 97

U

ugly	moche 69; laid/-e 71; vilain/-e 85
unable	incapable 87
unaware	insconcient/-e 87
unaware of (to be ~)	ignorer 90

unblock (to ~)	déboucher 93
uncle	oncle *(m)* 43
uncomfortable	inconfortable 48
uncover (to ~)	découvrir 85
under	sous 22
underestimate (to ~)	sous-estimer 92
underground railway/train	métro(politain) *(m)* 5
underneath	dessous 67, 69
underpants	slip *(m)* 49
understand (to ~)	comprendre 11
underwater	sous-marin/-e 64
undo (to ~)	défaire 92
undoubtedly	sans doute 92
unemployed (to be ~)	être au chômage 45
unemployment	chômage *(m)* 45
unescapable	incontournable 58
unfair	injuste 92
unfaithful to (to be ~)	tromper 55
unfortunate	malheureux/-euse 87
unfortunately	malheureusement 13
unhappiness	malheur *(m)* 37
unhappy	malheureux/-euse 87
union leader	leader syndical 80
union (trade ~)	syndicat *(m)* 80
United States	États-Unis *(m pl)* 18
universal	universel/-le 71
university	faculté / fac *(f)*, université *(f)* 43
unjust	injuste 92
unjustly	injustement 92
unkind	méchant/-e 81
unlike	contrairement 99
unlikely	peu probable 81
unlimited	illimité/-e 59
unmask (to ~)	démasquer 88
unpleasant	désagréable *(m)* 41
unplug (to ~)	débrancher 36
unplugged	débranché/-e 94
unprecedented	inouï/-e 44
unrealistic	irréaliste 92
untangle (to ~)	débrouiller 95
until	jusqu'à 19; jusqu'à ce que 81; tant que 87
unveil (to ~)	dévoiler 95
up to (to live/be ~)	être à la hauteur 93; devenir 99
update (sb) (to ~)	faire le point 89
upon	dessus 78
upside down	sens dessus dessous 73
urban area	agglomération *(f)* 87

urgency	urgence *(f)* 59
urgent	urgent/-e 54
use	usage *(m)* 43
use (to ~)	utiliser 59
used	d’occasion 88
used to (to be ~)	avoir l'habitude 46
useful	utile 79
useless	inutile 45
usual (as ~)	comme d'habitude 53
usually	d'habitude 51

V

vacuum cleaner	aspirateur *(m)* 30
vague	vague *(m)* 90
validate (to ~)	valider 44, 53
value	valeur *(f)* 63
value (to ~)	tenir à 82
van	camionnette *(f)* 47
vanish (to ~)	disparaître 95
varied	varié/-e 55
various	divers/-e 100
vase	vase *(m)* 78
vegetable	légume *(m)* 11
vehicle	véhicule *(m)* 66
veil	voile *(m)* 90
verb	verbe *(m)* 57
version	version *(f)* 39
very	très 1
vet	vétérinaire *(m / f)* 69
vexed	vexé/-e 79
vicinity	les environs 60
victim	victime *(f)* 95
video	vidéo *(f)* 13
view (to ~)	visionner 95
viewing	audience *(f)* 55
village	village *(m)* 30
violence	violence *(f)* 93
violent	violent/-e 93
virtual	virtuel/-le 99
vision	vision *(f)* 86
visit	visite *(f)* 8
visit (to ~)	visiter 37; rendre visite 68
visitor	visiteur/-euse 71
vital	vital/-e 87
vocabulary	vocabulaire *(m)* 68
voice	voix *(f)* 30
vote (to ~)	voter 54

W

wage	salaire *(m)* 80
wait	attente *(f)* 38
wait (to ~)	attendre 5; patienter 73
wake up (to ~)	se réveiller 50
walk	marche *(f)* 34
walk (to ~)	marcher 13; circuler 66; promener 67
walk around (to ~)	se balader 59
walking	ambulant/-e 89
wall	mur *(m)* 47
wallet	portefeuille *(m)* 10
walnut	noix *(f)* 29
wander (to ~)	flâner 61
want (to ~)	vouloir 8, 12; avoir envie de 17
war	guerre *(f)* 87
wardrobe	garde-robe *(f)* 33; armoire *(f)* 47
warm	chaud/-e 48
warm (to be ~)	faire chaud 48
warm up (to ~)	se réchauffer 87
warming	réchauffement *(m)* 66
warn (to ~)	avertir 37; prévenir 60
warning	avertissement *(m)* 37
wary of (to be ~)	se méfier (de) 50; faire gaffe *(fam)* 89
wash (to ~)	laver 36
wash (to ~) (oneself)	se laver 50
washing powder	lessive *(f)* 53
washing-machine	machine à laver 47
wasp	guêpe *(f)* 48
waste	déchet *(m)* 79
waste time (to ~)	perdre du temps 51
watch	montre *(f)* 4
watch (to ~)	regarder 13
water	eau *(f)* 17
water (to ~)	arroser 36
wave	salut *(m)* 29; vague *(f)* 90
way	moyen *(m)* 37; sens *(m)* 44; voie *(f)* 61; mode *(m)* 90
way (by the ~)	au fait 22
weak	faible 52
weaken (to ~)	faiblir 80
weakness	faiblesse *(f)* 52
wealth	richesse *(f)* 96
weapon	arme *(f)* 55
weather	temps *(m)* 34; météo *(f)* 58
weather forecast	bulletin météorologique, météo *(f)* 58
wedding	mariage *(m)* 18
Wednesday	mercredi 17

week	semaine *(f)* 18
weekend	week-end *(m)* 54
weekend (long ~)	pont *(m)* 18
weight	poids *(m)* 80
weird	bizarre 88
welcome	bienvenue *(f)* 6; accueil *(m)* 41
welcome (to ~)	accueillir 41, 62
welcome (you're ~)	de rien 8; je t'/vous en prie 31
welcoming	accueillant/-e 100
well	bien 1
well-being	bien-être *(m)* 20
well-known	célèbre 54
well-liked	apprécié/-e 71
west	ouest *(m)* 40
wharf	quai *(m)* 44
what	quel(s) / quelle(s) 6; quoi 55
whatever	quoi que *(+ subj.)* 81; quel(le) que *(+ subj.)* 88
whatname	truc *(m)* *(fam)* 30
wheat	blé *(m)* 68
when	quand 19; lorsque 60
where	où 6
whereas	alors que 45
wherever	où que *(+ subj.)* 88
which	quel(s) / quelle(s) 26; ce que, ce qui 45
which (of ~)	dont 71
which one(s)	lequel / laquelle / lesquelles 22, 25
while	pendant que 60
while (a ~)	quelque temps 43
whip	fouet *(m)* 69
whip (to ~)	fouetter 69
white	blanc / blanche 20
whizzkid	as *(m)*, crack *(m)* 94
who	qui 23
whoever	qui que *(+ subj.)* 88
whole	tout/-e / tous/-tes 18
whole of (the ~)	l'ensemble de 75
whom (of ~)	dont 86
whose	dont 86
why	pourquoi 11
wide	large 76; largeur *(f)* 77
wife	femme 4
will	testament *(m)* 92
win (to ~)	gagner 22
win (to ~) (a prize/race)	remporter 59
wind	vent *(m)* 97
wind up (to ~) (a balance)	solder 74

window	fenêtre *(f)* 26
wine	vin 20
wine list	carte des vins 26
winner	gagnant/-e 22
winter	hiver *(m)* 34
winter sports	sports d'hiver 65
wire	fil *(m)* 41
wish	souhait *(m)* 41
wish (to ~)	souhaiter 41
with	avec 4
without	sans 30
witticism	boutade *(f)* 96
wolf	loup *(m)* 69
woman	femme 9, 52
wonder (to ~)	se demander 50
wonderful	merveilleux/-euse 64
wood	bois *(m)* 58
wooden floor	parquet *(m)* 95
word	parole *(m)* 66; mot *(m)* 67
work	travail *(m)* 32; boulot *(m)* *(fam)* 47; ouvrage *(m)* 92
work (to ~)	travailler 43; bosser *(slang)* 75
work (to ~) (to function)	marcher 13
worked up (to get ~)	s'énerver 50
worker	ouvrier/-ère 73, 80
workshop	atelier *(m)* 94
world	monde *(m)* 20
worried	inquiet/-ète 46
worry	souci *(m)* 46
worry (to ~)	s'inquiéter 36; s’en faire 73
worse / worst	pire 31, 58
worst (at ~)	au pire 79
worst (the ~)	le/la pire 64
worth (to be ~)	valoir 44
worth it (to be ~)	valoir la peine 58
worthless	nul/-le 40
worthly	digne 86
wrath	fureur *(f)* 93
write (to ~)	écrire 38, 52
writer	écrivain/-e 71
wrong	faux/fausse, mauvais/-e 44
wrong (evil)	mal *(m)* 66
wrong (to be ~)	avoir tort 28, 44

Y

year	an *(m)* 9; année *(f)* 19
yellow	jaune 33

yes	oui 2; si 40
yesterday	hier 36
yet	encore 37; pourtant 57; pour autant 88
you *(formal)*	vous 1
you *(informal)*	tu 1; toi 29
young	jeune 14, 57
young person	jeune *(noun)* 62
your	votre 5; vos 6; ton 40; tes 41
youth	jeunesse *(f)* 78
youth hostel	auberge de jeunesse 83

ASSiMiL®
Europe's top language learning method

French

Also available from Assimil

Using French
French Phrasebook*
Learn French - Level A2
French Workbook (beginners)
French Workbook (false beginners)
French Workbook (intermediate)

***also available with audio**

Publication number 4059: French
Printed in France - May 2021